

Quad Cities Nuclear Power Station  
Technical Specifications Bases  
(TS Bases)

October 2011

**Quad Cities Nuclear Power Station, Unit 1 and 2  
Renewed Facility Operating License Nos. DPR-29 (Unit 1) and DPR-30 (Unit 2)  
NRC Docket Nos. STN 50-254 (Unit 1) and 50-265 (Unit 2)**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---



---

B 2.0	SAFETY LIMITS (SLs)	
B 2.1.1	Reactor Core SLs .....	B 2.1.1-1
B 2.1.2	Reactor Coolant System (RCS) Pressure SL .....	B 2.1.2-1
B 3.0	LIMITING CONDITION FOR OPERATION (LCO) APPLICABILITY ...	B 3.0-1
B 3.0	SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENT (SR) APPLICABILITY .....	B 3.0-13
B 3.1	REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS	
B 3.1.1	SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM) .....	B 3.1.1-1
B 3.1.2	Reactivity Anomalies .....	B 3.1.2-1
B 3.1.3	Control Rod OPERABILITY .....	B 3.1.3-1
B 3.1.4	Control Rod Scram Times .....	B 3.1.4-1
B 3.1.5	Control Rod Scram Accumulators .....	B 3.1.5-1
B 3.1.6	Rod Pattern Control .....	B 3.1.6-1
B 3.1.7	Standby Liquid Control (SLC) System .....	B 3.1.7-1
B 3.1.8	Scram Discharge Volume (SDV) Vent and Drain Valves ..	B 3.1.8-1
B 3.2	POWER DISTRIBUTION LIMITS	
B 3.2.1	AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR) .....	B 3.2.1-1
B 3.2.2	MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR) .....	B 3.2.2-1
B 3.2.3	LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR) .....	B 3.2.3-1
B 3.3	INSTRUMENTATION	
B 3.3.1.1	Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.1.1-1
B 3.3.1.2	Source Range Monitor (SRM) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.1.2-1
B 3.3.1.3	Oscillation Power Range Monitor (OPRM) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.1.3-1
B 3.3.2.1	Control Rod Block Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.2.1-1
B 3.3.2.2	Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.2.2-1
B 3.3.3.1	Post Accident Monitoring (PAM) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.3.1-1
B 3.3.4.1	Anticipated Transient Without Scram Recirculation Pump Trip (ATWS-RPT) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.4.1-1
B 3.3.5.1	Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.5.1-1
B 3.3.5.2	Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.5.2-1
B 3.3.6.1	Primary Containment Isolation Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.6.1-1
B 3.3.6.2	Secondary Containment Isolation Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.6.2-1
B 3.3.6.3	Relief Valve Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.6.3-1
B 3.3.7.1	Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.7.1-1
B 3.3.7.2	Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.7.2-1
B 3.3.8.1	Loss of Power (LOP) Instrumentation .....	B 3.3.8.1-1
B 3.3.8.2	Reactor Protection System (RPS) Electric Power Monitoring .....	B 3.3.8.2-1

(continued)

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

---

B 3.4	REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)	
B 3.4.1	Recirculation Loops Operating .....	B 3.4.1-1
B 3.4.2	Jet Pumps .....	B 3.4.2-1
B 3.4.3	Safety and Relief Valves .....	B 3.4.3-1
B 3.4.4	RCS Operational LEAKAGE .....	B 3.4.4-1
B 3.4.5	RCS Leakage Detection Instrumentation .....	B 3.4.5-1
B 3.4.6	RCS Specific Activity .....	B 3.4.6-1
B 3.4.7	Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System-Hot Shutdown .....	B 3.4.7-1
B 3.4.8	Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System-Cold Shutdown .....	B 3.4.8-1
B 3.4.9	RCS Pressure and Temperature (P/T) Limits .....	B 3.4.9-1
B 3.4.10	Reactor Steam Dome Pressure .....	B 3.4.10-1
B 3.5	EMERGENCY CORE COOLING SYSTEMS (ECCS) AND REACTOR CORE ISOLATION COOLING (RCIC) SYSTEM	
B 3.5.1	ECCS-Operating .....	B 3.5.1-1
B 3.5.2	ECCS-Shutdown .....	B 3.5.2-1
B 3.5.3	RCIC System .....	B 3.5.3-1
B 3.6	CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS	
B 3.6.1.1	Primary Containment .....	B 3.6.1.1-1
B 3.6.1.2	Primary Containment Air Lock .....	B 3.6.1.2-1
B 3.6.1.3	Primary Containment Isolation Valves (PCIVs) .....	B 3.6.1.3-1
B 3.6.1.4	Drywell Pressure .....	B 3.6.1.4-1
B 3.6.1.5	Drywell Air Temperature .....	B 3.6.1.5-1
B 3.6.1.6	Low Set Relief Valves .....	B 3.6.1.6-1
B 3.6.1.7	Reactor Building-to-Suppression Chamber Vacuum Breakers .....	B 3.6.1.7-1
B 3.6.1.8	Suppression Chamber-to-Drywell Vacuum Breakers .....	B 3.6.1.8-1
B 3.6.2.1	Suppression Pool Average Temperature .....	B 3.6.2.1-1
B 3.6.2.2	Suppression Pool Water Level .....	B 3.6.2.2-1
B 3.6.2.3	Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Suppression Pool Cooling .....	B 3.6.2.3-1
B 3.6.2.4	Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Suppression Pool Spray ..	B 3.6.2.4-1
B 3.6.2.5	Drywell-to-Suppression Chamber Differential Pressure .....	B 3.6.2.5-1
B 3.6.3.1	Primary Containment Oxygen Concentration .....	B 3.6.3.1-1
B 3.6.4.1	Secondary Containment .....	B 3.6.4.1-1
B 3.6.4.2	Secondary Containment Isolation Valves (SCIVs) .....	B 3.6.4.2-1
B 3.6.4.3	Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System .....	B 3.6.4.3-1
B 3.7	PLANT SYSTEMS	
B 3.7.1	Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) System ..	B 3.7.1-1
B 3.7.2	Diesel Generator Cooling Water (DGCW) System .....	B 3.7.2-1
B 3.7.3	Ultimate Heat Sink (UHS) .....	B 3.7.3-1
B 3.7.4	Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System ....	B 3.7.4-1

(continued)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS (continued)

B 3.7.5 Control Room Emergency Ventilation Air  
Conditioning (AC) System .....B 3.7.5-1

B 3.7.6 Main Condenser Offgas .....B 3.7.6-1

B 3.7.7 Main Turbine Bypass System .....B 3.7.7-1

B 3.7.8 Spent Fuel Storage Pool Water Level .....B 3.7.8-1

B 3.7.9 Safe Shutdown Makeup Pump (SSMP) System .....B 3.7.9-1

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.1 AC Sources—Operating .....B 3.8.1-1

B 3.8.2 AC Sources—Shutdown .....B 3.8.2-1

B 3.8.3 Diesel Fuel Oil Properties and Starting Air .....B 3.8.3-1

B 3.8.4 DC Sources—Operating .....B 3.8.4-1

B 3.8.5 DC Sources—Shutdown .....B 3.8.5-1

B 3.8.6 Battery Cell Parameters .....B 3.8.6-1

B 3.8.7 Distribution Systems—Operating .....B 3.8.7-1

B 3.8.8 Distribution Systems—Shutdown .....B 3.8.8-1

B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

B 3.9.1 Refueling Equipment Interlocks .....B 3.9.1-1

B 3.9.2 Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock .....B 3.9.2-1

B 3.9.3 Control Rod Position .....B 3.9.3-1

B 3.9.4 Control Rod Position Indication .....B 3.9.4-1

B 3.9.5 Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling .....B 3.9.5-1

B 3.9.6 Reactor Pressure Vessel (RPV) Water  
Level—Irradiated Fuel .....B 3.9.6-1

B 3.9.7 Reactor Pressure Vessel (RPV) Water Level—New  
Fuel or Control Rods .....B 3.9.7-1

B 3.9.8 Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—High Water Level .....B 3.9.8-1

B 3.9.9 Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—Low Water Level .....B 3.9.9-1

B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.1 Reactor Mode Switch Interlock Testing .....B 3.10.1-1

B 3.10.2 Single Control Rod Withdrawal—Hot Shutdown .....B 3.10.2-1

B 3.10.3 Single Control Rod Withdrawal—Cold Shutdown .....B 3.10.3-1

B 3.10.4 Single Control Rod Drive (CRD)  
Removal—Refueling .....B 3.10.4-1

B 3.10.5 Multiple Control Rod Withdrawal—Refueling .....B 3.10.5-1

B 3.10.6 Control Rod Testing—Operating .....B 3.10.6-1

B 3.10.7 SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM) Test—Refueling .....B 3.10.7-1

---

## B 2.0 SAFETY LIMITS (SLs)

### B 2.1.1 Reactor Core SLs

#### BASES

---

---

#### BACKGROUND

UFSAR Section 3.1.2.1 (Ref. 1) requires, and SLs ensure, that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded during steady state operation, normal operational transients, and anticipated operational occurrences (A00s).

The fuel cladding integrity SL is set such that no significant fuel damage is calculated to occur if the limit is not violated. Because fuel damage is not directly observable, a stepback approach is used to establish an SL, such that the MCPR is not less than the limit specified in Specification 2.1.1.2. MCPR greater than the specified limit represents a conservative margin relative to the conditions required to maintain fuel cladding integrity.

The fuel cladding is one of the physical barriers that separate the radioactive materials from the environs. The integrity of this cladding barrier is related to its relative freedom from perforations or cracking. Although some corrosion or use related cracking may occur during the life of the cladding, fission product migration from this source is incrementally cumulative and continuously measurable. Fuel cladding perforations, however, can result from thermal stresses, which occur from reactor operation significantly above design conditions.

While fission product migration from cladding perforation is just as measurable as that from use related cracking, the thermally caused cladding perforations signal a threshold beyond which still greater thermal stresses may cause gross, rather than incremental, cladding deterioration. Therefore, the fuel cladding SL is defined with a margin to the conditions that would produce onset of transition boiling (i.e., MCPR = 1.00). These conditions represent a significant departure from the condition intended by design for planned operation. The MCPR fuel cladding integrity SL ensures that during normal operation and during A00s, at least 99.9% of the fuel rods in the core do not experience transition boiling.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

Operation above the boundary of the nucleate boiling regime could result in excessive cladding temperature because of the onset of transition boiling and the resultant sharp reduction in heat transfer coefficient. Inside the steam film, high cladding temperatures are reached, and a cladding water (zirconium water) reaction may take place. This chemical reaction results in oxidation of the fuel cladding to a structurally weaker form. This weaker form may lose its integrity, resulting in an uncontrolled release of activity to the reactor coolant.

The reactor vessel water level SL ensures that adequate core cooling capability is maintained during all MODES of reactor operation. Establishment of Emergency Core Cooling System initiation setpoints higher than this SL provides margin such that the SL will not be reached or exceeded.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The fuel cladding must not sustain damage as a result of normal operation and AOOs. The reactor core SLs are established to preclude violation of the fuel design criterion that a MCPR limit is to be established, such that at least 99.9% of the fuel rods in the core would not be expected to experience the onset of transition boiling.

The Reactor Protection System setpoints (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation"), in combination with the other LCOs, are designed to prevent any anticipated combination of transient conditions for Reactor Coolant System water level, pressure, and THERMAL POWER level that would result in reaching the MCPR Safety Limit.

Cores with fuel that is all from one vendor utilize that vendor's critical power correlation for determination of MCPR. For cores with fuel from more than one vendor, the MCPR is calculated for all fuel in the core using the licensed critical power correlations. This may be accomplished by using each vendor's correlation for the vendor's respective fuel. Alternatively, a single correlation can be used for all fuel in the core. For fuel that has not been manufactured by the vendor supplying the critical power correlation, the input parameters to the reload vendor's correlation are adjusted using benchmarking data to yield conservative results compared with the critical power results from the co-resident fuel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

2.1.1.1 Fuel Cladding Integrity

The use of the Siemens Power Corporation correlation (ANFB) is valid for critical power calculations at pressures > 600 psia and bundle mass fluxes >  $0.1 \times 10^6$  lb/hr-ft<sup>2</sup> (Refs. 2 and 3). The use of the General Electric (GE) Critical Power correlation (GEXL) is valid for critical power calculations at pressures > 785 psig and core flows > 10% (Ref. 4). The use of the Westinghouse critical power correlation (D4.1.1) is valid for critical power calculations at pressures > 362 psia and bundle mass fluxes >  $0.23 \times 10^6$  lb/hr-ft<sup>2</sup> (Ref. 8). For operation at low pressures or low flows, the fuel cladding integrity SL is established by a limiting condition on core THERMAL POWER, with the following basis:

Since the pressure drop in the bypass region is essentially all elevation head, the core pressure drop at low power and flows will always be > 4.5 psi. Analyses show that with a bundle flow of  $28 \times 10^3$  lb/hr (approximately a mass velocity of  $0.25 \times 10^6$  lb/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>), bundle pressure drop is nearly independent of bundle power and has a value of 3.5 psi. Thus, the bundle flow with a 4.5 psi driving head will be >  $28 \times 10^3$  lb/hr. Full scale critical power test data taken at pressures from 14.7 psia to 800 psia indicate that the fuel assembly critical power at this flow is approximately 3.35 MWt. With the design peaking factors, this corresponds to a THERMAL POWER > 50 % RTP. Thus, a THERMAL POWER limit of 25% RTP for reactor pressure < 785 psig is conservative. Although the ANFB correlation is valid at reactor steam dome pressures > 600 psia, and the Westinghouse D4.1.1 correlation is valid at reactor steam dome pressures > 362 psia, application of the fuel cladding integrity SL at reactor steam dome pressure < 785 psig is conservative.

2.1.1.2 MCPR

The MCPR SL ensures sufficient conservatism in the operating MCPR limit that, in the event of an A00 from the limiting condition of operation, at least 99.9% of the fuel rods in

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

2.1.1.2 MCPR (continued)

the core would be expected to avoid boiling transition. The margin between calculated boiling transition (i.e., MCPR = 1.00) and the MCPR SL is based on a detailed statistical procedure that considers the uncertainties in monitoring the core operating state. One specific uncertainty included in the SL is the uncertainty inherent in the fuel vendor's critical power correlation. References 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 9 describe the methodology used in determining the MCPR SL.

The fuel vendor's critical power correlation is based on a significant body of practical test data, providing a high degree of assurance that the critical power, as evaluated by the correlation, is within a small percentage of the actual critical power being estimated. As long as the core pressure and flow are within the range of validity of the correlation, the assumed reactor conditions used in defining the SL introduce conservatism into the limit because bounding high radial power factors and bounding flat local peaking distributions are used to estimate the number of rods in boiling transition. These conservatisms and the inherent accuracy of the fuel vendor's correlation provide a reasonable degree of assurance that there would be no transition boiling in the core during sustained operation at the MCPR SL. If boiling transition were to occur, there is reason to believe that the integrity of the fuel would not be compromised. Significant test data accumulated by the NRC and private organizations indicate that the use of a boiling transition limitation to protect against cladding failure is a very conservative approach. Much of the data indicate that BWR fuel can survive for an extended period of time in an environment of boiling transition.

2.1.1.3 Reactor Vessel Water Level

During MODES 1 and 2 the reactor vessel water level is required to be above the top of the active irradiated fuel to provide core cooling capability. With fuel in the reactor vessel during periods when the reactor is shut down, consideration must be given to water level requirements due to the effect of decay heat. If the water level should drop below the top of the active irradiated fuel during this

(continued)



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

2.1.1.3 Reactor Vessel Water Level (continued)

period, the ability to remove decay heat is reduced. This reduction in cooling capability could lead to elevated cladding temperatures and clad perforation in the event that the water level becomes  $< 2/3$  of the core height. The reactor vessel water level SL has been established at the top of the active irradiated fuel to provide a point that can be monitored and to also provide adequate margin for effective action.

---

SAFETY LIMITS

The reactor core SLs are established to protect the integrity of the fuel clad barrier to prevent the release of radioactive materials to the environs. SL 2.1.1.1 and SL 2.1.1.2 ensure that the core operates within the fuel design criteria. SL 2.1.1.3 ensures that the reactor vessel water level is greater than the top of the active irradiated fuel in order to prevent elevated clad temperatures and resultant clad perforations.

---

APPLICABILITY

SLs 2.1.1.1, 2.1.1.2, and 2.1.1.3 are applicable in all MODES.

---

SAFETY LIMIT  
VIOLATIONS

2.2

Exceeding an SL may cause fuel damage and create a potential for radioactive releases in excess of 10 CFR 50.67, "Accident Source Term," limits (Ref. 7). Therefore, it is required to insert all insertable control rods and restore compliance with the SLs within 2 hours. The 2 hour Completion Time ensures that the operators take prompt remedial action and also ensures that the probability of an accident occurring during this period is minimal.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 3.1.2.1.
  2. ANF-524(P)(A), Revision 2, Supplement 1, Revision 2, Supplement 2, Advanced Nuclear Fuels Corporation Critical Power Methodology for Boiling Water Reactors/Advanced Nuclear Fuels Corporation Critical Power Methodology for Boiling Water Reactors: Methodology for Analysis of Assembly Channel Bowing Effects/NRC Correspondence, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  3. ANF-1125(P)(A) and Supplements 1 and 2, ANFB Critical Power Correlation, Advanced Nuclear Fuels Corporation, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  4. NEDE-24011-P-A, "General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel (GESTAR)" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  5. ANF-1125(P)(A), Supplement 1, Appendix E, ANFB Critical Power Correlation Determination of ATRIUM-9B Additive Constant Uncertainties, Siemens Power Corporation, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  6. EMF-1125(P)(A), Supplement 1, Appendix C, ANFB Critical Power Correlation Application for Coresident Fuel, Siemens Power Corporation, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  7. 10 CFR 50.67.
  8. WCAP-16081-P-A, "10x10 SVEA Fuel Critical Power Experiments and CPR Correlation: SVEA-96 Optima2" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  9. CENPD-300-P-A, "Reference Safety Report for Boiling Water Reactor Reload Fuel" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
- 
-

B 2.0 SAFETY LIMITS (SLs)

B 2.1.2 Reactor Coolant System (RCS) Pressure SL

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The SL on reactor steam dome pressure protects the RCS against overpressurization. In the event of fuel cladding failure, fission products are released into the reactor coolant. The RCS then serves as the primary barrier in preventing the release of fission products into the atmosphere. Establishing an upper limit on reactor steam dome pressure ensures continued RCS integrity. According to UFSAR Sections 3.1.2.4, 3.1.5.6, 3.1.6.1, 3.1.6.2, and 3.1.6.4 (Ref. 1), the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) shall be designed with sufficient margin to ensure that the design conditions are not exceeded during normal operation and anticipated operational occurrences (A00s).

During normal operation and A00s, RCS pressure is limited from exceeding the design pressure by more than 10%, in accordance with Section III of the ASME Code (Ref. 2) for the pressure vessel, and by more than 20%, in accordance with USAS B31.1-1967 Code (Ref. 3) for the RCS piping. To ensure system integrity, all RCS components are hydrostatically tested at 125% of design pressure, in accordance with ASME Code requirements, prior to initial operation when there is no fuel in the core. Following inception of unit operation, RCS components shall be pressure tested in accordance with the requirements of ASME Code, Section XI (Ref. 4).

Overpressurization of the RCS could result in a breach of the RCPB, reducing the number of protective barriers designed to prevent radioactive releases from exceeding the limits specified in 10 CFR 50.67, "Accident Source Term" (Ref. 5). If this occurred in conjunction with a fuel cladding failure, fission products could enter the containment atmosphere.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES      The RCS safety/relief valves and the Reactor Protection System Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High Function have settings established to ensure that the RCS pressure SL will not be exceeded.

The RCS pressure SL has been selected such that it is at a pressure below which it can be shown that the integrity of the system is not endangered. The reactor pressure vessel is designed to Section III of the ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, 1965 Edition, including Addenda through the summer of 1967 (Ref. 6), which permits a maximum pressure transient of 110%, 1375 psig, of design pressure 1250 psig. The SL of 1345 psig, as measured in the reactor steam dome, is equivalent to 1375 psig at the lowest elevation of the RCS. The RCS is designed to the USAS Power Piping Code, Section B31.1, 1967 Edition (Ref. 3), for the reactor recirculation piping, which permits a maximum pressure transient of 120% of design pressures of 1175 psig for suction piping and 1325 psig for discharge piping. The RCS pressure SL is selected to be the lowest transient overpressure allowed by the applicable codes.

---

SAFETY LIMITS      The maximum transient pressure allowable in the RCS pressure vessel under the ASME Code, Section III, is 110% of design pressure. The maximum transient pressure allowable in the RCS piping, valves, and fittings is 120% of design pressures of 1175 psig for suction piping and 1325 psig for discharge piping. The most limiting of these allowances is the 110% of the RCS pressure vessel design pressure; therefore, the SL on maximum allowable RCS pressure is established at 1345 psig as measured at the reactor steam dome.

---

APPLICABILITY      SL 2.1.2 applies in all MODES.

---

SAFETY LIMIT VIOLATIONS      2.2  
Exceeding the RCS pressure SL may cause RCS failure and create a potential for radioactive releases in excess of 10 CFR 50.67, "Accident Source Term," limits (Ref. 5). Therefore, it is required to insert all insertable control rods and restore compliance with the SL within 2 hours. The

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SAFETY LIMIT  
VIOLATIONS

2.2 (continued)

2 hour Completion Time ensures that the operators take prompt remedial action and also assures that the probability of an accident occurring during this period is minimal.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR Sections 3.1.2.4, 3.1.5.6, 3.1.6.1, 3.1.6.2, and 3.1.6.4.
  2. ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Article NB-7000.
  3. ASME, USAS, Power Piping Code, Section B31.1, 1967 Edition.
  4. ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section XI, Article IWB-5000.
  5. 10 CFR 50.67.
  6. ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, 1965 Edition, Addenda summer of 1967.
- 
-

B 3.0 LIMITING CONDITION FOR OPERATION (LCO) APPLICABILITY

BASES

---

---

LCOs LCO 3.0.1 through LCO 3.0.7 establish the general requirements applicable to all Specifications in Sections 3.1 through 3.10 and apply at all times, unless otherwise stated.

---

LCO 3.0.1 LCO 3.0.1 establishes the Applicability statement within each individual Specification as the requirement for when the LCO is required to be met (i.e., when the unit is in the MODES or other specified conditions of the Applicability statement of each Specification).

---

LCO 3.0.2 LCO 3.0.2 establishes that upon discovery of a failure to meet an LCO, the associated ACTIONS shall be met. The Completion Time of each Required Action for an ACTIONS Condition is applicable from the point in time that an ACTIONS Condition is entered. The Required Actions establish those remedial measures that must be taken within specified Completion Times when the requirements of an LCO are not met. This Specification establishes that:

- a. Completion of the Required Actions within the specified Completion Times constitutes compliance with a Specification; and
- b. Completion of the Required Actions is not required when an LCO is met within the specified Completion Time, unless otherwise specified.

There are two basic types of Required Actions. The first type of Required Action specifies a time limit in which the LCO must be met. This time limit is the Completion Time to restore an inoperable system or component to OPERABLE status or to restore variables to within specified limits. If this type of Required Action is not completed within the specified Completion Time, a shutdown may be required to place the unit in a MODE or condition in which the Specification is not applicable. (Whether stated as a Required Action or not, correction of the entered Condition is an action that may always be considered upon entering ACTIONS.) The second type of Required Action specifies the remedial measures that permit continued operation of the

(continued)

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.2  
(continued)

unit that is not further restricted by the Completion Time. In this case, compliance with the Required Actions provides an acceptable level of safety for continued operation.

Completing the Required Actions is not required when an LCO is met or is no longer applicable, unless otherwise stated in the individual Specifications.

The nature of some Required Actions of some Conditions necessitates that, once the Condition is entered, the Required Actions must be completed even though the associated Condition no longer exists. The individual LCO's ACTIONS specify the Required Actions where this is the case. An example of this is in LCO 3.4.9, "RCS Pressure and Temperature (P/T) Limits."

The Completion Times of the Required Actions are also applicable when a system or component is removed from service intentionally. The reasons for intentionally relying on the ACTIONS include, but are not limited to, performance of Surveillances, preventive maintenance, corrective maintenance, or investigation of operational problems. Entering ACTIONS for these reasons must be done in a manner that does not compromise safety. Intentional entry into ACTIONS should not be made for operational convenience. Additionally, if intentional entry into ACTIONS would result in redundant equipment being inoperable, alternatives should be used instead. Doing so limits the time both subsystems/divisions of a safety function are inoperable and limits the time conditions exist which may result in LCO 3.0.3 being entered. Individual Specifications may specify a time limit for performing an SR when equipment is removed from service or bypassed for testing. In this case, the Completion Times of the Required Actions are applicable when this time limit expires, if the equipment remains removed from service or bypassed.

When a change in MODE or other specified condition is required to comply with Required Actions, the unit may enter a MODE or other specified condition in which another Specification becomes applicable. In this case, the Completion Times of the associated Required Actions would apply from the point in time that the new Specification becomes applicable and the ACTIONS Condition(s) are entered.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- LCO 3.0.3 LCO 3.0.3 establishes the actions that must be implemented when an LCO is not met and:
- a. An associated Required Action and Completion Time is not met and no other Condition applies; or
  - b. The condition of the unit is not specifically addressed by the associated ACTIONS. This means that no combination of Conditions stated in the ACTIONS can be made that exactly corresponds to the actual condition of the unit. Sometimes, possible combinations of Conditions are such that entering LCO 3.0.3 is warranted; in such cases, the ACTIONS specifically state a Condition corresponding to such combinations and also that LCO 3.0.3 be entered immediately.

This Specification delineates the time limits for placing the unit in a safe MODE or other specified condition when operation cannot be maintained within the limits for safe operation as defined by the LCO and its ACTIONS. It is not intended to be used as an operational convenience that permits routine voluntary removal of redundant systems or components from service in lieu of other alternatives that would not result in redundant systems or components being inoperable.

Upon entering LCO 3.0.3, 1 hour is allowed to prepare for an orderly shutdown before initiating a change in unit operation. This includes time to permit the operator to coordinate the reduction in electrical generation with the load dispatcher to ensure the stability and availability of the electrical grid. The time limits specified to reach lower MODES of operation permit the shutdown to proceed in a controlled and orderly manner that is well within the specified maximum cooldown rate and within the capabilities of the unit, assuming that only the minimum required equipment is OPERABLE. This reduces thermal stresses on components of the Reactor Coolant System and the potential for a plant upset that could challenge safety systems under conditions to which this Specification applies. The use and interpretation of specified times to complete the actions of LCO 3.0.3 are consistent with the discussion of Section 1.3, Completion Times.

---

(continued)



BASES

---

LCO 3.0.3  
(continued)

A unit shutdown required in accordance with LCO 3.0.3 may be terminated and LCO 3.0.3 exited if any of the following occurs:

- a. The LCO is now met.
- b. A Condition exists for which the Required Actions have now been performed.
- c. ACTIONS exist that do not have expired Completion Times. These Completion Times are applicable from the point in time that the Condition is initially entered and not from the time LCO 3.0.3 is exited.

The time limits of Specification 3.0.3 allow 37 hours for the unit to be in MODE 4 when a shutdown is required during MODE 1 operation. If the unit is in a lower MODE of operation when a shutdown is required, the time limit for reaching the next lower MODE applies. If a lower MODE is reached in less time than allowed, however, the total allowable time to reach MODE 4, or other applicable MODE, is not reduced. For example, if MODE 3 is reached in 10 hours, then the time allowed for reaching MODE 4 is the next 27 hours, because the total time for reaching MODE 4 is not reduced from the allowable limit of 37 hours. Therefore, if remedial measures are completed that would permit a return to MODE 1, a penalty is not incurred by having to reach a lower MODE of operation in less than the total time allowed.

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, LCO 3.0.3 provides actions for Conditions not covered in other Specifications. The requirements of LCO 3.0.3 do not apply in MODES 4 and 5 because the unit is already in the most restrictive Condition required by LCO 3.0.3. The requirements of LCO 3.0.3 do not apply in other specified conditions of the Applicability (unless in MODE 1, 2, or 3) because the ACTIONS of individual Specifications sufficiently define the remedial measures to be taken.

Exceptions to LCO 3.0.3 are provided in instances where requiring a unit shutdown, in accordance with LCO 3.0.3, would not provide appropriate remedial measures for the associated condition of the unit. An example of this is in LCO 3.7.8, "Spent Fuel Storage Pool Water Level." LCO 3.7.8 has an Applicability of "During movement of irradiated fuel

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.3  
(continued) assemblies in the spent fuel storage pool." Therefore, this LCO can be applicable in any or all MODES. If the LCO and the Required Actions of LCO 3.7.8 are not met while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, there is no safety benefit to be gained by placing the unit in a shutdown condition. The Required Action of LCO 3.7.8 of "Suspend movement of fuel assemblies in the spent fuel storage pool" is the appropriate Required Action to complete in lieu of the actions of LCO 3.0.3. These exceptions are addressed in the individual Specifications.

---

LCO 3.0.4 LCO 3.0.4 establishes limitations on changes in MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability when an LCO is not met. It allows placing the unit in a MODE or other specified condition stated in that Applicability (e.g., the Applicability desired to be entered) when unit conditions are such that the requirements of the LCO would not be met, in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a, LCO 3.0.4.b, or LCO 3.0.4.c.

LCO 3.0.4.a allows entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met when the associated ACTIONS to be entered permit continued operation in the MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability for an unlimited period of time. Compliance with Required Actions that permit continued operation of the unit for an unlimited period of time in a MODE or other specified condition provides an acceptable level of safety for continued operation. This is without regard to the status of the unit before or after the MODE change. Therefore, in such cases, entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability may be made in accordance with the provisions of the Required Actions.

LCO 3.0.4.b allows entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met after performance of a risk assessment addressing inoperable systems and components, consideration of the results, determination of the acceptability of entering the MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability, and establishment of risk management actions, if appropriate.

The risk assessment may use quantitative, qualitative, or blended approaches, and the risk assessment will be conducted using the plant program, procedures, and criteria in place to implement 10 CFR 50.65(a)(4), which requires

(continued)

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.4  
(continued)

that risk impacts of maintenance activities to be assessed and managed. The risk assessment, for the purposes of LCO 3.0.4 (b), must take into account all inoperable Technical Specification equipment regardless of whether the equipment is included in the normal 10 CFR 50.65(a)(4) risk assessment scope. The risk assessments will be conducted using the procedures and guidance endorsed by Regulatory Guide 1.182, "Assessing and Managing Risk Before Maintenance Activities at Nuclear Power Plants." Regulatory Guide 1.182 endorses the guidance in Section 11 of NUMARC 93-01, "Industry Guideline for Monitoring the Effectiveness of Maintenance at Nuclear Power Plants." These documents address general guidance for conduct of the risk assessment, quantitative and qualitative guidelines for establishing risk management actions, and example risk management actions. These include actions to plan and conduct other activities in a manner that controls overall risk, increased risk awareness by shift and management personnel, actions to reduce the duration of the condition, actions to minimize the magnitude of risk increases (establishment of backup success paths or compensatory measures), and determination that the proposed MODE change is acceptable. Consideration should also be given to the probability of completing restoration such that the requirements of the LCO would be met prior to the expiration of ACTIONS Completion Times that would require exiting the Applicability. LCO 3.0.4.b may be used with single, or multiple systems and components unavailable. NUMARC 93-01 provides guidance relative to consideration of simultaneous unavailability of multiple systems and components.

The results of the risk assessment shall be considered in determining the acceptability of entering the MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability, and any corresponding risk management actions. The LCO 3.0.4.b risk assessments do not have to be documented.

The Technical Specifications allow continued operation with equipment unavailable in MODE 1 for the duration of the Completion Time. Since this is allowable, and since in general the risk impact in that particular MODE bounds the risk of transitioning into and through the applicable MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability of the LCO, the use of the LCO 3.0.4.b allowance should be generally acceptable, as long as the risk is assessed and managed as stated above.

(continued)

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.4  
(continued)

However, there is a small subset of systems and components that have been determined to be more important to risk and use of the LCO 3.0.4.b allowance is prohibited. The LCOs governing these system and components contain Notes prohibiting the use of LCO 3.0.4.b by stating that LCO 3.0.4.b is not applicable.

LCO 3.0.4.c allows entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met based on a Note in the Specification which states LCO 3.0.4.c is applicable. These specific allowances permit entry into MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability when the associated ACTIONS to be entered do not provide for continued operation for an unlimited period of time and a risk assessment has not been performed. This allowance may apply to all the ACTIONS or to a specific Required Action of a Specification. The risk assessments performed to justify the use of LCO 3.0.4.b usually only consider systems and components. For this reason, LCO 3.0.4.c is typically applied to Specifications which describe values and parameters (e.g., Drywell Air Temperature, Drywell Pressure, MCPR), and may be applied to other Specifications based on NRC plant-specific approval.

The provisions of this Specification should not be interpreted as endorsing the failure to exercise the good practice of restoring systems or components to OPERABLE status before entering an associated MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability.

The provisions of LCO 3.0.4 shall not prevent changes in MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability that are required to comply with ACTIONS. In addition, the provisions of LCO 3.0.4 shall not prevent changes in MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability that result from any unit shutdown. In this context, a unit shutdown is defined as a change in MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability associated with transitioning from MODE 1 to MODE 2, MODE 2 to MODE 3, and MODE 3 to MODE 4.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.4  
(continued)

Upon entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met, LCO 3.0.1 and LCO 3.0.2 require entry into the applicable Conditions and Required Actions until the Condition is resolved, until the LCO is met, or until the unit is not within the Applicability of the Technical Specification.

Surveillances do not have to be performed on the associated inoperable equipment (or on variables outside the specified limits), as permitted by SR 3.0.1. Therefore, utilizing LCO 3.0.4 is not a violation of SR 3.0.1 or SR 3.0.4 for any Surveillances that have not been performed on inoperable equipment. However, SRs must be met to ensure OPERABILITY prior to declaring the associated equipment OPERABLE (or variable within limits) and restoring compliance with the affected LCO.

---

LCO 3.0.5

LCO 3.0.5 establishes the allowance for restoring equipment to service under administrative controls when it has been removed from service or declared inoperable to comply with ACTIONS. The sole purpose of this Specification is to provide an exception to LCO 3.0.2 (e.g., to not comply with the applicable Required Action(s)) to allow the performance of required testing to demonstrate:

- a. The OPERABILITY of the equipment being returned to service; or
- b. The OPERABILITY of other equipment.

The administrative controls ensure the time the equipment is returned to service in conflict with the requirements of the ACTIONS is limited to the time absolutely necessary to perform the required testing to demonstrate OPERABILITY. This Specification does not provide time to perform any other preventive or corrective maintenance.

An example of demonstrating the OPERABILITY of the equipment being returned to service is reopening a containment isolation valve that has been closed to comply with Required Actions and must be reopened to perform the required testing.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.5  
(continued)      An example of demonstrating the OPERABILITY of other equipment is taking an inoperable channel or trip system out of the tripped condition to prevent the trip function from occurring during the performance of required testing on another channel in the other trip system. A similar example of demonstrating the OPERABILITY of other equipment is taking an inoperable channel or trip system out of the tripped condition to permit the logic to function and indicate the appropriate response during the performance of required testing on another channel in the same trip system.

---

LCO 3.0.6      LCO 3.0.6 establishes an exception to LCO 3.0.2 for support systems that have an LCO specified in the Technical Specifications (TS). This exception is provided because LCO 3.0.2 would require that the Conditions and Required Actions of the associated inoperable supported system's LCO be entered solely due to the inoperability of the support system. This exception is justified because the actions that are required to ensure the plant is maintained in a safe condition are specified in the support system LCO's Required Actions. These Required Actions may include entering the supported system's Conditions and Required Actions or may specify other Required Actions.

When a support system is inoperable and there is an LCO specified for it in the TS, the supported system(s) are required to be declared inoperable if determined to be inoperable as a result of the support system inoperability. However, it is not necessary to enter into the supported systems' Conditions and Required Actions unless directed to do so by the support system's Required Actions. The potential confusion and inconsistency of requirements related to the entry into multiple support and supported systems' LCO's Conditions and Required Actions are eliminated by providing all the actions that are necessary to ensure the plant is maintained in a safe condition in the support system's Required Actions.

However, there are instances where a support system's Required Action may either direct a supported system to be declared inoperable or direct entry into Conditions and Required Actions for the supported system. This may occur immediately or after some specified delay to perform some other Required Action. Regardless of whether it is immediate or after some delay, when a support system's

(continued)

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.6  
(continued)

Required Action directs a supported system to be declared inoperable or directs entry into Conditions and Required Actions for a supported system, the applicable Conditions and Required Actions shall be entered in accordance with LCO 3.0.2.

Specification 5.5.11, "Safety Function Determination Program (SFDP)," ensures loss of safety function is detected and appropriate actions are taken. Upon entry into LCO 3.0.6, an evaluation shall be made to determine if loss of safety function exists. Additionally, other limitations, remedial actions, or compensatory actions may be identified as a result of the support system inoperability and corresponding exception to entering supported system Conditions and Required Actions. The SFDP implements the requirements of LCO 3.0.6.

Cross division checks to identify a loss of safety function for those support systems that support safety systems are required. The cross division check verifies that the supported systems of the redundant OPERABLE support system are OPERABLE, thereby ensuring safety function is retained. If this evaluation determines that a loss of safety function exists, the appropriate Conditions and Required Actions of the LCO in which the loss of safety function exists are required to be entered.

This loss of safety function does not require the assumption of additional single failures or loss of offsite power. Since operation is being restricted in accordance with the ACTIONS of the support system, any resulting temporary loss of redundancy or single failure protection is taken into account. Similarly, the ACTIONS for inoperable offsite circuit(s) and inoperable diesel generator(s) provide the necessary restriction for cross division inoperabilities. This explicit cross division verification for inoperable AC electrical power sources also acknowledges that supported system(s) are not declared inoperable solely as a result of inoperability of a normal or emergency electrical power source (refer to the definition of OPERABLE-OPERABILITY).

When a loss of safety function is determined to exist, and the SFDP requires entry into the appropriate Conditions and Required Actions of the LCO in which the loss of safety function exists, consideration must be given to the specific type of function affected. Where a loss of function is

(continued)

BASES

---

LCO 3.0.6  
(continued) solely due to a single Technical Specification support system (e.g., loss of automatic start due to inoperable instrumentation, or loss of pump suction source due to low tank level) the appropriate LCO is the LCO for the support system. The ACTIONS for a support system LCO adequately addresses the inoperabilities of that system without reliance on entering its supported system LCO. When the loss of function is the result of multiple support systems, the appropriate LCO is the LCO for the supported system.

---

LCO 3.0.7 There are certain special tests and operations required to be performed at various times over the life of the unit. These special tests and operations are necessary to demonstrate select unit performance characteristics, to perform special maintenance activities, and to perform special evolutions. Special Operations LCOs in Section 3.10 allow specified TS requirements to be changed to permit performances of these special tests and operations, which otherwise could not be performed if required to comply with the requirements of these TS. Unless otherwise specified, all the other TS requirements remain unchanged. This will ensure all appropriate requirements of the MODE or other specified condition not directly associated with or required to be changed to perform the special test or operation will remain in effect.

The Applicability of a Special Operations LCO represents a condition not necessarily in compliance with the normal requirements of the TS. Compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional. A special operation may be performed either under the provisions of the appropriate Special Operations LCO or under the other applicable TS requirements. If it is desired to perform the special operation under the provisions of the Special Operations LCO, the requirements of the Special Operations LCO shall be followed. When a Special Operations LCO requires another LCO to be met, only the requirements of the LCO statement are required to be met regardless of that LCO's Applicability (i.e., should the requirements of this other LCO not be met, the ACTIONS of the Special Operations LCO apply, not the ACTIONS of the other LCO). However, there are instances where the Special Operations LCO's ACTIONS may direct the other LCOs' ACTIONS be met. The Surveillances of the other LCO are not required to be met, unless specified

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO 3.0.7  
(continued)            in the Special Operations LCO. If conditions exist such that the Applicability of any other LCO is met, all the other LCO's requirements (ACTIONS and SRs) are required to be met concurrent with the requirements of the Special Operations LCO.

---

LCO 3.0.8            LCO 3.0.8 establishes the applicability of each Specification to both Unit 1 and Unit 2 operation. Whenever a requirement applies to only one unit, or is different for each unit, this will be identified in the appropriate section of the Specification (e.g., Applicability, Surveillance, etc.) with parenthetical reference, Notes, or other appropriate presentation within the body of the requirement.

---

---

B 3.0 SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENT (SR) APPLICABILITY

BASES

---

---

SRs	SR 3.0.1 through SR 3.0.4 establish the general requirements applicable to all Specifications in Sections 3.1 through 3.10 and apply at all times, unless otherwise stated.
-----	---

---

SR 3.0.1	SR 3.0.1 establishes the requirement that SRs must be met during the MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability for which the requirements of the LCO apply, unless otherwise specified in the individual SRs. This Specification is to ensure that Surveillances are performed to verify the OPERABILITY of systems and components, and that variables are within specified limits. Failure to meet a Surveillance within the specified Frequency, in accordance with SR 3.0.2, constitutes a failure to meet an LCO.
----------	--

Systems and components are assumed to be OPERABLE when the associated SRs have been met. Nothing in this Specification, however, is to be construed as implying that systems or components are OPERABLE when:

- a. The systems or components are known to be inoperable, although still meeting the SRs; or
- b. The requirements of the Surveillance(s) are known to be not met between required Surveillance performances.

Surveillances do not have to be performed when the unit is in a MODE or other specified condition for which the requirements of the associated LCO are not applicable, unless otherwise specified. The SRs associated with a Special Operations LCO are only applicable when the Special Operations LCO is used as an allowable exception to the requirements of a Specification.

Unplanned events may satisfy the requirements (including applicable acceptance criteria) for a given SR. In this case, the unplanned event may be credited as fulfilling the performance of the SR.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SR 3.0.1  
(continued)

Surveillances, including Surveillances invoked by Required Actions, do not have to be performed on inoperable equipment because the ACTIONS define the remedial measures that apply. Surveillances have to be met and performed in accordance with SR 3.0.2, prior to returning equipment to OPERABLE status.

Upon completion of maintenance, appropriate post maintenance testing is required to declare equipment OPERABLE. This includes ensuring applicable Surveillances are not failed and their most recent performance is in accordance with SR 3.0.2. Post maintenance testing may not be possible in the current MODE or other specified conditions in the Applicability due to the necessary unit parameters not having been established. In these situations, the equipment may be considered OPERABLE provided testing has been satisfactorily completed to the extent possible and the equipment is not otherwise believed to be incapable of performing its function. This will allow operation to proceed to a MODE or other specified condition where other necessary post maintenance tests can be completed.

Some examples of this process are:

- a. Control Rod Drive maintenance during refueling that requires scram testing at  $\geq 800$  psig. However, if other appropriate testing is satisfactorily completed and the scram time testing of SR 3.1.4.3 is satisfied, the control rod can be considered OPERABLE. This allows startup to proceed to reach 800 psig to perform other necessary testing.
- b. High pressure coolant injection (HPCI) maintenance during shutdown that requires system functional tests at a specified pressure. Provided other appropriate testing is satisfactorily completed, startup can proceed with HPCI considered OPERABLE. This allows operation to reach the specified pressure to complete the necessary post maintenance testing.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SR 3.0.2 SR 3.0.2 establishes the requirements for meeting the specified Frequency for Surveillances and any Required Action with a Completion Time that requires the periodic performance of the Required Action on a "once per..." interval.

SR 3.0.2 permits a 25% extension of the interval specified in the Frequency. This extension facilitates Surveillance scheduling and considers plant operating conditions that may not be suitable for conducting the Surveillance (e.g., transient conditions or other ongoing Surveillance or maintenance activities).

The 25% extension does not significantly degrade the reliability that results from performing the Surveillance at its specified Frequency. This is based on the recognition that the most probable result of any particular Surveillance being performed is the verification of conformance with the SRs. The exceptions to SR 3.0.2 are those Surveillances for which the 25% extension of the interval specified in the Frequency does not apply. These exceptions are stated in the individual Specifications. The requirements of regulations take precedence over the TS. Therefore, when a test interval is specified in the regulations, the test interval cannot be extended by the TS, and the SR includes a Note in the Frequency stating "SR 3.0.2 is not applicable."

As stated in SR 3.0.2, the 25% extension also does not apply to the initial portion of a periodic Completion Time that requires performance on a "once per..." basis. The 25% extension applies to each performance after the initial performance. The initial performance of the Required Action, whether it is a particular Surveillance or some other remedial action, is considered a single action with a single Completion Time. One reason for not allowing the 25% extension to this Completion Time is that such an action usually verifies that no loss of function has occurred by checking the status of redundant or diverse components or accomplishes the function of the inoperable equipment in an alternative manner.

The provisions of SR 3.0.2 are not intended to be used repeatedly merely as an operational convenience to extend Surveillance intervals (other than those consistent with

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SR 3.0.2 (continued) refueling intervals) or periodic Completion Time intervals beyond those specified.

---

SR 3.0.3 SR 3.0.3 establishes the flexibility to defer declaring affected equipment inoperable or an affected variable outside the specified limits when a Surveillance has not been completed within the specified Frequency. A delay period of up to 24 hours or up to the limit of the specified Frequency, whichever is greater, applies from the point in time that it is discovered that the Surveillance has not been performed in accordance with SR 3.0.2, and not at the time that the specified Frequency was not met. This delay period provides adequate time to complete Surveillances that have been missed. This delay period permits the completion of a Surveillance before complying with Required Actions or other remedial measures that might preclude completion of the Surveillance.

The basis for this delay period includes consideration of unit conditions, adequate planning, availability of personnel, the time required to perform the Surveillance, the safety significance of the delay in completing the required Surveillance, and the recognition that the most probable result of any particular Surveillance being performed is the verification of conformance with the requirements.

When a Surveillance with a Frequency based not on time intervals, but upon specified unit conditions, operating situations, or requirements of regulations (e.g., prior to entering MODE 1 after each fuel loading, or in accordance with 10 CFR 50, Appendix J, as modified by approved exemptions, etc.) is discovered to not have been performed when specified, SR 3.03 allows for the full delay period of up to the specified Frequency to perform the Surveillance. However, since there is not a time interval specified, the missed Surveillance should be performed at the first reasonable opportunity.

SR 3.0.3 provides a time limit for, and allowances for the performance of, Surveillances that become applicable as a consequence of MODE changes imposed by Required Actions.

Failure to comply with specified Frequencies for SRs is expected to be an infrequent occurrence. Use of the delay

(continued)

BASES

---

SR 3.0.3  
(continued)

period established by SR 3.0.3 is a flexibility which is not intended to be used as an operational convenience to extend Surveillance intervals. While up to 24 hours or the limit of the specified Frequency is provided to perform the missed Surveillance, it is expected that the missed Surveillance will be performed at the first reasonable opportunity. The determination of the first reasonable opportunity should include consideration of the impact on plant risk (from delaying the Surveillance as well as any plant configuration changes required or shutting the plant down to perform the Surveillance) and impact on any analysis assumptions, in addition to unit conditions, planning, availability of personnel, and the time required to perform the Surveillance. This risk impact should be managed through the program in place to implement 10 CFR 50.65(a)(4) and its implementation guidance, NRC Regulatory Guide 1.182, 'Assessing and Managing Risk Before Maintenance Activities at Nuclear Power Plants.' This Regulatory Guide addresses consideration of temporary and aggregate risk impacts, determination of risk management action thresholds, and risk management action up to and including plant shutdown. The missed Surveillance should be treated as an emergent condition as discussed in the Regulatory Guide. The risk evaluation may use quantitative, qualitative, or blended methods. The degree of depth and rigor of the evaluation should be commensurate with the importance of the component. Missed Surveillances for important components should be analyzed quantitatively. If the results of the risk evaluation determine the risk increase is significant, this evaluation should be used to determine the safest course of action. All missed Surveillances will be placed in the licensee's Corrective Action Program.

If a Surveillance is not completed within the allowed delay period, then the equipment is considered inoperable or the variable is considered outside the specified limits and the Completion Times of the Required Actions for the applicable LCO Conditions begin immediately upon expiration of the delay period. If a Surveillance is failed within the delay period, then the equipment is inoperable, or the variable is outside the specified limits and the Completion Times of the Required Actions for the applicable LCO Conditions begin immediately upon the failure of the Surveillance.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SR 3.0.3  
(continued)      Completion of the Surveillance within the delay period allowed by this Specification, or within the Completion Time of the ACTIONS, restores compliance with SR 3.0.1.

---

SR 3.0.4      SR 3.0.4 establishes the requirement that all applicable SRs must be met before entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability.

This Specification ensures that system and component OPERABILITY requirements and variable limits are met before entry into MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability for which these systems and components ensure safe operation of the unit. The provisions of this Specification should not be interpreted as endorsing the failure to exercise the good practice of restoring systems or components to OPERABLE status before entering an associated MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability.

A provision is included to allow entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability when an LCO is not met due to Surveillance not being met in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.

However, in certain circumstances, failing to meet an SR will not result in SR 3.0.4 restricting a MODE change or other specified condition change. When a system, subsystem, division, component, device, or variable is inoperable or outside its specified limits, the associated SR(s) are not required to be performed, per SR 3.0.1, which states that surveillances do not have to be performed on inoperable equipment. When equipment is inoperable, SR 3.0.4 does not apply to the associated SR(s) since the requirement for the SR(s) to be performed is removed. Therefore, failing to perform the Surveillance(s) within the specified Frequency does not result in an SR 3.0.4 restriction to changing MODES or other specified conditions of the Applicability. However, since the LCO is not met in this instance, LCO 3.0.4 will govern any restrictions that may (or may not) apply to MODE or other specified condition changes. SR 3.0.4 does not restrict changing MODES or other specified

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SR 3.0.4  
(continued)

conditions of the Applicability when a Surveillance has not been performed within the specified Frequency, provided the requirement to declare the LCO not met has been delayed in accordance with SR 3.0.3.

The provisions of SR 3.0.4 shall not prevent entry into MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability that are required to comply with ACTIONS. In addition, the provisions of SR 3.0.4 shall not prevent changes in MODES or other specified conditions in the Applicability that result from any unit shutdown. In this context, a unit shutdown is defined as a change in MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability associated with transitioning from MODE 1 to MODE 2, MODE 2 to MODE 3, and MODE 3 to MODE 4.

The precise requirements for performance of SRs are specified such that exceptions to SR 3.0.4 are not necessary. The specific time frames and conditions necessary for meeting the SRs are specified in the Frequency, in the Surveillance, or both. This allows performance of Surveillances when the prerequisite condition(s) specified in a Surveillance procedure require entry into the MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability of the associated LCO prior to the performance or completion of a Surveillance. A Surveillance that could not be performed until after entering the LCO's Applicability, would have its Frequency specified such that it is not "due" until the specific conditions needed are met. Alternately, the Surveillance may be stated in the form of a Note, as not required (to be met or performed) until a particular event, condition, or time has been reached. Further discussion of the specific formats of SRs' annotation is found in Section 1.4, Frequency.

---

SR 3.0.5

SR 3.0.5 establishes the applicability of each Surveillance to both Unit 1 and Unit 2 operation. Whenever a requirement applies to only one unit, or is different for each unit, this will be identified with parenthetical reference, Notes, or other appropriate presentation within the SR.

---



## B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

### B 3.1.1 SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

SDM requirements are specified to ensure:

- a. The reactor can be made subcritical from all operating conditions and transients and Design Basis Events;
- b. The reactivity transients associated with postulated accident conditions are controllable within acceptable limits; and
- c. The reactor will be maintained sufficiently subcritical to preclude inadvertent criticality in the shutdown condition.

These requirements are satisfied by the control rods, as described in UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5 and 4.6.2.1 (Ref. 1), which can compensate for the reactivity effects of the fuel and water temperature changes experienced during all operating conditions.

---

#### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

Having sufficient SDM assures that the reactor will become and remain subcritical after all design basis accidents and transients. For example, SDM is assumed as an initial condition for the control rod removal error during refueling (Ref. 2) accident. The analysis of this reactivity insertion event assumes the refueling interlocks are OPERABLE when the reactor is in the refueling mode of operation. These interlocks prevent the withdrawal of more than one control rod from the core during refueling. (Special consideration and requirements for multiple control rod withdrawal during refueling are covered in Special Operations LCO 3.10.5, "Multiple Control Rod Withdrawal—Refueling.") The analysis assumes this condition is acceptable since the core will be shut down with the highest worth control rod withdrawn, if adequate SDM has been demonstrated.

Prevention or mitigation of positive reactivity insertion events is necessary to limit the energy deposition in the fuel, thereby preventing significant fuel damage, which

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES (continued) could result in undue release of radioactivity. Adequate SDM ensures inadvertent criticalities do not cause significant fuel damage.

SDM satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO The specified SDM limit accounts for the uncertainty in the demonstration of SDM by testing. Separate SDM limits are provided for testing where the highest worth control rod is determined analytically or by measurement. This is due to the reduced uncertainty in the SDM test when the highest worth control rod is determined by measurement. When SDM is demonstrated by calculations not associated with a test (e.g., to confirm SDM during the fuel loading sequence), additional margin is included to account for uncertainties in the calculation. To ensure adequate SDM, a design margin is included to account for uncertainties in the design calculations (Ref. 3).

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1 and 2, SDM must be provided to assure shutdown capability. In MODES 3 and 4, SDM is required to ensure the reactor will be held subcritical with margin for a single withdrawn control rod. SDM is required in MODE 5 to prevent an open vessel, inadvertent criticality during the withdrawal of a single control rod from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies (Ref. 2).

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With SDM not within the limits of the LCO in MODE 1 or 2, SDM must be restored within 6 hours. Failure to meet the specified SDM may be caused by a control rod that cannot be inserted. The allowed Completion Time of 6 hours is acceptable, considering that the reactor can still be shut down, assuming no failures of additional control rods to insert, and the low probability of an event occurring during this interval.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If the SDM cannot be restored, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 in 12 hours, to prevent the potential for further reductions in available SDM (e.g., additional stuck control rods). The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

C.1

With SDM not within limits in MODE 3, the operator must immediately initiate action to fully insert all insertable control rods. Action must continue until all insertable control rods are fully inserted. This action results in the least reactive condition for the core.

D.1, D.2, D.3, and D.4

With SDM not within limits in MODE 4, the operator must immediately initiate action to fully insert all insertable control rods. Action must continue until all insertable control rods are fully inserted. This action results in the least reactive condition for the core. Action must also be initiated within 1 hour to provide means for control of potential radioactive releases. This includes ensuring secondary containment is OPERABLE; at least one Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) subsystem is OPERABLE; and secondary containment isolation capability is available in each associated secondary containment penetration flow path not isolated that is assumed to be isolated to mitigate radioactivity releases (i.e., at least one secondary containment isolation valve and associated instrumentation are OPERABLE, or other acceptable administrative controls to assure isolation capability). These administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator, who is in continuous communication with the control room, at the controls of the isolation device. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated. This (ensuring components are OPERABLE) may be performed as an

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS D.1, D.2, D.3, and D.4 (continued)

administrative check, by examining logs or other information, to determine if the components are out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It is not necessary to perform the surveillances needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of the components. If, however, any required component is inoperable, then it must be restored to OPERABLE status. In this case, SRs may need to be performed to restore the component to OPERABLE status. Actions must continue until all required components are OPERABLE

E.1, E.2, E.3, E.4, and E.5

With SDM not within limits in MODE 5, the operator must immediately suspend CORE ALTERATIONS that could reduce SDM (e.g., insertion of fuel in the core or the withdrawal of control rods). Suspension of these activities shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe condition. Inserting control rods or removing fuel from the core will reduce the total reactivity and are therefore excluded from the suspended actions.

Action must also be immediately initiated to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies. Action must continue until all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies have been fully inserted. Control rods in core cells containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and therefore do not have to be inserted.

Action must also be initiated within 1 hour to provide means for control of potential radioactive releases. This includes ensuring secondary containment is OPERABLE; at least one SGT subsystem is OPERABLE; and secondary containment isolation capability is available in each associated secondary containment penetration flow path not isolated that is assumed to be isolated to mitigate radioactivity releases (i.e., at least one secondary containment isolation valve and associated instrumentation are OPERABLE, or other acceptable administrative controls to

(continued)

---

## BASES

---

**ACTIONS**                    E.1, E.2, E.3, E.4, and E.5 (continued)

assure isolation capability). These administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator, who is in continuous communication with the control room, at the controls of the isolation device. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated. This (ensuring components are OPERABLE) may be performed as an administrative check, by examining logs or other information, to determine if the components are out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It is not necessary to perform the Surveillances as needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of the components. If, however, any required component is inoperable, then it must be restored to OPERABLE status. In this case, SRs may need to be performed to restore the component to OPERABLE status. Action must continue until all required components are OPERABLE.

---

**SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS**SR 3.1.1.1

Adequate SDM must be verified to ensure that the reactor can be made subcritical from any initial operating condition. This can be accomplished by a test, an evaluation, or a combination of the two. Adequate SDM is demonstrated by testing before or during the first startup after fuel movement, shuffling within the reactor pressure vessel, or control rod replacement. Control rod replacement refers to the decoupling and removal of a control rod from a core location, and subsequent replacement with a new control rod or a control rod from another core location. Since core reactivity will vary during the cycle as a function of fuel depletion and poison burnup, the beginning of cycle (BOC) test must also account for changes in core reactivity during the cycle. Therefore, to obtain the SDM, the initial measured value must be increased by an adder, "R", which is the difference between the calculated value of maximum core reactivity during the operating cycle and the calculated BOC core reactivity. If the value of R is negative (that is, BOC is the most reactive point in the cycle), no correction to the BOC measured value is required (Refs. 3 and 4). For

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.1.1 (continued)

the SDM demonstrations that rely solely on calculation of the highest worth control rod, additional margin (0.10%  $\Delta k/k$ ) must be added to the SDM limit of 0.28%  $\Delta k/k$  to account for uncertainties in the calculation.

The SDM may be demonstrated during an in-sequence control rod withdrawal, in which the highest worth control rod is analytically determined, or during local criticals, where the highest worth control rod is determined by testing.

Local critical tests require the withdrawal of out of sequence control rods. This testing would therefore require bypassing of the rod worth minimizer to allow the out of sequence withdrawal, and therefore additional requirements must be met (see LCO 3.10.6, "Control Rod Testing-Operating").

The Frequency of 4 hours after reaching criticality is allowed to provide a reasonable amount of time to perform the required calculations and have appropriate verification.

During MODES 3 and 4, analytical calculation of SDM may be used to assure the requirements of SR 3.1.1.1 are met. During MODE 5, adequate SDM is required to ensure that the reactor does not reach criticality during control rod withdrawals. An evaluation of each in-vessel fuel movement during fuel loading (including shuffling fuel within the core) is required to ensure adequate SDM is maintained during refueling. This evaluation ensures that the intermediate loading patterns are bounded by the safety analyses for the final core loading pattern. For example, bounding analyses that demonstrate adequate SDM for the most reactive configurations during the refueling may be performed to demonstrate acceptability of the entire fuel movement sequence. These bounding analyses include additional margins to the associated uncertainties. Spiral offload/reload sequences inherently satisfy the SR, provided the fuel assemblies are reloaded in the same configuration analyzed for the new cycle. Removing fuel from the core will always result in an increase in SDM.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5 and 4.6.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
  3. UFSAR, Section 4.3.2.1.3.
  4. NEDE-24011-P-A, "General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel," (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
- 
-

B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

B 3.1.2 Reactivity Anomalies

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

In accordance with UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.1, 3.1.5.5, and 3.1.5.6 (Ref. 1), reactivity shall be controllable such that subcriticality is maintained under cold conditions and acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded during normal operation and anticipated operational occurrences. Therefore, Reactivity Anomalies is used as a measure of the predicted versus measured core reactivity during power operation. The continual confirmation of core reactivity is necessary to ensure that the Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient safety analyses remain valid. A large reactivity anomaly could be the result of unanticipated changes in fuel reactivity or control rod worth or operation at conditions not consistent with those assumed in the predictions of core reactivity, and could potentially result in a loss of SDM or violation of acceptable fuel design limits. Comparing predicted versus measured core reactivity validates the nuclear methods used in the safety analysis and supports the SDM demonstrations (LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)") in assuring the reactor can be brought safely to cold, subcritical conditions.

When the reactor core is critical or in normal power operation, a reactivity balance exists and the net reactivity is zero. A comparison of predicted and measured reactivity is convenient under such a balance, since parameters are being maintained relatively stable under steady state power conditions. The positive reactivity inherent in the core design is balanced by the negative reactivity of the control components, thermal feedback, neutron leakage, and materials in the core that absorb neutrons, such as burnable absorbers, producing zero net reactivity.

In order to achieve the required fuel cycle energy output, the uranium enrichment in the new fuel loading and the fuel loaded in the previous cycles provide excess positive reactivity beyond that required to sustain steady state operation at the beginning of cycle (BOC). When the reactor is critical at RTP and operating moderator temperature, the excess positive reactivity is compensated by burnable

(continued)

---



BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

absorbers (e.g., gadolinia), control rods, and whatever neutron poisons (mainly xenon and samarium) are present in the fuel.

The predicted core reactivity, as represented by  $k$  effective ( $k_{eff}$ ) is calculated by a 3D core simulator code as a function of cycle exposure. This calculation is performed for projected operating states and conditions throughout the cycle. The core reactivity is determined from  $k_{eff}$  for actual plant conditions and is then compared to the predicted value for the cycle exposure.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Accurate prediction of core reactivity is either an explicit or implicit assumption in the accident analysis evaluations (Ref. 2). In particular, SDM and reactivity transients, such as control rod withdrawal accidents or rod drop accidents, are very sensitive to accurate prediction of core reactivity. These accident analysis evaluations rely on computer codes that have been qualified against available test data, operating plant data, and analytical benchmarks. Monitoring reactivity anomaly provides additional assurance that the nuclear methods provide an accurate representation of the core reactivity.

The comparison between measured and predicted initial core reactivity provides a normalization for the calculational models used to predict core reactivity. If the measured and predicted core  $k_{eff}$  for identical core conditions at BOC do not reasonably agree, then the assumptions used in the reload cycle design analysis or the calculation models used to predict core  $k_{eff}$  may not be accurate. If reasonable agreement between measured and predicted core reactivity exists at BOC, then the prediction may be normalized to the measured value. Thereafter, any significant deviations in the measured core  $k_{eff}$  from the predicted core  $k_{eff}$  that develop during fuel depletion may be an indication that the assumptions of the DBA and transient analyses are no longer valid, or that an unexpected change in core conditions has occurred.

Reactivity Anomalies satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO The reactivity anomaly limit is established to ensure plant operation is maintained within the assumptions of the safety analyses. Large differences between monitored and predicted core reactivity may indicate that the assumptions of the DBA and transient analyses are no longer valid, or that the uncertainties in the "Nuclear Design Methodology" are larger than expected. A limit on the difference between the monitored and the predicted core  $k_{eff}$  of  $\pm 1\% \Delta k/k$  has been established based on engineering judgment. A  $> 1\%$  deviation in reactivity from that predicted is larger than expected for normal operation and should therefore be evaluated.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODE 1, most of the control rods are withdrawn and steady state operation is typically achieved. Under these conditions, the comparison between predicted and monitored core reactivity provides an effective measure of the reactivity anomaly. In MODE 2, control rods are typically being withdrawn during a startup. In MODES 3 and 4, all control rods are fully inserted and therefore the reactor is in the least reactive state, where monitoring core reactivity is not necessary. In MODE 5, fuel loading results in a continually changing core reactivity. SDM requirements (LCO 3.1.1) ensure that fuel movements are performed within the bounds of the safety analysis, and an SDM demonstration is required during the first startup following operations that could have altered core reactivity (e.g., fuel movement, control rod replacement, shuffling). The SDM test, required by LCO 3.1.1, provides a direct comparison of the predicted and monitored core reactivity at cold conditions; therefore, Reactivity Anomalies is not required during these conditions.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

Should an anomaly develop between measured and predicted core reactivity, the core reactivity difference must be restored to within the limit to ensure continued operation is within the core design assumptions. Restoration to within the limit could be performed by an evaluation of the core design and safety analysis to determine the reason for the anomaly. This evaluation normally reviews the core conditions to determine their consistency with input to design calculations. Measured core and process parameters

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

are also normally evaluated to determine that they are within the bounds of the safety analysis, and safety analysis calculational models may be reviewed to verify that they are adequate for representation of the core conditions. The required Completion Time of 72 hours is based on the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period, and allows sufficient time to assess the physical condition of the reactor and complete the evaluation of the core design and safety analysis.

B.1

If the core reactivity cannot be restored to within the 1%  $\Delta k/k$  limit, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.2.1

Verifying the reactivity difference between the monitored and predicted core  $k_{eff}$  is within the limits of the LCO provides added assurance that plant operation is maintained within the assumptions of the DBA and transient analyses. The Core Monitoring System calculates the core  $k_{eff}$  for the reactor conditions obtained from plant instrumentation. A comparison of the monitored core  $k_{eff}$  to the predicted core  $k_{eff}$  at the same cycle exposure is used to calculate the reactivity difference. The comparison is required when the core reactivity has potentially changed by a significant amount. This may occur following a refueling in which new fuel assemblies are loaded, fuel assemblies are shuffled within the core, or control rods are replaced or shuffled. Control rod replacement refers to the decoupling and removal of a control rod from a core location, and subsequent replacement with a new control rod or a control rod from another core location. Also, core reactivity changes during the cycle. The 24 hour interval after reaching equilibrium

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.2.1 (continued)

conditions following a startup is based on the need for equilibrium xenon concentrations in the core, such that an accurate comparison between the monitored and predicted core  $k_{eff}$  can be made. For the purposes of this SR, the reactor is assumed to be at equilibrium conditions when steady state operations (no control rod movement or core flow changes) at  $\geq 75\%$  RTP have been obtained. The 1000 MWD/T Frequency was developed, considering the relatively slow change in core reactivity with exposure and operating experience related to variations in core reactivity. This comparison requires the core to be operating at power levels which minimize the uncertainties and measurement errors, in order to obtain meaningful results. Therefore, the comparison is only done when in MODE 1. The core weight, tons(T) in MWD/T, reflects metric tons.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.1, 3.1.5.5, and 3.1.5.6.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
- 
-

B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

B 3.1.3 Control Rod OPERABILITY

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Control rods are components of the control rod drive (CRD) System, which is the primary reactivity control system for the reactor. In conjunction with the Reactor Protection System, the CRD System provides the means for the reliable control of reactivity changes to ensure under conditions of normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences, that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded. In addition, the control rods provide the capability to hold the reactor core subcritical under all conditions and to limit the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase caused by a malfunction in the CRD System. The CRD System is designed to satisfy the requirements of UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.1, 3.1.5.2, 3.1.5.3, 3.1.5.4, 3.1.5.5, and 3.1.5.6 (Ref. 1).

The CRD System consists of 177 locking piston control rod drive mechanisms (CRDMs) and a hydraulic control unit for each drive mechanism. The locking piston type CRDM is a double acting hydraulic piston, which uses contaminated condensate storage tank, fuel pool reject, or condensate water as the operating fluid. Accumulators provide additional energy for scram. An index tube and piston, coupled to the control rod, are locked at fixed increments by a collet mechanism. The collet fingers engage notches in the index tube to prevent unintentional withdrawal of the control rod, but without restricting insertion.

This Specification, along with LCO 3.1.4, "Control Rod Scram Times," LCO 3.1.5, "Control Rod Scram Accumulators," and LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control," ensure that the performance of the control rods in the event of a Design Basis Accident (DBA) or transient meets the assumptions used in the safety analyses of References 2, 3, and 4.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The analytical methods and assumptions used in the evaluations involving control rods are presented in Reference 5. The control rods provide the primary means for rapid reactivity control (reactor scram), for maintaining

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

the reactor subcritical and for limiting the potential effects of reactivity insertion events caused by malfunctions in the CRD System.

The capability to insert the control rods provides assurance that the assumptions for scram reactivity in the DBA and transient analyses are not violated. Since the SDM ensures the reactor will be subcritical with the highest worth control rod withdrawn (assumed single failure), the additional failure of a second control rod to insert, if required, could invalidate the demonstrated SDM and potentially limit the ability of the CRD System to hold the reactor subcritical. If the control rod is stuck at an inserted position and becomes decoupled from the CRD, a control rod drop accident (CRDA) can possibly occur. Therefore, the requirement that all control rods be OPERABLE ensures the CRD System can perform its intended function.

The control rods also protect the fuel from damage which could result in release of radioactivity. The limits protected are the MCPR Safety Limit (SL) (see Bases for SL 2.1.1, "Reactor Core SLs," and LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)"), the 1% cladding plastic strain fuel design limit (see Bases for LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)," and LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR)"), and the fuel design limit (see Bases for LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control") during reactivity insertion events.

The negative reactivity insertion (scram) provided by the CRD System provides the analytical basis for determination of plant thermal limits and provides protection against fuel design limits during a CRDA. The Bases for LCO 3.1.4, LCO 3.1.5, and LCO 3.1.6 discuss in more detail how the SLs are protected by the CRD System.

Control rod OPERABILITY satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of an individual control rod is based on a combination of factors, primarily, the scram insertion times, the control rod coupling integrity, and the ability

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) to determine the control rod position. Accumulator OPERABILITY is addressed by LCO 3.1.5. The associated scram accumulator status for a control rod only affects the scram insertion times; therefore, an inoperable accumulator does not immediately require declaring a control rod inoperable. Although not all control rods are required to be OPERABLE to satisfy the intended reactivity control requirements, strict control over the number and distribution of inoperable control rods is required to satisfy the assumptions of the DBA and transient analyses.

OPERABILITY requirements for control rods also include correct assembly of the CRD housing supports.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1 and 2, the control rods are assumed to function during a DBA or transient and are therefore required to be OPERABLE in these MODES. In MODES 3 and 4, control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied. This provides adequate requirements for control rod OPERABILITY during these conditions. Control rod requirements in MODE 5 are located in LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling."

---

ACTIONS The ACTIONS Table is modified by a Note indicating that a separate Condition entry is allowed for each control rod. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable control rod. Complying with the Required Actions may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable control rods are governed by subsequent Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

A.1, A.2, A.3, and A.4

A control rod is considered stuck if it will not insert by either CRD drive water or scram pressure. With a fully inserted control rod stuck, no actions are required as long as the control rod remains fully inserted. The Required Actions are modified by a Note, which allows the rod worth minimizer (RWM) to be bypassed if required to allow continued operation. LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation," provides additional requirements when the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, A.3, and A.4 (continued)

RWM is bypassed to ensure compliance with the CRDA analysis. With one withdrawn control rod stuck, the local scram reactivity rate assumptions may not be met if the stuck control rod separation criteria are not met. Therefore, a verification that the separation criteria are met must be performed immediately. The stuck control rod separation criteria are not met if: a) the stuck control rod occupies a location adjacent to two "slow" control rods, b) the stuck control rod occupies a location adjacent to one "slow" control rod, and the one "slow" control rod is also adjacent to another "slow" control rod, or c) if the stuck control rod occupies a location adjacent to one "slow" control rod when there is another pair of "slow" control rods elsewhere in the core adjacent to one another. The description of "slow" control rods is provided in LCO 3.1.4 "Control Rod Scram Times." In addition, the associated control rod drive must be disarmed in 2 hours. The allowed Completion Time of 2 hours is acceptable, considering the reactor can still be shut down, assuming no additional control rods fail to insert, and provides a reasonable time to perform the Required Action in an orderly manner. The control rod must be isolated from both scram and normal insert and withdraw pressure. Isolating the control rod from scram and normal insert and withdraw pressure prevents damage to the CRDM or reactor internals. The control rod isolation method should also ensure cooling water to the CRD is maintained.

Monitoring of the insertion capability of each withdrawn control rod must also be performed within 24 hours from discovery of Condition A concurrent with THERMAL POWER greater than the low power setpoint (LPSP) of the RWM. SR 3.1.3.3 performs periodic tests of the control rod insertion capability of withdrawn control rods. Testing each withdrawn control rod ensures that a generic problem does not exist. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." The Required Action A.3 Completion Time only begins upon discovery of Condition A concurrent with THERMAL POWER greater than the actual LPSP of the RWM since the notch insertions may not be compatible with the requirements of rod pattern control (LCO 3.1.6) and

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, A.3, and A.4 (continued)

the RWM (LCO 3.3.2.1). The allowed Completion Time provides a reasonable time to test the control rods, considering the potential for a need to reduce power to perform the tests.

To allow continued operation with a withdrawn control rod stuck, an evaluation of adequate SDM is also required within 72 hours. Should a DBA or transient require a shutdown, to preserve the single failure criterion, an additional control rod would have to be assumed to fail to insert when required. Therefore, the original SDM demonstration may not be valid. The SDM must therefore be evaluated (by measurement or analysis) with the stuck control rod at its stuck position and the highest worth OPERABLE control rod assumed to be fully withdrawn.

The allowed Completion Time of 72 hours to verify SDM is adequate, considering that with a single control rod stuck in a withdrawn position, the remaining OPERABLE control rods are capable of providing the required scram and shutdown reactivity. Failure to reach MODE 4 is only likely if an additional control rod adjacent to the stuck control rod also fails to insert during a required scram. Even with the postulated additional single failure of an adjacent control rod to insert, sufficient reactivity control remains to reach MODE 3 conditions.

B.1

With two or more withdrawn control rods stuck, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. The occurrence of more than one control rod stuck at a withdrawn position increases the probability that the reactor cannot be shut down if required. Insertion of all insertable control rods eliminates the possibility of an additional failure of a control rod to insert. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1 and C.2

With one or more control rods inoperable for reasons other than being stuck in the withdrawn position, operation may continue, provided the control rods are fully inserted within 3 hours and disarmed (electrically or hydraulically) within 4 hours. Inserting a control rod ensures the shutdown and scram capabilities are not adversely affected. The control rod is disarmed to prevent inadvertent withdrawal during subsequent operations. The control rods can be hydraulically disarmed by closing the drive water and exhaust water isolation valves. The control rods can be electrically disarmed by disconnecting power from all four directional control valve solenoids. Required Action C.1 is modified by a Note, which allows the RWM to be bypassed if required to allow insertion of the inoperable control rods and continued operation. LCO 3.3.2.1 provides additional requirements when the RWM is bypassed to ensure compliance with the CRDA analysis.

The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, considering the small number of allowed inoperable control rods, and provide time to insert and disarm the control rods in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

D.1 and D.2

Out of sequence control rods may increase the potential reactivity worth of a dropped control rod during a CRDA. At  $\leq 10\%$  RTP, the analyzed rod position sequence analysis (Refs. 6, 7, and 8) requires inserted control rods not in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence to be separated by at least two OPERABLE control rods in all directions, including the diagonal (i.e., all other control rods in a five-by-five array centered on the inoperable control rod are OPERABLE). Therefore, if two or more inoperable control rods are not in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence and not separated by at least two OPERABLE control rods in all directions, action must be taken to restore compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence or restore the control rods to OPERABLE status. Condition D is modified by a Note indicating that the Condition is not applicable when  $> 10\%$  RTP, since the analyzed rod position sequence is not required to be

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1 and D.2 (continued)

followed under these conditions, as described in the Bases for LCO 3.1.6. The allowed Completion Time of 4 hours is acceptable, considering the low probability of a CRDA occurring.

E.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A, C, or D are not met, or there are nine or more inoperable control rods, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. This ensures all insertable control rods are inserted and places the reactor in a condition that does not require the active function (i.e., scram) of the control rods. The number of control rods permitted to be inoperable when operating above 10% RTP (e.g., no CRDA considerations) could be more than the value specified, but the occurrence of a large number of inoperable control rods could be indicative of a generic problem, and investigation and resolution of the potential problem should be undertaken. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.3.1

The position of each control rod must be determined to ensure adequate information on control rod position is available to the operator for determining control rod OPERABILITY and controlling rod patterns. Control rod position may be determined by the use of OPERABLE position indicators, by moving control rods to a position with an OPERABLE indicator (full-in, full-out, or numeric indicators), by verifying the indicators one notch "out" and one notch "in" are OPERABLE, or by the use of other appropriate methods.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.1.3.2

Deleted

SR 3.1.3.3

Control rod insertion capability is demonstrated by inserting each partially or fully withdrawn control rod at least one notch and observing that the control rod moves. The control rod may then be returned to its original position. This ensures the control rod is not stuck and is free to insert on a scram signal. This Surveillance is not required when THERMAL POWER is less than or equal to the actual LPSP of the RWM, since the notch insertions may not be compatible with the requirements of the analyzed rod position sequence (LCO 3.1.6) and the RWM (LCO 3.3.2.1). The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. At any time, if a control rod is immovable, a determination of that control rod's trippability (OPERABILITY) must be made and appropriate action taken.

This SR is modified by a Note that allows 31 days after withdrawal of the control rod and increasing power to above the LPSP, to perform the Surveillance. This acknowledges that the control rod must be first withdrawn and THERMAL POWER must be increased to above the LPSP before performance of the Surveillance, and therefore, the Note avoids potential conflicts with SR 3.0.3 and SR 3.0.4.

SR 3.1.3.4

Verifying that the scram time for each control rod to 90% insertion is  $\leq 7$  seconds provides reasonable assurance that the control rod will insert when required during a DBA or transient, thereby completing its shutdown function. This SR is performed in conjunction with the control rod scram time testing of SR 3.1.4.1, SR 3.1.4.2, SR 3.1.4.3, and SR 3.1.4.4. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS)

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.3.4 (continued)

Instrumentation," and the functional testing of SDV vent and drain valves in LCO 3.1.8, "Scram Discharge Volume (SDV) Vent and Drain Valves," overlap this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. The associated Frequencies are acceptable, considering the more frequent testing performed to demonstrate other aspects of control rod OPERABILITY and operating experience, which shows scram times do not significantly change over an operating cycle.

SR 3.1.3.5

Coupling verification is performed to ensure the control rod is connected to the CRDM and will perform its intended function when necessary. The Surveillance requires verifying that a control rod does not go to the withdrawn overtravel position when it is fully withdrawn. The overtravel position feature provides a positive check on the coupling integrity since only an uncoupled CRD can reach the overtravel position. The verification is required to be performed any time a control rod is withdrawn to the "full out" position (notch position 48) or prior to declaring the control rod OPERABLE after work on the control rod or CRD System that could affect coupling. This includes control rods inserted one notch and then returned to the "full out" position during the performance of SR 3.1.3.2. This Frequency is acceptable, considering the low probability that a control rod will become uncoupled when it is not being moved and operating experience related to uncoupling events.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.1, 3.1.5.2, 3.1.5.3, 3.1.5.4, 3.1.5.5, and 3.1.5.6.
2. UFSAR, Section 5.2.2.2.3.
3. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.2.
4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

REFERENCES  
(continued)

5. UFSAR, Section 4.6.3.4.2.1.
  6. NEDO-21231, "Banked Position Withdrawal Sequence," Section 7.2, January 1977.
  7. NFSR-0091, Commonwealth Edison Topical Report, Benchmark of CASMO/MICROBURN BWR Nuclear Design Methods, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  8. CENPD-284-P-A, "Control Rod Drop Accident Analysis Methodology for Boiling Water Reactors: Summary and Qualification."
- 
-

## B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

### B 3.1.4 Control Rod Scram Times

#### BASES

---

##### BACKGROUND

The scram function of the Control Rod Drive (CRD) System controls reactivity changes during anticipated operational occurrences to ensure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded (Ref. 1). The control rods are scrammed by positive means using hydraulic pressure exerted on the CRD piston.

When a scram signal is initiated, control air is vented from the scram valves, allowing them to open by spring action. Opening the exhaust valve reduces the pressure above the main drive piston to atmospheric pressure, and opening the inlet valve applies the accumulator or reactor pressure to the bottom of the piston. Since the notches in the index tube are tapered on the lower edge, the collet fingers are forced open by cam action, allowing the index tube to move upward without restriction because of the high differential pressure across the piston. As the drive moves upward and the accumulator pressure reduces below the reactor pressure, a ball check valve opens, letting the reactor pressure complete the scram action. If the reactor pressure is low, such as during startup, the accumulator will fully insert the control rod in the required time without assistance from reactor pressure.

---

##### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the control rod scram function are presented in Reference 2. The Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analyses assume that all of the control rods scram at a specified insertion rate. The resulting negative scram reactivity forms the basis for the determination of plant thermal limits (e.g., the MCPR). Other distributions of scram times (e.g., several control rods scrambling slower than the average time with several control rods scrambling faster than the average time) can also provide sufficient scram reactivity. Surveillance of each individual control rod's scram time ensures the scram reactivity assumed in the DBA and transient analyses can be met.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

The scram function of the CRD System protects the MCPR Safety Limit (SL) (see Bases for SL 2.1.1, "Reactor Core SLs," and LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)") and the 1% cladding plastic strain fuel design limit (see Bases for LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)," and LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR)"), which ensure that no fuel damage will occur if these limits are not exceeded. At  $\geq 800$  psig, the scram function is designed to insert negative reactivity at a rate fast enough to prevent the actual MCPR from becoming less than the MCPR SL, during the analyzed limiting power transient. Below 800 psig, the scram function is assumed to perform during the control rod drop accident (Ref. 3) and, therefore, also provides protection against violating fuel design limits during reactivity insertion accidents (see Bases for LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control"). For the reactor vessel overpressure protection analysis, the scram function, along with the safety/relief valves, ensure that the peak vessel pressure is maintained within the applicable ASME Code limits.

Control rod scram times satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The scram times specified in Table 3.1.4-1 are required to ensure that the scram reactivity assumed in the DBA and transient analysis is met (Ref. 4). To account for single failures and "slow" scramming control rods, the scram times specified in Table 3.1.4-1 are faster than those assumed in the design basis analysis. The scram times have a margin that allows up to approximately 7% of the control rods (e.g.,  $177 \times 7\% \approx 12$ ) to have scram times exceeding the specified limits (i.e., "slow" control rods) assuming a single stuck control rod (as allowed by LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY") and an additional control rod failing to scram per the single failure criterion. The scram times are specified as a function of reactor steam dome pressure to account for the pressure dependence of the scram times. The scram times are specified relative to measurements based on reed switch positions, which provide the control rod position indication. The reed switch closes ("pickup") when the index tube passes a specific location and then opens

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO (continued) ("dropout") as the index tube travels upward. Verification of the specified scram times in Table 3.1.4-1 is accomplished through measurement and interpolation of the "pickup" or "dropout" times of reed switches associated with each of the required insertion positions. To ensure that local scram reactivity rates are maintained within acceptable limits, no more than two of the allowed "slow" control rods (i.e., one pair of control rods in the core) may occupy adjacent locations (face or diagonal).

Table 3.1.4-1 is modified by two Notes which state that control rods with scram times not within the limits of the table are considered "slow" and that control rods with scram times > 7 seconds are considered inoperable as required by SR 3.1.3.4.

This LCO applies only to OPERABLE control rods since inoperable control rods will be inserted and disarmed (LCO 3.1.3). Slow scramming control rods may be conservatively declared inoperable and not accounted for as "slow" control rods.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1 and 2, a scram is assumed to function during transients and accidents analyzed for these plant conditions. These events are assumed to occur during startup and power operation; therefore, the scram function of the control rods is required during these MODES. In MODES 3 and 4, the control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied. This provides adequate requirements for control rod scram capability during these conditions. Scram requirements in MODE 5 are contained in LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling."

---

ACTIONS

A.1

When the requirements of this LCO are not met, the rate of negative reactivity insertion during a scram may not be within the assumptions of the safety analyses. Therefore, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The four SRs of this LCO are modified by a Note stating that during a single control rod scram time surveillance, the CRD pumps shall be isolated from the associated scram accumulator. With the CRD pump isolated, (i.e., charging valve closed) the influence of the CRD pump head does not affect the single control rod scram times. During a full core scram, the CRD pump head would be seen by all control rods and would have a negligible effect on the scram insertion times.

SR 3.1.4.1

The scram reactivity used in DBA and transient analyses is based on an assumed control rod scram time. Measurement of the scram times with reactor steam dome pressure  $\geq 800$  psig demonstrates acceptable scram times for the transients analyzed in References 5, 6, and 7.

Maximum scram insertion times occur at a reactor steam dome pressure of approximately 800 psig because of the competing effects of reactor steam dome pressure and stored accumulator energy. Therefore, demonstration of adequate scram times at reactor steam dome pressure  $\geq 800$  psig ensures that the measured scram times will be within the specified limits at higher pressures. Limits are specified as a function of reactor pressure to account for the sensitivity of the scram insertion times with pressure and to allow a range of pressures over which scram time testing can be performed. To ensure that scram time testing is performed within a reasonable time following a shutdown  $\geq 120$  days or longer, control rods are required to be tested before exceeding 40% RTP following the shutdown. This Frequency is acceptable considering the additional Surveillances performed for control rod OPERABILITY, the frequent verification of adequate accumulator pressure, and the required testing of control rods affected by fuel movement within the associated core cell and by work on control rods or the CRD System.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.1.4.2

Additional testing of a sample of control rods is required to verify the continued performance of the scram function during the cycle. A representative sample contains at least 10% of the control rods. The sample remains representative if no more than 20% of the control rods in the sample tested are determined to be "slow." With more than 20% of the sample declared to be "slow" per the criteria in Table 3.1.4-1, additional control rods are tested until this 20% criterion (i.e., 20% of the entire sample size) is satisfied, or until the total number of "slow" control rods (throughout the core, from all surveillances) exceeds the LCO limit. For planned testing, the control rods selected for the sample should be different for each test. Data from inadvertent scrams should be used whenever possible to avoid unnecessary testing at power, even if the control rods with data may have been previously tested in a sample. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.1.4.3

When work that could affect the scram insertion time is performed on a control rod or the CRD System, testing must be done to demonstrate that each affected control rod retains adequate scram performance over the range of applicable reactor pressures from zero to the maximum permissible pressure. The scram testing must be performed once before declaring the control rod OPERABLE. The required scram time testing must demonstrate the affected control rod is still within acceptable limits. The scram time limits for reactor pressures < 800 psig are found in the Technical Requirements Manual (Ref. 8) and are established based on a high probability of meeting the acceptance criteria at reactor pressures ≥ 800 psig. Limits for ≥ 800 psig are found in Table 3.1.4-1. If testing demonstrates the affected control rod does not meet these limits, but is within the 7-second limit of Table 3.1.4-1, Note 2, the control rod can be declared OPERABLE and "slow."

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.4.3 (continued)

Specific examples of work that could affect the scram times are (but are not limited to) the following: removal of any CRD for maintenance or modification; replacement of a control rod; and maintenance or modification of a scram solenoid pilot valve, scram valve, accumulator, isolation valve or check valve in the piping required for scram.

The Frequency of once prior to declaring the affected control rod OPERABLE is acceptable because of the capability to test the control rod over a range of operating conditions and the more frequent surveillances on other aspects of control rod OPERABILITY.

SR 3.1.4.4

When work that could affect the scram insertion time is performed on a control rod or CRD System, or when fuel movement within the reactor pressure vessel occurs, testing must be done to demonstrate each affected control rod is still within the limits of Table 3.1.4-1 with the reactor steam dome pressure  $\geq 800$  psig. Where work has been performed at high reactor pressure, the requirements of SR 3.1.4.3 and SR 3.1.4.4 can be satisfied with one test. For a control rod affected by work performed while shut down, however, a zero pressure and high pressure test may be required. This testing ensures that, prior to withdrawing the control rod for continued operation, the control rod scram performance is acceptable for operating reactor pressure conditions. Alternatively, a control rod scram test during hydrostatic pressure testing could also satisfy both criteria. When fuel movement within the reactor pressure vessel occurs, only those control rods associated with the core cells affected by the fuel movement are required to be scram time tested. During a routine refueling outage, it is expected that all control rods will be affected.

The Frequency of once prior to exceeding 40% RTP is acceptable because of the capability to test the control rod over a range of operating conditions and the more frequent surveillances on other aspects of control rod OPERABILITY.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 3.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 4.6.3.4.2.1.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
  4. Letter from R.F. Janecek (BWR0G) to R.W. Starostecki (NRC), "BWR Owners Group Revised Reactivity Control System Technical Specifications," BWR0G-8754, September 17, 1987.
  5. UFSAR, Section 5.2.2.2.3.
  6. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.2.
  7. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  8. Technical Requirements Manual.
- 
-

B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

B 3.1.5 Control Rod Scram Accumulators

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The control rod scram accumulators are part of the Control Rod Drive (CRD) System and are provided to ensure that the control rods scram under varying reactor conditions. The control rod scram accumulators store sufficient energy to fully insert a control rod at any reactor vessel pressure. The accumulator is a hydraulic cylinder with a free floating piston. The piston separates the water used to scram the control rods from the nitrogen, which provides the required energy. The scram accumulators are necessary to scram the control rods within the required insertion times of LCO 3.1.4, "Control Rod Scram Times."

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the control rod scram function are presented in Reference 1. The Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analyses assume that all of the control rods scram at a specified insertion rate. OPERABILITY of each individual control rod scram accumulator, along with LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY," and LCO 3.1.4, ensures that the scram reactivity assumed in the DBA and transient analyses can be met. The existence of an inoperable accumulator may invalidate prior scram time measurements for the associated control rod.

The scram function of the CRD System, and therefore the OPERABILITY of the accumulators, protects the MCPR Safety Limit (see Bases for SL 2.1.1, "Reactor Core SLs," and LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)") and 1% cladding plastic strain fuel design limit (see Bases for LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)," and LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR)"), which ensure that no fuel damage will occur if these limits are not exceeded (see Bases for LCO 3.1.4). In addition, the scram function at low reactor vessel pressure (i.e., startup conditions) provides protection against violating fuel design limits during reactivity insertion accidents (see Bases for LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control").

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES (continued) Control rod scram accumulators satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO The OPERABILITY of the control rod scram accumulators is required to ensure that adequate scram insertion capability exists when needed over the entire range of reactor pressures. The OPERABILITY of the scram accumulators is based on maintaining adequate accumulator pressure.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1 and 2, the scram function is required for mitigation of DBAs and transients, and therefore the scram accumulators must be OPERABLE to support the scram function. In MODES 3 and 4, control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied. This provides adequate requirements for control rod scram accumulator OPERABILITY during these conditions. Requirements for scram accumulators in MODE 5 are contained in LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling."

---

ACTIONS The ACTIONS Table is modified by a Note indicating that a separate Condition entry is allowed for each control rod scram accumulator. This is acceptable since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable accumulator. Complying with the Required Actions may allow for continued operation and subsequent inoperable accumulators governed by subsequent Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

A.1 and A.2

With one control rod scram accumulator inoperable and the reactor steam dome pressure  $\geq 900$  psig, the control rod may be declared "slow," since the control rod will still scram at the reactor operating pressure but may not satisfy the required scram times in Table 3.1.4-1. Required Action A.1 is modified by a Note indicating that declaring the control rod "slow" only applies if the associated control rod scram time was within the limits of Table 3.1.4-1 during the last

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

scram time Surveillance. Otherwise, the control rod may already be considered "slow" and the further degradation of scram performance with an inoperable accumulator could result in excessive scram times. In this event, the associated control rod is declared inoperable (Required Action A.2) and LCO 3.1.3 is entered. This would result in requiring the affected control rod to be fully inserted and disarmed, thereby satisfying its intended function, in accordance with ACTIONS of LCO 3.1.3.

The allowed Completion Time of 8 hours is reasonable, based on the large number of control rods available to provide the scram function and the ability of the affected control rod to scram only with reactor pressure at high reactor pressures.

B.1, B.2.1, and B.2.2

With two or more control rod scram accumulators inoperable and reactor steam dome pressure  $\geq 900$  psig, adequate pressure must be supplied to the charging water header. With inadequate charging water pressure, all of the accumulators could become inoperable, resulting in a potentially severe degradation of the scram performance. Therefore, within 20 minutes from discovery of charging water header pressure  $< 940$  psig concurrent with Condition B, adequate charging water header pressure must be restored. The allowed Completion Time of 20 minutes is reasonable, to place a CRD pump into service to restore the charging header pressure, if required. This Completion Time is based on the ability of the reactor pressure alone to fully insert all control rods.

The control rod may be declared "slow," since the control rod will still scram using only reactor pressure, but may not satisfy the times in Table 3.1.4-1. Required Action B.2.1 is modified by a Note indicating that declaring the control rod "slow" only applies if the associated control rod scram time is within the limits of Table 3.1.4-1 during the last scram time Surveillance. Otherwise, the control rod may already be considered "slow" and the further

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1, B.2.1, and B.2.2 (continued)

degradation of scram performance with an inoperable accumulator could result in excessive scram times. In this event, the associated control rod is declared inoperable (Required Action B.2.2) and LCO 3.1.3 entered. This would result in requiring the affected control rod to be fully inserted and disarmed, thereby satisfying its intended function in accordance with ACTIONS of LCO 3.1.3.

The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour is reasonable, based on the ability of only the reactor pressure to scram the control rods and the low probability of a DBA or transient occurring while the affected accumulators are inoperable.

C.1 and C.2

With one or more control rod scram accumulators inoperable and the reactor steam dome pressure < 900 psig, the pressure supplied to the charging water header must be adequate to ensure that accumulators remain charged. With the reactor steam dome pressure < 900 psig, the function of the accumulators in providing the scram force becomes much more important since the scram function could become severely degraded during a depressurization event or at low reactor pressures. Therefore, immediately upon discovery of charging water header pressure < 940 psig, concurrent with Condition C, all control rods associated with inoperable accumulators must be verified to be fully inserted. Withdrawn control rods with inoperable accumulators may fail to scram under these low pressure conditions. The associated control rods must also be declared inoperable within 1 hour. The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour is reasonable for Required Action C.2, considering the low probability of a DBA or transient occurring during the time that the accumulator is inoperable.

D.1

The reactor mode switch must be immediately placed in the shutdown position if either Required Action and associated Completion Time associated with loss of the CRD pump (Required Actions B.1 and C.1) cannot be met. This ensures

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1 (continued)

that all insertable control rods are inserted and that the reactor is in a condition that does not require the active function (i.e., scram) of the control rods. This Required Action is modified by a Note stating that the action is not applicable if all control rods associated with the inoperable scram accumulators are fully inserted, since the function of the control rods has been performed.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.5.1

SR 3.1.5.1 requires that the accumulator pressure be checked periodically to ensure adequate accumulator pressure exists to provide sufficient scram force. The primary indicator of accumulator OPERABILITY is the accumulator pressure. A minimum accumulator pressure is specified, below which the capability of the accumulator to perform its intended function becomes degraded and the accumulator is considered inoperable. The minimum accumulator pressure of 940 psig is well below the expected pressure of 1100 psig (Ref. 2). Declaring the accumulator inoperable when the minimum pressure is not maintained ensures that significant degradation in scram times does not occur. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 4.6.3.4.2.1.
  2. Letter, from E.Y. Gibo (GE) to P Chenell (ComEd), "Generic Basis for HCU Scram Accumulator Minimum Setpoint Pressure," April 10, 1998.
-

B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

B 3.1.6 Rod Pattern Control

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** Control rod patterns during startup conditions are controlled by the operator and the rod worth minimizer (RWM) (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation"), so that only specified control rod sequences and relative positions are allowed over the operating range of all control rods inserted to 10% RTP. The sequences limit the potential amount of reactivity addition that could occur in the event of a Control Rod Drop Accident (CRDA).

This Specification assures that the control rod patterns are consistent with the assumptions of the CRDA analyses of References 1, 2, and 3.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the CRDA are summarized in References 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 14. CRDA analyses assume that the reactor operator follows prescribed withdrawal sequences. These sequences define the potential initial conditions for the CRDA analysis. The RWM (LCO 3.3.2.1) provides backup to operator control of the withdrawal sequences to ensure that the initial conditions of the CRDA analysis are not violated.

Prevention or mitigation of positive reactivity insertion events is necessary to limit the energy deposition in the fuel, thereby preventing significant fuel damage which could result in the undue release of radioactivity. Since the failure consequences for UO<sub>2</sub> have been shown to be insignificant below fuel energy depositions of 300 cal/gm (Ref. 6), the fuel design limit of 280 cal/gm provides a margin of safety from significant core damage which would result in release of radioactivity (Ref. 7). Generic evaluations (Refs. 8 and 9) of a design basis CRDA (i.e., a CRDA resulting in a peak fuel energy deposition of 280 cal/gm) have shown that if the peak fuel enthalpy remains below 280 cal/gm, then the maximum reactor pressure will be less than the required ASME Code limits (Ref. 10) and the calculated offsite doses will be well within the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

required limits (Ref. 11). Cycle specific CRDA analyses are performed that assume eight inoperable control rods with at least two cell separation and confirm fuel energy deposition is less than 280 cal/gm.

Control rod patterns analyzed in the cycle specific analyses follow predetermined sequencing rules (analyzed rod position sequence). The analyzed rod position sequence is applicable from the condition of all control rods fully inserted to 10% RTP (Refs. 5 and 14). The control rods are required to be moved in groups, with all control rods assigned to a specific group required to be within specified banked positions (e.g., between notches 08 and 12). The banked positions are established to minimize the maximum incremental control rod worth without being overly restrictive during normal plant operation. Cycle specific analyses ensure that the 280 cal/gm fuel design limit will not be violated during a CRDA under worst case scenarios. The cycle specific analyses (Refs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 14) also evaluate the effect of fully inserted, inoperable control rods not in compliance with the sequence, to allow a limited number (i.e., eight) and distribution of fully inserted, inoperable control rods. Specific analysis may also be performed for atypical operating conditions (e.g., fuel leaker suppression).

When performing a shutdown of the plant, an optional rod position sequence (Ref. 13) may be used provided that all withdrawn control rods have been confirmed to be coupled. The rods may be inserted without the need to stop at intermediate positions since the possibility of a CRDA is eliminated by the confirmation that withdrawn control rods are coupled. When using the optional (Ref. 13) control rod sequence for shutdown, the rod worth minimizer may be reprogrammed to enforce the requirements of the improved control rod insertion process.

In order to use the Reference 13 shutdown process, an extra check is required in order to consider a control rod to be "confirmed" to be coupled. This extra check ensures that no single operator error can result in an incorrect coupling check. For purposes of this shutdown process, the method for confirming that control rods are coupled varies depending on the position of the control rod in the core. Details on this coupling confirmation requirement are

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

provided in Reference 13. If the requirements for use of the control rod insertion process contained in Reference 13 are followed, the plant is considered in compliance with the rod position sequence as required by LCO 3.1.6.

Rod pattern control satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Compliance with the prescribed control rod sequences minimizes the potential consequences of a CRDA by limiting the initial conditions to those consistent with the analyzed rod position sequence. This LCO only applies to OPERABLE control rods. For inoperable control rods required to be inserted, separate requirements are specified in LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY," consistent with the allowances for inoperable control rods in the analyzed rod position sequence.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1 and 2, when THERMAL POWER is  $\leq$  10% RTP, the CRDA is a Design Basis Accident and, therefore, compliance with the assumptions of the safety analysis is required. When THERMAL POWER is  $>$  10% RTP, there is no credible control rod configuration that results in a control rod worth that could exceed the 280 cal/gm fuel design limit during a CRDA (Refs. 4, 5, and 14). In MODES 3 and 4, the reactor is shutdown and the control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied, therefore, a CRDA is not postulated to occur. In MODE 5, since the reactor is shut down and only a single control rod can be withdrawn from a core cell containing fuel assemblies, adequate SDM ensures that the consequences of a CRDA are acceptable, since the reactor will remain subcritical with a single control rod withdrawn.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

With one or more OPERABLE control rods not in compliance with the prescribed control rod sequence, actions may be taken to either correct the control rod pattern or declare the associated control rods inoperable within 8 hours.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

Noncompliance with the prescribed sequence may be the result of "double notching," drifting from a control rod drive cooling water transient, leaking scram valves, or a power reduction to  $\leq 10\%$  RTP before establishing the correct control rod pattern. The number of OPERABLE control rods not in compliance with the prescribed sequence is limited to eight, to prevent the operator from attempting to correct a control rod pattern that significantly deviates from the prescribed sequence.

Required Action A.1 is modified by a Note which allows the RWM to be bypassed to allow the affected control rods to be returned to their correct position. LCO 3.3.2.1 requires verification of control rod movement by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or by a task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., a shift technical advisor or reactor engineer). This helps to ensure that the control rods will be moved to the correct position. A control rod not in compliance with the prescribed sequence is not considered inoperable except as required by Required Action A.2. The allowed Completion Time of 8 hours is reasonable, considering the restrictions on the number of allowed out of sequence control rods and the low probability of a CRDA occurring during the time the control rods are out of sequence.

B.1 and B.2

If nine or more OPERABLE control rods are out of sequence, the control rod pattern significantly deviates from the prescribed sequence. Control rod withdrawal should be suspended immediately to prevent the potential for further deviation from the prescribed sequence. Control rod insertion to correct control rods withdrawn beyond their allowed position is allowed since, in general, insertion of control rods has less impact on control rod worth than withdrawals have. Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note which allows the RWM to be bypassed to allow the affected control rods to be returned to their correct position. LCO 3.3.2.1 requires verification of control rod movement by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or by a task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., a shift technical advisor or reactor engineer).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and B.2 (continued)

When nine or more OPERABLE control rods are not in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence, the reactor mode switch must be placed in the shutdown position within 1 hour. With the mode switch in shutdown, the reactor is shut down, and as such, does not meet the applicability requirements of this LCO. The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour is reasonable to allow insertion of control rods to restore compliance, and is appropriate relative to the low probability of a CRDA occurring with the control rods out of sequence.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.6.1

The control rod pattern is periodically verified to be in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence to ensure the assumptions of the CRDA analyses are met. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The RWM provides control rod blocks to enforce the required sequence and is required to be OPERABLE when operating at  $\leq 10\%$  RTP.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
2. XN-NF-80-19(P)(A), Volume 1, Supplement 2, Section 7.1 Exxon Nuclear Methodology for Boiling Water Reactor-Neutronics Methods for Design and Analysis, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
3. NEDE-24011-P-A, "GE Standard Application for Reactor Fuel," (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
4. Letter from T.A. Pickens (BWR0G) to G.C. Lainas (NRC), "Amendment 17 to General Electric Licensing Topical Report NEDE-24011-P-A," BWR0G-8644, August 15, 1986.
5. NFSR-0091, Benchmark of CASMO/MICROBURN BWR Nuclear Design Methods, Commonwealth Edison Topical Report, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

REFERENCES  
(continued)

6. NUREG-0979, Section 4.2.1.3.2, April 1983.
  7. NUREG-0800, Section 15.4.9, Revision 2, July 1981.
  8. NEDO-21778-A, "Transient Pressure Rises Affected Fracture Toughness Requirements for Boiling Water Reactors," December 1978.
  9. NEDO-10527, "Rod Drop Accident Analysis for Large BWRs," (including Supplements 1 and 2), March 1972.
  10. ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
  11. 10 CFR 50.67.
  12. NEDO-21231, "Banked Position Withdrawal Sequence," January 1977.
  13. NEDO-33091-A, Revision 2, "Improved BPWS Control Rod Insertion Process," July 2004.
  14. CENPD-284-P-A, "Control Rod Drop Accident Analysis Methodology for Boiling Water Reactors: Summary and Qualification."
- 
-



## B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

### B 3.1.7 Standby Liquid Control (SLC) System

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The SLC System is designed to provide the capability of bringing the reactor, at any time in a fuel cycle, from full power and minimum control rod inventory (which is at the peak of the xenon transient) to a subcritical condition with the reactor in the most reactive, xenon free state without taking credit for control rod movement. The SLC System satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 50.62 (Ref. 1) on anticipated transient without scram.

The SLC System is also used to maintain suppression pool pH at or above 7 following a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) involving significant fission product releases. Maintaining suppression pool pH levels at or above 7 following an accident ensures that iodine will be retained in the suppression pool water (Ref. 3).

The SLC System consists of a boron solution storage tank, two positive displacement pumps, two explosive valves that are provided in parallel for redundancy, and associated piping and valves used to transfer borated water from the storage tank to the reactor pressure vessel (RPV). The borated solution is discharged near the bottom of the core shroud, where it then mixes with the cooling water rising through the core. A smaller tank containing demineralized water is provided for testing purposes.

---

#### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The SLC System is manually initiated from the main control room, as directed by the emergency operating procedures, if the operator determines the reactor cannot be shut down, or kept shut down, with the control rods. The SLC System is used in the event that enough control rods cannot be inserted to accomplish shutdown and cooldown in the normal manner. The SLC System injects borated water into the reactor core to add negative reactivity to compensate for all of the various reactivity effects that could occur during plant operations. To meet this objective, a quantity of enriched boron that produces a final concentration equivalent to at least 918 ppm of natural boron in the reactor coolant at 68°F is maintained in the SLC tank

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

(Figure 3.1.7-1). This value includes an added 25% of material to allow for potential leakage and imperfect mixing in the reactor system (Ref. 2).

The volume versus concentration limits in Figure 3.1.7-1 and the temperature versus concentration limits in Figure 3.1.7-2 are calculated such that the required concentration is achieved accounting for dilution in the RPV with reactor water level at the high alarm point, including the water volume in the residual heat removal shutdown cooling piping, the recirculation loop piping, and portions of other piping systems which connect to the RPV below the high alarm point. This quantity of borated solution represented is the amount that is above the bottom of the boron solution storage tank. However, no credit is taken for the portion of the tank volume that cannot be injected.

Following a LOCA, offsite doses from the accident will remain within 10 CFR 50.67, "Accident Source Term," limits (Ref.4) provided sufficient iodine activity is retained in the suppression pool. Credit for iodine deposition in the suppression pool is allowed (Ref. 3) as long as suppression pool pH is maintained at or above 7. Alternative Source Term analyses credit the use of the SLC System for maintaining the pH of the suppression pool at or above 7.

The SLC System satisfies Criteria 3 and 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of the SLC System provides backup capability for reactivity control independent of normal reactivity control provisions provided by the control rods. The OPERABILITY of the SLC System is based on the conditions of the borated solution in the storage tank and the availability of a flow path to the RPV, including the OPERABILITY of the pumps and valves. Two SLC subsystems are required to be OPERABLE; each contains an OPERABLE pump, an explosive valve, and associated piping, valves, and instruments and controls to ensure an OPERABLE flow path.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1 and 2, shutdown capability is required. In MODES 3 and 4, control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied. This provides adequate controls to ensure that the reactor remains subcritical. In MODE 5, only a single control rod can be withdrawn from a core cell containing fuel assemblies. Demonstration of adequate SDM (LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)") ensures that the reactor will not become critical. Therefore, the SLC System is not required to be OPERABLE when only a single control rod can be withdrawn.

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, the SLC System must be OPERABLE to ensure that offsite doses remain within 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 4) limits following a LOCA involving significant fission product releases. The SLC System is designed to maintain suppression pool pH at or above 7 following a LOCA to ensure that iodine will be retained in the suppression pool water (Ref. 3).

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If one SLC subsystem is inoperable, the inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. In this condition, the remaining OPERABLE subsystem is adequate to shutdown the unit and meet the requirement of Reference 1. However, the overall capability is reduced because a single failure in the remaining OPERABLE subsystem could result in reduced SLC System shutdown capability. The 7 day Completion Time is based on the availability of an OPERABLE subsystem capable of shutting down the reactor and the low probability of a Design Basis Accident (DBA) or severe transient occurring concurrent with the failure of the Control Rod Drive (CRD) System to shut down the reactor.

B.1

If both SLC subsystems are inoperable, at least one subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 8 hours. The allowed Completion Time of 8 hours is considered acceptable given the low probability of a DBA or transient occurring concurrent with the failure of the control rods to shut down the reactor.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time is not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours and MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.7.1, SR 3.1.7.2, and SR 3.1.7.3

SR 3.1.7.1 through SR 3.1.7.3 verify certain characteristics of the SLC System (e.g., the volume and temperature of the borated solution in the storage tank), thereby ensuring SLC System OPERABILITY without disturbing normal plant operation. These Surveillances ensure that the proper borated solution volume and temperature, including the temperature of the pump suction piping, are maintained. Maintaining a minimum specified borated solution temperature is important in ensuring that the boron remains in solution and does not precipitate out in the storage tank or in the pump suction piping. The temperature versus concentration curve of Figure 3.1.7-2 ensures that a 10°F margin will be maintained above the saturation temperature. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.1.7.4 and SR 3.1.7.6

SR 3.1.7.4 verifies the continuity of the explosive charges in the injection valves to ensure that proper operation will occur if required. Other administrative controls, such as those that limit the shelf life of the explosive charges,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.7.4 and SR 3.1.7.6 (continued)

must be followed. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.1.7.6 verifies that each valve in the system is in its correct position, but does not apply to the squib (i.e., explosive) valves. Verifying the correct alignment for manual valves in the SLC System flow path provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for system operation. A valve is also allowed to be in the nonaccident position provided it can be aligned to the accident position from the control room, or locally by a dedicated operator at the valve control. This is acceptable since the SLC System is a manually initiated system. This Surveillance also does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since they are verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. This verification of valve alignment does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.1.7.5

This Surveillance requires an examination of the sodium pentaborate solution by using chemical analysis to ensure that the proper concentration of sodium pentaborate exists in the storage tank. SR 3.1.7.5 must be performed anytime boron or water is added to the storage tank solution to determine that the sodium pentaborate solution concentration is within the specified limits. SR 3.1.7.5 must also be performed anytime the temperature is restored to within the limits of Figure 3.1.7-2, to ensure that no significant boron precipitation occurred. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.1.7.7

Demonstrating that each SLC System pump develops a flow rate  $\geq 40$  gpm at a discharge pressure  $\geq 1275$  psig ensures that pump performance has not degraded during the fuel cycle. This minimum pump flow rate requirement ensures that, when combined with the sodium pentaborate solution concentration requirements, the rate of negative reactivity insertion from the SLC System will adequately compensate for the positive reactivity effects encountered during power reduction, cooldown of the moderator, and xenon decay. This test confirms one point on the pump design curve and is indicative of overall performance. Such inservice tests confirm component OPERABILITY, and detect incipient failures by indicating abnormal performance. The Frequency of this Surveillance is in accordance with the Inservice Testing Program.

SR 3.1.7.8 and SR 3.1.7.9

These Surveillances ensure that there is a functioning flow path from the boron solution storage tank to the RPV, including the firing of an explosive valve. The replacement charge for the explosive valve shall be from the same manufactured batch as the one fired or from another batch that has been certified by having one of that batch successfully fired. The Surveillance may be performed in separate steps to prevent injecting boron into the RPV. An acceptable method for verifying flow from the pump to the RPV is to pump demineralized water from a test tank through one SLC subsystem and into the RPV. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.7.8 and SR 3.1.7.9 (continued)

Demonstrating that all heat traced piping between the boron solution storage tank and the suction inlet to the injection pumps is unblocked ensures that there is a functioning flow path for injecting the sodium pentaborate solution. An acceptable method for verifying that the suction piping is unblocked is to pump from the storage tank to the storage tank.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. If in performing SR 3.1.7.3, it is determined that the temperature of this piping has fallen below the specified minimum, SR 3.1.7.9 must be performed once within 24 hours after the piping temperature is restored to within the limits of Figure 3.1.7-2.

SR 3.1.7.10

Enriched sodium pentaborate solution is made by mixing granular, enriched sodium pentaborate with water. Action to verify the actual B-10 enrichment must be performed prior to addition to the SLC tank in order to ensure that the proper B-10 atom percentage is being used. The proper enrichment (i.e., B-10 atom percentage) of the sodium pentaborate is verified, prior to the addition to the SLC tank, by use of a certificate of conformance provided by the supplier for each batch of enriched sodium pentaborate. The certificate of conformance will include certification that the enrichment of the sodium pentaborate satisfies the acceptance criterion.

---

REFERENCES

1. 10 CFR 50.62.
  2. UFSAR, Section 9.3.5.3.
  3. NUREG-1465, "Accident Source Terms for Light-Water Nuclear Power Plants, Final Report," February 1, 1995.
  4. 10 CFR 50.67.
- 
-

B 3.1 REACTIVITY CONTROL SYSTEMS

B 3.1.8 Scram Discharge Volume (SDV) Vent and Drain Valves

BASES

---

BACKGROUND The SDV vent and drain valves are normally open and discharge any accumulated water in the SDV to ensure that sufficient volume is available at all times to allow a complete scram. During a scram, the SDV vent and drain valves close to contain reactor water. The SDV is a volume of header piping that connects to each hydraulic control unit (HCU) and drains into an instrument volume. There are two SDVs (headers) and two instrument volumes, each receiving approximately one half of the control rod drive (CRD) discharges. Each instrument volume has a drain line with two valves in series. Each header is connected to a common vent line via two valves in series. The header piping is sized to receive and contain all the water discharged by the CRDs during a scram. The design and functions of the SDV are described in Reference 1.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The Design Basis Accident and transient analyses assume all of the control rods are capable of scramming. The acceptance criteria for the SDV vent and drain valves are that they operate automatically to:

- a. Close during scram to limit the amount of reactor coolant discharged so that adequate core cooling is maintained and offsite doses remain within the limits of 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 2); and
- b. Open on scram reset to maintain the SDV vent and drain path open so that there is sufficient volume to accept the reactor coolant discharged during a scram.

Isolation of the SDV can also be accomplished by manual closure of the SDV valves. Additionally, the discharge of reactor coolant to the SDV can be terminated by scram reset or closure of the HCU manual isolation valves. For a bounding leakage case, the offsite doses are well within the limits of 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 2), and adequate core cooling is maintained (Ref. 3). The SDV vent and drain valves allow continuous drainage of the SDV during normal plant operation

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

to ensure that the SDV has sufficient capacity to contain the reactor coolant discharge during a full core scram. To automatically ensure this capacity, a reactor scram (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation") is initiated if the SDV water level in the instrument volume exceeds a specified setpoint. The setpoint is chosen so that all control rods are inserted before the SDV has insufficient volume to accept a full scram.

SDV vent and drain valves satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of all SDV vent and drain valves ensures that the SDV vent and drain valves will close during a scram to contain reactor water discharged to the SDV piping. Since the vent and drain lines are provided with two valves in series, the single failure of one valve in the open position will not impair the isolation function of the system. Additionally, the valves are required to open on scram reset to ensure that a path is available for the SDV piping to drain freely at other times.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1 and 2, a scram may be required; therefore, the SDV vent and drain valves must be OPERABLE. In MODES 3 and 4, control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied. Also, during MODE 5, only a single control rod can be withdrawn from a core cell containing fuel assemblies. Therefore, the SDV vent and drain valves are not required to be OPERABLE in these MODES since the reactor is subcritical and only one rod may be withdrawn and subject to scram.

---

ACTIONS

The ACTIONS Table is modified by a Note indicating that a separate Condition entry is allowed for each SDV vent and drain line. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable SDV line. Complying with the Required Actions may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable SDV lines are governed by subsequent Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

The ACTIONS Table is modified by a second Note stating that an isolated line may be unisolated under administrative control to allow draining and venting of the SDV. When a line is isolated, the potential for an inadvertent scram due to high SDV level is increased. During these periods, the line may be unisolated under administrative control. This allows any accumulated water in the line to be drained, to preclude a reactor scram on SDV high level. This is acceptable since the administrative controls ensure the valve can be closed quickly, by a dedicated operator at the valve controls, if a scram occurs with the valve open.

A.1

When one SDV vent or drain valve is inoperable in one or more lines, the line must be isolated to contain the reactor coolant during a scram. The 7 day Completion Time is reasonable, given the level of redundancy in the lines and the low probability of a scram occurring while the valve(s) are inoperable and the line(s) not isolated. The SDV is still isolable since the redundant valve in the affected line is OPERABLE. During these periods, the single failure criterion may not be preserved, and a higher risk exists to allow reactor water out of the primary system during a scram.

B.1

If both valves in a line are inoperable, the line must be isolated to contain the reactor coolant during a scram. The 8 hour Completion Time to isolate the line is based on the low probability of a scram occurring while the line is not isolated and unlikelihood of significant CRD seal leakage.

C.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time is not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. The allowed Completion

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 (continued)

Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.8.1

During normal operation, the SDV vent and drain valves should be in the open position (except when performing SR 3.1.8.2) to allow for drainage of the SDV piping. Verifying that each valve is in the open position ensures that the SDV vent and drain valves will perform their intended functions during normal operation. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that the valves are in the correct position.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. Improper valve position (closed) would not affect the isolation function.

SR 3.1.8.2

During a scram, the SDV vent and drain valves should close to contain the reactor water discharged to the SDV piping. Cycling each valve through its complete range of motion (closed and open) ensures that the valve will function properly during a scram. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.1.8.3

SR 3.1.8.3 is an integrated test of the SDV vent and drain valves to verify total system performance. After receipt of a simulated or actual scram signal, the closure of the SDV vent and drain valves is verified. The closure time of 30 seconds after receipt of a scram signal is based on the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.1.8.3 (continued)

bounding leakage case evaluated in the accident analysis (Ref. 3). Similarly, after receipt of a simulated or actual scram reset signal, the opening of the SDV vent and drain valves is verified. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in LCO 3.3.1.1 and the scram time testing of control rods in LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY," overlap this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 4.6.3.3.2.8.
  2. 10 CFR 50.67.
  3. NUREG-0803, "Generic Safety Evaluation Report Regarding Integrity of BWR Scram System Piping," August 1981.
-

## B 3.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION LIMITS

### B 3.2.1 AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)

#### BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The APLHGR is a measure of the average LHGR of all the fuel rods in a fuel assembly at any axial location. Limits on the APLHGR are specified to ensure that the criteria specified in 10 CFR 50.46 are met during the postulated design basis loss of coolant accident (LOCA).

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating Design Basis Accidents (DBAs) that determine the APLHGR limits are presented in References 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

LOCA analyses are performed to ensure that the APLHGR limits are adequate to meet the peak cladding temperature (PCT) and maximum oxidation limits of 10 CFR 50.46. The analysis is performed using calculational models that are consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR 50, Appendix K. A complete discussion of the analysis code is provided in References 1, 5, and 7. The PCT following a postulated LOCA is a function of the average heat generation rate of all the rods of a fuel assembly at any axial location and is not strongly influenced by the rod to rod power distribution within an assembly. A conservative multiplier is applied to the LHGR and APLHGR assumed in the LOCA analysis to account for the uncertainty associated with the measurement of the APLHGR. APLHGR limits are typically set high enough such that the LHGR limits are more limiting than the APLHGR limits.

For single recirculation loop operation, a conservative correction is applied to the exposure dependent APLHGR limits for two loop operation (Ref. 6). This additional limitation is due to the effects of flow through the idle loop on core flow during the LOCA event.

The APLHGR satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO                    The APLHGR limits specified in the COLR are the result of the DBA analyses. For two recirculation loops operating, the limit is dependent on exposure. With only one recirculation loop in operation, in conformance with the requirements of LCO 3.4.1, "Recirculation Loops Operating," the limit is determined by applying a conservative correction to the exposure dependent APLHGR limit determined by a specific single recirculation loop analysis (Ref. 6).

---

APPLICABILITY        The APLHGR limits are primarily derived from LOCA analyses that are assumed to occur at high power levels. Studies and operating experience have shown that as power is reduced, the margin to the required APLHGR limits increases. This trend continues down to the power range of 5% to 15% RTP when entry into MODE 2 occurs. When in MODE 2, the intermediate range monitor scram function provides prompt scram initiation during any significant transient, thereby effectively removing any APLHGR limit compliance concern in MODE 2. Therefore, at THERMAL POWER levels  $\leq$  25% RTP, the reactor is operating with substantial margin to the APLHGR limits; thus, this LCO is not required.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If any APLHGR exceeds the required limits, an assumption regarding an initial condition of the DBA analyses may not be met. Therefore, prompt action should be taken to restore the APLHGR(s) to within the required limits such that the plant operates within analyzed conditions. The 2 hour Completion Time is sufficient to restore the APLHGR(s) to within its limits and is acceptable based on the low probability of a DBA occurring simultaneously with the APLHGR out of specification.

B.1

If the APLHGR cannot be restored to within its required limits within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, THERMAL POWER must be reduced to < 25% RTP within 4 hours. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce THERMAL POWER to < 25% RTP in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.2.1.1

APLHGRs are required to be initially calculated within 12 hours after THERMAL POWER is  $\geq$  25% RTP and periodically thereafter. They are compared to the specified limits in the COLR to ensure that the reactor is operating within the assumptions of the safety analysis. The 12 hour allowance after THERMAL POWER  $\geq$  25% RTP is achieved is acceptable given the large inherent margin to operating limits at low power levels. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. NEDE-24011-P-A "General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 4.
  3. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  5. EMF-94-217(NP), Revision 1, "Boiling Water Reactor Licensing Methodology Summary," November 1995.
  6. UFSAR, Section 6.3.3.2.2.4.
  7. CENPD-300-P-A, "Reference Safety Report for Boiling Water Reactor Reload Fuel" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
-



## B 3.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION LIMITS

### B 3.2.2 MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)

#### BASES

---

##### BACKGROUND

MCPR is a ratio of the fuel assembly power that would result in the onset of boiling transition to the actual fuel assembly power. The MCPR Safety Limit (SL) is set such that 99.9% of the fuel rods are expected to avoid boiling transition if the limit is not violated (refer to the Bases for SL 2.1.1.2). The operating limit MCPR is established to ensure that no fuel damage results during anticipated operational occurrences (A00s). Although fuel damage does not necessarily occur if a fuel rod actually experienced boiling transition (Ref. 1), the critical power at which boiling transition is calculated to occur has been adopted as a fuel design criterion.

The onset of transition boiling is a phenomenon that is readily detected during the testing of various fuel bundle designs. Based on these experimental data, correlations have been developed to predict critical bundle power (i.e., the bundle power level at the onset of transition boiling) for a given set of plant parameters (e.g., reactor vessel pressure, flow, and subcooling). Because plant operating conditions and bundle power levels are monitored and determined relatively easily, monitoring the MCPR is a convenient way of ensuring that fuel failures due to inadequate cooling do not occur.

---

##### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the A00s to establish the operating limit MCPR are presented in References 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. To ensure that the MCPR SL is not exceeded during any transient event that occurs with moderate frequency, limiting transients have been analyzed to determine the largest reduction in critical power ratio (CPR). The types of transients evaluated are loss of flow, increase in pressure and power, positive reactivity insertion, and coolant temperature decrease. The limiting transient yields the largest change in CPR ( $\Delta$ CPR). When the largest  $\Delta$ CPR is added to the MCPR SL, the required operating limit MCPR is obtained.

The MCPR operating limits derived from the transient analysis are dependent on the operating core flow state

(continued)

BASES

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

(MCPR<sub>f</sub>) to ensure adherence to fuel design limits during the worst transient that occurs with moderate frequency as identified in UFSAR, Chapter 15 (Ref. 5).

Flow-dependent MPCR limits, MCPR(F), ensure that the Safety Limit MCPR (SLMCPR) is not violated during recirculation flow events. The design basis flow increase event is a slow-flow power increase event which is not terminated by scram, but which stabilizes at a new core power corresponding to the maximum possible core flow. Flow runout events are simulated along a constant xenon flow control line assuming a quasi steady-state plant heat balance. The MCPR(F) limit is specified as an absolute value and protects the MCPR Safety Limit. The operating limit is dependent on the maximum core flow limiter setting in the Recirculation Flow Control System.

For GE methodology above the power at which the scram is bypassed, bounding power-dependent trend functions have been developed. These trend functions, K(P), are used as multipliers to the rated MCPR operating limits to obtain the power-dependent MCPR limit, MCPR(P).

Below the power at which the scram is automatically bypassed, the MCPR(P) limits are actual absolute Operating Limit MCPR (OLMCPR) values. The power dependent limits are established to protect the core from plant transients other than core flow increases, including pressurization and local control rod withdrawal events.

For Westinghouse methodology, the MCPR(P) limits are actual absolute OLMCPR values. The flow dependent limits are established to protect the safety limit. Although MCPR(P) limits are calculated, multipliers derived from these limits can be provided to support the COLR.

The MCPR satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

LCO

The MCPR operating limits specified in the COLR are the result of the Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analysis. The operating limit MCPR is determined by the larger of the appropriate MCPR<sub>f</sub> or the rated condition MCPR limit.

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY      The MCPR operating limits are primarily derived from transient analyses that are assumed to occur at high power levels. Below 25% RTP, the reactor is operating at a low recirculation pump speed and the moderator void ratio is small. Surveillance of thermal limits below 25% RTP is unnecessary due to the large inherent margin that ensures that the MCPR SL is not exceeded even if a limiting transient occurs. Statistical analyses indicate that the nominal value of the initial MCPR expected at 25% RTP is > 3.5. Studies of the variation of limiting transient behavior have been performed over the range of power and flow conditions. These studies encompass the range of key actual plant parameter values important to typically limiting transients. The results of these studies demonstrate that a margin is expected between performance and the MCPR requirements, and that margins increase as power is reduced to 25% RTP. This trend is expected to continue to the 5% to 15% power range when entry into MODE 2 occurs. When in MODE 2, the intermediate range monitor provides rapid scram initiation for any significant power increase transient, which effectively eliminates any MCPR compliance concern. Therefore, at THERMAL POWER levels < 25% RTP, the reactor is operating with substantial margin to the MCPR limits and this LCO is not required.

---

ACTIONS              A.1

If any MCPR is outside the required limits, an assumption regarding an initial condition of the design basis transient analyses may not be met. Therefore, prompt action should be taken to restore the MCPR(s) to within the required limits such that the plant remains operating within analyzed conditions. The 2 hour Completion Time is normally sufficient to restore the MCPR(s) to within its limits and is acceptable based on the low probability of a transient or DBA occurring simultaneously with the MCPR out of specification.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If the MCPR cannot be restored to within its required limits within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, THERMAL POWER must be reduced to < 25% RTP within 4 hours. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce THERMAL POWER to < 25% RTP in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.2.2.1

The MCPR is required to be initially calculated within 12 hours after THERMAL POWER is  $\geq$  25% RTP and periodically thereafter. It is compared to the specified limits in the COLR to ensure that the reactor is operating within the assumptions of the safety analysis. The 12 hour allowance after THERMAL POWER  $\geq$  25% RTP is achieved is acceptable given the large inherent margin to operating limits at low power levels. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.2.2.2

Because the transient analyses take credit for conservatism in the scram speed performance, it must be demonstrated that the specific scram speed distribution is consistent with that used in the transient analyses.

For GE methodology, SR 3.2.2.2 determines the value of  $\tau$ , which is a measure of the actual scram speed distribution compared with the assumed distribution. The MCPR operating limit is then determined based on an interpolation between the applicable limits for Option A (scram times of LCO 3.1.4) and Option B (realistic scram times) analyses. This determination of the parameter  $\tau$  for GE methodology must be performed once within 72 hours after each set of scram time tests required by SR 3.1.4.1, SR 3.1.4.2, and SR 3.1.4.4 because the effective scram speed distribution may change

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.2.2.2 (continued)

during the cycle or after maintenance that could affect scram times. The 72 hour Completion Time is acceptable due to the relatively minor changes in the actual scram speed distribution expected during the fuel cycle.

The Westinghouse reload safety analysis results are performed using Nominal Scram Speed (NSS) control rod insertion times. These scram times are based on a conservative interpretation of as-found scram time measurements. In the event that plant surveillance data shows these scram insertion times are exceeded, the thermal margin limits are modified to the values corresponding to the Intermediate Scram Speed (ISS) control rod insertion times. The ISS times have been chosen to provide an intermediate value between the NSS and the Technical Specifications Scram Speed (TSSS) control rod insertion times. In the event ISS times are exceeded, the operational limits for the TSSS are applied. Note that the Westinghouse methodology does not support interpolation of the operational limits between scram speeds.

---

REFERENCES

1. NUREG-0562, June 1979.
  2. NEDE-24011-P-A, "General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  3. UFSAR, Chapter 4.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  5. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  6. NFSR-0091, Benchmark of CASMO/MICROBURN BWR Nuclear Design Methods, Commonwealth Edison Topical Report, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  7. CENPD-300-P-A, "Reference Safety Report for Boiling Water Reactor Reload Fuel" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
-

B 3.2 POWER DISTRIBUTION LIMITS

B 3.2.3 LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR)

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The LHGR is a measure of the heat generation rate of a fuel rod in a fuel assembly at any axial location. Limits on LHGR are specified to ensure that fuel design limits are not exceeded anywhere in the core during normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences (AOOs) and to ensure that the peak cladding temperature (PCT) during the postulated design basis loss of coolant accident (LOCA) does not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 50.46. Exceeding the LHGR limit could potentially result in fuel damage and subsequent release of radioactive materials. Fuel design limits are specified to ensure that fuel system damage, fuel rod failure, or inability to cool the fuel does not occur during the normal operations and anticipated operating conditions identified in References 1 and 2.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the fuel system design and establish LHGR limits are presented in References 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. The fuel assembly is designed to ensure (in conjunction with the core nuclear and thermal hydraulic design, plant equipment, instrumentation, and protection system) that fuel damage will not result in the release of radioactive materials in excess of the guidelines of 10 CFR, Parts 20 and 50. A mechanism that could cause fuel damage during normal operations and operational transients and that is considered in fuel evaluations is a rupture of the fuel rod cladding caused by strain from the relative expansion of the UO<sub>2</sub> pellet.

A value of 1% plastic strain of the fuel cladding has been defined as the limit below which fuel damage caused by overstraining of the fuel cladding is not expected to occur (Ref. 7).

Fuel design evaluations have been performed and demonstrate that the 1% fuel cladding plastic strain design limit is not exceeded during continuous operation with LHGRs up to the operating limit specified in the COLR. The analysis also includes allowances for short term transient excursions

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

above the operating limit while still remaining within the A00 limits, plus an allowance for densification power spiking.

Flow-dependent LHGR limits were designed to assure adherence to all fuel thermal-mechanical design bases in the case of a slow recirculation flow runout event. From the bounding overpower, the limits were derived such that during these events, the peak transient LHGR would not exceed the fuel mechanical limits.

Power-dependent LHGR limits are used to assure adherence to the fuel thermal-mechanical design bases at reduced power conditions. Incipient centerline melting of the fuel and plastic strain of the cladding are considered. Appropriate limits are selected based on the plant-specific transient analysis. These limits are derived to assure that peak transient LHGR for any transient is not increased above the fuel design bases.

The LHGR satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The LHGR is a basic assumption in the fuel design analysis. The fuel has been designed to operate at rated core power with sufficient design margin to the LHGR calculated to cause a 1% fuel cladding plastic strain. The operating limit to accomplish this objective is specified in the COLR.

---

APPLICABILITY

The LHGR limits are derived from fuel design analysis that is limiting at high power level conditions. At core thermal power levels < 25% RTP, the reactor is operating with a substantial margin to the LHGR limits and, therefore, the Specification is only required when the reactor is operating at  $\geq$  25% RTP.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If any LHGR exceeds its required limit, an assumption regarding an initial condition of the fuel design analysis is not met. Therefore, prompt action should be taken to restore the LHGR(s) to within its required limits such that the plant is operating within analyzed conditions. The 2 hour Completion Time is normally sufficient to restore the LHGR(s) to within its limits and is acceptable based on the low probability of a transient or Design Basis Accident occurring simultaneously with the LHGR out of specification.

B.1

If the LHGR cannot be restored to within its required limits within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, THERMAL POWER is reduced to < 25% RTP within 4 hours. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce THERMAL POWER TO < 25% RTP in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.2.3.1

The LHGRs are required to be initially calculated within 12 hours after THERMAL POWER is  $\geq$  25% RTP and periodically thereafter. They are compared to the LHGR limits in the COLR to ensure that the reactor is operating within the assumptions of the safety analysis. The 12 hour allowance after THERMAL POWER  $\geq$  25% RTP is achieved is acceptable given the large inherent margin to operating limits at lower power levels. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Chapter 4.
2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.

(continued)

---



BASES (continued)

---

REFERENCES

(continued)

3. XN-NF-80-19(P)(A), Advanced Nuclear Fuel Methodology for Boiling Water Reactors.
  4. XN-NF-81-58(P)(A), RODEX2 Fuel Rod Thermal-Mechanical Response Evaluation Model.
  5. NEDE-24011-P-A, "General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel" (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  6. EMF-85-74(P)(A), RODEX2A (BWR) Fuel Rod Thermal-Mechanical Evaluation Model.
  7. NUREG-0800, Section 4.2.II.A.2(g), Revision 2, July 1981.
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.1.1 Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The RPS initiates a reactor scram when one or more monitored parameters exceed their specified limits to preserve the integrity of the fuel cladding and the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) and minimize the energy that must be absorbed following a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). This can be accomplished either automatically or manually.

The protection and monitoring functions of the RPS have been designed to ensure safe operation of the reactor. This is achieved by specifying limiting safety system settings (LSSS) in terms of parameters directly monitored by the RPS, as well as LCOs on other reactor system parameters and equipment performance. The LSSS are defined in this Specification as the Allowable Values, which, in conjunction with the LCOs, establish the threshold for protective system action to prevent exceeding acceptable limits, including Safety Limits (SLs) during Design Basis Accidents (DBAs).

The RPS, as described in the UFSAR, Section 7.2 (Ref. 1), includes sensors, relays, bypass circuits, and switches that are necessary to cause initiation of a reactor scram. Functional diversity is provided by monitoring a wide range of dependent and independent parameters. The input parameters to the scram logic are from instrumentation that monitors reactor vessel water level, reactor vessel pressure, neutron flux, main steam line isolation valve position, turbine control valve (TCV) fast closure, turbine stop valve (TSV) position, drywell pressure, scram discharge volume (SDV) water level, and turbine condenser vacuum, as well as reactor mode switch in shutdown position and manual scram signals. There are at least four redundant sensor input signals from each of these parameters (with the exception of the reactor mode switch in shutdown and manual scram signals). Most channels include electronic equipment (e.g., trip units) that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs an RPS trip signal to the trip logic.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The RPS is comprised of two independent trip systems (A and B) with three logic channels in each trip system (automatic logic channels A1 and A2 and manual logic channel A3, automatic logic channels B1 and B2 and manual logic channel B3) as described in Reference 1. The outputs of the automatic logic channels in a trip system are combined in a one-out-of-two logic so that either channel can trip the associated trip system. The tripping of both trip systems will produce a reactor scram. This logic arrangement is referred to as a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. There are four RPS channel test switches, one associated with each of the four automatic trip channels. These test switches allow the operator to test the OPERABILITY of the individual trip channel automatic scram contactors. In addition, trip channels A3 and B3 (one trip channel per trip system) are provided for manual scram. Placing the reactor mode switch in shutdown position or depressing both manual scram push buttons (one per trip system) will initiate the manual trip function. Each trip system can be reset by use of a reset switch. If a full scram occurs (both trip systems trip) and after the reactor mode switch is placed in the shutdown position, a relay prevents reset of the trip systems for 10 seconds. This 10 second delay on reset ensures that the scram function will be completed.

Two scram pilot valves are located in the hydraulic control unit for each control rod drive (CRD). Each scram pilot valve is solenoid operated, with the solenoids normally energized. The scram pilot valves control the air supply to the scram inlet and outlet valves for the associated CRD. When either scram pilot valve solenoid is energized, air pressure holds the scram valves closed and, therefore, both scram pilot valve solenoids must be de-energized to cause a control rod to scram. The scram valves control the supply and discharge paths for the CRD water during a scram. One of the scram pilot valve solenoids for each CRD is controlled by trip system A, and the other solenoid is controlled by trip system B. Any trip of trip system A in conjunction with any trip in trip system B results in de-energizing both solenoids, air bleeding off, scram valves opening, and control rod scram.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND (continued) The backup scram valves, which energize on a scram signal to depressurize the scram air header, are also controlled by the RPS. Additionally, the RPS System controls the SDV vent and drain valves such that when both trip systems trip, the SDV vent and drain valves close to isolate the SDV.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY The actions of the RPS are assumed in the safety analyses of References 2, 3, and 4. The RPS initiates a reactor scram when monitored parameter values exceed the Allowable Values, specified by the setpoint methodology and listed in Table 3.3.1.1-1 to preserve the integrity of the fuel cladding, the RCPB, and the containment by minimizing the energy that must be absorbed following a LOCA.

RPS instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii). Functions not specifically credited in the accident analysis are retained for the overall redundancy and diversity of the RPS as required by the NRC approved licensing basis.

The OPERABILITY of the RPS is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions specified in Table 3.3.1.1-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels per RPS trip system, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Value, where appropriate. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions. Each channel must also respond within its assumed response time, where applicable.

Allowable Values are specified for each RPS Function specified in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the actual setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between successive CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis.

For nuclear instrumentation Functions (i.e., Functions 1.a, 2.a, 2.b, and 2.c), the Allowable Values are derived from the analytic limits, corrected for calibration, process, and some of the instrument errors. The trip setpoints for these Functions are then determined accounting for the remaining instrument errors (e.g., drift). The trip setpoints derived in this manner provide adequate protection because instrumentation uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

For all Functions other than these associated with nuclear instrumentation (i.e., other than Functions 1.a, 2.a, 2.b, and 2.c), the trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The OPERABILITY of scram pilot valves and associated solenoids, backup scram valves, and SDV valves, described in the Background section, are not addressed by this LCO.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

The individual Functions are required to be OPERABLE in the MODES or other conditions specified in the table, which may require an RPS trip to mitigate the consequences of a design basis accident or transient. To ensure a reliable scram function, a combination of Functions are required in each MODE to provide primary and diverse initiation signals.

The only MODES specified in Table 3.3.1.1-1 are MODES 1 and 2, and MODE 5 with any control rod withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies. No RPS Function is required in MODES 3 and 4, since all control rods are fully inserted and the Reactor Mode Switch Shutdown Position control rod withdrawal block (LCO 3.3.2.1) does not allow any control rod to be withdrawn. In MODE 5, control rods withdrawn from a core cell containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and, therefore, are not required to have the capability to scram. Provided all other control rods remain inserted, no RPS Function is required. In this condition, the required SDM (LCO 3.1.1) and refuel position one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2) ensure that no event requiring RPS will occur. Under these conditions, the RPS function is not required to be OPERABLE.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

Intermediate Range Monitor (IRM)

1.a. Intermediate Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High

The IRMs monitor neutron flux levels from the upper range of the source range monitor (SRM) to the lower range of the average power range monitors (APRMs). The IRMs are capable of generating trip signals that can be used to prevent fuel damage resulting from abnormal operating transients in the intermediate power range. In this power range, the most significant source of reactivity change is due to control rod withdrawal. The IRM provides a diverse protection function from the rod worth minimizer (RWM), which monitors and controls the movement of control rods at low power. The

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY      1.a. Intermediate Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High  
(continued)

RWM prevents the withdrawal of an out of sequence control rod during startup that could result in an unacceptable neutron flux excursion (Ref. 5). The IRM provides mitigation of the neutron flux excursion. To demonstrate the capability of the IRM System to mitigate control rod withdrawal events, generic analysis has been performed (Ref. 6) to evaluate the consequences of control rod withdrawal events during startup that are mitigated only by the IRM. This analysis, which assumes that one IRM channel in each trip system is bypassed, demonstrates that the IRMs provide protection against local control rod withdrawal errors and results in peak fuel enthalpy below the 170 cal/gm fuel failure threshold criterion.

The IRMs are also capable of limiting other reactivity excursions during startup, such as cold water injection events, although no credit is specifically assumed.

The IRM System is divided into two groups of IRM channels, with four IRM channels inputting to each trip system. The analysis of Reference 6 assumes that one channel in each trip system is bypassed. Therefore, six channels with three channels in each trip system are required for IRM OPERABILITY to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal. This trip is active in each of the 10 ranges of the IRM, which must be selected by the operator to maintain the neutron flux within the monitored level of an IRM range.

The analysis of Reference 6 has adequate conservatism to permit the IRM Allowable Value specified in Table 3.3.1.1-1.

The Intermediate Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High Function must be OPERABLE during MODE 2 when control rods may be withdrawn and the potential for criticality exists. In MODE 5, when a cell with fuel has its control rod withdrawn, the IRMs provide monitoring for and protection against unexpected reactivity excursions. In MODE 1, the APRM

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
LCO and  
APPLICABILITY

1.a. Intermediate Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High  
(continued)

System, the RWM, and Rod Block Monitor provide protection against control rod withdrawal error events and the IRMs are not required. The IRMs are automatically bypassed when the Reactor Mode Switch is in the run position.

1.b. Intermediate Range Monitor-Inop

This trip signal provides assurance that a minimum number of IRMs are OPERABLE. Anytime an IRM mode switch is moved to any position other than "Operate," the detector voltage drops below a preset level, or when a module is not plugged in, an inoperative trip signal will be received by the RPS unless the IRM is bypassed. Since only one IRM in each trip system may be bypassed, only one IRM in each RPS trip system may be inoperable without resulting in an RPS trip signal.

This Function was not specifically credited in the accident analysis but it is retained for the overall redundancy and diversity of the RPS as required by the NRC approved licensing basis.

Six channels of Intermediate Range Monitor-Inop with three channels in each trip system are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal.

There is no Allowable Value for this Function.

This Function is required to be OPERABLE when the Intermediate Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High Function is required.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Average Power Range Monitor

2.a. Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High,  
Setdown

The APRM channels receive input signals from the local power range monitors (LPRMs) within the reactor core, which provide an indication of the power distribution and local power changes. The APRM channels average these LPRM signals to provide a continuous indication of average reactor power from a few percent to greater than RTP. For operation at low power (i.e., MODE 2), the Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Function is capable of generating a trip signal that prevents fuel damage resulting from abnormal operating transients in this power range. For most operation at low power levels, the Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Function will provide a secondary scram to the Intermediate Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High Function because of the relative setpoints. With the IRMs at Range 9 or 10, it is possible that the Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Function will provide the primary trip signal for a core-wide increase in power.

No specific safety analyses take direct credit for the Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Function. However, this Function indirectly ensures that before the reactor mode switch is placed in the run position, reactor power does not exceed 25% RTP (SL 2.1.1.1) when operating at low reactor pressure and low core flow. Therefore, it indirectly prevents fuel damage during significant reactivity increases with THERMAL POWER < 25% RTP.

The APRM System is divided into two groups of channels with three APRM channel inputs to each trip system. The system is designed to allow one channel in each trip system to be bypassed. Any one APRM channel in a trip system can cause the associated trip system to trip. Four channels of Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown with two channels in each trip system are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single failure will preclude a scram from

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.a. Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High,  
Setdown (continued)

this Function on a valid signal. In addition, to provide adequate coverage of the entire core, at least 50% of the LPRM inputs are required for each APRM channel, with at least two LPRM inputs from each of the four axial levels at which the LPRMs are located.

The Allowable Value is based on preventing significant increases in power when THERMAL POWER is < 25% RTP.

The Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Function must be OPERABLE during MODE 2 when control rods may be withdrawn and the potential for fuel damage from abnormal operating transients exists. In MODE 1, the Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High Function provides protection against reactivity transients and the RWM and rod block monitor protect against control rod withdrawal error events.

2.b. Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron  
Flux-High

The Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Function monitors neutron flux. The APRM neutron flux trip level is varied as a function of recirculation drive flow (i.e., at lower core flows, the setpoint is reduced proportional to the reduction in power experienced as core flow is reduced but is clamped at an upper limit that is equivalent to the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function Allowable Value. The Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Function provides protection against transients where THERMAL POWER increases slowly (such as the recirculation loop flow controller failure event with increasing flow and the loss of feedwater heating event) and protects the fuel cladding integrity by ensuring that the MCPR SL is not exceeded. During any transient event that occurs at a reduced

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.b. Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron  
Flux-High (continued)

recirculation flow, because of a lower scram trip setpoint, the Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Function will initiate a scram before the clamped Allowable Value is reached.

The APRM System is divided into two groups of channels with three APRM channels providing inputs to each trip system. The system is designed to allow one channel in each trip system to be bypassed. Any one APRM channel in a trip system can cause the associated trip system to trip. Four channels of Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal. In addition, to provide adequate coverage of the entire core, at least 50% of the LPRM inputs are required for each APRM channel, with at least two LPRM inputs from each of the four axial levels at which the LPRMs are located. Each APRM channel receives one total drive flow signal representative of total core flow. The total drive flow signals are generated by two flow converters, one of which supplies signals to the trip system A APRMs, while the other supplies signals to the trip system B APRMs. Each flow converter signal is provided by summing up a flow signal from the two recirculation loops. Each required Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High channel requires an input from one OPERABLE flow converter (e.g., if a converter unit is inoperable, the associated Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High channels must be considered inoperable). An APRM flow converter is considered inoperable whenever it cannot deliver a flow signal less than or equal to actual recirculation flow conditions for all steady state and transient reactor conditions while in MODE 1. Reduced flow or downscale flow converter conditions due to planned maintenance or testing activities during derated plant conditions (i.e., end of cycle coast down) will result in conservative setpoints for the APRM flow bias functions, thus maintaining the function OPERABLE.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.b. Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron  
Flux-High (continued)

The Allowable Value is selected to ensure the fuel cladding integrity by ensuring that the MCPR SL is not exceeded. "W," in the Allowable Value column of Table 3.3.1.1-1, is the percentage of recirculation loop flow which provides a rated core flow of 98 million lbs/hr.

The Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODE 1 when there is the possibility of generating excessive THERMAL POWER and potentially exceeding the SL applicable to high pressure and core flow conditions (MCPR SL). During MODES 2 and 5, other IRM and APRM Functions provide protection for fuel cladding integrity.

2.c. Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High

The APRM channels provide the primary indication of neutron flux within the core and respond almost instantaneously to neutron flux increases. The Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function is capable of generating a trip signal to prevent fuel damage or excessive Reactor Coolant System (RCS) pressure. For the overpressurization protection analysis of Reference 2, the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function is assumed to terminate the main steam isolation valve (MSIV) closure event and, along with the safety valves, limits the peak reactor pressure vessel (RPV) pressure to less than the ASME Code limits. The control rod drop accident (CRDA) analysis (Ref. 7) takes credit for the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function to terminate the CRDA.

The APRM System is divided into two groups of channels with three APRM channels inputting to each trip system. The system is designed to allow one channel in each trip system to be bypassed. Any one APRM channel in a trip system can cause the associated trip system to trip. Four channels of

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.c. Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High  
(continued)

Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal. In addition, to provide adequate coverage of the entire core, at least 50% of the LPRM inputs are required for each APRM channel, with at least two LPRM inputs from each of the four axial levels at which the LPRMs are located.

The Allowable Value is based on the Analytical Limit assumed in the CRDA analyses.

The Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODE 1 where the potential consequences of the analyzed transients could result in the SLs (e.g., MCP and RCS pressure) being exceeded. Although the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function is assumed in the CRDA analysis (Ref. 7), which is applicable in MODE 2, the Average Power Range Monitor Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Function conservatively bounds the assumed trip and, together with the assumed IRM trips, provides adequate protection. Therefore, the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Function is not required in MODE 2.

2.d. Average Power Range Monitor-Inop

This signal provides assurance that a minimum number of APRMs are OPERABLE. For any APRM, anytime its APRM mode switch is moved to any position other than "Operate," an APRM module is unplugged, or the APRM has too few LPRM inputs (< 50%), an inoperative trip signal will be received by the RPS, unless the APRM is bypassed. Since only one APRM in each trip system may be bypassed, only one APRM in each trip system may be inoperable without resulting in an RPS trip signal. This Function was not specifically credited in the accident analysis, but it is retained for the overall redundancy and diversity of the RPS as required by the NRC approved licensing basis.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.d. Average Power Range Monitor–Inop (continued)

Four channels of Average Power Range Monitor–Inop with two channels in each trip system are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal.

There is no Allowable Value for this Function.

This Function is required to be OPERABLE in the MODES where the other APRM Functions are required.

3. Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure–High

An increase in the RPV pressure during reactor operation compresses the steam voids and results in a positive reactivity insertion. This causes the neutron flux and THERMAL POWER transferred to the reactor coolant to increase, which could challenge the integrity of the fuel cladding and the RCPB. The Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure–High Function initiates a scram for transients that results in a pressure increase, counteracting the pressure increase by rapidly reducing core power. For the overpressurization protection analysis of Reference 2, reactor scram (the analyses conservatively assume scram on the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux–High signal, not the Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure–High or the Main Steam Isolation Valve–Closure signals), along with the safety valves, limits the peak RPV pressure to less than the ASME Section III Code limits.

High reactor pressure signals are initiated from four pressure transmitters that sense reactor pressure. The Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure–High Allowable Value is chosen to provide a sufficient margin to the ASME Section III Code limits during the event.

Four channels of Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure–High Function, with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3. Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High (continued)

scram from this Function on a valid signal. The Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1 and 2 when the RCS is pressurized and the potential for pressure increase exists.

4. Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low

Low RPV water level indicates the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, a reactor scram is initiated at this level to substantially reduce the heat generated in the fuel from fission. The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function is assumed in the analysis of the recirculation line break (Ref. 8) and is credited in the loss of normal feedwater flow event (Ref. 9). The reactor scram reduces the amount of energy required to be absorbed and, along with the actions of the Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS), ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel.

Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function, with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Allowable Value is selected to ensure that during normal operation the separator skirts are not uncovered (this protects available recirculation pump net positive suction head (NPSH) from significant carryunder) and, for transients involving loss of all normal feedwater flow, initiation of the low pressure ECCS subsystems at Reactor Vessel Water-Low Low will not be required.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

4. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low (continued)

The Function is required in MODES 1 and 2 where considerable energy exists in the RCS resulting in the limiting transients and accidents. ECCS initiations at Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low provide sufficient protection for level transients in all other MODES.

5. Main Steam Isolation Valve—Closure

MSIV closure results in loss of the main turbine and the condenser as a heat sink for the nuclear steam supply system and indicates a need to shut down the reactor to reduce heat generation. Therefore, a reactor scram is initiated on a Main Steam Isolation Valve—Closure signal before the MSIVs are completely closed in anticipation of the complete loss of the normal heat sink and subsequent overpressurization transient. However, for the overpressurization protection analysis of Reference 2, the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux—High Function, along with the safety valves, limits the peak RPV pressure to less than the ASME Code limits. That is, the direct scram on position switches for MSIV closure events is not assumed in the overpressurization analysis. Additionally, MSIV closure is assumed in the transients analyzed in Reference 4 (e.g., low steam line pressure, manual closure of MSIVs, high steam line flow).

The reactor scram reduces the amount of energy required to be absorbed and, along with the actions of the ECCS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

MSIV closure signals are initiated from position switches located on each of the eight MSIVs. Each MSIV has a position switch which operates two contacts; one contact inputs to RPS trip system A while the other inputs to RPS trip system B. Thus, each RPS trip system receives an input from eight Main Steam Isolation Valve—Closure channels, each consisting of a position switch and contact. The logic for the Main Steam Isolation Valve—Closure Function is

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

5. Main Steam Isolation Valve–Closure (continued)

arranged such that either the inboard or outboard valve on three or more of the main steam lines must close in order for a scram to occur. In addition, certain combinations of valves closed in two lines will result in a half-scram.

The Main Steam Isolation Valve–Closure Allowable Value is specified to ensure that a scram occurs prior to a significant reduction in steam flow, thereby reducing the severity of the subsequent pressure transient.

Sixteen channels of the Main Steam Isolation Valve–Closure Function, with eight channels in each trip system, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude the scram from this Function on a valid signal. This Function is only required in MODE 1 since, with the MSIVs open and the heat generation rate high, a pressurization transient can occur if the MSIVs close. In MODE 2, the heat generation rate is low enough so that the other diverse RPS functions provide sufficient protection.

6. Drywell Pressure–High

High pressure in the drywell could indicate a break in the RCPB. A reactor scram is initiated to minimize the possibility of fuel damage and to reduce the amount of energy being added to the coolant and the drywell. The Drywell Pressure–High Function is assumed to scram the reactor for LOCAs inside primary containment (Ref. 3).

The reactor scram reduces the amount of energy required to be absorbed and, along with the actions of the ECCS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

6. Drywell Pressure-High (continued)

High drywell pressure signals are initiated from four pressure switches that sense drywell pressure. The Allowable Value was selected to be as low as possible and indicative of a LOCA inside primary containment.

Four channels of Drywell Pressure-High Function, with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal. The Function is required in MODES 1 and 2 where considerable energy exists in the RCS, resulting in the limiting transients and accidents.

7.a, 7.b. Scram Discharge Volume Water Level-High

The SDV receives the water displaced by the motion of the CRD pistons during a reactor scram. Should this volume fill to a point where there is insufficient volume to accept the displaced water, control rod insertion would be hindered. Therefore, a reactor scram is initiated while the remaining free volume is still sufficient to accommodate the water from a full core scram. The two types of Scram Discharge Volume Water Level-High Functions are an input to the RPS logic. No credit is taken for a scram initiated from these Functions for any of the design basis accidents or transients analyzed in the UFSAR. However, they are retained to ensure the RPS remains OPERABLE.

SDV water level is measured by two diverse methods. The level in each of the two SDVs is measured by two differential pressure transmitters (and associated switch) and two float switches for a total of eight level signals. The outputs of these devices are arranged so that there is a signal from a differential pressure switch and a float switch to each RPS logic channel. The level measurement instrumentation satisfies the recommendations of Reference 10.

The Allowable Value is chosen low enough to ensure that there is sufficient volume in the SDV to accommodate the water from a full scram.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

7.a, 7.b. Scram Discharge Volume Water Level-High  
(continued)

Four channels of each type of Scram Discharge Volume Water Level-High Function, with two channels of each type in each trip system, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from these Functions on a valid signal. These Functions are required in MODES 1 and 2, and in MODE 5 with any control rod withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies, since these are the MODES and other specified conditions when control rods are withdrawn. At all other times, this Function may be bypassed.

8. Turbine Stop Valve-Closure

Closure of the TSVs results in the loss of a heat sink that produces reactor pressure, neutron flux, and heat flux transients that must be limited. Therefore, a reactor scram is initiated at the start of TSV closure in anticipation of the transients that would result from the closure of these valves. The Turbine Stop Valve-Closure Function is the primary scram signal for the turbine trip event analyzed in Reference 11. For this event, the reactor scram reduces the amount of energy required to be absorbed and ensures that the MCPR SL is not exceeded.

Turbine Stop Valve-Closure signals are initiated from position switches located on each of the four TSVs. A position switch and two independent contacts are associated with each stop valve. One of the two contacts provides input to RPS trip system A; the other, to RPS trip system B. Thus, each RPS trip system receives an input from four Turbine Stop Valve-Closure channels, each consisting of one position switch (which is common to a channel in the other RPS trip system) and a switch contact. The logic for the Turbine Stop Valve-Closure Function is such that three or more TSVs must be closed to produce a scram. This Function must be enabled at THERMAL POWER  $\geq$  38.5% RTP. This is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

8. Turbine Stop Valve–Closure (continued)

normally accomplished automatically by pressure switches sensing turbine first stage pressure; therefore, opening the turbine bypass valves may affect the OPERABILITY of this Function.

The Turbine Stop Valve–Closure Allowable Value is selected to be high enough to detect imminent TSV closure, thereby reducing the severity of the subsequent pressure transient.

Eight channels of Turbine Stop Valve–Closure Function, with four channels in each trip system, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function even if one TSV should fail to close. This Function is required, consistent with analysis assumptions, whenever THERMAL POWER is  $\geq 38.5\%$  RTP. This Function is not required when THERMAL POWER is  $< 38.5\%$  RTP since the Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure–High and the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux–High Functions are adequate to maintain the necessary safety margins.

9. Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure–Low

Fast closure of the TCVs results in the loss of a heat sink that produces reactor pressure, neutron flux, and heat flux transients that must be limited. Therefore, a reactor scram is initiated on TCV fast closure in anticipation of the transients that would result from the closure of these valves. The Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure–Low Function is the primary scram signal for the generator load rejection event analyzed in Reference 12. For this event, the reactor scram reduces the amount of energy required to be absorbed and ensures that the MCPR SL is not exceeded.

Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure–Low signals are initiated by the electrohydraulic control (EHC) fluid pressure at each control valve. One pressure switch is associated with each control valve, and the signal from each switch is assigned to a separate RPS logic channel. This Function must be enabled at THERMAL POWER  $\geq 38.5\%$  RTP.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY      9. Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure-Low (continued)

This is normally accomplished automatically by pressure switches sensing turbine first stage pressure; therefore, opening the turbine bypass valves may affect the OPERABILITY of this Function.

The Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure-Low Allowable Value is selected high enough to detect imminent TCV fast closure. At lower reactor power levels (above Pbyypass), the power/load unbalance device may not actuate in which case TCV fast closures do not occur. For this situation, the applicable analysis in Reference 15 accounting for how the plant actually behaves has been performed.

Four channels of Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure-Low Function with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal. This Function is required, consistent with the analysis assumptions, whenever THERMAL POWER is  $\geq 38.5\%$  RTP. This Function is not required when THERMAL POWER is  $< 38.5\%$  RTP, since the Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High and the Average Power Range Monitor Fixed Neutron Flux-High Functions are adequate to maintain the necessary safety margins.

10. Turbine Condenser Vacuum-Low

The Turbine Condenser Vacuum-Low Function is provided to shut down the reactor and reduce the energy input to the main condenser to help prevent overpressurization of the main condenser in the event of a loss of the main condenser vacuum. Loss of condenser vacuum occurs when the condenser can no longer handle the heat input (e.g., loss of heat transfer capability or excessive inleakage). This condition initiates a closure of the turbine stop valves and turbine bypass valves, which eliminates the reactor heat input to the condenser. Closure of the turbine stop and bypass valves causes a pressure transient, neutron flux rise and an increase in fuel surface heat flux. To prevent the fuel cladding integrity Safety Limit from being exceeded if this occurs, a reactor scram occurs on turbine stop valve closure. The turbine stop valve closure scram function alone is adequate to prevent the fuel cladding integrity

(continued)

BASES

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

---

10. Turbine Condenser Vacuum–Low (continued)

Safety Limit from being exceeded, in the event of a turbine trip transient with bypass closure. The condenser low vacuum scram is anticipatory to the turbine stop valve closure scram. Turbine condenser vacuum pressure signals are derived from four pressure switches that sense the pressure in the condenser. The Allowable Value is consistent with the main turbine trip on low main condenser vacuum setpoint, and provides main condenser overpressure protection by shutting down the reactor; thereby, reducing energy into the main condenser.

Four channels of Turbine Condenser Vacuum–Low Function, with two channels in each trip system arranged in a one-out-of-two logic, are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude a scram from this Function on a valid signal. The Function is required in MODE 1 since in this MODE there is a significant amount of core energy that can be rejected to the main condenser. During MODES 2, 3, 4, and 5, the core energy is significantly lower. This Function is automatically bypassed with the reactor mode switch in any position other than run.

11. Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position

The Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position Function provides signals, via the two manual scram logic channels (A3 and B3), which are redundant to the automatic protective instrumentation channels and provide manual reactor trip capability. This Function was not specifically credited in the accident analysis, but it is retained for the overall redundancy and diversity of the RPS as required by the NRC approved licensing basis.

The reactor mode switch is a single switch with two channels, each of which provides input into one of the two manual scram RPS logic channels.

There is no Allowable Value for this Function, since the channels are mechanically actuated based solely on reactor mode switch position.

Two channels of Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position Function, with one channel in each manual trip system, are available and required to be OPERABLE. The Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position Function is required to be

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

11. Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position (continued)

OPERABLE in MODES 1 and 2, and MODE 5 with any control rod withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies, since these are the MODES and other specified conditions when control rods are withdrawn.

12. Manual Scram

The Manual Scram push button channels provide signals, via the two manual scram logic channels (A3 and B3), which are redundant to the automatic protective instrumentation channels and provide manual reactor trip capability. This Function was not specifically credited in the accident analysis but it is retained for the overall redundancy and diversity of the RPS as required by the NRC approved licensing basis.

There is one Manual Scram push button channel for each of the two manual scram RPS logic channels. In order to cause a scram it is necessary that both channels be actuated.

There is no Allowable Value for this Function since the channels are mechanically actuated based solely on the position of the push buttons.

Two channels of Manual Scram with one channel in each manual trip system are available and required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1 and 2, and in MODE 5 with any control rod withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies, since these are the MODES and other specified conditions when control rods are withdrawn.

---

ACTIONS

Note 1 has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to RPS instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable RPS instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable RPS instrumentation channel.

Note 2 has been provided to modify the ACTIONS for the RPS instrumentation functions of APRM Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High (Function 2.b) and APRM Fixed Neutron Flux-High (Function 2.c) when they are inoperable due to failure of SR 3.3.1.1.2 and gain adjustments are necessary. Note 2 allows entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions to be delayed for up to 2 hours if the APRM is indicating a lower power value than the calculated power (i.e., the gain adjustment factor (GAF) is high (non-conservative)), and for up to 12 hours if the APRM is indicating a higher power value than the calculated power (i.e., the GAF is low (conservative)). The GAF for any channel is defined as the power value determined by the heat balance divided by the APRM reading for that channel. Upon completion of the gain adjustment, or expiration of the allowed time, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and the Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the time required to perform gain adjustments on multiple channels and additional time is allowed when the GAF is out of limits but conservative.

A.1 and A.2

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide trip signals and the redundancy of the RPS design, an allowable out of service time of 12 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 13) to permit restoration of any inoperable required channel to OPERABLE status. However, this out of service time is only acceptable provided the associated Function's inoperable channel is in one trip system and the Function still maintains RPS trip capability (refer to Required Actions B.1, B.2, and C.1 Bases). If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel or the associated trip system must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Actions A.1 and A.2. Placing the inoperable channel in trip (or the associated trip system in

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

trip) would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternatively, if it is not desired to place the channel (or trip system) in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in a scram), Condition D must be entered and its Required Action taken. The 12 hour allowance is not allowed for Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position and Manual Scram Function channels since with one channel inoperable RPS trip capability is not maintained. In this case, Condition C must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

B.1 and B.2

Condition B exists when, for any one or more Functions, at least one required channel is inoperable in each trip system. In this condition, provided at least one channel per trip system is OPERABLE, the RPS still maintains trip capability for that Function, but cannot accommodate a single failure in either trip system.

Required Actions B.1 and B.2 limit the time the RPS scram logic, for any Function, would not accommodate single failure in both trip systems (e.g., one-out-of-one and one-out-of-one arrangement for a typical four channel Function). The reduced reliability of this logic arrangement was not evaluated in Reference 13 for the 12 hour Completion Time. Within the 6 hour allowance, the associated Function will have all required channels OPERABLE or in trip (or any combination) in one trip system.

Completing one of these Required Actions restores RPS to a reliability level equivalent to that evaluated in Reference 13, which justified a 12 hour allowable out of service time as presented in Condition A. The trip system in the more degraded state should be placed in trip or, alternatively, all the inoperable channels in that trip system should be placed in trip (e.g., a trip system with two inoperable channels could be in a more degraded state than a trip system with four inoperable channels if the two inoperable channels are in the same Function while the four

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and B.2 (continued)

inoperable channels are all in different Functions). The decision of which trip system is in the more degraded state should be based on prudent judgment and take into account current plant conditions (i.e., what MODE the plant is in). If this action would result in a scram, it is permissible to place the other trip system or its inoperable channels in trip.

The 6 hour Completion Time is judged acceptable based on the remaining capability to trip, the diversity of the sensors available to provide the trip signals, the low probability of extensive numbers of inoperabilities affecting all diverse Functions, and the low probability of an event requiring the initiation of a scram.

Alternately, if it is not desired to place the inoperable channels (or one trip system) in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel or associated trip system in trip would result in a scram), Condition D must be entered and its Required Action taken. The 6 hour allowance is not allowed for Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown and Manual Scram Function channels since with two channels inoperable RPS trip capability is not maintained. In this case, Condition C must be entered and its Required Action taken.

C.1

Required Action C.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same trip system for the same Function result in the Function not maintaining RPS trip capability. A Function is considered to be maintaining RPS trip capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip (or the associated trip system is in trip), such that both trip systems will generate a trip signal from the given Function on a valid signal. For the typical Function with one-out-of-two taken twice logic and the IRM and APRM Functions, this would require both trip systems to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip (or the associated trip system in trip). For Function 5 (Main Steam Isolation Valve-Closure), this would require both trip systems to

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 (continued)

have each channel associated with the MSIVs in three main steam lines (not necessarily the same main steam lines for both trip systems) OPERABLE or in trip (or the associated trip system in trip). For Function 8 (Turbine Stop Valve-Closure), this would require both trip systems to have three channels, each OPERABLE or in trip (or the associated trip system in trip).

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

D.1

Required Action D.1 directs entry into the appropriate Condition referenced in Table 3.3.1.1-1. The applicable Condition specified in the Table is Function and MODE or other specified condition dependent and may change as the Required Action of a previous Condition is completed. Each time an inoperable channel has not met any Required Action of Condition A, B, or C and the associated Completion Time has expired, Condition D will be entered for that channel and provides for transfer to the appropriate subsequent Condition.

E.1, F.1, and G.1

If the channel(s) is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip (or the associated trip system placed in trip) within the allowed Completion Time, the plant must be placed in a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the specified condition from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems. In addition, the Completion Time of Required Action E.1 is consistent with the Completion Time provided in LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)."

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

H.1

If the channel(s) is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip (or the associated trip system placed in trip) within the allowed Completion Time, the plant must be placed in a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. This is done by immediately initiating action to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies. Control rods in core cells containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and are, therefore, not required to be inserted. Action must continue until all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies are fully inserted.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each RPS instrumentation Function are located in the SRs column of Table 3.3.1.1-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours, provided the associated Function maintains RPS trip capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 13) assumption of the average time required to perform channel Surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the RPS will trip when necessary.

SR 3.3.1.1.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.1 (continued)

approximately the same value. Significant deviations between instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with the channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.1.1.2

To ensure that the APRMs are accurately indicating the true core average power, the APRMs are calibrated to the reactor power calculated from a heat balance.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

An allowance is provided that requires the SR to be performed only at  $\geq 25\%$  RTP because it is difficult to accurately maintain APRM indication of core THERMAL POWER

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.2 (continued)

consistent with a heat balance when < 25% RTP. At low power levels, a high degree of accuracy is unnecessary because of the large, inherent margin to thermal limits (MCPR, APLHGR, and LHGR). At  $\geq$  25% RTP, the Surveillance is required to have been satisfactorily performed in accordance with SR 3.0.2. A Note is provided which allows an increase in THERMAL POWER above 25% if the Frequency is not met per SR 3.0.2. In this event, the SR must be performed within 12 hours after reaching or exceeding 25% RTP. Twelve hours is based on operating experience and in consideration of providing a reasonable time in which to complete the SR.

SR 3.3.1.1.3

The Average Power Range Monitor Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Function uses the recirculation loop drive flows to vary the trip setpoint. This SR ensures that the total loop drive flow signals from the flow converters used to vary the setpoint is appropriately compared to a calibrated flow signal and, therefore, the APRM Function accurately reflects the required setpoint as a function of flow. Each flow signal from the respective flow converter must be  $\leq$  100% of the calibrated flow signal. If the flow converter signal is not within the limit, all required APRMs that receive an input from the inoperable flow converter must be declared inoperable.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.4 and SR 3.3.1.1.8

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.4 and SR 3.3.1.1.8 (continued)

contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

As noted, SR 3.3.1.1.4 is not required to be performed when entering MODE 2 from MODE 1, since testing of the MODE 2 required IRM and APRM Functions cannot be performed in MODE 1 without utilizing jumpers, lifted leads, or movable links. This allows entry into MODE 2 if the Frequency is not met per SR 3.0.2. In this event, the SR must be performed within 24 hours after entering MODE 2 from MODE 1. Twenty four hours is based on operating experience and in consideration of providing a reasonable time in which to complete the SR.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.5

A functional test of each automatic scram contactor is performed to ensure that each automatic RPS logic channel will perform the intended function. There are four RPS channel test switches, one associated with each of the four automatic trip channels (A1, A2, B1, and B2). These test switches allow the operator to test the OPERABILITY of the individual trip logic channel automatic scram contactors as an alternative to using an automatic scram function trip. This is accomplished by placing the RPS channel test switch in the test position, which will input a trip signal into the associated RPS logic channel. The RPS channel test switches are not specifically credited in the accident analysis. The Manual Scram Functions are not configured the same as the generic model used in Reference 13. However, Reference 13 concluded that the Surveillance Frequency

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.5 (continued)

extensions for RPS Functions were not affected by the difference in configuration since each automatic RPS logic channel has a test switch which is functionally the same as the manual scram switches in the generic model. As such, a functional test of each RPS automatic scram contactor using either its associated test switch or by test of any of the associated automatic RPS Functions is required to be performed. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.6 and SR 3.3.1.1.7

These Surveillances are established to ensure that no gaps in neutron flux indication exist from subcritical to power operation for monitoring core reactivity status.

The overlap between SRMs and IRMs is required to be demonstrated to ensure that reactor power will not be increased into a neutron flux region without adequate indication. This is required prior to fully withdrawing SRMs since indication is being transitioned from the SRMs to the IRMs.

The overlap between IRMs and APRMs is of concern when reducing power into the IRM range. On power increases, the system design will prevent further increases (by initiating a rod block) if adequate overlap is not maintained. The IRM/APRM and SRM/IRM overlaps are acceptable if a ½ decade overlap exists.

As noted, SR 3.3.1.1.7 is only required to be met during entry into MODE 2 from MODE 1. That is, after the overlap requirement has been met and indication has transitioned to the IRMs, maintaining overlap is not required (APRMs may be reading downscale once in MODE 2).

If overlap for a group of channels is not demonstrated (e.g., IRM/APRM overlap), the reason for the failure of the Surveillance should be determined and the appropriate channel(s) declared inoperable. Only those appropriate channels that are required in the current MODE or condition should be declared inoperable.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.6 and SR 3.3.1.1.7 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.9

LPRM gain settings are determined from the local flux profiles measured by the Traversing Incore Probe (TIP) System. This establishes the relative local flux profile for appropriate representative input to the APRM System. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.10 and SR 3.3.1.1.15

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.1.1.11

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value specified in Table 3.3.1.1-1. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.12, 3.3.1.1.14, and SR 3.3.1.1.16

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies that the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

Note 1 to SR 3.3.1.1.14 and SR 3.3.1.1.16 states that neutron detectors are excluded from CHANNEL CALIBRATION because they are passive devices, with minimal drift, and because of the difficulty of simulating a meaningful signal. For the APRMs, changes in neutron detector sensitivity are compensated for by performing the calorimetric calibration (SR 3.3.1.1.2) and the LPRM calibration against the TIPs (SR 3.3.1.1.9). A second Note is provided that requires the APRM and IRM SRs to be performed within 24 hours of entering MODE 2 from MODE 1. Testing of the MODE 2 APRM and IRM Functions cannot be performed in MODE 1 without utilizing jumpers, lifted leads, or movable links. This Note allows entry into MODE 2 from MODE 1 if the associated Frequency is not met per SR 3.0.2. Twenty four hours is based on operating experience and in consideration of providing a reasonable time in which to

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.12, 3.3.1.1.14, and SR 3.3.1.1.16 (continued)

complete the SR. Note 3 to SR 3.3.1.1.14 states that for Function 2.b, this SR is not required for the flow portion of these channels. This allowance is consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology. This portion of the Function 2.b channels must be calibrated in accordance with SR 3.3.1.1.16.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.13

This SR ensures that scrams initiated from the Turbine Stop Valve-Closure and Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure-Low Functions will not be inadvertently bypassed when THERMAL POWER is  $\geq 38.5\%$  RTP. This involves calibration of the bypass channels. Adequate margins for the instrument setpoint methodologies are incorporated into the actual setpoint. Because main turbine bypass flow can affect this setpoint nonconservatively (THERMAL POWER is derived from turbine first stage pressure), the main turbine bypass valves must remain closed during an in-service calibration at THERMAL POWER  $\geq 38.5\%$ , if performing the calibration using actual turbine first stage pressure, to ensure that the calibration remains valid.

If any bypass channels setpoint is nonconservative (i.e., the Functions are bypassed at  $\geq 38.5\%$  RTP, either due to open main turbine bypass valve(s) Or other reasons), then the affected Turbine Stop Valve-Closure and Turbine Control Valve Fast Closure, Trip Oil Pressure-Low Functions are considered inoperable. Alternatively, the bypass channel can be placed in the conservative condition (nonbypass).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.1.13 (continued)

If placed in the nonbypass condition, this SR is met and the channel is considered OPERABLE. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.17

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST (LSFT) demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required trip logic for a specific channel. The functional testing of control rods (LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod Operability"), and SDV vent and drain valves (LCO 3.1.8, "Scram Discharge Volume (SDV) Vent and Drain Valves"), overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.1.18

This SR ensures that the individual channel response times are less than or equal to the maximum values assumed in the accident analysis. This test may be performed in one measurement or in overlapping segments, with verification that all components are tested. The RPS RESPONSE TIME acceptance criteria are included in Reference 14.

As noted, neutron detectors are excluded from RPS RESPONSE TIME testing because the principles of detector operation virtually ensure an instantaneous response time.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 7.2.
  2. UFSAR, Section 5.2.2.2.3.
  3. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.2.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  5. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
  6. NEDO-23842, "Continuous Control Rod Withdrawal in the Startup Range," April 18, 1978.
  7. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
  8. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  9. UFSAR, Section 15.2.5.
  10. P. Check (NRC) letter to G. Lainas (NRC), "BWR Scram Discharge System Safety Evaluation," December 1, 1980.
  11. UFSAR, Section 15.2.3.
  12. UFSAR, Section 15.2.2.
  13. NEDC-30851-P-A, "Technical Specification Improvement Analyses for BWR Reactor Protection System," March 1988.
  14. Technical Requirements Manual.
  15. UFSAR, Section 15.2.2.1.3.
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.1.2 Source Range Monitor (SRM) Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

---

#### BACKGROUND

The SRMs provide the operator with information relative to the neutron flux level at very low flux levels in the core. As such, the SRM indication is used by the operator to monitor the approach to criticality and determine when criticality is achieved. The SRMs are not fully withdrawn until the count rate is greater than a minimum allowed count rate (a control rod block is set at this condition). After SRM to intermediate range monitor (IRM) overlap is demonstrated (as required by SR 3.3.1.1.6), the SRMs are normally fully withdrawn from the core.

The SRM subsystem of the Neutron Monitoring System (NMS) consists of four channels. Each of the SRM channels can be bypassed, but only one at any given time, by the operation of a bypass switch. Each channel includes one detector that can be physically positioned in the core. Each detector assembly consists of a miniature fission chamber with associated cabling, signal conditioning equipment, and electronics associated with the various SRM functions. The signal conditioning equipment converts the current pulses from the fission chamber to analog DC currents that correspond to the count rate. Each channel also includes indication, alarm, and control rod blocks. However, this LCO specifies OPERABILITY requirements only for the monitoring and indication functions of the SRMs.

During refueling, shutdown, and low power operations, the primary indication of neutron flux levels is provided by the SRMs or special movable detectors connected to the normal SRM circuits. The SRMs provide monitoring of reactivity changes during fuel or control rod movement and give the control room operator early indication of unexpected subcritical multiplication that could be indicative of an approach to criticality.

---

#### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

Prevention and mitigation of prompt reactivity excursions during refueling and low power operation is provided by LCO 3.9.1, "Refueling Equipment Interlocks"; LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)"; LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

System (RPS) Instrumentation"; IRM Neutron Flux-High and Average Power Range Monitor (APRM) Neutron Flux-High, Setdown Functions; and LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation."

The SRMs have no safety function and are not assumed to function during any UFSAR design basis accident or transient analysis. However, the SRMs provide the only on scale monitoring of neutron flux levels during startup and refueling. Therefore, they are being retained in Technical Specifications.

---

LCO

During startup in MODE 2, three of the four SRM channels are required to be OPERABLE to monitor the reactor flux level prior to and during control rod withdrawal, subcritical multiplication and reactor criticality, and neutron flux level and reactor period until the flux level is sufficient to maintain the IRM on Range 3 or above. All but one of the channels are required in order to provide a representation of the overall core response during those periods when reactivity changes are occurring throughout the core.

In MODES 3 and 4, with the reactor shut down, two SRM channels provide redundant monitoring of flux levels in the core.

In MODE 5, during a spiral offload or reload, an SRM outside the fueled region will no longer be required to be OPERABLE, since it is not capable of monitoring neutron flux in the fueled region of the core. Thus, CORE ALTERATIONS are allowed in a quadrant with no OPERABLE SRM in an adjacent quadrant provided the Table 3.3.1.2-1, footnote (b), requirement that the bundles being spiral reloaded or spiral offloaded are all in a single fueled region containing at least one OPERABLE SRM is met. Spiral reloading and offloading encompass reloading or offloading a cell on the edge of a continuous fueled region (the cell can be reloaded or offloaded in any sequence).

In nonspiral routine operations, two SRMs are required to be OPERABLE to provide redundant monitoring of reactivity changes occurring in the reactor core. Because of the local nature of reactivity changes during refueling, adequate

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

coverage is provided by requiring one SRM to be OPERABLE in the quadrant of the reactor core where CORE ALTERATIONS are being performed, and the other SRM to be OPERABLE in an adjacent quadrant containing fuel. These requirements ensure that the reactivity of the core will be continuously monitored during CORE ALTERATIONS.

Special movable detectors, according to footnote (c) of Table 3.3.1.2-1, may be used in MODE 5 in place of the normal SRM nuclear detectors. These special detectors must be connected to the normal SRM circuits in the NMS, such that the applicable neutron flux indication can be generated. These special detectors provide more flexibility in monitoring reactivity changes during fuel loading, since they can be positioned anywhere within the core during refueling. They must still meet the location requirements of SR 3.3.1.2.2 and all other required SRs for SRMs.

For an SRM channel to be considered OPERABLE, it must be providing neutron flux monitoring indication. In addition, in MODE 5, the required SRMs must be inserted to the normal operating level and be providing continuous visual indication in the control room.

---

APPLICABILITY

The SRMs are required to be OPERABLE in MODE 2 prior to the IRMs being on scale on Range 3, and MODES 3, 4, and 5 to provide for neutron monitoring. In MODE 1, the APRMs provide adequate monitoring of reactivity changes in the core; therefore, the SRMs are not required. In MODE 2, with IRMs on Range 3 or above, the IRMs provide adequate monitoring and the SRMs are not required.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and B.1

In MODE 2, with the IRMs on Range 2 or below, SRMs provide the means of monitoring core reactivity and criticality. With any number of the required SRMs inoperable, the ability to monitor neutron flux is degraded. Therefore, a limited time is allowed to restore the inoperable channels to OPERABLE status.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and B.1 (continued)

Provided at least one SRM remains OPERABLE, Required Action A.1 allows 4 hours to restore the required SRMs to OPERABLE status. This time is reasonable because there is adequate capability remaining to monitor the core, there is limited risk of an event during this time, and there is sufficient time to take corrective actions to restore the required SRMs to OPERABLE status or to establish alternate IRM monitoring capability. During this time, control rod withdrawal and power increase is not precluded by this Required Action. Having the ability to monitor the core with at least one SRM, proceeding to IRM Range 3 or greater (with overlap required by SR 3.3.1.1.6), and thereby exiting the Applicability of this LCO, is acceptable for ensuring adequate core monitoring and allowing continued operation.

With three required SRMs inoperable, Required Action B.1 allows no positive changes in reactivity (control rod withdrawal must be immediately suspended) due to inability to monitor the changes. Required Action A.1 still applies and allows 4 hours to restore monitoring capability prior to requiring control rod insertion. This allowance is based on the limited risk of an event during this time, provided that no control rod withdrawals are allowed, and the desire to concentrate efforts on repair, rather than to immediately shut down, with no SRMs OPERABLE.

C.1

In MODE 2 with the IRMs on Range 2 or below, if the required number of SRMs is not restored to OPERABLE status within the allowed Completion Time, the reactor shall be placed in MODE 3. With all control rods fully inserted, the core is in its least reactive state with the most margin to criticality. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

D.1 and D.2

With one or more required SRMs inoperable in MODE 3 or 4, the neutron flux monitoring capability is degraded or nonexistent. The requirement to fully insert all insertable control rods ensures that the reactor will be at its minimum reactivity level while no neutron monitoring capability is available. Placing the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position prevents subsequent control rod withdrawal by maintaining a control rod block. The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour is sufficient to accomplish the Required Action, and takes into account the low probability of an event requiring the SRM occurring during this interval.

E.1 and E.2

With one or more required SRMs inoperable in MODE 5, the ability to detect local reactivity changes in the core during refueling is degraded. CORE ALTERATIONS must be immediately suspended and action must be immediately initiated to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies. Suspending CORE ALTERATIONS prevents the two most probable causes of reactivity changes, fuel loading and control rod withdrawal, from occurring. Inserting all insertable control rods ensures that the reactor will be at its minimum reactivity given that fuel is present in the core. Suspension of CORE ALTERATIONS shall not preclude completion of the movement of a component to a safe, conservative position.

Action (once required to be initiated) to insert control rods must continue until all insertable rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies are inserted.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each SRM Applicable MODE or other specified conditions are found in the SRs column of Table 3.3.1.2-1.

SR 3.3.1.2.1 and SR 3.3.1.2.3

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.2.1 and SR 3.3.1.2.3 (continued)

CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on another channel. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with the channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.1.2.2

To provide adequate coverage of potential reactivity changes in the core, one SRM is required to be OPERABLE in the quadrant where CORE ALTERATIONS are being performed, and the other OPERABLE SRM must be in an adjacent quadrant containing fuel. Note 1 states that the SR is required to be met only during CORE ALTERATIONS. It is not required to be met at other times in MODE 5 since core reactivity changes are not occurring. This Surveillance consists of a review of plant logs to ensure that SRMs required to be OPERABLE for given CORE ALTERATIONS are, in fact, OPERABLE. In the event that only one SRM is required to be OPERABLE, per Table 3.3.1.2-1, footnote (b), only the a. portion of

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.2.2 (continued)

this SR is effectively required. Note 2 clarifies that more than one of the three requirements can be met by the same OPERABLE SRM. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.2.4

This Surveillance consists of a verification of the SRM instrument readout to ensure that the SRM reading is greater than a specified minimum count rate with the detector full in, which ensures that the detectors are indicating count rates indicative of neutron flux levels within the core. With few fuel assemblies loaded, the SRMs will not have a high enough count rate to satisfy the SR. Therefore, allowances are made for loading sufficient "source" material, in the form of irradiated fuel assemblies, to establish the minimum count rate.

To accomplish this, the SR is modified by a Note that states that the count rate is not required to be met on an SRM that has less than or equal to four fuel assemblies adjacent to the SRM and no other fuel assemblies are in the associated core quadrant. With four or less fuel assemblies loaded around each SRM and no other fuel assemblies in the associated core quadrant, even with a control rod withdrawn, the configuration will not be critical. When movable detectors are being used, detector location must be selected such that each group of fuel assemblies is separated by at least two fuel cells from any other fuel assemblies.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.1.2.5 and SR 3.3.1.2.6

Performance of a CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the associated channel will function properly. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. SR 3.3.1.2.5 is required in MODE 5 and ensures that the channels are OPERABLE while core reactivity changes could be in progress. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.2.6 is required to be met in MODE 2 with IRMs on Range 2 or below, and in MODES 3 and 4. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

Verification of the signal to noise ratio also ensures that the detectors are inserted to an acceptable operating level. In a fully withdrawn condition, the detectors are sufficiently removed from the fueled region of the core to essentially eliminate neutrons from reaching the detector. Any count rate obtained while the detectors are fully withdrawn is assumed to be "noise" only.

With few fuel assemblies loaded, the SRMs will not have a high enough count rate to determine the signal to noise ratio. Therefore, allowances are made for loading sufficient "source" material, in the form of irradiated fuel assemblies, to establish the conditions necessary to determine the signal to noise ratio. To accomplish this, SR 3.3.1.2.5 is modified by a Note that states that the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.2.5 and SR 3.3.1.2.6 (continued)

determination of signal to noise ratio is not required to be met on an SRM that has less than or equal to four fuel assemblies adjacent to the SRM and no other fuel assemblies are in the associated core quadrant. With four or less fuel assemblies loaded around each SRM and no other fuel assemblies in the associated quadrant, even with a control rod withdrawn the configuration will not be critical.

The Note to SR 3.3.1.2.6 allows the Surveillance to be delayed until entry into the specified condition of the Applicability (THERMAL POWER decreased to IRM Range 2 or below). The SR must be performed within 12 hours after IRMs are on Range 2 or below. The allowance to enter the Applicability with the Frequency not met is reasonable, based on the limited time of 12 hours allowed after entering the Applicability and the inability to perform the Surveillance while at higher power levels. Although the Surveillance could be performed while on IRM Range 3, the plant would not be expected to maintain steady state operation at this power level. In this event, the 12 hour Frequency is reasonable, based on the SRMs being otherwise verified to be OPERABLE (i.e., satisfactorily performing the CHANNEL CHECK) and the time required to perform the Surveillances.

SR 3.3.1.2.7

Performance of a CHANNEL CALIBRATION verifies the performance of the SRM detectors and associated circuitry. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The neutron detectors are excluded from the CHANNEL CALIBRATION (Note 1) because they cannot readily be adjusted. The detectors are fission chambers that are designed to have a relatively constant sensitivity over the range and with an accuracy specified for a fixed useful life.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.2.7 (continued)

Note 2 to SR 3.3.1.2.6 allows the Surveillance to be delayed until entry into the specified condition of the Applicability. The SR must be performed in MODE 2 within 12 hours of entering MODE 2 with IRMs on Range 2 or below. The allowance to enter the Applicability with the Frequency not met is reasonable, based on the limited time of 12 hours allowed after entering the Applicability and the inability to perform the Surveillance while at higher power levels. Although the Surveillance could be performed while on IRM Range 3, the plant would not be expected to maintain steady state operation at this power level. In this event, the 12 hour Frequency is reasonable, based on the SRMs being otherwise verified to be OPERABLE (i.e., satisfactorily performing the CHANNEL CHECK) and the time required to perform the Surveillances.

---

REFERENCES

None.

---

---

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.1.3 OSCILLATION POWER RANGE MONITOR (OPRM) INSTRUMENTATION

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

General Design Criteria 10 (GDC 10) requires the reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems to be designed with appropriate margin to assure that acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including the effects of anticipated operational occurrences. Additionally, GDC 12 requires the reactor core and associated coolant, control and protection systems to be designed to assure that power oscillations which can result in conditions exceeding acceptable fuel design limits are either not possible or can be reliably and readily detected and suppressed. The OPRM System provides compliance with GDC 10 and GDC 12, thereby providing protection from exceeding the fuel MCPR safety limit.

References 1, 2, and 3 describe three separate algorithms for detecting stability related oscillations: the period based detection algorithm, the amplitude based algorithm, and the growth rate algorithm. The OPRM System hardware implements these algorithms in microprocessor based modules. These modules execute the algorithms based on local power range monitor (LPRM) inputs and generate alarms and trips based on these calculations. These trips result in tripping the Reactor Protection System (RPS) when the appropriate RPS trip logic is satisfied, as described in the Bases for LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation." Only the period based detection algorithm is used for safety analysis. The remaining algorithms provide defense in depth and additional protection against unanticipated oscillations.

The period based detection algorithm detects a stability related oscillation based on the occurrence of a fixed number of consecutive LPRM signal period confirmations coincident with the LPRM signal peak to average amplitude exceeding a specified setpoint. Upon detection of a stability related oscillation, a trip is generated for that OPRM channel.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The OPRM System consists of 4 OPRM trip channels, each channel consisting of two OPRM modules. Each OPRM module receives input from LPRMs. Each OPRM module also receives input from the RPS average power range monitor (APRM) power and flow signals to automatically enable the trip function of the OPRM module. The outputs of the OPRM trip channels input to the associated RPS trip channels which are configured into a one-out-of-two taken twice trip logic as described in the Bases for Section 3.3.1.1.

Each OPRM module is continuously tested by a self-test function. On detection of any OPRM module failure, either a Trouble alarm or INOP alarm is activated. The OPRM module provides an INOP alarm when the self-test feature indicates that the OPRM module may not be capable of meeting its functional requirements.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

It has been shown that BWR cores may exhibit thermal-hydraulic reactor instabilities in high power and low flow portions of the core power to flow operating domain (Reference 4). GDC 10 requires the reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems to be designed with appropriate margin to assure that acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including the effects of anticipated operational occurrences. GDC 12 requires assurance that power oscillations which can result in conditions exceeding acceptable fuel design limits are either not possible or can be reliably and readily detected and suppressed. The OPRM System provides compliance with GDC 10 and GDC 12 by detecting the onset of oscillations and suppressing them by initiating a reactor scram. This assures that the MCPR safety limit will not be violated for anticipated oscillations.

The OPRM Instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

The OPERABILITY of the OPRM System is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the four individual instrumentation channels with their setpoints within the specified nominal setpoint. Each channel must also respond within its assumed response time.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

The nominal setpoints for the OPRM Period Based Trip Function are specified in the Core Operating Limits Report. The trip setpoints are treated as nominal setpoints and do not include additional allowances for uncertainty.

Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter value and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state.

The OPRM period based setpoint is determined by cycle specific analysis based on positive margin between the Safety Limit MCPR and the Operating Limit MCPR minus the change in CPR ( $\Delta$ CPR). This methodology was approved for use by the NRC in Reference 5.

---

LCO

Four channels of the OPRM System are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that stability related oscillations are detected and suppressed prior to exceeding the MCPR safety limit. Only one of the two OPRM modules (with an active period based detection algorithm) is required for OPRM channel OPERABILITY. The minimum number of LPRMs required to maintain the APRM system OPERABLE per LCO 3.3.1.1 provides an adequate number of LPRMs to maintain an OPRM channel OPERABLE.

---

APPLICABILITY

The OPRM instrumentation is required to be OPERABLE in order to detect and suppress neutron flux oscillations in the event of thermal-hydraulic instability. As described in References 1, 2, 3, and 9, the region of anticipated oscillation is defined by THERMAL POWER  $\geq$  25% RTP and

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY (continued)      recirculation drive flow < 60% of rated recirculation drive flow. The OPRM trip is required to be enabled in this region, and the OPRM must be capable of enabling the trip function as a result of anticipated transients that place the core in that power/flow condition. Therefore the OPRM instrumentation is required to be OPERABLE with THERMAL POWER  $\geq$  25% RTP. It is not necessary for the OPRM instrumentation to be OPERABLE with THERMAL POWER < 25% RTP because the MCPR safety limit is not applicable below 25% RTP.

---

ACTIONS      A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to the OPRM instrumentation channels. Section 1.3 Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition discovered to be inoperable or not within limit will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable OPRM instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable OPRM instrumentation channel.

A.1, A.2, and A.3

Because of the reliability and on-line self-testing of the OPRM instrumentation and the redundancy of the RPS design, an allowable out of service time of 30 days has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 6) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. However, this out of service time is only acceptable provided the OPRM instrumentation still maintains OPRM trip capability (refer to Required Actions B.1 and B.2 Bases). The remaining OPERABLE OPRM channels continue to provide trip capability (see Condition B) and provide operator information relative to stability activity. The remaining OPRM modules have high

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3 (continued)

reliability. With this high reliability, there is a low probability of a subsequent channel failure within the allowable out of service time. In addition, the OPRM modules continue to perform on-line self-testing and alert the operator if any further system degradation occurs.

If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the OPRM channel or associated RPS trip system must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Actions A.1 and A.2. Placing the inoperable OPRM channel in trip (or the associated RPS trip system in trip) would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the OPRM channel (or RPS trip system) in trip, the alternate method of detecting and suppressing thermal hydraulic instability oscillation is required (Required Action A.3). This alternate method is described in Reference 7. It consists of avoidance of the region where oscillations are possible, exiting this region if it is entered due to unforeseen circumstances, and increased operator awareness and monitoring for neutron flux oscillations while taking action to exit the region. If indications of oscillation, as described in Reference 7, are observed by the operator, the operator will take the actions described by procedures, which include initiating a manual scram of the reactor. Continued operation with one OPRM channel inoperable, but not tripped, is permissible if the OPRM system maintains trip capability, since the combination of the alternate method and the OPRM trip capability provides adequate protection against oscillations.

B.1 and B.2

Required Action B.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped OPRM channels within the same RPS trip system result in not maintaining OPRM trip capability. The OPRM trip function is considered to be maintained when sufficient OPRM channels are OPERABLE or in trip (or the associated RPS trip system is in trip), such that both trip systems will generate a trip signal from the OPRM Period Based Trip Function on a valid signal.

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and B.2 (continued)

Because of the low probability of the occurrence of an instability, 12 hours is an acceptable time to initiate the alternate method of detecting and suppressing thermal hydraulic instability oscillations described in Required Action A.3 above. The alternate method of detecting and suppressing thermal hydraulic instability oscillations avoids the region where oscillations are possible and would adequately address detection and mitigation in the event of instability oscillations. Based on industry operating experience with actual instability oscillations, the operator would be able to recognize instabilities during this time and take action to suppress them through a manual scram. In addition, the OPRM System may still be available to provide alarms to the operator if the onset of oscillations were to occur. Since plant operation is minimized in areas where oscillations may occur, operation for 120 days without OPRM trip capability is considered acceptable with implementation of an alternate method of detecting and suppressing thermal hydraulic instability oscillations.

C.1

With any Required Action and associated Completion Time not met, the plant must be placed in a mode or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, THERMAL POWER must be reduced to < 25% RTP within 4 hours. Reducing THERMAL POWER to < 25% RTP places the plant in a region where instabilities cannot occur. The 4 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce THERMAL POWER < 25% RTP from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that, when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for the performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours, provided the associated Function maintains trip capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken.

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

This Note is based on the RPS reliability analysis (Ref. 8) assumption of the average time required to perform channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hours testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the RPS will trip when necessary.

SR 3.3.1.3.1

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.3.2

LPRM gain settings are determined from the local flux profiles measured by the Traversing Incore Probe (TIP) System. This establishes the relative local flux profile for appropriate representative input to the OPRM System. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.3.3

The CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations, consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

Calibration of the channel provides a check of the internal reference voltage and the internal processor clock frequency. It also compares the desired trip setpoint with those in the processor memory. Since the OPRM is a digital system, the internal reference voltage and processor clock frequency are, in turn, used to automatically calibrate the internal analog to digital converters. The nominal setpoints for the period based detection algorithm are specified in the COLR. As noted, neutron detectors are

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.3.3 (continued)

excluded from CHANNEL CALIBRATION because of difficulty of simulating a meaningful signal. Changes in neutron detector sensitivity are compensated for by performing the calibration against the TIPs (SR 3.3.1.1.9). SR 3.3.1.1.9 thus also ensures the operability of the OPRM instrumentation.

The nominal setpoints for the OPRM trip function for the period based detection algorithm (PBDA) are specified in the Core Operating Limits Report. The PBDA trip setpoints are the number of confirmation counts required to permit a trip signal and the peak to average amplitude required to generate a trip signal.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.3.4

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required trip logic for a specific channel. The functional testing of control rods, in LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY," and scram discharge volume (SDV) vent and drain valves, in LCO 3.1.8, "Scram Discharge Volume (SDV) Vent and Drain Valves," overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. The OPRM self-test function may be utilized to perform this testing for those components that it is designated to monitor.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.3.5

This SR ensures that trips initiated from the OPRM System will not be bypassed (i.e., fail to enable) when THERMAL POWER is  $\geq 25\%$  RTP and recirculation drive flow is  $< 60\%$  of rated recirculation drive flow. This normally involves

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.1.3.5 (continued)

calibration of the bypass channels. The 25% RTP value is the plant specific value for the enable region, as described in Reference 9. The value has been conservatively rounded to coincide with the LCO Applicability.

These values have been conservatively selected so that specific, additional uncertainty allowances need not be applied. Specifically, for THERMAL POWER, the Average Power Range Monitor (APRM) establishes the reference signal to enable the OPRM system at 25% RTP. Thus, the nominal setpoints corresponding to the values listed above (25% of RTP and 60% of rated recirculation drive flow) will be used to establish the enabled region of the OPRM System trips. (References 1, 2, 5, 9, and 11)

If any bypass channel setpoint is nonconservative (i.e., the OPRM module is bypassed at  $\geq 25\%$  RTP and  $< 60\%$  of rated recirculation drive flow), then the affected OPRM module is considered inoperable. Alternately, the bypass channel can be placed in the conservative condition (nonbypass). If placed in the nonbypass condition, this SR is met and the module is considered OPERABLE.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.1.3.6

This SR ensures that the individual channel response times are less than or equal to the maximum values assumed in the accident analysis. The OPRM self-test function may be utilized to perform this testing for those components it is designed to monitor. The RPS RESPONSE TIME acceptance criteria are included in Reference 10.

As noted, neutron detectors are excluded from RPS RESPONSE TIME testing because the principles of detector operation virtually ensure an instantaneous response time. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. NEDO-39160, "BWR Owners Group Long-Term Stability Solutions Licensing Methodology," June 1991.
  2. NEDO-31960, "BWR Owners Group Long-Term Stability Solutions Licensing Methodology," Supplement 1, March 1992.
  3. NRC Letter, A. Thadani to L. A. England, "Acceptance for Referencing of Topical Report NEDO-31960, Supplement 1, 'BWR Owners Group Long-Term Stability Solutions Licensing Methodology,'" July 12, 1994.
  4. Generic Letter 94-02, "Long-Term Solutions and Upgrade of Interim Operating Recommendations for Thermal-Hydraulic Instabilities in Boiling Water Reactors," July 11, 1994.
  5. NEDO-32465-A, "BWR Owners Group Reactor Stability Detect and Suppress Solution Licensing Basis Methodology and Reload Application," August 1996.
  6. CENPD-400-P, Rev. 01, "Generic Topical Report for the ABB Option III Oscillation Power Range Monitor (OPRM)," May 1995.
  7. BWROG Letter BWROG-9479, "Guidelines for Stability Interim Correction Action," June 6, 1994.
  8. NEDC-30851-P-A, "Technical Specification Improvement Analyses for BWR Reactor Protection System," March 1988.
  9. GE-NE-A22-00103-04-01, Rev. 0, Class III, "Dresden and Quad Cities Extended Power Uprate Task Report, Task 0202: Thermal Hydraulic Stability," October 2000.
  10. Technical Requirements Manual.
  11. Letter from K. P. Donovan (BWR Owners' Group) to U. S. NRC, "Guidelines for Stability Option III' Enabled Region,'" dated September 17, 1996.
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.2.1 Control Rod Block Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

---

#### BACKGROUND

Control rods provide the primary means for control of reactivity changes. Control rod block instrumentation includes channel sensors, logic circuitry, switches, and relays that are designed to ensure that specified fuel design limits are not exceeded for postulated transients and accidents. During high power operation, the rod block monitor (RBM) provides protection for control rod withdrawal error events. During low power operations, control rod blocks from the rod worth minimizer (RWM) enforce specific control rod sequences designed to mitigate the consequences of the control rod drop accident (CRDA). During shutdown conditions, control rod blocks from the Reactor Mode Switch-Shutdown Position Function ensure that all control rods remain inserted to prevent inadvertent criticalities.

The purpose of the RBM is to limit control rod withdrawal if localized neutron flux exceeds a predetermined setpoint during control rod manipulations (Ref. 1). It is assumed to function to block further control rod withdrawal to preclude a MCPR Safety Limit (SL) violation. The RBM supplies a trip signal to the Reactor Manual Control System (RMCS) to appropriately inhibit control rod withdrawal during power operation above the 30% RTP setpoint when a non-peripheral control rod is selected. The RBM has two channels, either of which can initiate a control rod block when the channel output exceeds the control rod block setpoint. One RBM channel inputs into one RMCS rod block circuit and the other RBM channel inputs into the second RMCS rod block circuit. The RBM channel signal is generated by averaging a set of local power range monitor (LPRM) signals. One RBM channel averages the signals from LPRM detectors at the A and C positions in the assigned LPRM assemblies, while the other RBM channel averages the signals from LPRM detectors at the B and D positions. Assignment of LPRM assemblies to be used in RBM averaging is controlled by the selection of control rods. The RBM is automatically bypassed and the output set to zero if a peripheral rod is selected or the APRM used to normalize the RBM reading is < 30% RTP. If any LPRM detector assigned to an RBM is bypassed, the computed

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

average signal is automatically adjusted to compensate for the number of LPRM input signals. The minimum number of LPRM inputs required for each RBM channel to prevent an instrument inoperative alarm is four when using four LPRM assemblies, three when using three LPRM assemblies, and two when using two LPRM assemblies. Each RBM also receives a recirculation loop flow signal from the associated flow converter.

With no control rod selected, the RBM output is set to zero. However, when a control rod is selected, the gain of each RBM channel output is normalized to a reference APRM. The gain setting is held constant during the movement of that particular control rod to provide an indication of the change in the relative local power level. If the indicated power increases above the preset limit, a rod block will occur. In addition, to preclude rod movement with an inoperable RBM, a downscale trip and an inoperable trip are provided.

The purpose of the RWM is to control rod patterns during startup and shutdown, such that only specified control rod sequences and relative positions are allowed over the operating range from all control rods inserted to 10% RTP. The sequences effectively limit the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase during a CRDA. A prescribed control rod sequence is stored in the RWM, which will initiate control rod withdrawal and insert blocks when the actual sequence deviates beyond allowances from the stored sequence. The RWM determines the actual sequence based on position indication for each control rod. The RWM also uses feedwater flow and steam flow signals to determine when the reactor power is above the preset power level at which the RWM is automatically bypassed (Ref. 2). The RWM is a single channel system that provides input into both RMCS rod block circuits.

With the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position, a control rod withdrawal block is applied to all control rods to ensure that the shutdown condition is maintained. This Function prevents inadvertent criticality as the result of a control rod withdrawal during MODE 3 or 4, or during MODE 5 when the reactor mode switch is required to be in the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND (continued) shutdown position. The reactor mode switch has two channels, each inputting into a separate RMCS rod block circuit. A rod block in either RMCS circuit will provide a control rod block to all control rods.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY

1. Rod Block Monitor

The RBM is designed to prevent violation of the MCPR SL and the cladding 1% plastic strain fuel design limit that may result from a single control rod withdrawal error (RWE) event. The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the RWE event are summarized in Reference 3. The cycle-specific analysis considers the continuous withdrawal of the maximum worth control rod at its maximum drive speed from the reactor, which is operating at rated power with a control rod pattern that results in the core being placed on thermal design limits. The condition is analyzed to ensure that the results obtained are conservative; the approach also serves to demonstrate the functions of the RBM.

The RBM Function satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

Two channels of the RBM are required to be OPERABLE, with their setpoints within the appropriate Allowable Values specified in the CORE OPERATING LIMITS REPORT to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude a rod block from this Function. The actual setpoints are calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology.

Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Values between successive CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor power), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1. Rod Block Monitor (continued)

from the safety analysis. The Allowable Values are derived from the analytic limits, corrected for calibration, process, and some of the instrument errors. The trip setpoints are then determined accounting for the remaining instrument errors (e.g., drift). The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The RBM is assumed to mitigate the consequences of an RWE event when operating  $\geq 30\%$  RTP and a non-peripheral control rod is selected. Below this power level, or if a peripheral control rod is selected, the consequences of an RWE event will not exceed the MCPD SL and, therefore, the RBM is not required to be OPERABLE (Ref. 3).

2. Rod Worth Minimizer

The RWM enforces the analyzed rod position sequence to ensure that the initial conditions of the CRDA analysis are not violated. The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the CRDA are summarized in References 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 13. The analyzed rod position sequence requires that control rods be moved in groups, with all control rods assigned to a specific group required to be within specified banked positions. Requirements that the control rod sequence is in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence are specified in LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control."

When performing a shutdown of the plant, an optional control rod sequence (Ref. 12) may be used if the coupling of each withdrawn control rod has been confirmed. The rods may be inserted without the need to stop at intermediate positions. When using the Reference 12 control rod insertion sequence for shutdown, the rod worth minimizer may be reprogrammed to enforce the requirements of the improved control rod insertion process.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2. Rod Worth Minimizer (continued)

The RWM Function satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

Since the RWM is a system designed to act as a backup to operator control of the rod sequences, only one channel of the RWM is available and required to be OPERABLE (Ref. 9). Special circumstances provided for in the Required Action of LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY," and LCO 3.1.6 may necessitate bypassing the RWM to allow continued operation with inoperable control rods, or to allow correction of a control rod pattern not in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence. The RWM may be bypassed as required by these conditions, but then it must be considered inoperable and the Required Actions of this LCO followed.

Compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence, and therefore OPERABILITY of the RWM, is required in MODES 1 and 2 when THERMAL POWER is  $\leq 10\%$  RTP. When THERMAL POWER is  $> 10\%$  RTP, there is no possible control rod configuration that results in a control rod worth that could exceed the 280 cal/gm fuel design limit during a CRDA (Refs. 9, 10, and 13). In MODES 3 and 4, all control rods are required to be inserted into the core; therefore, a CRDA cannot occur. In MODE 5, since only a single control rod can be withdrawn from a core cell containing fuel assemblies, adequate SDM ensures that the consequences of a CRDA are acceptable, since the reactor will be subcritical.

3. Reactor Mode Switch—Shutdown Position

During MODES 3 and 4, and during MODE 5 when the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position, the core is assumed to be subcritical; therefore, no positive reactivity insertion events are analyzed. The Reactor Mode Switch-Shutdown Position control rod withdrawal block ensures that the reactor remains subcritical by blocking control rod withdrawal, thereby preserving the assumptions of the safety analysis.

The Reactor Mode Switch—Shutdown Position Function satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3. Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position (continued)

Two channels are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single channel failure will preclude a rod block when required. There is no Allowable Value for this Function since the channels are mechanically actuated based solely on reactor mode switch position.

During shutdown conditions (MODES 3 and 4, and MODE 5 when the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position), no positive reactivity insertion events are analyzed because assumptions are that control rod withdrawal blocks are provided to prevent criticality. Therefore, when the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position, the control rod withdrawal block is required to be OPERABLE. During MODE 5 with the reactor mode switch in the refueling position, the refuel position one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock") provides the required control rod withdrawal blocks.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one RBM channel inoperable, the remaining OPERABLE channel is adequate to perform the control rod block function; however, overall reliability is reduced because a single failure in the remaining OPERABLE channel can result in no control rod block capability for the RBM. For this reason, Required Action A.1 requires restoration of the inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. The Completion Time of 24 hours is based on the low probability of an event occurring coincident with a failure in the remaining OPERABLE channel.

B.1

If Required Action A.1 is not met and the associated Completion Time has expired, the inoperable channel must be placed in trip within 1 hour. If both RBM channels are inoperable, the RBM is not capable of performing its intended function; thus, one channel must also be placed in trip. This initiates a control rod withdrawal block, thereby ensuring that the RBM function is met.

The 1 hour Completion Time is intended to allow the operator

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities and is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of inoperable channels.

C.1, C.2.1.1, C.2.1.2, and C.2.2

With the RWM inoperable during a reactor startup, the operator is still capable of enforcing the prescribed control rod sequence. However, the overall reliability is reduced because a single operator error can result in violating the control rod sequence. Therefore, control rod movement must be immediately suspended except by scram. Alternatively, startup may continue if at least 12 control rods have already been withdrawn, or a reactor startup with an inoperable RWM during withdrawal of one or more of the first 12 control rods was not performed in the last 12 months. These requirements minimize the number of reactor startups initiated with the RWM inoperable. Required Actions C.2.1.1 and C.2.1.2 require verification of these conditions by review of plant logs and control room indications. Once Required Action C.2.1.1 or C.2.1.2 is satisfactorily completed, control rod withdrawal may proceed in accordance with the restrictions imposed by Required Action C.2.2. Required Action C.2.2 allows for the RWM Function to be performed manually and requires a double check of compliance with the prescribed rod sequence by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., shift technical advisor or reactor engineer).

The RWM may be bypassed under these conditions to allow continued operations. In addition, Required Actions of LCO 3.1.3 and LCO 3.1.6 may require bypassing the RWM, during which time the RWM must be considered inoperable with Condition C entered and its Required Actions taken.

D.1

With the RWM inoperable during a reactor shutdown, the operator is still capable of enforcing the prescribed control rod sequence. Required Action D.1 allows for the RWM Function to be performed manually and requires a double

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1 (continued)

check of compliance with the prescribed rod sequence by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., shift technical advisor or reactor engineer). The RWM may be bypassed under these conditions to allow the reactor shutdown to continue.

E.1 and E.2

With one Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position control rod withdrawal block channel inoperable, the remaining OPERABLE channel is adequate to perform the control rod withdrawal block function. However, since the Required Actions are consistent with the normal action of an OPERABLE Reactor Mode Switch–Shutdown Position Function (i.e., maintaining all control rods inserted), there is no distinction between having one or two channels inoperable.

In both cases (one or both channels inoperable), suspending all control rod withdrawal and initiating action to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies will ensure that the core is subcritical with adequate SDM ensured by LCO 3.1.1. Control rods in core cells containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and are therefore not required to be inserted. Action must continue until all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies are fully inserted.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each Control Rod Block instrumentation Function are found in the SRs column of Table 3.3.2.1-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a second Note to indicate that when an RBM channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours provided the associated Function maintains control rod block capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 11) assumption of the average time required to perform channel Surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that a control rod block will be initiated when necessary.

SR 3.3.2.1.1

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed for each RBM channel to ensure that the entire channel will perform the intended function. It includes the Reactor Manual Control "Relay Select Marix" System input. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions.

Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.1.2 and SR 3.3.2.1.3

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed for the RWM to ensure that the entire system will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. The CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST for the RWM is performed by attempting to withdraw a control rod not in compliance with the prescribed sequence and verifying a control rod block occurs and by

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.2.1.2 and SR 3.3.2.1.3 (continued)

attempting to select a control rod not in compliance with the prescribed sequence and verifying a selection error occurs. As noted in the SRs, SR 3.3.2.1.2 is not required to be performed until 1 hour after any control rod is withdrawn at  $\leq 10\%$  RTP in MODE 2, and SR 3.3.2.1.3 is not required to be performed until 1 hour after THERMAL POWER is  $\leq 10\%$  RTP in MODE 1. The Note to SR 3.3.2.1.2 allows entry into MODE 2 on a startup and entry in MODE 2 concurrent with a power reduction to  $\leq 10\%$  RTP during a shutdown to perform the required Surveillance if the Frequency is not met per SR 3.0.2. The Note to SR 3.3.2.1.3 allows a THERMAL POWER reduction to  $\leq 10\%$  RTP in MODE 1 to perform the required Surveillance if the Frequency is not met per SR 3.0.2. The 1 hour allowance is based on operating experience and in consideration of providing a reasonable time in which to complete the SRs. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.1.4

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

As noted, neutron detectors are excluded from the CHANNEL CALIBRATION because they are passive devices, with minimal drift, and because of the difficulty of simulating a meaningful signal. Neutron detectors are adequately tested in SR 3.3.1.1.2 and SR 3.3.1.1.8.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.2.1.5

The RBM is automatically bypassed when power is below a specified value or if a peripheral control rod is selected. The power level is determined from the APRM signals input to each RBM channel. The automatic bypass setpoint must be verified periodically to be < 30% RTP. In addition, it must also be verified that the RBM is not bypassed when a control rod that is not a peripheral control rod is selected (only one non-peripheral control rod is required to be verified). If any bypass setpoint is nonconservative, then the affected RBM channel is considered inoperable. Alternatively, the APRM channel can be placed in the conservative condition to enable the RBM. If placed in this condition, the SR is met and the RBM channel is not considered inoperable. As noted, neutron detectors are excluded from the Surveillance because they are passive devices, with minimal drift, and because of the difficulty of simulating a meaningful signal. Neutron detectors are adequately tested in SR 3.3.1.1.2 and SR 3.3.1.1.8. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.1.6

The RWM is automatically bypassed when power is above a specified value. The power level is determined from feedwater flow and steam flow signals. The automatic bypass setpoint must be verified periodically to be > 10% RTP. If the RWM low power setpoint is nonconservative, then the RWM is considered inoperable. Alternately, the low power setpoint channel can be placed in the conservative condition (nonbypass). If placed in the nonbypassed condition, the SR is met and the RWM is not considered inoperable. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.1.7

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed for the Reactor Mode Switch-Shutdown Position Function to ensure that the entire channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.2.1.7 (continued)

performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. The CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST for the Reactor Mode Switch-Shutdown Position Function is performed by attempting to withdraw any control rod with the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position and verifying a control rod block occurs.

As noted in the SR, the Surveillance is not required to be performed until 1 hour after the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position, since testing of this interlock with the reactor mode switch in any other position cannot be performed without using jumpers, lifted leads, or movable links. This allows entry into MODES 3 and 4 if the Frequency is not met per SR 3.0.2. The 1 hour allowance is based on operating experience and in consideration of providing a reasonable time in which to complete the SRs.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.1.8

The RWM will only enforce the proper control rod sequence if the rod sequence is properly input into the RWM computer. This SR ensures that the proper sequence is loaded into the RWM so that it can perform its intended function. The Surveillance is performed once prior to declaring RWM OPERABLE following loading of sequence into RWM, since this is when rod sequence input errors are possible.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.2.1.9

LCO 3.1.3 and LCO 3.1.6 may require individual control rods to be bypassed (taken out of service) in the RWM to allow insertion of an inoperable control rod or correction of a control rod pattern not in compliance with the analyzed rod position sequence. With the control rods bypassed (taken out of service) in the RWM, the RWM will provide insert and withdraw blocks for bypassed control rods that are fully inserted and a withdraw block for bypassed control rods that are not fully inserted. To ensure the proper bypassing and movement of these affected control rods, a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., shift technical advisor or reactor engineer) must verify the bypassing and position of these control rods. Compliance with this SR allows the RWM to be OPERABLE with these control rods bypassed.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 7.6.1.5.3.
2. UFSAR, Section 7.7.2.
3. UFSAR, Section 15.4.2.3.
4. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
5. XN-NF-80-19(P)(A), Volume 1, Supplement 2, Section 7.1 Exxon Nuclear Methodology for Boiling Water Reactor-Neutronics Methods for Design and Analysis, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
6. NEDE-24011-P-A, "GE Standard Application for Reactor Fuel," (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
7. Letter to T.A. Pickens (BWROG) from G.C. Lainas (NRC), "Amendment 17 to General Electric Licensing Topical Report NEDE-24011-P-A," BWROG-8644, August 15, 1986.
8. NFSR-0091, Benchmark of CASMO/MICROBURN BWR Nuclear Design Methods, Commonwealth Edison Topical Report, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

- REFERENCES  
(continued)
9. NRC SER, "Acceptance of Referencing of Licensing Topical Report NEDE-24011-P-A," "General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel, Revision 8, Amendment 17," December 27, 1987.
  10. "Modifications to the Requirements for Control Rod Drop Accident Mitigating Systems," BWR Owners' Group, July 1986.
  11. GENE-770-06-1-A, "Addendum to Bases for Changes to Surveillance Test Intervals and Allowed Out-of-Service Times for Selected Instrumentation Technical Specifications," December 1992.
  12. NEDO-33091-A, Revision 2, "Improved BPWS Control Rod Insertion Process," July 2004. |
  13. CENPD-284-P-A, "Control Rod Drop Accident Analysis Methodology for Boiling Water Reactors: Summary and Qualification." |
- 
-

B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

B 3.3.2.2 Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation is designed to detect a potential failure of the Feedwater Level Control System that causes excessive feedwater flow.

With excessive feedwater flow, the water level in the reactor vessel rises toward the high water level reference point, causing the trip of the three feedwater pumps and the main turbine.

Reactor Vessel Water Level-High signals are provided by differential pressure indicating instruments that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level in the reactor vessel (variable leg). The trip logic consists of two independent trip systems, with two channels of Feedwater System and main turbine high water level in each trip system. Each trip system is a one-out-of-two logic for this function. Thus, either channel in each trip system is needed to trip a trip system. The outputs of the channels in a trip system are combined in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic so that both trip systems must trip to result in an initiation logic that trips the three feedwater pumps and the main turbine. The channels include electronic equipment (e.g., trip units) that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs a feedwater pump and main turbine trip signal to the respective trips system.

A trip of the feedwater pumps limits further increase in reactor vessel water level by limiting further addition of feedwater to the reactor vessel. A trip of the main turbine and closure of the stop valves protects the turbine from damage due to water entering the turbine.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation is assumed to be capable of providing a

(continued)



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

feedwater pump and main turbine trip in the design basis transient analysis for a feedwater controller failure, maximum demand event (Ref. 1). The high level trip indirectly initiates a reactor scram from the main turbine trip (above 38.5% RTP) and trips the feedwater pumps, thereby terminating the event. The reactor scram mitigates the reduction in MCPR.

Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The LCO requires four channels of the Reactor Vessel Water Level-High instrumentation to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will prevent the feedwater pumps and main turbine trip on a valid high level signal. One of the two channels in each trip system are needed to provide trip signals in order for the feedwater pump and main turbine trips to occur. Each channel must have its setpoint set within the specified Allowable Value of SR 3.3.2.2.4. The Allowable Value is set to ensure that the thermal limits are not exceeded during the event. The actual setpoint is calibrated to be consistent with the applicable setpoint methodology assumptions. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between successive CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value.

Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

---

APPLICABILITY The Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation is required to be OPERABLE at  $\geq 25\%$  RTP to ensure that the fuel cladding integrity Safety Limit and the cladding 1% plastic strain limit are not violated during the feedwater controller failure, maximum demand event. As discussed in the Bases for LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)," LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)," and LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE," sufficient margin to these limits exists below 25% RTP; therefore, these requirements are only necessary when operating at or above this power level.

---

ACTIONS A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to Feedwater System and main turbine high water level trip instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable Feedwater System and main turbine high water level trip instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable channel.

A.1

With one or more channels inoperable, but with the Feedwater

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

System and main turbine high water level trip capability maintained (refer to Required Action B.1 Bases), the Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation is capable of performing the intended function. However, the reliability and redundancy of the Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation is reduced, such that a single failure in one of the remaining channels, concurrent with feedwater controller failure, maximum demand event, may result in the inability of the instrumentation to perform the intended function. Therefore, continued operation is only allowed for a limited time. If the inoperable channel(s) cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the Completion Time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action A.1. Placing the inoperable channel(s) in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability(s), restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue with no further restrictions. As noted, placing the channel in trip with no further restrictions is not allowed if the inoperable channel is the result of an inoperable feedwater pump breaker, since this may not adequately compensate for the inoperable breaker. Alternatively, if it is not desired to place the channel(s) in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel(s) in trip would result in feedwater pump trip and main turbine trip), or if the inoperable channel(s) is the result of an inoperable breaker, Condition C must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

The Completion Time of 7 days is based on the low probability of the event occurring coincident with a single failure in a remaining OPERABLE channel.

B.1

With the Feedwater System and main turbine high water level trip capability not maintained, the Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation cannot perform its design function. Therefore, continued operation is only permitted for a 2 hour period, during which Feedwater System and main turbine high water level trip capability must be restored. The trip capability is considered maintained when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip such that the Feedwater System and main turbine high water level trip logic will generate a trip signal on a

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS                    B.1 (continued)

valid signal. If the required channels cannot be restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip, Condition C must be entered and its Required Action taken. The 2 hour Completion Time is sufficient for the operator to take corrective action, and takes into account the likelihood of an event requiring actuation of Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation occurring during this period. It is also consistent with the 2 hour Completion Time provided in LCO 3.2.2 for Required Action A.1, since this instrumentation's purpose is to preclude a MCPR violation.

C.1 and C.2

With a channel(s) not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip, THERMAL POWER must be reduced to < 25% RTP within 4 hours. As discussed in the Applicability section of the Bases, operation below 25% RTP results in sufficient margin to the required limits, and the Feedwater System and Main Turbine High Water Level Trip Instrumentation is not required to protect fuel integrity during the feedwater controller failure, maximum demand event. Alternatively; if a channel is inoperable solely due to an inoperable feedwater pump breaker, the affected feedwater pump breaker may be removed from service since this performs the intended function of the instrumentation. The allowed Completion Time of 4 hours is based on operating experience to reduce THERMAL POWER to < 25% RTP from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours provided the associated Function maintains Feedwater System and main turbine high water level trip capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 2) assumption that 6 hours is the average time required to perform a channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

not significantly reduce the probability that the Feedwater pumps and main turbine will trip when necessary.

SR 3.3.2.2.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels, or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limits.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channel status during normal operational use of the displays associated with the channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.2.2.2

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.2.2.2 (continued)

extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.2.3

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than that accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.2.4

CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.2.2.5

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required trip logic for a specific channel. The system functional test of the feedwater pump breakers and main turbine stop valves is included as part of

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.2.2.5 (continued)

this Surveillance and overlaps the LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. Therefore, if a main turbine stop valve or feedwater pump breaker is incapable of operating, the associated instrumentation would also be inoperable. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.1.2.
  2. GENE-770-06-1-A, "Bases for Changes to Surveillance Test Intervals and Allowed Out-of-Service Times for Selected Instrumentation Technical Specifications," December 1992.
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.3.1 Post Accident Monitoring (PAM) Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

---

##### BACKGROUND

The primary purpose of the PAM instrumentation is to display, in the control room, plant variables that provide information required by the control room operators during accident situations. This information provides the necessary support for the operator to take the manual actions for which no automatic control is provided and that are required for safety systems to accomplish their safety functions for Design Basis Events. The instruments that monitor these variables are designated as Type A, Category I, and non-Type A, Category I, in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.97 (Ref. 1).

The OPERABILITY of the accident monitoring instrumentation ensures that there is sufficient information available on selected plant parameters to monitor and assess plant status and behavior following an accident. This capability is consistent with the recommendations of Reference 1.

---

##### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The PAM instrumentation LCO ensures the OPERABILITY of Regulatory Guide 1.97, Type A variables so that the control room operating staff can:

- Perform the diagnosis specified in the Emergency Operating Procedures (EOPs). These variables are restricted to preplanned actions for the primary success path of Design Basis Accidents (DBAs), (e.g., loss of coolant accident (LOCA)), and
- Take the specified, preplanned, manually controlled actions for which no automatic control is provided, which are required for safety systems to accomplish their safety function.

The PAM instrumentation LCO also ensures OPERABILITY of Category I, non-Type A, variables so that the control room operating staff can:

- Determine whether systems important to safety are performing their intended functions;

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

- Determine the potential for causing a gross breach of the barriers to radioactivity release;
- Determine whether a gross breach of a barrier has occurred; and
- Initiate action necessary to protect the public and for an estimate of the magnitude of any impending threat.

The plant specific Regulatory Guide 1.97 Analysis (Ref. 2) documents the process that identified Type A and Category I, non-Type A, variables.

Accident monitoring instrumentation that satisfies the definition of Type A in Regulatory Guide 1.97 meets Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii). Category I, non-Type A, instrumentation is retained in Technical Specifications (TS) because they are intended to assist operators in minimizing the consequences of accidents. Therefore, these Category I variables are important for reducing public risk.

---

LCO

LCO 3.3.3.1 requires two OPERABLE channels for all but one Function to ensure that no single failure prevents the operators from being presented with the information necessary to determine the status of the plant and to bring the plant to, and maintain it in, a safe condition following an accident. Furthermore, providing two channels allows a CHANNEL CHECK during the post accident phase to confirm the validity of displayed information.

The exception to the two channel requirement is primary containment isolation valve (PCIV) position. In this case, the important information is the status of the primary containment penetrations. The LCO requires one position indicator for each active (e.g., automatic) PCIV. This is sufficient to redundantly verify the isolation status of each isolable penetration either via indicated status of the active valve and prior knowledge of passive valve or via system boundary status. If a normally active PCIV is known to be closed and deactivated, position indication is not needed to determine status. Therefore, the position indication for closed and deactivated valves is not required to be OPERABLE.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

The following list is a discussion of the specified instrument Functions listed in Table 3.3.3.1-1.

1. Reactor Vessel Pressure

Reactor vessel pressure is a Type A and Category I variable provided to support monitoring of Reactor Coolant System (RCS) integrity and to verify operation of the Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS). Two independent pressure transmitters with a range of 0 psig to 1500 psig monitor pressure and provide pressure indication to the control room. The output from one of these channels is recorded on an independent recorder and the other channel output is directed to an indicator. The wide range recorder and indicator are the primary indications used by the operator during an accident. Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrument channel.

2. Reactor Vessel Water Level

Reactor vessel water level is a Type A and Category I variable provided to support monitoring of core cooling and to verify operation of the ECCS. Two different range channels, wide range and narrow range, provide the PAM Reactor Vessel Water Level Function. The wide range water level channels measure from approximately 202 inches above the top of active fuel to approximately 198 inches below the top of active fuel while the narrow range channels measure from approximately 82 inches above the top of active fuel to approximately 202 inches above the top of active fuel. Wide range water level is measured by two independent differential pressure transmitters. The output from one of these channels is recorded on an independent recorder and the other output is directed to an indicator. Narrow range level is measured by two independent differential pressure transmitters. The output from these channels is directed to two independent indicators. These instruments are the primary indications used by the operator during an accident. Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrument channel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO

2. Reactor Vessel Water Level (continued)

The reactor vessel water level instruments are uncompensated for variation in reactor water density and are calibrated to be most accurate at a specific vessel pressure and temperature. The wide range instruments are calibrated to be accurate at post-DBA LOCA pressure and temperature. The narrow range instruments are calibrated to be accurate at the normal operating pressure and temperature.

3. Torus Water Level

Torus water level is a Type A and Category I variable provided to detect a breach in the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). This variable is also used to verify and provide long term surveillance of ECCS function. The wide range torus water level measurement provides the operator with sufficient information to assess the status of both the RCPB and the water supply to the ECCS. The wide range water level indicators monitor the torus water level from the bottom to the top of the torus. Two wide range torus water level signals are transmitted from separate differential pressure transmitters to two control room indicators and also continuously displayed on two recorders in the control room. These instruments are the primary indication used by the operator during an accident. Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrument channel.

4. Drywell Pressure

Drywell pressure is a Type A and Category I variable provided to detect a breach of the RCPB and to verify ECCS functions that operate to maintain RCS integrity. Two different range channels provide the PAM Drywell Pressure Function. The wide range instruments measure from -5 psig to 250 psig while the narrow range instruments monitor between -5 psig and 70 psig. The wide range drywell pressure signals are transmitted from separate pressure transmitters and are continuously displayed on two control room recorders and indicators. Two narrow range drywell

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO

4. Drywell Pressure (continued)

pressure signals are transmitted from separate transmitters and are continuously displayed on independent indicators in the control room. These recorders and indicators are the primary indications used by the operator during an accident. Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrument channel. The drywell pressure channels also satisfy the Reference 2 monitoring requirement for suppression chamber (torus) pressure (a Type A and Category 1 variable) since the suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers ensure the suppression chamber pressure is maintained within 0.5 psig of the drywell pressure.

5. Drywell Radiation

Drywell radiation is a Category 1 variable provided to monitor the potential of significant radiation releases and to provide release assessment for use by operators in determining the need to invoke site emergency plans. Two redundant radiation sensors are located in capped drywell penetrations and have a range from  $10^0$  R/hr to  $10^8$  R/hr. These radiation monitors display on recorders located in the control room. Two radiation monitors/recorders are required to be OPERABLE (one per division). Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrument channel.

6. Penetration Flow Path Primary Containment Isolation Valve (PCIV) Position

PCIV (excluding check valves) position is a Category 1 variable provided for verification of containment integrity. In the case of PCIV position, the important information is the isolation status of the containment penetration. The LCO requires one channel of valve position indication in the control room to be OPERABLE for each active PCIV in a containment penetration flow path requiring post-accident valve position indication, i.e., two total channels of PCIV position indication for a penetration flow path with two active valves requiring post-accident valve position indication. For containment penetrations with only one

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO

6. Penetration Flow Path Primary Containment Isolation  
Valve (PCIV) Position (continued)

active PCIV having control room indication, Note (b) requires a single channel of valve position indication to be OPERABLE. This is sufficient to redundantly verify the isolation status of each isolable penetration via indicated status of the active valve, as applicable, and prior knowledge of passive valve or system boundary status. If a penetration flow path is isolated, position indication for the PCIV(s) in the associated penetration flow path is not needed to determine status. Therefore, the position indication for valves in an isolated penetration flow path is not required to be OPERABLE. Each penetration is treated separately and each penetration flow path is considered a separate function. Therefore, separate Condition entry is allowed for each inoperable penetration flow path.

The indication for each PCIV is provided at the valve controls in the control room. Each indication consists of green and red indicator lights that illuminate to indicate whether the PCIV is fully open, fully closed, or in a mid-position. Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrumentation channel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

(continued)

LCO 7. Torus Water Temperature

Torus water temperature is a Type A and Category I variable provided to detect a condition that could potentially lead to containment breach and to verify the effectiveness of ECCS actions taken to prevent containment breach. The torus water temperature instrumentation allows operators to detect trends in torus water temperature in sufficient time to take action to prevent steam quenching vibrations in the torus. Sixteen temperature sensors are arranged in two groups of eight sensors in independent and redundant channels, located such that there are two sensors (one inner and one outer) located in each of the four quadrants to assure an accurate measurement of bulk water temperature. The range of the torus water temperature channels is 0°F to 300°F.

Thus, two groups of sensors are sufficient to monitor the bulk average temperature of the torus water. Each group of eight sensors is averaged to provide two bulk temperature inputs for PAM. The outputs for the sensors are recorded on two independent recorders in the control room. Both of these recorders must be OPERABLE to furnish two channels of PAM indication. These recorders are the primary indication used by the operator during an accident. Therefore, the PAM Specification deals specifically with this portion of the instrument channels.

---

APPLICABILITY

The PAM instrumentation LCO is applicable in MODES 1 and 2. These variables are related to the diagnosis and preplanned actions required to mitigate DBAs. The applicable DBAs are assumed to occur in MODES 1 and 2. In MODES 3, 4, and 5, plant conditions are such that the likelihood of an event that would require PAM instrumentation is extremely low; therefore, PAM instrumentation is not required to be OPERABLE in these MODES.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to PAM instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable PAM instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate Functions. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable PAM Function.

A.1

When one or more Functions have one required channel that is inoperable, the required inoperable channel must be restored to OPERABLE status within 30 days. The 30 day Completion Time is based on operating experience and takes into account the remaining OPERABLE channels or remaining isolation barrier (in the case of primary containment penetrations with only one PCIV), the passive nature of the instrument (no critical automatic action is assumed to occur from these instruments), and the low probability of an event requiring PAM instrumentation during this interval.

B.1

If a channel has not been restored to OPERABLE status in 30 days, this Required Action specifies initiation of action in accordance with Specification 5.6.6, which requires a written report to be submitted to the NRC. This report discusses the results of the root cause evaluation of the inoperability and identifies proposed restorative actions. This Required Action is appropriate in lieu of a shutdown requirement, since another OPERABLE channel is monitoring the Function, an alternate method of monitoring is available, and given the likelihood of plant conditions that would require information provided by this instrumentation.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1

When one or more Functions have two required channels that are inoperable (i.e., two channels inoperable in the same Function), one channel in the Function should be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. The Completion Time of 7 days is based on the relatively low probability of an event requiring PAM instrument operation and the availability of alternate means to obtain the required information. Continuous operation with two required channels inoperable in a Function is not acceptable because the alternate indications may not fully meet all performance qualification requirements applied to the PAM instrumentation. Therefore, requiring restoration of one inoperable channel of the Function limits the risk that the PAM Function will be in a degraded condition should an accident occur.

D.1

This Required Action directs entry into the appropriate Condition referenced in Table 3.3.3.1-1. The applicable Condition referenced in the Table is Function dependent. Each time an inoperable channel has not met the Required Action of Condition C and the associated Completion Time has expired, Condition D is entered for that channel and provides for transfer to the appropriate subsequent Condition.

E.1

For the majority of Functions in Table 3.3.3.1-1, if the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition C is not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

F.1

Since alternate means of monitoring drywell radiation have been developed and tested, the Required Action is not to shut down the plant, but rather to follow the directions of Specification 5.6.6. These alternate means may be temporarily installed if the normal PAM channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allotted time. The report provided to the NRC should discuss the alternate means used, describe the degree to which the alternate means are equivalent to the installed PAM channels, justify the areas in which they are not equivalent, and provide a schedule for restoring the normal PAM channels.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the following SRs apply to each PAM instrumentation Function in Table 3.3.3.1-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a second Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours, provided the other required channel in the associated Function is OPERABLE. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. The 6 hour testing allowance is acceptable since it does not significantly reduce the probability of properly monitoring post-accident parameters, when necessary.

SR 3.3.3.1.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel against a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.3.1.1 (continued)

gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION. The high radiation instrumentation should be compared to similar plant instruments located throughout the plant.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff, based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the sensor or the signal processing equipment has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of those displays associated with the channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.3.1.2

CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop, including the sensor. The test verifies the channel responds to measured parameter with the necessary range and accuracy. For Function 5, the CHANNEL CALIBRATION shall consist of an electronic calibration of the channel, excluding the detector, for range decades > 10 R/hour and a one point calibration check of the detector with an installed or portable gamma source for the range decade < 10 R/hour. For Function 6, the CHANNEL CALIBRATION shall consist of verifying that the position indication conforms to actual valve position.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.3.1.2 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. Regulatory Guide 1.97, "Instrumentation for Light Water Cooled Nuclear Power Plants to Assess Plant and Environs Conditions During and Following an Accident," Revision 2, December 1980.
  2. NRC letter, T. Ross (NRC) to H.E. Bliss (Commonwealth Edison Company), "Conformance of Post Accident Monitoring Instrumentation at Quad Cities with Regulatory Guide 1.97," dated August 16, 1988.
- 
-

### B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

#### B 3.3.4.1 Anticipated Transient Without Scram Recirculation Pump Trip (ATWS-RPT) Instrumentation

##### BASES

---

##### BACKGROUND

The ATWS-RPT System initiates an RPT, adding negative reactivity, following events in which a scram does not but should occur, to lessen the effects of an ATWS event. Tripping the recirculation pumps adds negative reactivity from the increase in steam voiding in the core area as core flow decreases. When Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low or Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High setpoint is reached, the adjustable speed drive (ASD) feed breakers and ASD emergency stop circuitry are tripped.

The ATWS-RPT System (Ref. 1) includes sensors, relays, bypass capability circuit breakers, and switches that are necessary to cause initiation of an RPT. The channels include electronic equipment (e.g., trip units) that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs an ATWS-RPT signal to the trip logic.

The ATWS-RPT consists of two independent trip systems, with two channels of Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High and two channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low in each trip system. Each ATWS-RPT trip system is a two-out-of-two logic for each Function. Thus, either two Reactor Water Level-Low Low or two Reactor Pressure-High signals are needed to trip a trip system. The outputs of the channels in a trip system are combined in a logic so that either trip system will trip both recirculation pumps (by tripping the respective ASD feed breakers and the ASD emergency stop circuitry). Each Reactor Vessel Water Level - Low Low channel output must remain below the setpoint for approximately 9 seconds for the channel output to provide an actuation signal to the associated trip system.

The output of each trip system is provided to both recirculation pump ASD feed breakers and ASD emergency stop circuitry.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The ATWS-RPT is assumed to mitigate certain pressurization transients as specified in the cycle specific reload analysis. The ATWS-RPT initiates an RPT to aid in preserving the integrity of the fuel cladding following events in which a scram does not, but should, occur. Based on its contribution to the reduction of overall plant risk, however, the instrumentation meets Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

The OPERABILITY of the ATWS-RPT is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels in each trip system, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Value of SR 3.3.4.1.4. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions. Channel OPERABILITY also includes the associated recirculation pump ASD feed breakers and ASD emergency stop circuitry.

Allowable Values are specified for each ATWS-RPT Function specified in the LCO. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the ATWS analysis (Ref. 2). The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection

(continued)

---

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The individual Functions are required to be OPERABLE in MODE 1 to protect against common mode failures of the Reactor Protection System by providing a diverse trip to mitigate the consequences of a postulated ATWS event. The Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High and Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low Functions are required to be OPERABLE in MODE 1, since the reactor is producing significant power and the recirculation system could be at high flow. During this MODE, the potential exists for pressure increases or low water level, assuming an ATWS event. In MODE 2, the reactor is at low power and the recirculation system is at low flow; thus, the potential is low for a pressure increase or low water level, assuming an ATWS event. Therefore, the ATWS-RPT is not necessary. In MODES 3 and 4, the reactor is shut down with all control rods inserted; thus, an ATWS event is not significant and the possibility of a significant pressure increase or low water level is negligible. In MODE 5, the one rod out interlock ensures that the reactor remains subcritical; thus, an ATWS event is not significant. In addition, the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) head is not fully tensioned and no pressure transient threat to the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) exists.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses and LCO discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

a. Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low

Low RPV water level indicates the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, the ATWS-RPT System is initiated at low low RPV water level to aid in maintaining level above the top of the active fuel. The reduction of core flow reduces the neutron flux and THERMAL POWER and, therefore, the rate of coolant boiloff.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

a. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low (continued)

Reactor vessel water level signals are initiated from four differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel.

Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low, with two channels in each trip system, are available and required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude an ATWS—RPT from this Function on a valid signal. Each channel includes a time delay relay which delays the Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Function channel output signal from providing input to the associated trip system. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Allowable Value is chosen so that the system will not be initiated after a reactor vessel water level scram with feedwater still available, and for convenience with the reactor core isolation cooling and high pressure coolant injection initiation. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Function trip is delayed since there is an insignificant affect on the ATWS consequences and it is desirable to avoid making the consequences of a loss of coolant accident more severe.

b. Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High

Excessively high RPV pressure may rupture the RCPB. An increase in the RPV pressure during reactor operation compresses the steam voids and results in a positive reactivity insertion. This increases neutron flux and THERMAL POWER, which could potentially result in fuel failure and overpressurization. The Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure—High Function initiates an RPT for transients that result in a pressure increase, counteracting the pressure increase by rapidly reducing core power generation. For the overpressurization event, the RPT aids in the termination of the ATWS event and, along with the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

- b. Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High (continued)  
safety valves, limits the peak RPV pressure to less than the ASME Section III Code Service Level C limits (1500 psig).

The Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High signals are initiated from four pressure transmitters that monitor reactor vessel steam dome pressure. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High, with two channels in each trip system, are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude an ATWS-RPT from this Function on a valid signal. The Reactor Vessel Steam Dome Pressure-High Allowable Value is chosen to provide an adequate margin to the ASME Section III Code Service Level C allowable Reactor Coolant System pressure.

---

ACTIONS

A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to ATWS-RPT instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable ATWS-RPT instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable ATWS-RPT instrumentation channel.

A.1 and A.2

With one or more channels inoperable, but with ATWS-RPT trip capability for each Function maintained (refer to Required Actions B.1 and C.1 Bases), the ATWS-RPT System is capable of performing the intended function. However, the

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

reliability and redundancy of the ATWS-RPT instrumentation is reduced, such that a single failure in the remaining trip system could result in the inability of the ATWS-RPT System to perform the intended function. Therefore, only a limited time is allowed to restore the inoperable channels to OPERABLE status. Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide trip signals, the low probability of extensive numbers of inoperabilities affecting all diverse Functions, and the low probability of an event requiring the initiation of ATWS-RPT, 14 days is provided to restore the inoperable channel (Required Action A.1). Alternately, the inoperable channel may be placed in trip (Required Action A.2), since this would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. As noted, placing the channel in trip with no further restrictions is not allowed if the inoperable channel is the result of an inoperable ASD feed breaker or ASD emergency stop circuit, since this may not adequately compensate for the inoperable ASD feed breaker or ASD emergency stop circuit (e.g., the device may be inoperable such that it will not provide tripping capability). If it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an RPT), or if the inoperable channel is the result of an inoperable breaker, Condition D must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

B.1

Required Action B.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function result in the Function not maintaining ATWS-RPT trip capability. A Function is considered to be maintaining ATWS-RPT trip capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip such that the ATWS-RPT System will generate a trip signal from the given Function on a valid signal, and both recirculation pumps can be tripped. This requires two channels of the Function in the same trip system to each be OPERABLE or in trip, and the recirculation pump ASD feed breakers and ASD emergency stop circuitry to be OPERABLE or in trip.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

The 72 hour Completion Time is sufficient for the operator to take corrective action (e.g., restoration or tripping of channels) and takes into account the likelihood of an event requiring actuation of the ATWS-RPT instrumentation during this period and that one Function is still maintaining ATWS-RPT trip capability.

C.1

Required Action C.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate Actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within both Functions result in both Functions not maintaining ATWS-RPT trip capability. The description of a Function maintaining ATWS-RPT trip capability is discussed in the Bases for Required Action B.1 above.

The 1 hour Completion Time is sufficient for the operator to take corrective action and takes into account the likelihood of an event requiring actuation of the ATWS-RPT instrumentation during this period.

D.1 and D.2

With any Required Action and associated Completion Time not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 2 within 6 hours (Required Action D.2). Alternately, the associated recirculation pump may be removed from service since this performs the intended function of the instrumentation (Required Action D.1). The allowed Completion Time of 6 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, both to reach MODE 2 from full power conditions and to remove a recirculation pump from service in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours provided the associated Function maintains ATWS-RPT trip capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 3) assumption of the average time required to perform channel Surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the recirculation pumps will trip when necessary.

SR 3.3.4.1.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with the required channels of this LCO.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.4.1.2

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value specified in SR 3.3.4.1.4. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the setting accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the ATWS analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.4.1.3

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.4.1.4

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor, including the time delay relays associated with the Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low Function. This test verifies the channel responds to the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.4.1.4 (continued)

measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.4.1.5

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required trip logic for a specific channel. The system functional test of the pump breakers is included as part of this Surveillance and overlaps the LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. Therefore, if an ASD feed breaker or ASD emergency stop circuit is incapable of operating, the associated instrument channel(s) would be inoperable.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 7.8.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.8
  3. GENE-770-06-1-A, "Bases for Changes To Surveillance Test Intervals and Allowed Out-of-Service Times For Selected Instrumentation Technical Specifications," December 1992.
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.5.1 Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

---

#### BACKGROUND

The purpose of the ECCS instrumentation is to initiate appropriate responses from the systems to ensure that the fuel is adequately cooled in the event of a design basis accident or transient.

For most anticipated operational occurrences and Design Basis Accidents (DBAs), a wide range of dependent and independent parameters are monitored.

The ECCS instrumentation actuates core spray (CS), low pressure coolant injection (LPCI), high pressure coolant injection (HPCI), Automatic Depressurization System (ADS), and the diesel generators (DGs). The equipment involved with each of these systems is described in the Bases for LCO 3.5.1, "ECCS-Operating" and LCO 3.8.1, "AC Sources-Operating."

#### Core Spray System

The CS System may be initiated by either automatic or manual means, although manual initiation requires manipulation of individual pump and valve control switches. Automatic initiation occurs for conditions of Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low (coincident with Reactor Steam Dome Pressure-Low (Permissive)) or Drywell Pressure-High. The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low variable is monitored by four redundant differential pressure instruments and the Drywell Pressure-High variable is monitored by four redundant pressure switches. The output of each switch/instrument is connected to relays whose contacts input into two trip systems. Each trip system is arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic for each Function. The Reactor Steam Dome Pressure-Low (Permissive) variable is monitored by two redundant pressure switches. The output of each switch is connected to relays whose contacts input into two trip systems. Each trip system is arranged in a one-out-of-two logic. Each trip system will delay CS pump start logic on low low reactor vessel water level until reactor steam dome

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND      Core Spray System (continued)

pressure has fallen to a value below the CS System's maximum design pressure. The CS pumps start logic will receive the high drywell pressure signals without delay, however, the opening of the injection valves will be delayed for both Functions. Each trip system will start one CS pump and provide signals to the associated CS subsystem valves. Each CS subsystem also receives an ADS initiation signal. Upon receipt of an initiation signal, the CS pumps are started immediately if offsite power is available, otherwise the CS pumps start in approximately 10 seconds after AC power is available from the DG.

The CS test line isolation valve, which is also a primary containment isolation valve (PCIV), is closed on a CS initiation signal to allow full system flow assumed in the accident analyses and maintain primary containment isolated in the event CS is not operating.

The CS pump discharge flow is monitored by a flow transmitter. When the pump is running and discharge flow is low enough so that pump overheating may occur, the minimum flow return line valve is opened. The valve is automatically closed if flow is above the minimum flow setpoint to allow the full system flow assumed in the accident analysis.

Low Pressure Coolant Injection System

The LPCI is an operating mode of the Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System, with two LPCI subsystems. The LPCI subsystems may be initiated by automatic or manual means, although manual initiation requires manipulation of individual pump and valve control switches. Automatic initiation occurs for conditions of Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low (coincident with Reactor Steam Dome Pressure—Low (Permissive)) or Drywell Pressure—High. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low variable is monitored by four redundant differential pressure instruments and the Drywell Pressure—High variable is monitored by four redundant pressure switches. The output of each switch/instrument is connected to relays whose contacts input into two trip systems. Each

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Low Pressure Coolant Injection System (continued)

trip system is arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic for each Function. The Reactor Steam Dome Pressure-Low (Permissive) variable is monitored by two redundant pressure switches. The output of each switch is connected to relays whose contacts input into two trip systems. Each trip system is arranged in a one-out-of-two logic. Each trip system will delay LPCI pump start logic on low low reactor vessel water level until reactor steam dome pressure has fallen to a value below the LPCI System's maximum design pressure. The LPCI pumps start logic will receive the high drywell pressure signals without delay, however, the opening of the injection valves will be delayed for both Functions. Each trip system will start the associated LPCI pumps and provide signals to the associated LPCI valves. Each LPCI subsystem also receives an ADS initiation signal.

Upon receipt of an initiation signal, the LPCI A and C pumps start immediately if offsite power is available, otherwise the pumps start immediately if AC power is available from the associated DG. LPCI B and D pumps start immediately if offsite power is available, otherwise the pumps are started after approximately a 5 second delay after AC power from the associated DG is available. This time delay limits the loading of the standby power sources.

Each LPCI subsystem's discharge flow is monitored by a flow transmitter. When a pump is running and discharge flow is low enough so that pump overheating may occur, the respective minimum flow return line valve is opened.

The RHR test line suppression pool cooling isolation valve, suppression pool spray isolation valves, and containment spray isolation valves (which are also PCIVs) are also closed on a LPCI initiation signal to allow the full system flow assumed in the accident analyses and maintain primary containment isolated in the event LPCI is not operating.

The LPCI System initiation logic also contains LPCI Loop Select Logic whose purpose is to identify and direct LPCI flow to the unbroken recirculation loop if a Design Basis Accident (DBA) occurs. The LPCI Loop Select Logic is

(continued)

---



BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Low Pressure Coolant Injection System (continued)

initiated upon the receipt of either a LPCI Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low signal or a LPCI Drywell Pressure-High signal, as discussed previously. When initiated, the LPCI Loop Select Logic first determines recirculation pump operation by sensing the differential pressure (dp) between the suction and discharge of each pump. There are four dp switches monitoring each recirculation loop which are, in turn, connected to relays whose contacts are connected to two trip systems. The dp switches will trip when the dp across the pump is approximately 8 psid. The contacts are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic for each recirculation pump. If the logic senses that either pump is not running, i.e., single loop operation, then a trip signal is sent to both recirculation pumps to eliminate the possibility of pipe breaks being masked by the operating recirculation pump pressure. However, the pump trip signal is delayed approximately 0.5 seconds (one time delay relay per trip system) to ensure that at least one pump is off since the break detection sensitivity is greater with both pumps running. If a pump trip signal is generated, reactor steam dome pressure must drop to a specified value before the logic will continue. This adjusts the selection time to optimize sensitivity and still ensure that LPCI injection is not unnecessarily delayed. The reactor steam dome pressure is sensed by four pressure switches which in turn are connected to relays whose contacts are connected to two trip systems. The contacts are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. After the satisfaction of this pressure requirement or if both recirculation pumps indicate they are running, a 2 second time delay is provided to allow momentum effects to establish the maximum differential pressure for loop selection. Selection of the unbroken recirculation loop is then initiated. This is done by comparing the absolute pressure of the two recirculation riser loops. The broken loop is indicated by a lower pressure than the unbroken loop. The loop with the higher pressure is then used for LPCI injection. If, after a small time delay of approximately 0.5 seconds (one time delay relay per trip system), the pressure in loop A is not indicating higher

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Low Pressure Coolant Injection System (continued)

than loop B, the logic will provide a signal to close the B recirculation loop discharge valve, open the LPCI injection valve to the B recirculation loop and close the LPCI injection valve to the A recirculation loop. This is the "default" choice in the LPCI Loop Select Logic. If recirculation loop A pressure indicates higher than loop B pressure (> 1 psig), the recirculation discharge valve in loop A is closed, the LPCI injection valve to loop A is signaled to open and the LPCI injection valve to loop B is signaled to close. The four dp switches which provide input to this portion of the logic detect the pressure difference between the corresponding risers to the jet pumps in each recirculation loop. The four dp switches are connected to relays whose contacts are connected to two trip systems. The contacts in each trip system are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. There are two redundant trip systems in the LPCI Loop Select Logic. The complete logic in each trip system must actuate for operation of the LPCI Loop Select Logic.

High Pressure Coolant Injection System

The HPCI System may be initiated by either automatic or manual means. Automatic initiation occurs for conditions of Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low or Drywell Pressure-High. The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low variable is monitored by four redundant differential pressure instruments and the Drywell Pressure-High variable is monitored by four redundant pressure switches. The output of each switch/instrument is connected to relays whose contacts are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic for each Function. The logic can also be initiated by use of a Manual Initiation push button.

The HPCI pump discharge flow is monitored by a differential pressure switch. When the pump is running and discharge flow is low enough so that pump overheating may occur, the minimum flow return line valve is opened.

The HPCI full flow test line isolation valves are closed upon receipt of a HPCI initiation signal to allow the full system flow assumed in the accident analysis.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

High Pressure Coolant Injection System (continued)

The HPCI System also monitors the water levels in the two contaminated condensate storage tanks (CCSTs) and the unit suppression pool because these are the two sources of water for HPCI operation. Reactor grade water in the CCSTs is the normal source. The HPCI System is normally aligned to both CCSTs. Upon receipt of a HPCI initiation signal, the CCST suction valve is automatically signaled to open (it is normally in the open position) unless both pump suction valves from the suppression pool are open. If the water level in any CCST falls below a preselected level, first the suppression pool suction valves automatically open, and then when the valves are fully open the CCST suction valve automatically closes. Two level switches are used to detect low water level in each CCST. The outputs for these switches are provided to logics of HPCI in both Unit 1 and Unit 2. Any switch can cause the suppression pool suction valves to open and the CCST suction valve to close. The suppression pool suction valves also automatically open and the CCST suction valve closes if high water level is detected in the suppression pool (one-out-of-two logic). To prevent losing suction to the pump, the suction valves are interlocked so that one suction path must be open before the other automatically closes.

The HPCI provides makeup water to the reactor until the reactor vessel water level reaches the Reactor Vessel Water Level-High trip, at which time the HPCI turbine trips, which causes the turbine's stop valve and the pump discharge valve to close. The logic is two-out-of-two to provide high reliability of the HPCI System. The HPCI System automatically restarts if a Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low signal is subsequently received.

Automatic Depressurization System

The ADS may be initiated by either automatic or manual means, although manual initiation requires manipulation of each individual relief valve control switch. Automatic initiation occurs when signals indicating Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low, Drywell Pressure-High, CS or LPCI Pump Discharge Pressure-High are all present and the ADS

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Automatic Depressurization System (continued)

Initiation Timer has timed out. ADS automatic initiation also occurs when signals indicating Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low are present and the ADS Low Low Water Level Actuation Timer times out. However, this initiation occurs since this logic provides a direct initiation of the associated low pressure ECCS pumps, thereby bypassing the CS or LPCI Reactor Steam Dome Pressure (Permissive) channels. After the pumps start the ADS Drywell Pressure–High contacts are effectively bypassed and the above logic is completed after CS or LPCI Pump Discharge Pressure–High channels are actuated and the ADS Initiation Timer has also timed out. There are two differential pressure instruments for Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low and two pressure switches for Drywell Pressure–High, in each of the two ADS trip systems. Each of these switches/instruments connects to a relay whose contacts form the initiation logic.

Each ADS trip system includes time delays between satisfying the initiation logic and the actuation of the ADS valves. The ADS Initiation Timer time delay setpoint and the Low Low Water Level Actuation Time Delay Setpoint are chosen to be long enough that the HPCI has sufficient operating time to recover to a level above Low Low, yet not so long that the LPCI and CS Systems are unable to adequately cool the fuel if the HPCI fails to maintain that level. An alarm in the control room is annunciated when either of the timers is timing. Resetting the ADS initiation signals resets the ADS Initiation Timers.

The ADS also monitors the discharge pressures of the four LPCI pumps and the two CS pumps. Each ADS trip system includes two discharge pressure permissive switches from all CS and LPCI pumps. However, only the switches in the associated division are required to be OPERABLE for each trip system (i.e., Division 1 LPCI pumps A and B input to ADS trip system A, and Division 2 LPCI pumps C and D input to ADS trip system B). The signals are used as a permissive for ADS actuation, indicating that there is a source of core coolant available once the ADS has depressurized the vessel. Any one of the six low pressure pumps is sufficient to permit automatic depressurization.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Automatic Depressurization System (continued)

The ADS logic (low low reactor vessel and high drywell pressure) in each trip system is arranged in two strings. Each string has a contact from a Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low and Drywell Pressure-High Function channel. In addition, each string receives a contact input of a pressure switch associated with each CS and LPCI pump via the use of auxiliary relays and one string includes the ADS initiation timer. All contacts in both logic strings must close, the ADS initiation timer must time out, and a CS or LPCI pump discharge pressure signal must be present to initiate an ADS trip system. Either the A or B trip system will cause all the ADS relief valves to open. Once the Drywell Pressure-High signal or the ADS initiation signal is present, it is sealed in until manually reset. Both trip strings associated with each ADS logic will also trip if both Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low Function channel contacts close, the ADS Low Low Water Level Actuation Timer times out, and a CS or LPCI pump discharge pressure signal is present in each string. This is accomplished since with both Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low Function channels tripped and with the ADS Low Low Water Level Actuation Timer timed out the associated low pressure ECCS pumps will receive an initiation signal from this logic, thus bypassing the associated ADS Drywell Pressure-High and CS or LPCI Reactor Steam Dome Pressure (Permissive) Function channels, to start the low pressure ECCS pumps.

Manual inhibit switches are provided in the control room and auxiliary equipment room for the ADS; however, their function is not required for ADS OPERABILITY (provided ADS is not inhibited when required to be OPERABLE).

Diesel Generators

The DGs may be initiated by either automatic or manual means. Automatic initiation occurs for conditions of Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low or Drywell Pressure-High. The DGs are also initiated upon loss of voltage signals. (Refer to the Bases for LCO 3.3.8.1, "Loss of Power (LOP) Instrumentation," for a discussion of these signals.) The Reactor Water Level-Low Low variable is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Diesel Generators (continued)

monitored by four redundant differential pressure instruments and the Drywell Pressure-High variable is monitored by four redundant pressure switches. The output of each switch/instrument is connected to relays whose contacts are connected to two trip systems. Each trip system is arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. One trip system starts the unit DG and the other trip system starts the common DG (DG 1/2). The DGs receive their initiation signals from the CS System initiation logic. The DGs can also be started manually from the control room and locally from the associated DG room. Upon receipt of a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) initiation signal, each DG is automatically started, is ready to load in approximately 13 seconds, and will run in standby conditions (rated voltage and speed, with the DG output breaker open). The DGs will only energize their respective Essential Service System (ESS) buses if a loss of offsite power occurs (Refer to Bases for LCO 3.3.8.1).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The actions of the ECCS are explicitly assumed in the safety analyses of References 1, 2, and 3. The ECCS is initiated to preserve the integrity of the fuel cladding by limiting the post LOCA peak cladding temperature to less than the 10 CFR 50.46 limits.

ECCS instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii). Certain instrumentation Functions are retained for other reasons and are described below in the individual Functions discussion.

The OPERABILITY of the ECCS instrumentation is dependent upon the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions specified in Table 3.3.5.1-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Values, where appropriate. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions. Table 3.3.5.1-1, footnote (b), is added to show that certain ECCS instrumentation Functions are also required to be OPERABLE to perform DG initiation.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Allowable Values are specified for each ECCS Function specified in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

Some Functions (i.e, Functions 1.c, 1.d, 2.c, 2.d, 4.d, 4.e, 5.d, and 5.e) have both an upper and lower analytic limit that must be evaluated. The Allowable Values and trip setpoints are derived from both an upper and lower analytic limit using the methodology describe above. Due to the upper and lower analytic limits, Allowable Values of these Functions appear to incorporate a range. However, the upper and lower Allowable Values are unique, with each Allowable Value associated with one unique analytic limit and trip setpoint.

In general, the individual Functions are required to be OPERABLE in the MODES or other specified conditions that may

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

require ECCS (or DG) initiation to mitigate the consequences of a design basis transient or accident. To ensure reliable ECCS and DG function, a combination of Functions is required to provide primary and secondary initiation signals.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection Systems

1.a, 2.a. Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low

Low reactor pressure vessel (RPV) water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. The low pressure ECCS and associated DGs are initiated at Low Low to ensure that core spray and flooding functions are available to prevent or minimize fuel damage. The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low is one of the Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of initiating the ECCS during the transients analyzed in References 1 and 3. In addition, the Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Function is directly assumed in the analysis of the recirculation line break (Ref. 2). The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the Reactor Protection System (RPS), ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure instruments that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Allowable Value is chosen to allow time for the low pressure core flooding systems to activate and provide adequate cooling.

Four channels of CS Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Function are only required to be OPERABLE when the CS or DG(s) are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ECCS and DG initiation. Also, four channels of the LPCI Reactor Vessel Water

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1.a, 2.a. Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low (continued)

Level–Low Low Function are only required to be OPERABLE when the LPCI System is required to be OPERABLE to ensure no single instrument failure can preclude LPCI initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 and LCO 3.5.2, "ECCS–Shutdown," for Applicability Bases for the low pressure ECCS subsystems; LCO 3.8.1, "AC Sources–Operating"; and LCO 3.8.2, "AC Sources–Shutdown," for Applicability Bases for the DGs.

1.b, 2.b. Drywell Pressure–High

High pressure in the drywell could indicate a break in the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). The low pressure ECCS and associated DGs are initiated upon receipt of the Drywell Pressure–High Function in order to minimize the possibility of fuel damage. The Drywell Pressure–High Function, along with the Reactor Water Level–Low Low Function, is directly assumed in the analysis of the recirculation line break (Ref. 2). The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

High drywell pressure signals are initiated from four pressure switches that sense drywell pressure. The Allowable Value was selected to be as low as possible and be indicative of a LOCA inside primary containment.

The Drywell Pressure–High Function is required to be OPERABLE when the ECCS or DG is required to be OPERABLE in conjunction with times when the primary containment is required to be OPERABLE. Thus, four channels of the CS Drywell Pressure–High Function are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude CS and DG initiation. Also, four channels of the LPCI Drywell Pressure–High Function are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure no single instrument failure can preclude LPCI initiation. In MODES 4 and 5, the Drywell Pressure–High Function is not required, since there is insufficient energy in the reactor to pressurize the primary containment to Drywell Pressure–High setpoint. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for Applicability Bases for the low pressure ECCS subsystems and to LCO 3.8.1 for Applicability Bases for the DGs.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

1.c, 2.c. Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Permissive)

Low reactor steam dome pressure signals are used as permissives for the low pressure ECCS subsystems. This ensures that, prior to opening the injection valves of the low pressure ECCS subsystems, the reactor pressure has fallen to a value below these subsystems' maximum design pressure. The channels also delay CS and LPCI pump starts on Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low until reactor steam dome pressure is below the setpoint. The Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Permissive) is one of the Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of permitting initiation of the ECCS during the transients analyzed in References 1 and 3. In addition, the Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low Function is directly assumed in the analysis of the recirculation line break (Ref. 2). The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

The Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Permissive) signals are initiated from two pressure switches that sense the reactor steam dome pressure.

The Allowable Value is low enough to prevent overpressuring the equipment in the low pressure ECCS, but high enough to ensure that the ECCS injection prevents the fuel peak cladding temperature from exceeding the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Two channels of Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low Function are only required to be OPERABLE when the ECCS is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ECCS initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 and LCO 3.5.2 for Applicability Bases for the low pressure ECCS subsystems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

1.d, 2.f. Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection  
Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass)

The minimum flow instruments are provided to protect the associated low pressure ECCS pump from overheating when the pump is operating and the associated injection valve is not sufficiently open. The minimum flow line valve is opened when low flow is sensed, and the valve is automatically closed when the flow rate is adequate to protect the pump. The CS Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) Function is assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of closing the minimum flow valves to ensure that the CS flow assumed during the transients and accidents analyzed in References 1, 2, and 3 is met. The LPCI Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) Function is only required to be OPERABLE for opening since the LPCI minimum flow valves are assumed to remain open during the transients and accidents analyzed in References 1, 2, and 3. The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

One flow transmitter per CS pump and one flow transmitter per LPCI subsystem are used to detect the associated subsystems' flow rates. The logic is arranged such that each transmitter causes its associated minimum flow valve to open when flow is low with the pump running. The logic will close the minimum flow valve once the closure setpoint is exceeded. The LPCI minimum flow valves are time delayed such that the valves will not open for 10 seconds after the switches detect low flow. The time delay is provided to limit reactor vessel inventory loss during the startup of the RHR shutdown cooling mode. The Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) Allowable Values are high enough to ensure that the pump flow rate is sufficient to protect the pump. The Core Spray Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) Allowable Value is also low enough to ensure that the closure of the minimum flow valve is initiated to allow full flow into the core. For LPCI, the closure of the minimum flow valves is not credited.

Each channel of Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) Function (two CS channels and two LPCI channels) is only required to be OPERABLE when the associated ECCS is required to be

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1.d, 2.f. Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection  
Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) (continued)

OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the ECCS function. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 and LCO 3.5.2 for Applicability Bases for the low pressure ECCS subsystems.

1.e, 2.e. Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection  
Pump Start-Time Delay Relay

The purpose of this time delay is to stagger the start of CS and LPCI pumps that are in each of Divisions 1 and 2, thus limiting the starting transients on the 4160 V ESS buses. This Function is only necessary when power is being supplied from the standby power sources (DG). The CS and LPCI Pump Start-Time Delay Relays are assumed to be OPERABLE in the accident and transient analyses requiring ECCS initiation. That is, the analyses assume that the pumps will initiate when required and excess loading will not cause failure of the power sources.

There are two CS Pump Start-Time Delay relays and two LPCI Pump Start-Time Delay Relays, one for each CS pump and one for LPCI pump B and D. While each time delay relay is dedicated to a single pump start logic, a single failure of a LPCI Pump Start-Time Delay Relay could result in the failure of the three low pressure ECCS pumps, powered from the same ESS bus, to perform their intended function (e.g., as in the case where both ECCS pumps on one ESS bus start simultaneously due to an inoperable time delay relay). This still leaves three of the six low pressure ECCS pumps OPERABLE; thus, the single failure criterion is met (i.e., loss of one instrument does not preclude ECCS initiation). The Allowable Values for the CS and LPCI Pump Start-Time Delay Relays are chosen to be short enough so that ECCS operation is not degraded.

Each CS and LPCI Pump Start-Time Delay Relay Function is required to be OPERABLE only when the associated LPCI subsystem is required to be OPERABLE. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 and LCO 3.5.2 for Applicability Bases for the CS and LPCI subsystems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

2.d, 2.j. Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Break Detection) and Reactor Steam Dome Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection)

The purpose of the Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Break Detection) and Reactor Steam Dome Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Functions are to optimize the LPCI Loop Select Logic sensitivity if the logic previously actuated recirculation pump trips. This is accomplished by preventing the logic from continuing on to the unbroken loop selection activity until reactor steam dome pressure has dropped below a specified value. These Functions are only required to be OPERABLE for the DBA LOCA analysis, i.e., if the break location is in the recirculation system suction piping (Ref. 2). For a DBA LOCA, the analysis assumes that the LPCI Loop Select Logic successfully identifies and directs LPCI flow to the unbroken recirculation loop so that core reflooding is accomplished in time to ensure that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46. For other LOCA events, (i.e., non-DBA recirculation system pipe breaks), or other RPV pipe breaks the success of the Loop Select Logic is less critical than for the DBA.

Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Break Detection) signals are initiated from four pressure switches that sense the reactor steam dome pressure. Reactor Steam Dome Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) signals are initiated from two time delay relays.

The Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Break Detection) Allowable Value is chosen to allow for coastdown of any recirculation pump which has just tripped, this optimizes the sensitivity of the LPCI Loop Select Logic while ensuring that LPCI injection is not delayed. The Reactor Steam Dome Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Allowable Value is chosen to allow momentum effects to establish the maximum differential pressure for break detection.

Four channels of the Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Break Detection) Function and two channels of the Reactor Steam Dome Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Function are only required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that no single failure can prevent the LPCI Loop

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.d, 2.j. Reactor Steam Dome Pressure–Low (Break Detection) and Reactor Steam Dome Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) (continued)

Select Logic from successfully selecting the unbroken recirculation loop for LPCI injection. These Functions are not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 because, in those MODES, the loop for selection is controlled by plant operating procedures which ensure an OPERABLE LPCI flow path.

2.g, 2.i. Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) and Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection)

Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure signals are used by the LPCI Loop Select Logic to determine if either recirculation pump is running. If either pump is not running, i.e., Single Loop Operation, the logic, after a short time delay, sends a trip signal to both recirculation pumps. This is necessary to eliminate the possibility of small pipe breaks being masked by a running recirculation pump. These Functions are only required to be OPERABLE for the DBA LOCA analysis, i.e., if the break location is in the recirculation system suction piping (Ref. 2). For a DBA LOCA, the analysis assumes that the LPCI Loop Select Logic successfully identifies and directs LPCI flow to the unbroken recirculation loop so that core reflooding is accomplished in time to ensure that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46. For other LOCA events (i.e., non-DBA recirculation system pipe breaks or other RPV pipe breaks), the success of the Loop Select Logic is less critical than for the DBA.

Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) signals are initiated from eight differential pressure switches, four of which sense the pressure differential between the suction and discharge of each recirculation pump. Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) signals are initiated by two time delay relays.

The Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) Allowable Value is chosen to be as low as

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.g, 2.i. Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) and Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) (continued)

possible, while still maintaining the ability to differentiate between a running and non-running recirculation pump. Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Allowable Value is chosen to allow enough time to determine the status of the operating conditions of the recirculation pumps.

Eight channels of the Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) Function and two channels of the Recirculation Pump Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Function are only required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that no single failure can prevent the LPCI Loop Select Logic from successfully determining if either recirculation pump is running. This Function is not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 because, in those MODES, the loop for selection is controlled by plant operating procedures which ensure an OPERABLE LPCI flow path.

2.h, 2.k. Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) and Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection)

Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure signals are used by the LPCI Loop Select Logic to determine which, if any, recirculation loop is broken. This is accomplished by comparing the pressure of the two recirculation loops. A broken loop will be indicated by a lower pressure than an unbroken loop. The loop with the higher pressure is then selected, after a short delay, for LPCI injection. If neither loop is broken, the logic defaults to injecting into the "B" recirculation loop. These Functions are only required to be OPERABLE for the DBA LOCA analysis, i.e., if the break location is in the recirculation system suction piping (Ref. 2). For a DBA LOCA, the analysis assumes that the LPCI Loop Select Logic successfully identifies and directs LPCI flow to the unbroken recirculation loop, the analysis assumes that the LPCI Loop Select Logic successfully identifies and directs LPCI flow to the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.h, 2.k. Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) and Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) (continued)

unbroken recirculation loop so that core reflooding is accomplished in time to ensure that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46. For other LOCA events, (i.e., non-DBA recirculation system pipe breaks), or other RPV pipe breaks, the success of the Loop Select Logic is less critical than for the DBA.

Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) signals are initiated from four differential pressure switches that sense the pressure differential between the A recirculation loop riser and the B recirculation loop riser. If, after a small time delay, the pressure in loop A is not indicating higher than loop B pressure, the logic will select the B loop for injection. If recirculation loop A pressure is indicating higher than loop B pressure, the logic will select the A loop for LPCI injection. Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) signals are initiated by two time delay relays.

The Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) Allowable Value is chosen to be as low as possible, while still maintaining the ability to differentiate between a broken and unbroken recirculation loop. The Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Allowable Value is chosen to provide a sufficient amount of time to determine which loop is broken.

Four channels of the Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure–High (Break Detection) Function and two channels of the Recirculation Riser Differential Pressure Time Delay–Relay (Break Detection) Function are only required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that no single failure can prevent the LPCI Loop Select Logic from successfully selecting the unbroken recirculation loop for LPCI injection. This Function is not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 because, in those MODES, the loop for selection is controlled by plant operating procedures which ensure an OPERABLE LPCI flow path.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

HPCI System

3.a. Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low

Low RPV water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, the HPCI System is initiated at Low Low to maintain level above the top of the active fuel. The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low is one of the Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of initiating HPCI during the transients analyzed in References 1 and 3. Additionally, the Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Function associated with HPCI is directly assumed in the analysis of the recirculation line break (Ref. 2). The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure instruments that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Allowable Value is high enough such that for complete loss of feedwater flow, the Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System flow with HPCI assumed to fail will be sufficient to maintain reactor vessel water level above the core.

Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Function are required to be OPERABLE only when HPCI is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude HPCI initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for HPCI Applicability Bases.

3.b. Drywell Pressure–High

High pressure in the drywell could indicate a break in the RCPB. The HPCI System is initiated upon receipt of the Drywell Pressure–High Function in order to minimize the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3.b. Drywell Pressure-High (continued)

possibility of fuel damage. The Drywell Pressure-High Function, along with the Reactor Water Level-Low Low Function, is directly assumed in the small break LOCA analysis (Ref. 2). The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

High drywell pressure signals are initiated from four pressure switches that sense drywell pressure. The Allowable Value was selected to be as low as possible to be indicative of a LOCA inside primary containment.

Four channels of the Drywell Pressure-High Function are required to be OPERABLE when HPCI is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude HPCI initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for the Applicability Bases for the HPCI System.

3.c. Reactor Vessel Water Level-High

High RPV water level indicates that sufficient cooling water inventory exists in the reactor vessel such that there is no danger to the fuel. Therefore, the Reactor Vessel Water Level-High Function signal is used to trip the HPCI turbine to prevent overflow into the main steam lines (MSLs). The Reactor Vessel Water Level-High Function is not assumed in the plant specific accident and transient analyses. It was retained since it is a potentially significant contributor to risk.

Reactor Vessel Water Level-High signals for HPCI are initiated from two differential pressure instruments from the narrow range water level measurement instrumentation. Both signals are required in order to close the HPCI injection valve. This ensures that no single instrument failure can preclude HPCI initiation. The Reactor Vessel Water Level-High Allowable Value is chosen to prevent flow from the HPCI System from overflowing into the MSLs.

Two channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level-High Function are required to be OPERABLE only when HPCI is required to be OPERABLE. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for HPCI Applicability Bases.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

3.d. Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level–Low

Low level in a CCST indicates the unavailability of an adequate supply of makeup water from this normal source. Normally the suction valves between HPCI and the CCSTs are open and, upon receiving a HPCI initiation signal, water for HPCI injection would be taken from the CCSTs. However, if the water levels in the CCSTs fall below a preselected level, first the suppression pool suction valves automatically open, and then the CCST suction valve automatically closes. This ensures that an adequate supply of makeup water is available to the HPCI pump. To prevent losing suction to the pump, the suction valves are interlocked so that the suppression pool suction valves must be open before the CCST suction valve automatically closes. The Function is implicitly assumed in the accident and transient analyses (which take credit for HPCI) since the analyses assume that the HPCI suction source is the suppression pool.

Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level–Low signals are initiated from four level switches (two associated with each CCST). The output from these switches are provided to the logics of both HPCI Systems. The logic is arranged such that any level switch can cause the suppression pool suction valves to open and the CCST suction valve of both units to close. The Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level–Low Function Allowable Value is high enough to ensure adequate pump suction head while water is being taken from either CCST.

While four channels of the Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level–Low Function are available, only two channels are required to be OPERABLE when HPCI is required to be OPERABLE and both CCSTs are aligned to the HPCI System. In addition, when one CCST is isolated from the unit HPCI System, the two channels required are those associated with the CCST that is aligned to HPCI. These requirements will ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude HPCI swap to suppression pool source. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for HPCI Applicability Bases.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LOC, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

3.e. Suppression Pool Water Level–High

Excessively high suppression pool water could result in the loads on the suppression pool exceeding design values should there be a blowdown of the reactor vessel pressure through the relief valves. Therefore, signals indicating high suppression pool water level are used to transfer the suction source of HPCI from the CCST to the suppression pool to eliminate the possibility of HPCI continuing to provide additional water from a source outside containment. To prevent losing suction to the pump, the suction valves are interlocked so that the suppression pool suction valves must be open before the CCST suction valve automatically closes.

This Function is implicitly assumed in the accident and transient analyses (which take credit for HPCI) since the analyses assume that the HPCI suction source is the suppression pool.

Suppression Pool Water Level–High signals are initiated from two level switches. The logic is arranged such that either switch can cause the suppression pool suction valves to open and the CCST suction valve to close. The Allowable Value for the Suppression Pool Water Level–High Function is chosen to ensure that HPCI will be aligned for suction from the suppression pool before the water level reaches the point at which suppression pool design loads would be exceeded. The Allowable Value is confirmed by performance of a CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST. This is acceptable since the design layout of the installation ensures the switches will trip at a level lower than the Allowable Value.

Two channels of Suppression Pool Water Level–High Function are required to be OPERABLE only when HPCI is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude HPCI swap to suppression pool source. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for HPCI Applicability Bases.

3.f. High Pressure Coolant Injection Pump Discharge Flow–Low (Bypass)

The minimum flow instruments are provided to protect the HPCI pump from overheating when the pump is operating and the associated injection valve is not sufficiently open. The minimum flow line valve is opened when low flow is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3.f. High Pressure Coolant Injection Pump Discharge  
Flow-Low (Bypass) (continued)

sensed, and the valve is automatically closed when the flow rate is adequate to protect the pump. The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

One differential pressure switch is used to detect the HPCI System's flow rate. The logic is arranged such that the switch causes the minimum flow valve to open. The logic will close the minimum flow valve once the closure setpoint is exceeded.

The High Pressure Coolant Injection Pump Discharge Flow-Low (Bypass) Allowable Value is high enough to ensure that pump flow rate is sufficient to protect the pump.

One channel is required to be OPERABLE when the HPCI is required to be OPERABLE. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for HPCI Applicability Bases.

3.g. Manual Initiation

The Manual Initiation push button channel introduces signals into the HPCI logic to provide manual initiation capability and is redundant to the automatic protective instrumentation. There is one push button for the HPCI System.

The Manual Initiation Function is not assumed in any accident or transient analyses in the UFSAR. However, the Function is retained for overall redundancy and diversity of the HPCI function as required by the NRC in the plant licensing basis.

There is no Allowable Value for this Function since the channel is mechanically actuated based solely on the position of the push button. One channel of the Manual Initiation Function is required to be OPERABLE only when the HPCI System is required to be OPERABLE. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for HPCI Applicability Bases.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Automatic Depressurization System

4.a, 5.a. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low

Low RPV water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, ADS receives one of the signals necessary for initiation from this Function. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low is one of the Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of initiating the ADS during the accident analyzed in Reference 2. The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure instruments that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Function are required to be OPERABLE only when ADS is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ADS initiation. Two channels input to ADS trip system A, while the other two channels input to ADS trip system B. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for ADS Applicability Bases.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Allowable Value is chosen to allow time for the low pressure core flooding systems to initiate and provide adequate cooling.

4.b, 5.b. Drywell Pressure—High

High pressure in the drywell could indicate a break in the RCPB. Therefore, ADS receives one of the signals necessary for initiation from this Function in order to minimize the possibility of fuel damage. The Drywell Pressure—High is assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of initiating the ADS during the accidents analyzed in Reference 2. The core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

4.b, 5.b. Drywell Pressure-High (continued)

Drywell Pressure-High signals are initiated from four pressure switches that sense drywell pressure. The Allowable Value was selected to be as low as possible and be indicative of a LOCA inside primary containment.

Four channels of Drywell Pressure-High Function are only required to be OPERABLE when ADS is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ADS initiation. Two channels input to ADS trip system A, while the other two channels input to ADS trip system B. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for ADS Applicability Bases.

4.c, 5.c. Automatic Depressurization System Initiation  
Timer

The purpose of the Automatic Depressurization System Initiation Timer is to delay depressurization of the reactor vessel to allow the HPCI System time to maintain reactor vessel water level. Since the rapid depressurization caused by ADS operation is one of the most severe transients on the reactor vessel, its occurrence should be limited. By delaying initiation of the ADS Function, the operator is given the chance to monitor the success or failure of the HPCI System to maintain water level, and then to decide whether or not to allow ADS to initiate, to delay initiation further by recycling the timer, or to inhibit initiation permanently. The Automatic Depressurization System Initiation Timer Function is assumed to be OPERABLE for the accident analyses of Reference 2 that require ECCS initiation and assume failure of the HPCI System.

There are two Automatic Depressurization System Initiation Timer relays, one in each of the two ADS trip systems. The Allowable Value for the Automatic Depressurization System Initiation Timer is chosen so that there is still time after depressurization for the low pressure ECCS subsystems to provide adequate core cooling.

Two channels of the Automatic Depressurization System Initiation Timer Function are only required to be OPERABLE when the ADS is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ADS initiation. One

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY 4.c, 5.c. Automatic Depressurization System Initiation Timer (continued)  
channel inputs to ADS trip system A, while the other channel inputs to ADS trip system B. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for ADS Applicability Bases.

4.d, 4.e, 5.d, 5.e. Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection Pump Discharge Pressure-High

The Pump Discharge Pressure-High signals from the CS and LPCI pumps (indicating that the associated pump is running) are used as permissives for ADS initiation, indicating that there is a source of low pressure cooling water available once the ADS has depressurized the vessel. Pump Discharge Pressure-High is one of the Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of permitting ADS initiation during the events analyzed in Reference 2 with an assumed HPCI failure. For these events the ADS depressurizes the reactor vessel so that the low pressure ECCS can perform the core cooling functions. This core cooling function of the ECCS, along with the scram action of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Pump discharge pressure signals are initiated from twelve pressure switches, two on the discharge side of each of the six low pressure ECCS pumps. In order to generate an ADS permissive in one trip system, it is necessary that only one pump (both channels for the pump) indicate the high discharge pressure condition. The Pump Discharge Pressure-High Allowable Value is less than the pump discharge pressure when the pump is operating in a full flow mode and high enough to avoid any condition that results in a discharge pressure permissive when the CS and LPCI pumps are aligned for injection and the pumps are not running. The actual operating point of this function is not assumed in any transient or accident analysis.

Twelve channels of Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection Pump Discharge Pressure-High Function are only required to be OPERABLE when the ADS is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ADS initiation. Two CS channels associated with CS

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

4.d, 4.e, 5.d, 5.e. Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant  
Injection Pump Discharge Pressure-High (continued)

pump A and two LPCI channels associated with LPCI pump A and two channels associated with LPCI pump B are required for trip system A. Two CS channels associated with CS pump B and two LPCI channels associated with LPCI pump C and 2 channels associated with LPCI pump D are required for trip system B. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for ADS Applicability Bases.

4.f, 5.f. Automatic Depressurization System Low Low Water  
Level Actuation Timer

One of the signals required for ADS initiation is Drywell Pressure-High. However, if the event requiring ADS initiation occurs outside the drywell (e.g., main steam line break outside containment), a high drywell pressure signal may never be present. Therefore, the Automatic Depressurization System Low Low Water Level Actuation Timer is used to bypass the Drywell Pressure-High Function after a certain time period has elapsed. Operation of the Automatic Depressurization System Low Water Level Actuation Timer Function is not assumed in any plant specific accident analyses or transient analyses. The instrumentation is retained in the TS because ADS is part of the primary success path for mitigation of a DBA.

There are two Automatic Depressurization System Low Low Water Level Actuation Timer relays, one in each of the two ADS trip systems. The Allowable Value for the Automatic Depressurization System Low Low Water Level Actuation Timer is chosen to ensure that there is still time after depressurization for the low pressure ECCS subsystems to provide adequate core cooling.

Two channels of the Automatic Depressurization System Low Water Level Actuation Timer Function are only required to be OPERABLE when the ADS is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude ADS initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.1 for ADS Applicability Bases.

---

ACTIONS

A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to ECCS instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition discovered to be inoperable or not within limits will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable ECCS instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable Condition entry for each inoperable ECCS instrumentation channel.

A.1

Required Action A.1 directs entry into the appropriate Condition referenced in Table 3.3.5.1-1. The applicable Condition referenced in the table is Function dependent. Each time a required channel is discovered inoperable, Condition A is entered for that channel and provides for transfer to the appropriate subsequent Condition.

B.1, B.2, and B.3

Required Actions B.1 and B.2 are intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same variable result in redundant automatic initiation capability being lost for the feature(s). Required Action B.1 features would be those that are initiated by Functions 1.a, 1.b, 2.a, 2.b, 2.d and 2.j (i.e., low pressure ECCS and associated DG). The Required Action B.2 system would be HPCI. For Required Action B.1, redundant automatic initiation capability is lost if (a) two or more Function 1.a channels are inoperable and untripped such that both trip systems lose initiation capability, (b) two or more Function 2.a channels are inoperable and untripped such that both trip systems lose initiation capability, (c) two or more Function 1.b channels are inoperable and untripped such that both trip systems lose initiation capability, (d) two or more Function 2.b channels are inoperable and untripped such that both trip systems lose initiation capability. (e) two or more Function 2.d channels are inoperable and untripped such that

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1, B.2, and B.3 (continued)

both trip systems lose initiation capability, or (f) two Function 2.j channels are inoperable and untripped. For low pressure ECCS, since each inoperable channel would have Required Action B.1 applied separately (refer to ACTIONS Note), each inoperable channel would only require the affected portion of the associated system of low pressure ECCS and DGs to be declared inoperable. However, since channels in both associated low pressure ECCS subsystems (e.g., both CS subsystems) are inoperable and untripped, and the Completion Times started concurrently for the channels in both subsystems, this results in the affected portions in the associated low pressure ECCS and DGs being concurrently declared inoperable. For Required Action B.2, redundant automatic initiation capability (i.e., loss of automatic start capability for Functions 3.a and 3.b) is lost if two Function 3.a or two Function 3.b channels are inoperable and untripped in the same trip system.

In this situation (loss of redundant automatic initiation capability), the 24 hour allowance of Required Action B.3 is not appropriate and the feature(s) associated with the inoperable, untripped channels must be declared inoperable within 1 hour. As noted (Note 1 to Required Action B.1), Required Action B.1 is only applicable in MODES 1, 2, and 3. In MODES 4 and 5, the specific initiation time of the low pressure ECCS is not assumed and the probability of a LOCA is lower. Thus, a total loss of initiation capability for 24 hours (as allowed by Required Action B.3) is allowed during MODES 4 and 5. There is no similar Note provided for Required Action B.2 since HPCI instrumentation is not required in MODES 4 and 5; thus, a Note is not necessary. Notes are also provided (Note 2 to Required Action B.1 and the Note to Required Action B.2) to delineate which Required Action is applicable for each Function that requires entry into Condition B if an associated channel is inoperable. This ensures that the proper loss of initiation capability check is performed.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action B.1, the Completion Time only begins

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1, B.2, and B.3 (continued)

upon discovery that a redundant feature in the same system (e.g., both CS subsystems) cannot be automatically initiated due to inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function as described in the paragraph above. For Required Action B.2, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the HPCI System cannot be automatically initiated due to two inoperable, untripped channels for the associated variable in the same trip system. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the redundancy of the ECCS design, an allowable out of service time of 24 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action B.3. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an initiation), Condition H must be entered and its Required Action taken.

C.1 and C.2

Required Action C.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable channels within the same variable result in redundant automatic initiation capability being lost for the feature(s). Required Action C.1 features would be those that are initiated by Functions 1.c, 1.e, 2.c, 2.e, 2.g, 2.h, 2.i, and 2.k (i.e., low pressure ECCS). Redundant automatic initiation capability is lost if either (a) two Function 1.c channels are inoperable in both trip systems, (b) two Function 2.c channels are inoperable in both trip systems, (c) two Function 1.e channels are inoperable, (d) two Function 2.e channels are inoperable, (e) two or more Function 2.g

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

channels, associated with a recirculation pump are inoperable such that both trip systems lose initiation capability, (f) two or more Function 2.h channels are inoperable such that both trip systems lose initiation capability, (g) two Function 2.i channels are inoperable, or (h) two Function 2.k channels are inoperable. Since each inoperable channel would have Required Action C.1 applied separately (refer to ACTIONS Note), each inoperable channel would only require the affected portion of the associated system to be declared inoperable. However, since channels for both low pressure ECCS subsystems are inoperable (e.g., both CS subsystems), and the Completion Times started concurrently for the channels in both subsystems, this results in the affected portions in both subsystems being concurrently declared inoperable. For Functions 1.e, and 2.e, the affected portions are the associated low pressure ECCS pumps. For Functions 1.c and 2.c, the affected portions are the associated ECCS pumps and valves. For Functions 2.g, 2.h, 2.i, and 2.k, the affected portions are the associated LPCI valves.

In this situation (loss of redundant automatic initiation capability), the 24 hour allowance of Required Action C.2 is not appropriate and the feature(s) associated with the inoperable channels must be declared inoperable within 1 hour. As noted (Note 1), Required Action C.1 is only applicable in MODES 1, 2, and 3. In MODES 4 and 5, the specific initiation time of the ECCS is not assumed and the probability of a LOCA is lower. Thus, a total loss of automatic initiation capability for 24 hours (as allowed by Required Action C.2) is allowed during MODES 4 and 5.

Note 2 states that Required Action C.1 is only applicable for Functions 1.c, 1.e, 2.c, 2.e, 2.g, 2.h, 2.i, and 2.k. Required Action C.1 is not applicable to Function 3.g (which also requires entry into this Condition if a channel in this Function is inoperable), since it is the HPCI Manual Initiation Function which is not assumed in any accident or transient analysis. Thus, a total loss of HPCI Manual Initiation capability for 24 hours (as allowed by Required Action C.2) is allowed. Required Action C.1 is also not applicable to Function 3.c (which also requires entry into

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

this Condition if a channel in this Function is inoperable), since the loss of the Function was considered during the development of Reference 4 and considered acceptable for the 24 hours allowed by Required Action C.2.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action C.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the same feature in both subsystems (e.g., both CS subsystems) cannot be automatically initiated due to inoperable channels within the same variable as described in the paragraph above. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration of channels.

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the redundancy of the ECCS design, an allowable out of service time of 24 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, Condition H must be entered and its Required Action taken. The Required Actions do not allow placing the channel in trip since this action would either cause the initiation or it would not necessarily result in a safe state for the channel in all events.

D.1, D.2.1, and D.2.2

Required Action D.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function result in a complete loss of automatic component initiation capability for the HPCI System. If both CCSTs are available, HPCI automatic initiation capability is lost if two required Function 3.d channels are inoperable and untripped. If one CCST is not available, automatic initiation capability is lost if two channels associated with the aligned CCST are inoperable and untripped. HPCI automatic initiation capability is lost if

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1, D.2.1, and D.2.2 (continued)

two Function 3.e channels are inoperable and untripped. In this situation (loss of automatic suction swap), the 24 hour allowance of Required Actions D.2.1 and D.2.2 is not appropriate and the HPCI System must be declared inoperable within 1 hour after discovery of loss of HPCI initiation capability. As noted, Required Action D.1 is only applicable if the HPCI pump suction is not aligned to the suppression pool, since, if aligned, the Function is already performed.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action D.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the HPCI System cannot be automatically aligned to the suppression pool due to two inoperable, untripped channels in the same Function. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the redundancy of the ECCS design, an allowable out of service time of 24 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action D.2.1 or the suction source must be aligned to the suppression pool per Required Action D.2.2. Placing the inoperable channel in trip performs the intended function of the channel (shifting the suction source to the suppression pool). Performance of either of these two Required Actions will allow operation to continue. If Required Action D.2.1 or D.2.2 is performed, measures should be taken to ensure that the HPCI System piping remains filled with water. Alternately, if it is not desired to perform Required Actions D.2.1 and D.2.2 (e.g., as in the case where shifting the suction source could drain down the HPCI suction piping), Condition H must be entered and its Required Action taken.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

E.1 and E.2

Required Action E.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable channels within the Core Spray and Low Pressure Coolant Injection Pump Discharge Flow—Low (Bypass) Functions result in redundant automatic initiation capability being lost for the feature(s). For Required Action E.1, the features would be those that are initiated by Functions 1.d and 2.f (i.e., low pressure ECCS). Redundant automatic initiation capability is lost if (a) two Function 1.d channels are inoperable or (b) two Function 2.f channels are inoperable. Since each inoperable channel would have Required Action E.1 applied separately (refer to ACTIONS Note), each inoperable channel would only require the affected low pressure ECCS pump to be declared inoperable. However, since channels for more than one low pressure ECCS pump are inoperable, and the Completion Times started concurrently for the channels of the low pressure ECCS pumps, this results in the affected low pressure ECCS pumps being concurrently declared inoperable.

In this situation (loss of redundant automatic initiation capability), the 7 day allowance of Required Action E.2 is not appropriate and the subsystem associated with each inoperable channel must be declared inoperable within 1 hour. As noted (Note 1 to Required Action E.1), Required Action E.1 is only applicable in MODES 1, 2, and 3. In MODES 4 and 5, the specific initiation time of the ECCS is not assumed and the probability of a LOCA is lower. Thus, a total loss of initiation capability for 7 days (as allowed by Required Action E.2) is allowed during MODES 4 and 5. A Note is also provided (Note 2 to Required Action E.1) to delineate that Required Action E.1 is only applicable to low pressure ECCS Functions. Required Action E.1 is not applicable to HPCI Function 3.f since the loss of one channel results in a loss of the Function (one-out-of-one logic). This loss was considered during the development of Reference 4 and considered acceptable for the 7 days allowed by Required Action E.2.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

E.1 and E.2 (continued)

"time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action E.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that a redundant feature in the same system (e.g., both CS subsystems) cannot be automatically initiated due to inoperable channels within the same Function as described in the paragraph above. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration of channels.

If the instrumentation that controls the pump minimum flow valve is inoperable, such that the valve will not automatically open, extended pump operation with no injection path available could lead to pump overheating and failure. If there were a failure of the instrumentation, such that the core spray valve would not automatically close, a portion of the pump flow could be diverted from the reactor vessel injection path, causing insufficient core cooling. The low pressure coolant injection minimum flow valve is assumed to remain open during injection. These consequences can be averted by the operator's manual control of the valve, which would be adequate to maintain ECCS pump protection and required flow. Furthermore, other ECCS pumps would be sufficient to complete the assumed safety function if no additional single failure were to occur. The 7 day Completion Time of Required Action E.2 to restore the inoperable channel to OPERABLE status is reasonable based on the remaining capability of the associated ECCS subsystems, the redundancy available in the ECCS design, and the low probability of a DBA occurring during the allowed out of service time. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, Condition H must be entered and its Required Action taken. The Required Actions do not allow placing the channel in trip since this action would not necessarily result in a safe state for the channel in all events.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

F.1 and F.2

Required Action F.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within similar ADS trip system A and B Functions result in redundant automatic initiation capability being lost for the ADS. Redundant automatic initiation capability is lost if either (a) one or more Function 4.a channels and one or more Function 5.a channels are inoperable and untripped or (b) one or more Function 4.b channels and one or more Function 5.b channels are inoperable and untripped.

In this situation (loss of automatic initiation capability), the 96 hour or 8 day allowance, as applicable, of Required Action F.2 is not appropriate and all ADS valves must be declared inoperable within 1 hour after discovery of loss of ADS initiation capability.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action F.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the ADS cannot be automatically initiated due to inoperable, untripped channels within similar ADS trip system Functions as described in the paragraph above. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the redundancy of the ECCS design, an allowable out of service time of 8 days has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status if both HPCI and RCIC are OPERABLE. If either HPCI or RCIC is inoperable, the time is shortened to 96 hours. If the status of HPCI or RCIC changes such that the Completion Time changes from 8 days to 96 hours, the 96 hours begins upon discovery of HPCI or RCIC inoperability. However, the total time for an inoperable, untripped channel cannot exceed 8 days. If the status of HPCI or RCIC changes such that the Completion Time changes

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

F.1 and F.2 (continued)

from 96 hours to 8 days, the "time zero" for beginning the 8 day "clock" begins upon discovery of the inoperable, untripped channel. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action F.2. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an initiation), Condition H must be entered and its Required Action taken.

G.1 and G.2

Required Action G.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable channels within similar ADS trip system Functions result in automatic initiation capability being lost for the ADS. Automatic initiation capability is lost if either (a) one Function 4.c channel and one Function 5.c channel are inoperable, (b) a combination of Function 4.d, 4.e, 5.d, and 5.e channels are inoperable such that channels associated with five or more low pressure ECCS pumps are inoperable, or (c) one Function 4.f channel and one Function 5.f channel are inoperable.

In this situation (loss of automatic initiation capability), the 96 hour or 8 day allowance, as applicable, of Required Action G.2 is not appropriate, and all ADS valves must be declared inoperable within 1 hour after discovery of loss of ADS initiation capability.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action G.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the ADS cannot be automatically

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

G.1 and G.2 (continued)

initiated due to inoperable channels within similar ADS trip system Functions as described in the paragraph above. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the redundancy of the ECCS design, an allowable out of service time of 8 days has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status if both HPCI and RCIC are OPERABLE (Required Action G.2). If either HPCI or RCIC is inoperable, the time shortens to 96 hours. If the status of HPCI or RCIC changes such that the Completion Time changes from 8 days to 96 hours, the 96 hours begins upon discovery of HPCI or RCIC inoperability. However, the total time for an inoperable channel cannot exceed 8 days. If the status of HPCI or RCIC changes such that the Completion Time changes from 96 hours to 8 days, the "time zero" for beginning the 8 day "clock" begins upon discovery of the inoperable channel. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, Condition H must be entered and its Required Action taken. The Required Actions do not allow placing the channel in trip since this action would not necessarily result in a safe state for the channel in all events.

H.1

With any Required Action and associated Completion Time not met, the associated feature(s) may be incapable of performing the intended function, and the supported feature(s) associated with inoperable untripped channels must be declared inoperable immediately.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted in the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each ECCS instrumentation Function are found in the SRs column of Table 3.3.5.1-1.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours as follows: (a) for Functions 3.c, 3.f, and 3.g; and (b) for Functions other than 3.c, 3.f, and 3.g provided the associated Function or redundant Function maintains ECCS initiation capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 4) assumption of the average time required to perform channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the ECCS will initiate when necessary.

SR 3.3.5.1.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff, based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.5.1.1 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with the channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.5.1.2

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.5.1.3

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value specified in Table 3.3.5.1-1. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analyses. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than the setting accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.5.1.4, SR 3.3.5.1.5, and SR 3.3.5.1.6

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.5.1.7

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required initiation logic for a specific channel. The system functional testing performed in LCO 3.5.1, LCO 3.5.2, LCO 3.8.1, and LCO 3.8.2 overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 5.2.
  2. UFSAR, Section 6.3.
  3. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  4. NEDC-30936-P-A, "BWR Owners' Group Technical Specification Improvement Analyses for ECCS Actuation Instrumentation, Part 1 and Part 2," December 1988.
- 
-



## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.5.2 Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The purpose of the RCIC System instrumentation is to initiate actions to ensure adequate makeup water when the reactor vessel is isolated from its primary heat sink (the main condenser) and normal coolant makeup flow from the Reactor Feedwater System is insufficient or unavailable, such that RCIC System initiation occurs and maintains sufficient reactor water level precluding initiation of the low pressure Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) pumps. A more complete discussion of RCIC System operation is provided in the Bases of LCO 3.5.3, "RCIC System."

The RCIC System may be initiated by either automatic or manual means. Automatic initiation occurs for conditions of Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low level. The variable is monitored by four level indicating instruments. The outputs are connected to relays whose contacts are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic arrangement. The logic can also be initiated by use of a manual initiation push button. Once initiated, the RCIC logic seals in and can be reset by the operator only when the reactor vessel water level signals have cleared.

The RCIC test line isolation valve is closed on a RCIC initiation signal to allow full system flow to the reactor vessel.

The RCIC System also monitors the water levels in the contaminated condensate storage tanks (CCSTs) and the suppression pool since these are the two sources of water for RCIC operation. Reactor grade water in the CCST is the normal source. Upon receipt of a RCIC initiation signal, the CCST suction valve is automatically signaled to open (it is normally in the open position) unless both pump suction valves from the suppression pool are open. If the water level in any CCST falls below a preselected level, first the suppression pool suction valves automatically open, and then when these valves are fully open the CCST suction valve automatically closes. Two level switches are used to detect low water level in each CCST. The outputs for these

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

switches are common between Units 1 and 2. Any switch can cause the suppression pool suction valves to open and the CCST suction valve to close. The suppression pool suction valves also automatically open and the CCST suction valve closes if high water level is detected in the suppression pool (one-out-of-two logic). To prevent losing suction to the pump, the suction valves are interlocked so that one suction path must be open before the other automatically closes.

The RCIC System provides makeup water to the reactor until the reactor vessel water level reaches the high water level trip (two-out-of-two logic), at which time the RCIC turbine steam supply valve, and minimum flow valve to the suppression pool close. The RCIC System automatically restarts if a Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low signal is subsequently received.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The function of the RCIC System to provide makeup coolant to the reactor is used to respond to transient events. The RCIC System is not an Engineered Safety Feature System and no credit is taken in the safety analyses for RCIC System operation. Based on its contribution to the reduction of overall plant risk, however, the RCIC System, and therefore its instrumentation, meets Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii). Certain instrumentation Functions are retained for other reasons and are described below in the individual Functions discussion.

The OPERABILITY of the RCIC System instrumentation is dependent upon the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions specified in Table 3.3.5.2-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Values, where appropriate. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions.

Allowable Values are specified for each RCIC System instrumentation Function specified in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits (or design limits) are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The individual Functions are required to be OPERABLE in MODE 1, and in MODES 2 and 3 with reactor steam dome pressure > 150 psig since this is when RCIC is required to be OPERABLE. Refer to LCO 3.5.3 for Applicability Bases for the RCIC System.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

1. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low

Low reactor pressure vessel (RPV) water level indicates that normal feedwater flow is insufficient to maintain reactor vessel water level and that the capability to cool the fuel

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1. Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low (continued)

may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, the RCIC System is initiated at Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low to assist in maintaining water level above the top of the active fuel.

Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low signals are initiated from four level indicating instruments that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Allowable Value is set high enough such that for complete loss of feedwater flow, the RCIC System flow with high pressure coolant injection assumed to fail will be sufficient to avoid injection of low pressure ECCS.

Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE when RCIC is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude RCIC initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.3 for RCIC Applicability Bases.

2. Reactor Vessel Water Level–High

High RPV water level indicates that sufficient cooling water inventory exists in the reactor vessel such that there is no danger to the fuel. Therefore, the Reactor Vessel Water Level–High signal is used to close the RCIC turbine steam supply valve, to prevent overflow into the main steam lines (MSLs). The minimum flow valve to the suppression pool also closes.

Reactor Vessel Water Level–High signals for RCIC are initiated from two level indicating instruments from the narrow range water level measurement instrumentation, which sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2. Reactor Vessel Water Level–High (continued)

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–High Allowable Value is high enough to preclude isolating the injection valve of the RCIC during normal operation, yet low enough to trip the RCIC System prior to water overflowing into the MSLs.

Two channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level–High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE when RCIC is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude RCIC initiation. Refer to LCO 3.5.3 for RCIC Applicability Bases.

3. Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level–Low

Low level in a CCST indicates the unavailability of an adequate supply of makeup water from this normal source. Normally, the suction valve between the RCIC pump and the CCST is open and, upon receiving a RCIC initiation signal, water for RCIC injection would be taken from the CCSTs. However, if the water level in the CCSTs fall below a preselected level, first the suppression pool suction valves automatically open, and then the CCST suction valve automatically closes. This ensures that an adequate supply of makeup water is available to the RCIC pump. To prevent losing suction to the pump, the suction valves are interlocked so that the suppression pool suction valves must be open before the CCST suction valve automatically closes.

Two level switches are used to detect low water level in each CCST. The Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level-Low Function Allowable Value is set high enough to ensure adequate pump suction head while water is being taken from the CCST.

While four channels of Contaminated Condensate Storage Tank Level–Low Function are available, only two channels are required to be OPERABLE when RCIC is required to be OPERABLE and both CCSTs are aligned to the RCIC System. In addition, when one CCST is isolated from the unit RCIC System, the two channels required are those associated with the CCST that is aligned to RCIC. These requirements will ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude RCIC swap to suppression pool source. Refer to LCO 3.5.3 for RCIC Applicability Bases.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

4. Suppression Pool Water Level-High

Excessively high suppression pool water level could result in the loads on the suppression pool exceeding design values should there be a blowdown of the reactor vessel pressure through the relief valves. Therefore, signals indicating high suppression pool water level are used to transfer the suction source of RCIC from the CCSTs to the suppression pool to eliminate the possibility of RCIC continuing to provide additional water from a source outside primary containment. This Function satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii). To prevent losing suction to the pump, the suction valves are interlocked so that the suppression pool suction valves must be open before the CCST suction valve automatically closes.

Suppression pool water level signals are initiated from two level switches. The Allowable Value for the Suppression Pool Water Level-High Function is set low enough to ensure that RCIC will be aligned to take suction from the suppression pool before the water level reaches the point at which suppression design loads would be exceeded. The Allowable Value is confirmed by performance of a CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST. This is acceptable since the design layout of the installation ensures the switches will trip at a level lower than the Allowable Value.

Two channels of Suppression Pool Water Level-High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE when RCIC is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude RCIC swap to suppression pool source. Refer to LCO 3.5.3 for RCIC Applicability Bases.

5. Manual Initiation

The Manual Initiation push button switch introduces a signal into the RCIC System initiation logic that is redundant to the automatic protective instrumentation and provides manual initiation capability. There is one push button for the RCIC System.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

5. Manual Initiation (continued)

The Manual Initiation Function is not assumed in any accident or transient analyses in the UFSAR. However, the Function is retained for overall redundancy and diversity of the RCIC function as required by the NRC in the plant licensing basis.

There is no Allowable Value for this Function since the channel is mechanically actuated based solely on the position of the push button. One channel of Manual Initiation is required to be OPERABLE when RCIC is required to be OPERABLE.

---

ACTIONS

A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to RCIC System instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition discovered to be inoperable or not within limits will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable RCIC System instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable RCIC System instrumentation channel.

A.1

Required Action A.1 directs entry into the appropriate Condition referenced in Table 3.3.5.2-1. The applicable Condition referenced in the Table is Function dependent. Each time a required channel is discovered to be inoperable, Condition A is entered for that channel and provides for transfer to the appropriate subsequent Condition.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1 and B.2

Required Action B.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function result in a complete loss of automatic initiation capability for the RCIC System. In this case, automatic initiation capability is lost if two Function 1 channels in the same trip system are inoperable and untripped. In this situation (loss of automatic initiation capability), the 24 hour allowance of Required Action B.2 is not appropriate, and the RCIC System must be declared inoperable within 1 hour after discovery of loss of RCIC initiation capability.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action B.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the RCIC System cannot be automatically initiated due to two inoperable, untripped Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Low channels in the same trip system. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

Because of the redundancy of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the fact that the RCIC System is not credited in any accident or transient analysis, an allowable out of service time of 24 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 1) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action B.2. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an initiation), Condition E must be entered and its Required Action taken.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1

A risk based analysis was performed and determined that an allowable out of service time of 24 hours (Ref. 1) is acceptable to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status (Required Action C.1). A Required Action (similar to Required Action B.1) limiting the allowable out of service time, if a loss of automatic RCIC initiation capability exists, is not required. This Condition applies to the Reactor Vessel Water Level-High Function whose logic is arranged such that any inoperable channel will result in a loss of automatic RCIC initiation (high water level trip) capability. As stated above, this loss of automatic RCIC initiation (high water level trip) capability was analyzed and determined to be acceptable. This Condition also applies to the Manual Initiation Function. This is allowed since this Function is not assumed in any accident or transient analysis, thus a total loss of manual initiation capability (Required Action C.1) for 24 hours is allowed. The Required Action does not allow placing a channel in trip since this action would not necessarily result in a safe state for the channel in all events.

D.1, D.2.1, and D.2.2

Required Action D.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function result in automatic initiation capability being lost for the RCIC System. In this case if both CCSTs are available RCIC automatic initiation (RCIC source swap over) capability is lost if two required Function 3 channels are inoperable and untripped. If one CCST is not available, automatic initiation capability is lost if two channels associated with the aligned CCST are inoperable and untripped. In addition, automatic initiation (RCIC source swap over) capability is lost if two Function 4 channels are inoperable and untripped. In this situation (loss of automatic suction swap), the 24 hour allowance of Required Actions D.2.1 and D.2.2 is not appropriate, and the RCIC System must be declared inoperable within 1 hour from discovery of loss of RCIC initiation capability. As noted, Required Action D.1 is only applicable if the RCIC pump suction is not aligned to the suppression pool since, if aligned, the Function is already performed.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS D.1, D.2.1, and D.2.2 (continued)

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action D.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the RCIC System cannot be automatically aligned to the suppression pool due to two inoperable, untripped channels in the same Function. The 1 hour Completion Time from discovery of loss of initiation capability is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

Because of the redundancy of sensors available to provide initiation signals and the fact that the RCIC System is not assumed in any accident or transient analysis, an allowable out of service time of 24 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 1) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action D.2.1, which performs the intended function of the channel (shifting the suction source to the suppression pool). Alternatively, Required Action D.2.2 allows the manual alignment of the RCIC suction to the suppression pool, which also performs the intended function. If Required Action D.2.1 or D.2.2 is performed, measures should be taken to ensure that the RCIC System piping remains filled with water. If it is not desired to perform Required Actions D.2.1 and D.2.2 (e.g., as in the case where shifting the suction source could drain down the RCIC suction piping), Condition E must be entered and its Required Action taken.

E.1

With any Required Action and associated Completion Time not met, the RCIC System may be incapable of performing the intended function, and the RCIC System must be declared inoperable immediately.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted in the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each RCIC System instrumentation Function are found in the SRs column of Table 3.3.5.2-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed as follows: (a) for up to 6 hours for Functions 2 and 5; and (b) for up to 6 hours for Functions 1, 3, and 4, provided the associated Function maintains RCIC initiation capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 1) assumption of the average time required to perform channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the RCIC will initiate when necessary.

SR 3.3.5.2.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a parameter on other similar channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.5.2.1 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.5.2.2

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than that accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.5.2.3

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions.

Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.5.2.4

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.5.2.5

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required initiation logic for a specific channel. The system functional testing performed in LCO 3.5.3 overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. GENE-770-06-2A, "Addendum to Bases for Changes to Surveillance Test Intervals and Allowed Out-of-Service Times for Selected Instrumentation Technical Specifications," December 1992.
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.6.1 Primary Containment Isolation Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

---

#### BACKGROUND

The primary containment isolation instrumentation automatically initiates closure of appropriate primary containment isolation valves (PCIVs). The function of the PCIVs, in combination with other accident mitigation systems, is to limit fission product release during and following postulated Design Basis Accidents (DBAs). Primary containment isolation within the time limits specified for those isolation valves designed to close automatically ensures that the release of radioactive material to the environment will be consistent with the assumptions used in the analyses for a DBA.

The isolation instrumentation includes the sensors, relays, and switches that are necessary to cause initiation of primary containment and reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) isolation. Most channels include electronic equipment (e.g., trip units) that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs a primary containment isolation signal to the isolation logic. Functional diversity is provided by monitoring a wide range of independent parameters. The input parameters to the isolation logics are (a) reactor vessel water level, (b) area ambient temperatures, (c) main steam line (MSL) flow measurement, (d) Standby Liquid Control (SLC) System initiation, (e) main steam line pressure, (f) high pressure coolant injection (HPCI) and reactor core isolation cooling (RCIC) steam line flow, (g) drywell radiation and pressure, (h) HPCI and RCIC steam line pressure, and (i) reactor vessel pressure. Redundant sensor input signals from each parameter are provided for initiation of isolation. The only exception is SLC System initiation.

Primary containment isolation instrumentation has inputs to the trip logic of the isolation functions listed below.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

1. Main Steam Line Isolation

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Low, the Main Steam Line Pressure–Low, and the Main Steam Line Pressure–Timer Functions receive inputs from four channels. One channel associated with each Function inputs to one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation of all main steam isolation valves (MSIVs), MSL drain valves, and recirculation loop sample isolation valves. Any channel will trip the associated trip string. Only one trip string must trip to trip the associated trip system. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic to initiate isolation.

The Main Steam Line Flow–High Function uses 16 flow channels, four for each steam line. One channel from each steam line inputs to one of the four trip strings. Two trip strings make up each trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation of all MSIVs, MSL drain valves, and recirculation sample isolation valves. Each trip string has four inputs (one per MSL), any one of which will trip the trip string. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. This is effectively a one-out-of-eight taken twice logic arrangement to initiate isolation.

The Main Steam Line Tunnel Temperature–High Function receives input from 16 channels, four for each of the four tunnel areas. The logic is arranged similar to the Main Steam Line Flow–High Function. One channel from each steam tunnel area inputs to one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation.

MSL Isolation Functions isolate the Group 1 valves.

2. Primary Containment Isolation

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low and Drywell Pressure–High Functions receive inputs from four channels. One channel associated with each Function inputs to one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation of the PCIVs identified in Reference 1. Any channel will trip the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

2. Primary Containment Isolation (continued)

associated trip string. Only one trip string must trip to trip the associated trip system. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic to initiate isolation.

The Drywell Radiation-High Function receives input from two radiation detector assemblies each connected to a switch. Each switch actuates two contacts. Each contact inputs to one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation of the PCIIVs identified in Reference 1. The contacts associated with the same switch provide input to both trip strings in the same trip system. Any contact will trip the associated trip string. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. For the purpose of this Specification, a channel is considered to include a radiation detector assembly, a switch, and one of two contacts.

Primary Containment Isolation Functions isolate the Group 2 valves.

3. 4. High Pressure Coolant Injection System Isolation and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling System Isolation

The HPCI Steam Flow-High and HPCI Steam Flow Timer Functions each receive input from two channels, with each channel in one trip system using a one-out-of-one logic. Each of the two trip systems is connected to one of the two valves on the HPCI Steam supply penetration. The RCIC Steam Flow-High and RCIC Steam Flow-Timer Functions each receive input from two channels. Each channel is connected to two trip systems, each using a one-out-of-two logic. Each of the two trip systems is connected to both RCIC steam supply isolation valves, such that any trip system will isolate both valves. For the purpose of this Specification, two RCIC Steam Flow-High Function channels and the associated RCIC Steam Flow-Timers must be OPERABLE (one separate channel for each trip system).

The HPCI and RCIC Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low Functions receive inputs from four steam supply pressure channels for each system. The outputs from HPCI steam supply pressure

(continued)

---



BASES

---

BACKGROUND 3.4. High Pressure Coolant Injection System Isolation and  
Reactor Core Isolation Cooling System Isolation (continued)

channels are each connected to two two-out-of-two trip systems. Each trip system isolates one valve on the HPCI steam supply penetration. The RCIC Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low channels are arranged in a one one-out-of-two twice trip system. The trip system is connected to both RCIC steam supply isolation valves.

The HPCI Drywell Pressure-High Function receives input from four channels. Two channels provide input to one trip system and the other two channels provide input to a second trip system. In addition, four HPCI Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low Function channels are also connected to these trip systems. Each of the two trip systems receives input from two additional HPCI Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low Function channels. Each trip system is arranged such that one channel associated with each Function must trip in order to initiate isolation of one HPCI vacuum breaker isolation valve. The logic in each trip system is one-out-of-two for each Function.

The HPCI Turbine Area Temperature-High Function receives input from four channels. Two channels monitor the area near the steam supply line while the other two channels monitor the temperature near the turbine exhaust rupture disc. Each of the two trip systems receives input from one channel in each of the two areas. Each trip system is arranged such that both channels must trip in order to initiate isolation. This is effectively a two-out-of-two logic arrangement. Each of the two trip systems is connected to one of the two valves on the HPCI steam supply penetration. The RCIC Turbine Area Temperature-High Function receives input from four channels. The four channels monitor the area near the RCIC turbine. Each of the two trip systems receives input from the four channels. Each trip system is arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic to initiate isolation. Each of the two trip systems is connected to both RCIC steam supply isolation valves, such that any trip system will isolate both valves. For the purpose of this Specification, two unique RCIC Turbine Area Temperature-High Function channels must be OPERABLE to support each trip system such that with both channels tripped in a trip system an isolation signal will occur.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND      3. 4. High Pressure Coolant Injection System Isolation and  
Reactor Core Isolation Cooling System Isolation (continued)

HPCI and RCIC Functions isolate the Group 4 and 5 valves, as appropriate.

5. Reactor Water Cleanup System Isolation

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Isolation Function receives input from four reactor vessel water level channels. Each channel inputs into one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation of the reactor water cleanup (RWCU) valves. Any channel will trip the associated trip string. Only one trip string must trip to trip the associated trip system. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic to initiate isolation. The SLC System Initiation Function receives input from the SLC initiation switch. The switch provides trip signal inputs to both trip systems in any position other than "OFF". The other switch positions are SYS 1, SYS 2, SYS 1+2 and SYS 2+1. For the purpose of this Specification, the SLC initiation switch is considered to provide 1 channel input into each trip system. Each of the two trip systems is connected to one of the two RWCU valves.

RWCU Functions isolate the Group 3 valves.

6. Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling (SDC)  
System Isolation

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Function receives input from four reactor vessel water level channels. Each channel inputs into one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to cause an isolation of the RHR SDC suction isolation valves. Any channel will trip the associated trip string. Only one trip string must trip to trip the associated trip system. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic to initiate isolation. The Reactor Vessel Pressure-High Function receives input from two channels, both of which provide input to both trip systems. Any

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

6. Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling (SDC)  
System Isolation (continued)

channel will trip both trip systems. This is a one-out-of-two logic for each trip system. Each of the two trip systems is connected to one of the two valves on the RHR SDC suction penetration.

Shutdown Cooling System Isolation Functions isolate some Group 2 valves (RHR SDC suction isolation valves).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The isolation signals generated by the primary containment isolation instrumentation are implicitly assumed in the safety analyses of References 3 and 4 to initiate closure of valves to limit offsite doses. Refer to LCO 3.6.1.3, "Primary Containment Isolation Valves (PCIVs)," Applicable Safety Analyses Bases for more detail of the safety analyses.

Primary containment isolation instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.35(c)(2)(ii). Certain instrumentation Functions are retained for other reasons and are described below in the individual Functions discussion.

The OPERABILITY of the primary containment instrumentation is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions specified in Table 3.3.6.1-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Values, where appropriate. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions. Each channel must also respond within its assumed response time, where appropriate.

Allowable Values are specified for each Primary Containment Isolation Function specified in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Allowable Value. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

Certain Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) valves (e.g., RHR containment spray isolation valves) also serve the dual function of automatic PCIVs. The signals that isolate these valves are also associated with the automatic initiation of the ECCS. Some instrumentation requirements and ACTIONS associated with these signals are addressed in LCO 3.3.5.1, "Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) Instrumentation," and are not included in this LCO.

In general, the individual Functions are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 consistent with the Applicability for LCO 3.6.1.1, "Primary Containment." Functions that have different Applicabilities are discussed below in the individual Functions discussion.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Main Steam Line Isolation

1.a. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low

Low reactor pressure vessel (RPV) water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, isolation of the MSIVs and other interfaces with the reactor vessel occurs to prevent offsite dose limits from being exceeded. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Function is one of the many Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of providing isolation signals. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Function associated with isolation is assumed in the analysis of the recirculation line break (Ref. 5). The isolation of the MSLs supports actions to ensure that offsite dose limits are not exceeded for a DBA.

Reactor vessel water level signals are initiated from four differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Allowable Value is chosen to be the same as the ECCS Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Low Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.5.1) to ensure that the MSLs isolate on a potential loss of coolant accident (LOCA) to prevent offsite doses from exceeding 10 CFR 50.67 limits.

This Function isolates the Group 1 valves.

1.b. Main Steam Line Pressure—Low

Low MSL pressure indicates that there may be a problem with the turbine pressure regulation, which could result in a low reactor vessel water level condition and the RPV cooling down more than 100°F/hr if the pressure loss is allowed to continue. The Main Steam Line Pressure—Low Function is directly assumed in the analysis of the pressure regulator

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1.b. Main Steam Line Pressure–Low (continued)

failure (Ref. 6). For this event, the closure of the MSIVs ensures that the RPV temperature change limit (100°F/hr) is not reached. In addition, this Function supports actions to ensure that Safety Limit 2.1.1.1 is not exceeded. (This Function closes the MSIVs prior to pressure decreasing below 785 psig, which results in a scram due to MSIV closure, thus reducing reactor power to < 25% RTP.)

The MSL low pressure signals are initiated from four pressure switches that are connected to the MSL header close to the turbine stop valves. The switches are arranged such that, even though physically separated from each other, each switch is able to detect low MSL pressure. Four channels of Main Steam Line Pressure–Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Value was selected to be high enough to prevent excessive RPV depressurization.

The Main Steam Line Pressure–Low Function is only required to be OPERABLE in MODE 1 since this is when the assumed transient can occur (Ref. 6).

This Function isolates the Group 1 valves.

1.c. Main Steam Line Pressure–Timer

The Main Steam Line Pressure–Timer is provided to prevent false isolations on low MSL pressure as a result of pressure transients, however, the timer must function in a limited time period to support the OPERABILITY of the Main Steam Line Pressure–Low Function by enabling the associated channels after a certain time delay. The Main Steam Line Pressure–Timer is directly assumed in the analysis of the pressure regulator failure (Ref. 6). For this event, the closure of the MSIVs ensures that the RPV temperature change limit (100°F/hr) is not reached. In addition, this Function supports actions to ensure that Safety Limit 2.1.1.1 is not exceeded.

The MSL low pressure timer signals are initiated when the associated MSL low pressure switch actuates. Four channels

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1.c Main Steam Line Pressure-Timer (continued)

of Main Steam Line Pressure-Timer Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Value is chosen to be long enough to prevent false isolations due to pressure transients but short enough as to prevent excessive RPV depressurization.

This Function isolates the Group 1 valves.

1.d. Main Steam Line Flow-High

Main Steam Line Flow-High is provided to detect a break of the MSL and to initiate closure of the MSIVs. If the steam were allowed to continue flowing out of the break, the reactor would depressurize and the core could uncover. If the RPV water level decreases too far, fuel damage could occur. Therefore, the isolation is initiated on high flow to prevent or minimize core damage. The Main Steam Line Flow-High Function is directly assumed in the analysis of the main steam line break (MSLB) (Ref. 7). The isolation action, along with the scram function of the Reactor Protection System (RPS), ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46 and offsite doses do not exceed the 10 CFR 50.67 limits.

The MSL flow signals are initiated from 16 differential pressure transmitters, trip units and interposing relays that are connected to the four MSLs (the differential pressure transmitters and trip units sense differential pressure across a flow restrictor). The differential pressure transmitters and trip units are arranged such that, even though physically separated from each other, all four connected to one MSL would be able to detect the high flow. Four channels of Main Steam Line Flow-High Function for each MSL (two channels per trip system) are available and are required to be OPERABLE so that no single instrument failure will preclude detecting a break in any individual MSL.

The Allowable Value is chosen to ensure that offsite dose limits are not exceeded due to the break. This

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1.d. Main Steam Line Flow–High (continued)

function is modified by a note that describes the instrument calibration methodology. The setting tolerance is the uncertainty of the calibration procedure allowances used by the technician in the calibration process and is a tighter band around the trip setpoint than the AV range. Plant programs ensure that instrument channel and calibration setpoints will not be left outside the specific setting tolerance. This practice resets the as-left trip setpoint within the calculated setting tolerance and near the trip setpoint value.

This Function isolates the Group 1 valves.

1.e. Main Steam Line Tunnel Temperature–High

Main steam line tunnel temperature is provided to detect a leak in the RCPB in the steam tunnel and provides diversity to the high flow instrumentation. Temperature is sensed in four different areas of the steam tunnel above each main steam line. The isolation occurs when a very small leak has occurred in any one of the four areas. If the small leak is allowed to continue without isolation, offsite dose limits may be reached. However, credit for these instruments is not taken in any transient or accident analysis in the UFSAR, since bounding analyses are performed for large breaks, such as MSLBs.

Main steam line tunnel temperature signals are initiated from bimetallic temperature switches located in the four areas being monitored. Even though physically separated from each other, any temperature switch in any of the four areas is able to detect a leak. Therefore, sixteen channels of Main Steam Line Tunnel Temperature–High Function are available, but only eight channels (two channels in each of the four trip strings) are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Main Steam Line Tunnel Temperature–High Allowable Value is chosen to detect a leak equivalent to between 1% and 10% rated steam flow.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1.e. Main Steam Line Tunnel Temperature-High (continued)

These Functions isolate the Group 1 valves.

Primary Containment Isolation

2.a. Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low

Low RPV water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. The valves whose penetrations communicate with the primary containment are isolated to limit the release of fission products. The isolation of the primary containment on low RPV water level supports actions to ensure that offsite dose limits of 10 CFR 50.67 are not exceeded. The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function associated with isolation is implicitly assumed in the UFSAR analysis as these leakage paths are assumed to be isolated post LOCA.

Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low signals are initiated from differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the RPS Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low scram Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1), since isolation of these valves is not critical to orderly plant shutdown.

This Function isolates the Group 2 valves.

2.b. Drywell Pressure-High

High drywell pressure can indicate a break in the RCPB inside the primary containment. The isolation of some of the primary containment isolation valves on high drywell pressure supports actions to ensure that offsite dose limits of 10 CFR 50.67 are not exceeded. The Drywell Pressure-High Function, associated with isolation of the primary

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2.b. Drywell Pressure-High (continued)

containment, is implicitly assumed in the UFSAR accident analysis as these leakage paths are assumed to be isolated post LOCA.

High drywell pressure signals are initiated from pressure switches that sense the pressure in the drywell. Four channels of Drywell Pressure-High per Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Value was selected to be the same as the RPS Drywell Pressure-High scram Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1), since this may be indicative of a LOCA inside primary containment.

This Function isolates the Group 2 valves.

2.c. Drywell Radiation-High

High drywell radiation indicates possible gross failure of the fuel cladding. Therefore, when Drywell Radiation-High is detected, an isolation is initiated to limit the release of fission products. However, this Function is not assumed in any accident or transient analysis in the UFSAR because other leakage paths (e.g., MSIVs) are more limiting.

The drywell radiation signals are initiated from radiation detectors that are located in capped drywell penetrations. Two channels of Drywell Radiation-High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Value is low enough to promptly detect gross failures in the fuel cladding.

This Function isolates the Group 2 valves.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

High Pressure Coolant Injection and Reactor Core Isolation  
Cooling Systems Isolation

3.a, 4.a. HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-High

Steam Line Flow-High Functions are provided to detect a break of the RCIC or HPCI steam lines and initiate closure of the steam line isolation valves of the appropriate system. If the steam is allowed to continue flowing out of the break, the reactor will depressurize and the core can uncover. Therefore, the isolations are initiated on high flow to prevent or minimize core damage. The isolation action, along with the scram function of the RPS, ensures that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46. Specific credit for these Functions is not assumed in any UFSAR accident analyses since the bounding analysis is performed for large breaks such as recirculation and MSL breaks. However, these instruments prevent the RCIC or HPCI steam line breaks from becoming bounding.

The HPCI Steam Line Flow-High signals are initiated from differential pressure transmitters while the RCIC Steam Line Flow-High signals are initiated from differential pressure switches that are connected to the system steam lines. Two channels of both HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-High Functions are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Values are chosen to be low enough to ensure that the trip occurs to prevent fuel damage and maintains the MSLB event as the bounding event.

These Functions isolate the Group 4 and 5 valves, as appropriate.

3.b, 4.b. HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-Timer

The HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-Timer is provided to prevent false isolations on HPCI or RCIC Steam Line Flow-High, as applicable, during system startup transients and therefore improves system reliability. These Functions are not assumed in any UFSAR transient or accident analyses since the bounding analysis is performed for large breaks

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3.b, 4.b. HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-Timer (continued)

such as recirculation and MSL breaks. However, these instruments support prevention of the HPCI and RCIC steam line breaks from becoming bounding.

The HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-Timer Function delays the HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-High signals, respectively by use of time delay relays. When a HPCI or RCIC Steam Line Flow-High signal is generated, the time delay relays delay the tripping of the associated HPCI or RCIC isolation trip system for a short time. Two channels of both HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-Timer Functions are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Values are chosen to be long enough to prevent false isolations due to system starts but not so long as to impact offsite dose calculations.

These Functions, in conjunction with the HPCI and RCIC Steam Line Flow-High Functions, isolate the Group 4 and 5 valves, as appropriate.

3.c, 4.c. HPCI and RCIC Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low

Low HPCI or RCIC steam supply line pressure, as applicable, indicates that the pressure of the steam in the HPCI or RCIC turbine may be too low to continue operation of the associated system turbine. These isolations are for equipment protection and are not assumed in any transient or accident analysis in the UFSAR. However, they also provide a diverse signal to indicate a possible system break. These instruments are included in Technical Specifications (TS) because of the potential for risk due to possible failure of the instruments preventing HPCI and RCIC initiations. Therefore, they meet Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

The HPCI Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low signals are initiated from pressure transmitters while the RCIC Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low signals are initiated from pressure switches that are connected to the system steam line. Four channels of both HPCI and RCIC Steam Supply Line Pressure-Low Functions are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY      3.c, 4.c. HPCI and RCIC Steam Supply Line Pressure–Low  
(continued)  
preclude the isolation function. As noted (Note (a) to Table 3.3.6.1-1), for Function 4.c, this Function only inputs into one trip system. The trip system is connected to both RCIC steam supply isolation valves.

The Allowable Values are selected to be high enough to prevent damage to the system turbine.

These Functions isolate the Group 4 and 5 valves, as appropriate.

3.d. Drywell Pressure–High

High drywell pressure can indicate a break in the RCPB. The HPCI isolation of the turbine exhaust is provided to prevent communication with the drywell when high drywell pressure exists. A potential leakage path exists via the turbine exhaust. The isolation is delayed until the system becomes unavailable for injection (i.e., low HPCI steam line pressure). The isolation of the HPCI turbine exhaust by Drywell Pressure–High is indirectly assumed in the UFSAR accident analysis because the turbine exhaust leakage path is not assumed to contribute to offsite doses.

High drywell pressure signals are initiated from pressure switches that sense the pressure in the drywell. Four channels of HPCI Drywell Pressure–High Functions are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Value was selected to be the same as the RPS Drywell Pressure–High Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1), since this is indicative of a LOCA inside primary containment.

This Function isolates the Group 4 HPCI turbine exhaust vacuum breaker valves.

3.e, 4.d. HPCI and RCIC Turbine Area Temperature–High

HPCI and RCIC turbine area temperatures are provided to detect a leak from the associated system steam piping. The

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY 3.e., 4.d. HPCI and RCIC Turbine Area Temperature-High  
(continued)

isolation occurs when a very small leak has occurred and is diverse to the high flow instrumentation. If the small leak is allowed to continue without isolation, offsite dose limits may be reached. These Functions are not assumed in any UFSAR transient or accident analysis, since bounding analyses are performed for large breaks such as recirculation or MSL breaks.

HPCI and RCIC Turbine Area Temperature-High signals are initiated from thermocouples that are appropriately located to detect a leak from the system piping that is being monitored. Four instruments monitor the RCIC area and four channels monitor each HPCI area. Four channels for HPCI and RCIC Turbine Area Temperature-High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Values are set low enough to detect a leak equivalent to 25 gpm.

These Functions isolate the Group 4 and 5 valves, as appropriate.

Reactor Water Cleanup System Isolation

5.a. SLC System Initiation

The isolation of the RWCU System is required when the SLC System has been initiated to prevent dilution and removal of the boron solution by the RWCU System (Ref. 8). SLC System initiation signals are initiated from the SLC initiation switch.

Two channels of the SLC System Initiation Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1 and 2, since these are the only MODES where the reactor can be critical. Both channels are also required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3, since the SLC System is also designed to maintain suppression pool pH above 7 following a LOCA to ensure that iodine will be retained in the suppression pool water. These MODES are consistent with the Applicability for the SLC System (LCO 3.1.7).

There is no Allowable Value associated with this Function since the channels are mechanically actuated based solely on the position of the SLC System initiation switch.

This Function isolates the Group 3 valves.

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

5.b. Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low

Low RPV water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, isolation of some interfaces with the reactor vessel occurs to isolate the potential sources of a break. The isolation of the RWCU System on low RPV water level supports actions to ensure that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46. The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Function associated with RWCU isolation is not directly assumed in the UFSAR safety analyses because the RWCU System line break is bounded by breaks of larger systems (recirculation and MSL breaks are more limiting).

Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the RPS Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1), since the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened.

This Function isolates the Group 3 valves.

Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling (SDC) System Isolation

6.a. Reactor Vessel Pressure–High

The Reactor Vessel Pressure–High Function is provided to isolate the shutdown cooling portion of the Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System. This interlock is provided only for equipment protection to prevent an intersystem LOCA scenario, and credit for the interlock is not assumed in the accident or transient analysis in the UFSAR.

The Reactor Vessel Pressure–High signals are initiated from two pressure switches that are connected to different taps

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

6.a. Reactor Vessel Pressure-High (continued)

on the reactor recirculation loop B suction line. Two channels (both providing input into two trip systems) of Reactor Vessel Pressure-High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function. The Function is only required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3, since these are the only MODES in which the reactor can be pressurized; thus, equipment protection is needed. The Allowable Value was chosen to be low enough to protect the system equipment from overpressurization.

This Function isolates the Group 2 residual heat removal shutdown cooling suction valves.

6.b. Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low

Low RPV water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. Therefore, isolation of some reactor vessel interfaces occurs to begin isolating the potential sources of a break. The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function associated with RHR Shutdown Cooling System isolation is not directly assumed in safety analyses because a break of the RHR Shutdown Cooling System is bounded by breaks of the recirculation and MSL. The RHR Shutdown Cooling System isolation on low RPV water level supports actions to ensure that the RPV water level does not drop below the top of the active fuel during a vessel draindown event caused by a leak (e.g., pipe break or inadvertent valve opening) in the RHR Shutdown Cooling System.

Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels (two channels per trip system) of the Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function. As noted (footnote (b) to Table 3.3.6.1-1), only one channel per trip system (with an

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

6.b. Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low (continued)

isolation signal available to one shutdown cooling pump suction isolation valve) of the Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5, provided the Shutdown Cooling System integrity is maintained. System integrity is maintained provided the piping is intact and no maintenance is being performed that has the potential for draining the reactor vessel through the system.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the RPS Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1), since the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low Function is only required to be OPERABLE in MODES 3, 4, and 5 to prevent this potential flow path from lowering the reactor vessel level to the top of the fuel. In MODES 1 and 2, interlocks and administrative controls ensure that this flow path remains isolated to prevent unexpected loss of inventory via this flow path.

This Function is in the logic for the Group 2 isolation of residual heat removal shutdown cooling suction and injection valves.

---

ACTIONS

A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to primary containment isolation instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable primary containment isolation instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable primary containment isolation instrumentation channel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

A.1

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide isolation signals and the redundancy of the isolation design, an allowable out of service time of 12 hours or 24 hours, depending on the Function (12 hours for those Functions that have channel components common to RPS instrumentation and 24 hours for those Functions that do not have channel components common to RPS instrumentation), has been shown to be acceptable (Refs. 9 and 10) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status.

This out of service time is only acceptable provided the associated Function is still maintaining isolation capability (refer to Required Action B.1 Bases). If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action A.1. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue with no further restrictions. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an isolation), Condition C must be entered and its Required Action taken.

B.1

Required Action B.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function result in redundant automatic isolation capability being lost for the associated penetration flow path(s). The MSL and Primary Containment Isolation Functions and portions of other system Isolation Functions are considered to be maintaining isolation capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip, such that both trip systems will generate a trip signal from the given Function on a valid signal. For Functions 1.a, 1.b, 1.c, 2.a, 2.b, 2.c, 5.b, 6.a, and 6.b, this would require both trip systems to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip. For Function 1.d, this would require both trip systems to have one channel, associated with each MSL, OPERABLE or in trip. Function 1.e, consists of channels

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

that monitor several locations within a given area (e.g., different locations within the main steam tunnel area). However, any channel in any of the four areas is able to detect a leak. Therefore, this would require both trip systems to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip. The HPCI, RCIC and portions of other system Isolation Functions are considered to be maintaining isolation capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip, such that one trip system will generate a trip signal from the given Function on a valid signal. This ensures that one of the two PCIVs in the associated penetration flow path can receive an isolation signal from the given Function. For Functions 3.c (associated with HPCI steam supply isolation), 3.e, and 4.d, this would require one trip system to have two channels, each OPERABLE or in trip. For Functions 3.a, 3.b, 3.c (associated with HPCI vacuumbreaker isolation), 3.d, 4.a, 4.b, and 5.a, this would require one trip system to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip. For Function 4.c this would require two or more channels to be OPERABLE or in trip in the trip system.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

C.1

Required Action C.1 directs entry into the appropriate Condition referenced in Table 3.3.6.1-1. The applicable Condition specified in Table 3.3.6.1-1 is Function and MODE or other specified condition dependent and may change as the Required Action of a previous Condition is completed. Each time an inoperable channel has not met any Required Action of Condition A or B and the associated Completion Time has expired, Condition C will be entered for that channel and provides for transfer to the appropriate subsequent Condition.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

D.1, D.2.1, and D.2.2

If the channel is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip within the allowed Completion Time the associated MSLS may be isolated (Required Action D.1), and, if allowed (i.e., plant safety analysis allows operation with an MSL isolated), operation with that MSL isolated may continue. Isolating the affected MSL accomplishes the safety function of the inoperable channel. This Required Action will generally only be used if a Function 1.d channel is inoperable and untripped. The associated MSL(s) to be isolated are those whose Main Steam Line Flow-High Function channel(s) are inoperable. Alternately, the plant must be placed in a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. This is done by placing the plant in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours (Required Actions D.2.1 and D.2.2). The Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

E.1

If the channel is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip within the allowed Completion Time, the plant must be placed in a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. This is done by placing the plant in at least MODE 2 within 8 hours.

The allowed Completion Time of 8 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 2 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

F.1

If the channel is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip within the allowed Completion Time, plant operations may continue if the affected penetration flow path(s) is isolated. Isolating the affected penetration flow path(s) accomplishes the safety function of the inoperable channel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

F.1 (continued)

Alternately, if it is not desired to isolate the affected penetration flow path(s) (e.g., as in the case where isolating the penetration flow path(s) could result in a reactor scram), Condition G must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing sufficient time for plant operations personnel to isolate the affected penetration flow path(s).

G.1 and G.2

If the channel is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip within the allowed Completion Time, or any Required Action of Condition F is not met and the associated Completion Time has expired, the plant must be placed in a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. This is done by placing the plant in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

H.1 and H.2

If the channel is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip within the allowed Completion Time, the associated SLC subsystem(s) is declared inoperable or the RWCU System is isolated. Since this Function is required to ensure that the SLC System performs its intended function, sufficient remedial measures are provided by declaring the associated SLC subsystems inoperable or isolating the RWCU System.

The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing sufficient time for personnel to isolate the RWCU System.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

I.1 and I.2

If the channel is not restored to OPERABLE status or placed in trip within the allowed Completion Time, the associated penetration flow path should be closed. However, if the shutdown cooling function is needed to provide core cooling, these Required Actions allow the penetration flow path to remain unisolated provided action is immediately initiated to restore the channel to OPERABLE status or to isolate the RHR Shutdown Cooling System (i.e., provide alternate decay heat removal capabilities so the penetration flow path can be isolated). Actions must continue until the channel is restored to OPERABLE status or the RHR Shutdown Cooling System is isolated.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each Primary Containment Isolation instrumentation Function are found in the SRs column of Table 3.3.6.1-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours provided the associated Function maintains isolation capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Refs. 9 and 10) assumption of the average time required to perform channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the PCIVs will isolate the penetration flow path(s) when necessary.

SR 3.3.6.1.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.6.1.1 (continued)

excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or of something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with the channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.6.1.2 and SR 3.3.6.1.5

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.6.1.3

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value specified in Table 3.3.6.1-1. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than that accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.6.1.4 and SR 3.3.6.1.6

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.6.1.7

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required isolation logic for a specific channel. The system functional testing performed on PCIVs in LCO 3.6.1.3 overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Table 6.2-7.
  2. 10 CFR 50.62.
  3. UFSAR, Section 6.2.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  5. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  6. UFSAR, Section 15.1.3.
  7. UFSAR, Section 15.6.4.
  8. UFSAR, Section 9.3.5.
  9. NEDC-31677P-A, "Technical Specification Improvement Analysis for BWR Isolation Actuation Instrumentation," July 1990.
  10. NEDC-30851P-A Supplement 2, "Technical Specifications Improvement Analysis for BWR Isolation Instrumentation Common to RPS and ECCS Instrumentation," March 1989.
-

B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

B 3.3.6.2 Secondary Containment Isolation Instrumentation

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The secondary containment isolation instrumentation automatically initiates closure of appropriate secondary containment isolation valves (SCIVs) and starts the Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System. The function of these systems, in combination with other accident mitigation systems, is to limit fission product release during and following postulated Design Basis Accidents (DBAs) (Ref. 1). Secondary containment isolation and establishment of vacuum with the SGT System ensures that fission products that leak from primary containment following a DBA, or are released outside primary containment, or are released during certain operations when primary containment is not required to be OPERABLE are maintained within applicable limits.

The isolation instrumentation includes the sensors, relays, and switches that are necessary to cause initiation of secondary containment isolation. Most channels include electronic equipment (e.g., trip units) that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs a secondary containment isolation signal to the isolation logic. Functional diversity is provided by monitoring a wide range of independent parameters. The input parameters to the isolation logic are (1) reactor vessel water level, (2) drywell pressure, (3) reactor building exhaust high radiation, and (4) refueling floor high radiation. Redundant sensor input signals from each parameter are provided for initiation of isolation.

For both the Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low and Drywell Pressure–High Function, the secondary containment isolation logic receives input from four channels. One channel associated with each Function inputs to one of four trip strings. Two trip strings make up a trip system and both trip systems must trip to initiate the secondary containment isolation function. Any channel will trip the associated trip string. Any trip string will trip the associated trip system. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic to initiate the secondary containment

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

isolation function. For both Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High and Refueling Floor Radiation-High Functions, the secondary containment isolation trip system logic receives input from four channels. Two channels of Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High are located in each of the unit reactor building exhaust ducts and two channels of Refueling Floor Radiation-High are located where they can monitor the environment of each of the unit spent fuel pools. The output of the channels associated with Unit 1 are provided to one trip system while the output of the channels associated with Unit 2 are provided to the other trip system. The output from these channels are arranged in two one-out-of-two trip system logics for each Function to initiate the secondary containment isolation function. Any Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High or Refueling Floor Radiation-High channel will initiate the secondary containment isolation function. Initiating the secondary containment isolation function provides an input to both secondary containment Train A and Train B logic. Either train initiates isolation of all secondary containment isolation valves and provides a start signal to the associated SGT subsystem.

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 5 and 6).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The isolation signals generated by the secondary containment isolation instrumentation are implicitly assumed in the safety analyses of Reference 2 to initiate closure of the SCIVs and start the SGT System to limit offsite doses.

Refer to LCO 3.6.4.2, "Secondary Containment Isolation Valves (SCIVs)," and LCO 3.6.4.3, "Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System," Applicable Safety Analyses Bases for more detail of the safety analyses.

The secondary containment isolation instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii). Certain instrumentation Functions are retained for other reasons and are described below in the individual Functions discussion.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

The OPERABILITY of the secondary containment isolation instrumentation is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions. Each Function must have the required number of OPERABLE channels with their setpoints set within the specified Allowable Values, as shown in Table 3.3.6.2-1. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions.

Allowable Values are specified for each Function specified in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value.

Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

In general, the individual Functions are required to be OPERABLE in the MODES or other specified conditions when SCIVs and the SGT System are required.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

1. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low

Low reactor pressure vessel (RPV) water level indicates that the capability to cool the fuel may be threatened. Should RPV water level decrease too far, fuel damage could result. An isolation of the secondary containment and actuation of the SGT System are initiated in order to minimize the potential of an offsite dose release. The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Function is one of the Functions assumed to be OPERABLE and capable of providing isolation and initiation signals. The isolation and initiation of systems on Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low support actions to ensure that any offsite releases are within the limits calculated in the safety analysis (Ref. 2).

Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low signals are initiated from differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the Reactor Protection System (RPS) Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation"), since this could indicate that the capability to cool the fuel is being threatened.

The Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 where considerable energy exists in the Reactor Coolant System (RCS); thus, there is a probability of pipe breaks resulting in significant releases of radioactive steam and gas. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are low due to the RCS pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES; thus, this Function is not required. In addition, the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low (continued)

Function is also required to be OPERABLE during operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) to ensure that offsite dose limits are not exceeded if core damage occurs.

2. Drywell Pressure—High

High drywell pressure can indicate a break in the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). An isolation of the secondary containment and actuation of the SGT System are initiated in order to minimize the potential of an offsite dose release. The isolation and initiating of the systems on Drywell Pressure—High supports actions to ensure that any offsite releases are within the limits calculated in the safety analysis (Ref. 2).

High drywell pressure signals are initiated from pressure switches that sense the pressure in the drywell. Four channels of Drywell Pressure—High Functions are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude performance of the isolation function.

The Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the RPS Drywell Pressure—High Function Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1) since this is indicative of a loss of coolant accident (LOCA).

The Drywell Pressure—High Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 where considerable energy exists in the RCS; thus, there is a probability of pipe breaks resulting in significant releases of radioactive steam and gas. This Function is not required in MODES 4 and 5 because the probability and consequences of these events are low due to the RCS pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

3. 4. Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High and  
Refueling Floor Radiation-High

High reactor building exhaust radiation or refuel floor radiation is an indication of possible gross failure of the fuel cladding. The release may have originated from the primary containment due to a break in the RCPB. When Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High or Refueling Floor Radiation-High is detected, secondary containment isolation and actuation of the SGT System are initiated to support actions to limit the release of fission products as assumed in the UFSAR safety analyses (Ref. 2). Secondary containment is not credited for the fuel handling accident.

The Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High signals are initiated from radiation detectors that are located on the ventilation exhaust duct coming from the associated reactor building. Therefore, the channels must be declared inoperable if the associated reactor building ventilation exhaust duct is isolated. Refueling Floor Radiation-High signals are initiated from radiation detectors that are located to monitor the environment of the associated spent fuel storage pool. The signal from each detector is input to an individual monitor whose trip outputs are assigned to an isolation channel. Four channels of Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High Function and four channels of Refueling Floor Radiation-High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the isolation function.

The Allowable Values are chosen to promptly detect gross failure of the fuel cladding.

The Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High and Refueling Floor Radiation-High Functions are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 where considerable energy exists in the RCS; thus, there is a probability of pipe breaks resulting in significant releases of radioactive steam and gas. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are low due to the RCS pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES; thus, these Functions are not required. In addition, the Functions are also required to

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3. 4. Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High and  
Refueling Floor Radiation-High (continued)

be OPERABLE during OPDRVs and movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment, because the capability of detecting radiation releases due to fuel failures (due to fuel uncover or dropped fuel assemblies) must be provided to ensure that offsite dose limits are not exceeded. Due to radioactive decay, these Functions are only required to isolate secondary containment during fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

ACTIONS

A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to secondary containment isolation instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable secondary containment isolation instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable secondary containment isolation instrumentation channel.

A.1

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide isolation signals and the redundancy of the isolation design, an allowable out of service time of 12 hours or 24 hours depending on the Function (12 hours for those Functions that have channel components common to RPS instrumentation and 24 hours for those Functions that do not have channel components common to RPS instrumentation), has been shown to be acceptable (Refs. 3 and 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. This out of service time is only acceptable provided the associated Function is still maintaining isolation capability (refer to Required Action B.1 Bases). If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action A.1. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an isolation), Condition C must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

B.1

Required Action B.1 is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same Function result in a complete loss of isolation capability for the associated penetration flow path(s) or a complete loss of initiation capability for the SGT System. A Function is considered to be maintaining isolation capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip, such that a trip signal will be generated from the given Function on a valid signal. This ensures that the two SCIVs in the associated penetration flow path and the SGT System can be initiated on an isolation signal from the given Function. For the Functions with two one-out-of-two logic trip systems (Functions 1 and 2), this would require one trip system to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip. For Function 3, this would require each trip system to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip unless for one Unit only the associated Reactor Building ventilation exhaust duct is isolated. For Function 4, this would require each trip system to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

C.1.1, C.1.2, C.2.1, and C.2.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time are not met, the ability to isolate the secondary containment  
(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1.1, C.1.2, C.2.1, and C.2.2 (continued)

and start the SGT System cannot be ensured. Therefore, further actions must be performed to ensure the ability to maintain the secondary containment function. Isolating the associated penetration flow path(s) and starting the associated SGT subsystem (Required Actions C.1.1 and C.2.1) performs the intended function of the instrumentation and allows operation to continue. The method used to place the SGT subsystem in operation must provide for automatically reinitiating the subsystem upon restoration of power following a loss of power to the SGT subsystem.

Alternately, declaring the associated SCIVs or SGT subsystem(s) inoperable (Required Actions C.1.2 and C.2.2) is also acceptable since the Required Actions of the respective LCOs (LCO 3.6.4.2 and LCO 3.6.4.3) provide appropriate actions for the inoperable components.

One hour is sufficient for plant operations personnel to establish required plant conditions or to declare the associated components inoperable without unnecessarily challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each Secondary Containment Isolation instrumentation Function are located in the SRs column of Table 3.3.6.2-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours provided the associated Function maintains isolation capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Refs. 3 and 4) assumption of the average time required to perform channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the SCIVs will isolate the associated penetration flow paths and that the SGT System will initiate when necessary.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.6.2.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channel status during normal operational use of the displays associated with channels required by the LCO.

SR 3.3.6.2.2

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.6.2.2 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.6.2.3

Calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value specified in Table 3.3.6.2-1. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.6.2.4 and SR 3.3.6.2.5

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.6.2.6

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required isolation logic for a specific channel. The system functional testing performed on SCIVs and the SGT System in LCO 3.6.4.2 and LCO 3.6.4.3, respectively, overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.3.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  3. NEDC-31677P-A, "Technical Specification Improvement Analysis for BWR Isolation Actuation Instrumentation," July 1990.
  4. NEDC-30851P-A Supplement 2, "Technical Specifications Improvement Analysis for BWR Isolation Instrumentation Common to RPS and ECCS Instrumentation," March 1989.
  5. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  6. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.6.3 Relief Valve Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

---

#### BACKGROUND

The low set portion of relief valve instrumentation is designed to mitigate the effects of postulated thrust loads on the relief valve discharge lines by preventing subsequent actuations with an elevated water leg in the discharge line. It also mitigates the effects of postulated pressure loads on the torus shell or suppression pool by preventing multiple actuations in rapid succession of the relief valve subsequent to their initial actuation. The low set function of relief valve instrumentation is contained within the control logic of the two relief valves that are set to initiate first on an overpressure event. The relief valve instrumentation, as a whole, is designed to mitigate the effects of overpressurization transients via the relief mode of five relief valves.

The relief valve instrumentation logic consists of separate channels for each of the five relief valves with each channel controlling one associated relief valve. Each channel contains a high pressure ( $PS_H$ ) switch and a low pressure ( $PS_L$ ) switch. The pressure switches sense reactor pressure from the upstream side of the relief valve to open the associated relief valve on a sensed high reactor pressure and close the valve following a reduction in reactor pressure. Actuation of the associated relief valve is accomplished via closure of the  $PS_H$  on a sensed high reactor pressure, which energizes the relief valve solenoid to open the valve. The  $PS_L$  closes to seal in the actuation signal and opens when reactor pressure has decreased below the low pressure setpoint of the switch to de-energize the solenoid and allow the relief valve to close.

The relief valve high pressure setpoints are set such that two of the five relief valves (i.e., the Low Set Relief Valves) will actuate at a pressure that is approximately twenty pounds lower than the remaining three relief valves (i.e., the Relief Valves). The lower pressure settings are intended to reduce the frequency of multiple relief discharges.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

Two Low Set Relief Valve Reactuation Time Delay channels are included in the associated control logic for the two relief valves designated to open at the lower reactor pressure (i.e., the Low Set Relief Valves). Each channel consists of a time delay dropout relay and its associated contacts. The channels are arranged in a two-out-of-two logic arrangement for each low set relief valve. The Low Set Relief Valve Reactuation Time Delay Function ensures a time delay of approximately 10 seconds occurs between the closure of the associated relief valve and any subsequent opening of the valve by preventing the reopening of the valve. In this fashion, the low set portion of relief valve instrumentation increases the time between (or prevents) subsequent actuations to allow the high water leg created from the initial relief valve opening to return to (or fall below) its normal water level; thus, reducing thrust loads from subsequent actuations to within their design limits.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The relief valve instrumentation and low set function ensures that the containment loads remain within the primary containment design basis (Refs. 1 and 2). The opening setpoints of the relief valves also ensure that the transient analyses of Reference 3 can be met.

The relief valve instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The LCO requires OPERABILITY of sufficient relief valve instrumentation channels to ensure successfully accomplishing the relief valve function assuming any single instrumentation channel failure. Therefore, the OPERABILITY of the relief valve instrumentation is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the instrumentation channel Function specified in Table 3.3.6.3-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Value. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions.

Allowable Values are specified for each relief valve actuation Function in Table 3.3.6.3-1. Nominal trip

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel pressure), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The Low Set Relief Valve Reactuation Time Delay is based on preventing unacceptable thrust loads on relief valve discharge piping due to relief valve openings with elevated water leg conditions. The time delay setpoint was chosen to ensure the two low set relief valves will remain closed following their initial opening, until normal water level in the discharge line is restored and is based on the calculated worst case elevated water leg duration.

The relief valve Allowable Values are based on the safety analysis performed in References 1, 2, and 3.

---

APPLICABILITY

The relief valve instrumentation is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 since considerable energy is in the

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

nuclear system and the relief valves may be needed to provide pressure relief. If the relief valves are needed, then the relief valve function is required to ensure that the primary containment design basis is maintained. In MODES 4 and 5, the reactor pressure is low enough that the overpressure limit cannot be approached by assumed operational transients or accidents. Thus, relief valve instrumentation and associated pressure relief is not required.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

The failure of any relief valve instrument channel to provide the pressure setpoint or low set time delay for an individual relief valve does not affect the ability of the other relief valves to perform their relief or low set function. A relief valve is OPERABLE if the associated logic, has one Function 1.a or 2.a channel, as applicable, and, for low set relief valves, two Function 1.b channels OPERABLE. Therefore, 14 days is provided to restore the inoperable channel(s) to OPERABLE status (Required Action A.1). If the inoperable channel(s) cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, Condition B must be entered and its Required Action taken. The 14 day Completion Time is considered appropriate because of the redundancy in the design (five relief valves are provided and any four relief valves can perform the relief function, two low set relief valves are provided and one low set relief valve can perform the low set function) and the very low probability of multiple relief instrumentation channel failures, which render the remaining relief valves inoperable, occurring together with an event requiring the relief or low set function during the 14 day Completion Time. The 14 day Completion Time to restore inoperable channels to OPERABLE status is based on the relief capability of the remaining relief valves, the low probability of an event requiring relief valve actuation and a reasonable time to complete the Required Action.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A is not met, or two or more relief valves are inoperable due to inoperable channels, the relief valves may be incapable of performing their intended relief or low set function. Therefore, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each LLS instrumentation Function are located in the SRs column of Table 3.3.6.3-1.

SR 3.3.6.3.1

CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.6.3.2

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required actuation logic for a specified channel. The system functional testing performed in LCO 3.4.3, "Safety and Relief Valves" and LCO 3.6.1.6, "Low Set Relief Valves," overlaps this test to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.6.3.2 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the  
Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Figure 5.2.2.
  2. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.4.
  3. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.7.1 Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System Isolation Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The CREV System is designed to provide a radiologically controlled environment to ensure the habitability of the control room for the safety of control room operators under all plant conditions. The CREV System is capable of fulfilling the stated safety function. The instrumentation and controls for the CREV System automatically isolate the control room emergency zone to minimize the consequences of radioactive material in the control room environment.

In the event of a Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low, Drywell Pressure-High, Main Steam Line Flow-High, Refueling Floor Radiation-High, or Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High signal, the control room is automatically isolated.

For both the Reactor Vessel Water Level-Low and Drywell Pressure-High Functions, the CREV System isolation instrumentation logic receives input from four channels. The output from these channels are arranged into two one-out-of-two trip system logics. Both trip systems must trip to isolate the control room. The Main Steam Line Flow-High Function uses 16 channels, four for each main steam line. One channel from each main steam line inputs to one of the four trip strings. Two trip strings make up each trip system and both trip systems must trip to isolate the control room. Each trip string has four inputs (one per MSL), any one of which will trip the trip string. The trip strings are arranged in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic. This is effectively a one-out-of-eight taken twice logic arrangement to initiate isolation. For both Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation-High and Refueling Floor Radiation-High Functions, the CREV System isolation logic receives input from four channels. Two channels associated with the Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation-High Function are located in each reactor building exhaust duct while two channels associated with the Refueling Floor Radiation-High Function are located where they can monitor the environment of each of the unit spent fuel pools. The outputs of the channels associated with

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

Unit 1 are provided to one trip system while the outputs of the channels associated with Unit 2 are provided to the other trip system. The outputs from these channels are arranged into two one-out-of-two trip system logics for each Function. A trip of any trip system will initiate the control room isolation function. Any Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation-High or Refueling Floor Radiation-High channel will initiate the control room isolation function. All Refueling Floor Radiation-High and Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation-High Function channels are common to both Unit 1 and 2. The channels include electronic equipment (e.g., trip units) that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs a CREV System isolation signal to the initiation logic.

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 5 and 6).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The ability of the CREV System to isolate and maintain the habitability of the control room emergency zone is explicitly assumed for certain accidents as discussed in the UFSAR safety analyses (Refs. 1, 2, and 3). CREV System isolation and operation ensures that the radiation exposure of control room personnel, through the duration of any one of the postulated accidents, does not exceed the limits set by 10 CFR 50.67.

CREV System isolation instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

The OPERABILITY of the CREV System isolation instrumentation is dependent upon the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions specified in Table 3.3.7.1-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Values, where appropriate. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Allowable Values are specified for each CREV System Isolation Function specified in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between successive CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value.

Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., reactor vessel water level), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip unit) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

1. Reactor Vessel Water Level—Low

Low reactor pressure vessel (RPV) water level indicates that the capability of cooling the fuel may be threatened. A low reactor vessel water level could indicate a LOCA and will automatically initiate isolation of the control room emergency zone, since this could be a precursor to a potential radiation release and subsequent radiation exposure to control room personnel.

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1. Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low (continued)

Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low signals are initiated from four differential pressure transmitters that sense the difference between the pressure due to a constant column of water (reference leg) and the pressure due to the actual water level (variable leg) in the vessel. Four channels of Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Function are available (two channels per trip system) and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that a single instrument failure can preclude control room emergency zone isolation. The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the Reactor Protection System (RPS) Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation").

The Reactor Vessel Water Level–Low Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3, and during operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) to ensure that the control room personnel are protected during a LOCA. In MODES 4 and 5 at times other than OPDRVs, the probability of a vessel draindown event resulting in a release of radioactive material into the environment is minimal. In addition, adequate protection is performed by the Refueling Floor Radiation–High and Reactor Building Exhaust Radiation–High Functions. Therefore, this Function is not required in other MODES and specified conditions.

2. Drywell Pressure–High

High pressure in the drywell could indicate a break in the reactor coolant pressure boundary. A high drywell pressure signal could indicate a LOCA and will automatically initiate isolation of the control room emergency zone, since this could be a precursor to a potential radiation release and subsequent radiation exposure to control room personnel.

Drywell Pressure–High signals are initiated from four pressure switches that sense drywell pressure. Four channels of Drywell Pressure–High Function are available (two channels per trip system) and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

2. Drywell Pressure-High (continued)

preclude control room emergency zone isolation. The Drywell Pressure-High Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the RPS Drywell Pressure-High Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1).

The Drywell Pressure-High Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that control room personnel are protected in the event of a LOCA. In MODES 4 and 5, the Drywell Pressure-High Function is not required since there is insufficient energy in the reactor to pressurize the drywell to the Drywell Pressure-High setpoint.

3. Main Steam Line Flow-High

High main steam line (MSL) flow could indicate a break in the MSL and will automatically initiate the isolation of the control room emergency zone, since this could be a precursor to a potential radiation release and subsequent radiation exposure to control room personnel.

The Main Steam Line Flow-High signals are initiated from 16 differential pressure transmitters, trip units and interposing relays that are connected to the four MSLs (the differential pressure transmitters and trip units sense differential pressure across a flow restrictor). Four channels of Main Steam Line Flow-High Function for each MSL (two channels per trip system) are available and required to be OPERABLE so that no single instrument failure will preclude control room emergency zone isolation.

The Allowable Value was chosen to be the same as the Primary Containment Isolation Main Steam Line Flow-High Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.6.1, "Primary Containment Isolation Instrumentation"). This function is modified by a note that describes the instrument calibration methodology. The setting tolerance is the uncertainty of the calibration procedure allowances used by the technician in the calibration process and is a tighter band around the trip setpoint than the AV range. Plant programs ensure that instrument channel and calibration setpoints will not be

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

3. Main Steam Line Flow–High (continued)

left outside the specific setting tolerance. This practice resets the as-left trip setpoint within the calculated setting tolerance and near the trip setpoint value.

The Main Steam Line Flow–High Function is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that control room personnel are protected during a main steam line break (MSLB) accident. In MODES 4 and 5, the reactor is depressurized; thus, MSLB protection is not required.

4, 5. Refueling Floor Radiation–High and Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation–High

High radiation in the refueling floor area or in the reactor building ventilation exhaust could be an indication of possible gross failure of the fuel cladding. The release may have originated from the primary containment due to a break in the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). A refueling floor or a reactor building ventilation exhaust high radiation signal will automatically initiate isolation of the control room emergency zone, since this radiation release could result in radiation exposure to control room personnel.

The Refueling Floor Radiation–High signals are initiated from radiation detectors that are located to monitor the environment of the associated spent fuel pool. The Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation–High signals are initiated from radiation detectors that are located on the ventilation exhaust duct coming from the associated reactor building. Therefore, the channels must be declared inoperable if the associated reactor building ventilation exhaust duct is isolated. Four channels of Refueling Floor Radiation–High Function and four channels of Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation–High Function are available and are required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure will preclude control room emergency zone isolation.

The Allowable Values were selected to ensure that the Functions will promptly detect high activity that could threaten exposure to control room personnel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY      4, 5. Refueling Floor Radiation-High and Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation-High (continued)

The Refueling Floor Radiation-High Function and Reactor Building Ventilation Exhaust Radiation-High Function are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment and operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs), to ensure that control room personnel are protected during a LOCA, fuel handling event, or vessel draindown event. During MODES 4 and 5, when these specified conditions are not in progress (e.g., OPDRVs), the probability of a LOCA or fuel damage is low; thus, the Functions are not required. Also due to radioactive decay, these Functions are only required to initiate isolation of the control room emergency zone during fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

ACTIONS      A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to CREV System isolation instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable CREV System isolation instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable CREV System isolation instrumentation channel.

A.1

Required Action A.1 directs entry into the appropriate Condition referenced in Table 3.3.7.1-1. The applicable Condition specified in the Table is Function dependent. Each time a channel is discovered inoperable, Condition A is entered for that channel and provides for transfer to the appropriate subsequent Condition.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1 and B.2

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide isolation signals and the redundancy of the CREV System isolation instrumentation design, an allowable out of service time of 24 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. However, this out of service time is only acceptable provided the associated Function is still maintaining CREV System isolation capability. A Function is considered to be maintaining CREV System isolation capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip such that an initiation signal is generated from the given Function on a valid signal. For Function 3, this would require both trip systems to have one channel associated with each MSL, OPERABLE or in trip. For Function 4, this would require each trip system to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip. For Function 5, this would require each trip system to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip unless for one Unit only the associated Reactor Building ventilation exhaust duct is isolated. In this situation (loss of CREV System isolation capability), the 24 hour allowance of Required Action B.2 is not appropriate. If the Function is not maintaining CREV System isolation capability, the CREV System must be declared inoperable within 1 hour of discovery of the loss of CREV System isolation capability (Required Action B.1). This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action B.1, the Completion time only begins upon discovery that the CREV System cannot be automatically isolated due to inoperable, untripped channels in the same Function in one trip system. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoring or tripping of channels. If it is not desired to declare the CREV System inoperable, Condition D may be entered and Required Action D.1 or D.2, as applicable, taken.

If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action B.2. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and B.2 (continued)

capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an isolation), Condition D must be entered and its Required Action taken.

C.1 and C.2

Because of the diversity of sensors available to provide isolation signals and the redundancy of the CREV System instrumentation design, an allowable out of service time of 12 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. However, this out of service time is only acceptable provided the associated Function is still maintaining CREV System isolation capability. A Function is considered to be maintaining CREV System isolation capability when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip such that both trip systems will generate an initiation signal from the given Function on a valid signal. For Functions 1 and 2, this would require both trip systems to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip. In this situation (loss of CREV System isolation capability), the 12 hour allowance of Required Action C.2 is not appropriate. If the Function is not maintaining CREV System isolation capability, the CREV System must be declared inoperable within 1 hour of discovery of the loss of CREV System isolation capability in both trip systems (Required Action C.1). This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." For Required Action C.1, the Completion Time only begins upon discovery that the CREV System cannot be automatically isolated due to inoperable, untripped channels in the same Function in one trip system. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoring or tripping of channels. If it is not desired to declare the CREV System inoperable, Condition D may be entered and Required Action D.1 or D.2, as applicable, taken.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action C.2. Placing the inoperable channel in trip performs the intended function of the channel, conservatively compensates for the inoperability, restores capability to accommodate a single failure, and allows operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in an isolation), Condition D must be entered and its Required Action taken.

D.1, D.2, and D.3

With any Required Action and associated Completion Time not met, each required control room penetration "flow path" must be isolated per Required Action D.1 to ensure that control room personnel will be protected in the event of a Design Basis Accident. Alternately, if a Function 3 channel is inoperable and untripped, the associated MSL may be isolated, since isolating the MSL performs the intended function of the CREV System isolation instrumentation. Alternately, if it is not desired to isolate each required control room penetration flow path or isolate the MSL, the CREV System must be declared inoperable within 1 hour.

The 1 hour Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to isolate each required control room penetration flow path or to isolate the associated MSLs if applicable. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels, for isolating each required control room penetration flow path, for isolating the associated MSLs, or for entering the applicable Conditions and Required Actions for the inoperable CREV System.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each CREV System isolation instrumentation Function are located in the SRs column of Table 3.3.7.1-1.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to BASES 6 hours, provided the associated Function maintains CREV System isolation capability. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 4) assumption of the average time required to perform channel surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the CREV System will isolate when necessary.

SR 3.3.7.1.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff, based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with channels required by the LCO.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.7.1.2

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.7.1.3

The calibration of trip units provides a check of the actual trip setpoints. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology. The channel must be declared inoperable if the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than the Allowable Value specified in Table 3.3.7.1-1. If the trip setting is discovered to be less conservative than accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology, but is not beyond the Allowable Value, the channel performance is still within the requirements of the plant safety analysis. Under these conditions, the setpoint must be readjusted to be equal to or more conservative than the setting accounted for in the appropriate setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.7.1.4 and SR 3.3.7.1.5

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.7.1.6

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required initiation logic for a specific channel. The system functional testing performed in LCO 3.7.4, "Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System," overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.4.
2. UFSAR, Section 15.6.4.
3. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
4. GENE-770-06-1-A, "Bases for Changes to Surveillance Test Intervals and Allowed Out-of-Service Times for Selected Instrumentation Technical Specifications," December 1992.
5. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

REFERENCES  
(continued)

6. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
-

B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

B 3.3.7.2 Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation initiates a trip of the main condenser mechanical vacuum pump breaker following events in which main steam line radiation exceeds predetermined values. Tripping the mechanical vacuum pump limits the offsite and control room doses in the event of a control rod drop accident (CRDA).

The Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation (Refs. 1 and 2) includes detectors, monitors, and relays that are necessary to cause initiation of a mechanical vacuum pump trip. The channels include electronic equipment that compares measured input signals with pre-established setpoints. When the setpoint is exceeded, the channel output relay actuates, which then outputs an isolation signal to the mechanical vacuum pump trip logic.

The trip logic consists of two independent trip systems, with two channels of Main Steam Line Radiation-High in each trip system. Each trip system is a one-out-of-two logic for this function. Thus, either channel of Main Steam Line Radiation-High in each trip system is needed to trip a trip system. The outputs of the channels in a trip system are combined in a one-out-of-two taken twice logic so that both trip systems must trip to result in a pump trip signal.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation is assumed in the safety analysis for the CRDA. The Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation initiates a trip of the mechanical vacuum pump to limit offsite and control room doses resulting from fuel cladding failure in a CRDA (Ref. 3)

The mechanical vacuum pump trip instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of the mechanical vacuum pump trip is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the individual Main Steam Line Radiation-High instrumentation channels, which must have a required number of OPERABLE channels in each trip system, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Value of SR 3.3.7.2.4. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions. Channel OPERABILITY also includes the mechanical vacuum pump breaker.

An Allowable Value is specified for the Main Steam Line Radiation-High Trip Function specified in the LCO. The nominal trip setpoint is specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoint is selected to ensure that the setpoint does not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. The trip setpoint is that predetermined value of output at which an action should take place. The setpoint is compared to the actual process parameter (i.e., main steam line radiation) and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip auxiliary unit) changes state. The analytic limit is derived from the limiting value of the process parameter obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY      The mechanical vacuum pump trip is required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1 and 2, when any mechanical vacuum pump is in service (i.e., taking a suction on the main condenser) and any main steam line not isolated, to mitigate the consequences of a postulated CRDA. In this condition fission products released during a CRDA could be discharged directly to the environment. Therefore, the mechanical trip is necessary to assure conformance with the radiological evaluation of the CRDA. In MODE 3, 4 or 5 the consequences of a control rod drop are insignificant, and are not expected to result in any fuel damage or fission product releases. When the mechanical vacuum pump is not in service or the main steam lines are isolated, fission product releases via this pathway would not occur.

---

ACTIONS              A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation channel.

A.1 and A.2

With one or more channels inoperable, but with mechanical vacuum pump trip capability maintained (refer to Required Action B.1 Bases), the Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation is capable of performing the intended function. However, the reliability and redundancy of the Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation is reduced, such that a single failure in one of the remaining channels could

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

result in the inability of the Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation to perform the intended function. Therefore, only a limited time is allowed to restore the inoperable channels to OPERABLE status. Because of the low probability of extensive numbers of inoperabilities affecting multiple channels, and the low probability of an event requiring the initiation of mechanical vacuum pump trip, 12 hours has been shown to be acceptable (Ref. 4) to permit restoration of any inoperable channel to OPERABLE status (Required Action A.1). Alternately, the inoperable channel, may be placed in trip (Required Action A.2), since this would conservatively compensate for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure, and allow operation to continue. As noted, placing the channel in trip with no further restrictions is not allowed if the inoperable channel is the result of an inoperable mechanical vacuum pump breaker, since this may not adequately compensate for the inoperable breaker. If it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the inoperable channel in trip would result in loss of condenser vacuum), or if the inoperable channel is the result of an inoperable breaker, Condition C must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

B.1

Condition B is intended to ensure that appropriate actions are taken if multiple, inoperable, untripped channels within the same trip system result in not maintaining mechanical vacuum pump trip capability. The mechanical vacuum pump trip capability is maintained when sufficient channels are OPERABLE or in trip such that the Mechanical Vacuum Pump Trip Instrumentation will generate a trip signal from a valid Main Steam Line Radiation-High signal, and the mechanical vacuum pump breaker will open. This would require both trip systems to have one channel OPERABLE or in trip, and the mechanical vacuum pump breaker to be OPERABLE.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. The Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1, C.2, C.3, and C.4

With any Required Action and associated Completion Time not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE or other specified condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours (Required Action C.4). Alternately, the mechanical vacuum pump may be removed from service since this performs the intended function of the instrumentation (Required Actions C.1 and C.2). An additional option is provided to isolate the main steam lines (Required Action C.3), which may allow operation to continue. Isolating the main steam lines effectively provides an equivalent level of protection by precluding fission product transport to the condenser.

The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions, or to remove the mechanical vacuum pump from service, or to isolate the main steam lines, in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into the associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours provided mechanical vacuum pump trip capability is maintained. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. This Note is based on the reliability analysis (Ref. 4) assumption of the average time required to perform channel Surveillance. That analysis demonstrated that the 6 hour testing allowance does not significantly reduce the probability that the mechanical vacuum pump will trip when necessary.

SR 3.3.7.2.1

Performance of the CHANNEL CHECK ensures that a gross failure of instrumentation has not occurred. A CHANNEL CHECK is normally a comparison of the parameter

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.7.2.1 (continued)

indicated on one channel to a similar parameter on other channels. It is based on the assumption that instrument channels monitoring the same parameter should read approximately the same value. Significant deviations between the instrument channels could be an indication of excessive instrument drift in one of the channels or something even more serious. A CHANNEL CHECK will detect gross channel failure; thus, it is key to verifying the instrumentation continues to operate properly between each CHANNEL CALIBRATION.

Agreement criteria are determined by the plant staff based on a combination of the channel instrument uncertainties, including indication and readability. If a channel is outside the criteria, it may be an indication that the instrument has drifted outside its limit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. The CHANNEL CHECK supplements less formal, but more frequent, checks of channels during normal operational use of the displays associated with the required channels of this LCO.

SR 3.3.7.2.2

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.7.2.3 and SR 3.3.7.2.4

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology. A Note to SR 3.3.7.2.3 states that radiation detectors are excluded from CHANNEL CALIBRATION since they are calibrated in accordance with SR 3.3.7.2.4.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.7.2.5

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required trip logic for a specific channel. The system functional test of the mechanical vacuum pump breaker is included as part of this Surveillance and overlaps the LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function. Therefore, if a breaker or the isolation valve is incapable of operating, the associated instrument channel(s) would be inoperable.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 7.3.2.2.2.
  2. UFSAR, Section 11.5.2.6.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
  4. NEDC-30851-P-A, "Supplement 2, "Technical Specifications Improvement Analysis for BWR Isolation Instrumentation Common to RPS and ECCS Instrumentation," March 1989.
- 
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.8.1 Loss of Power (LOP) Instrumentation

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

Successful operation of the required safety functions of the Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) is dependent upon the availability of adequate power sources for energizing the various components such as pump motors, motor operated valves, and the associated control components. The LOP instrumentation monitors the 4160 V Essential Service System (ESS) buses. Offsite power is the preferred source of power for the 4160 V ESS buses. If the monitors determine that insufficient voltage is available, the buses are disconnected from the offsite power sources and connected to the onsite diesel generator (DG) power sources.

Each 4160 V ESS bus has its own independent LOP instrumentation and associated trip logic. The voltage for each bus is monitored at two levels, which can be considered as two different undervoltage Functions: Loss of Voltage and Degraded Voltage.

Each Division 1 and 2 4160 V ESS Bus Loss of Voltage and Degraded Voltage Function is monitored by two undervoltage relays for each ESS bus, whose outputs are arranged in a two-out-of-two logic configuration (Ref. 1). When, on decreasing voltage, the 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage (Loss of Voltage) Function setpoint has been exceeded on both relay channels, the Loss of Voltage Function sends a LOP signal to the respective bus load shedding scheme and starts the associated DG. For the Degraded Voltage Function, one Bus Undervoltage/Time Delay Function (two channels) and one Time Delay Function (one channel) are included. The Time Delay Function associated with the Bus Undervoltage relay is inherent to the Bus Undervoltage - Degraded Voltage relay and is nominally adjusted to seven seconds to prevent circuit initiation caused by grid disturbances and motor starting transients. The Bus Undervoltage/Time Delay Function provides input to the Time Delay Function. The Time Delay Function relay is nominally adjusted to five minutes to allow time for the operator to attempt to restore normal bus voltage. When a Bus Undervoltage/Time Delay Function setpoint has been exceeded and persists for seven

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

seconds on both relay channels, a control room annunciator alerts the operator of the degraded voltage condition and the five minute Time Delay Function timer is initiated. If the degraded voltage condition does not clear within five minutes, the five minute Time Delay Function relay sends a LOP signal to the respective bus load shedding scheme and starts the associated DG. If a degraded voltage condition exists coincident with an ECCS actuation signal, the five minute Time Delay Function is bypassed such that load shedding and the associated DG start will be initiated following the seven second time delay (Bus Undervoltage/Time Delay Function).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

The LOP instrumentation is required for Engineered Safety Features to function in any accident with a loss of offsite power. The required channels of LOP instrumentation ensure that the ECCS and other assumed systems powered from the DGs, provide plant protection in the event of any of the Reference 2, 3, and 4 analyzed accidents in which a loss of offsite power is assumed. The initiation of the DGs on loss of offsite power, and subsequent initiation of the ECCS, ensure that the fuel peak cladding temperature remains below the limits of 10 CFR 50.46.

Accident analyses credit the loading of the DGs based on the loss of offsite power coincident with a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). The diesel starting and loading times have been included in the delay time associated with each safety system component requiring DG supplied power following a loss of offsite power.

The LOP instrumentation satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

The OPERABILITY of the LOP instrumentation is dependent upon the OPERABILITY of the individual instrumentation channel Functions specified in Table 3.3.8.1-1. Each Function must have a required number of OPERABLE channels per 4160 V ESS bus, with their setpoints within the specified Allowable Values. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

The Allowable Values are specified for each Function in the Table. Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within the Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., degraded voltage), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The specific Applicable Safety Analyses, LCO, and Applicability discussions are listed below on a Function by Function basis.

1. 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage (Loss of Voltage)

Loss of voltage on a 4160 V ESS bus indicates that offsite power may be completely lost to the respective 4160 V ESS bus and is unable to supply sufficient power for proper operation of the applicable equipment. Therefore, the power supply to the bus is transferred from offsite power to DG power prior to the voltage on the bus dropping below the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES,  
LCO, and  
APPLICABILITY

1. 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage (Loss of Voltage)  
(continued)

minimum Loss of Voltage Function Allowable Value but after the voltage drops below the maximum Loss of Voltage Function Allowable Value (loss of voltage). This ensures that adequate power will be available to the required equipment.

The Bus Undervoltage Allowable Values are low enough to prevent inadvertent power supply transfer, but high enough to ensure that power is available to the required equipment.

Two channels of 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage (Loss of Voltage) Function per associated emergency bus are required to be OPERABLE when the associated DG is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the bus undervoltage function. Refer to LCO 3.8.1, "AC Sources—Operating," and 3.8.2, "AC Sources—Shutdown," for Applicability Bases for the DGs.

2. 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage (Degraded Voltage)

A reduced voltage condition on a 4160 V ESS bus indicates that, while offsite power may not be completely lost to the respective emergency bus, available power may be insufficient for starting large ECCS motors without risking damage to the motors that could disable the ECCS function. Therefore, power supply to the bus is transferred from offsite power to onsite DG power when the voltage on the bus drops below the Degraded Voltage Function Allowable Value, however the transfer does not occur until after the inherent and No LOCA time delays have elapsed, as applicable. If a LOCA condition exists coincident with a loss of power to the bus, the Time Delay (No LOCA) Function is bypassed. This ensures that adequate power will be available to the required equipment.

The Bus Undervoltage Allowable Values are low enough to prevent inadvertent power supply transfer, but high enough to ensure that sufficient power is available to the required equipment. The Time Delay Allowable Values are long enough to provide time for the offsite power supply to recover or

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES, LCO, and APPLICABILITY      2. 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage (Degraded Voltage)  
(continued)

allow restoration to normal voltages, but short enough to ensure that sufficient power is available to the required equipment.

Two channels of 4160 V ESS Bus Undervoltage/Time Delay (Degraded Voltage) Function and one channel of Degraded Voltage-Time Delay Function per associated bus are required to be OPERABLE when the associated DG is required to be OPERABLE to ensure that no single instrument failure can preclude the degraded voltage and time delay function. Refer to LCO 3.8.1 and LCO 3.8.2 for Applicability Bases for the DGs.

---

ACTIONS      A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to LOP instrumentation channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable LOP instrumentation channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable LOP instrumentation channel.

A.1

With one or more channels of a Function inoperable, the Function is not capable of performing the intended function. Therefore, only 1 hour is allowed to restore the inoperable channel to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable channel cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the allowable out of service time, the channel must be placed in the tripped condition per Required Action A.1. Placing the inoperable channel in trip would conservatively compensate

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

for the inoperability, restore capability to accommodate a single failure (within the LOP instrumentation), and allow operation to continue. Alternately, if it is not desired to place the channel in trip (e.g., as in the case where placing the channel in trip would result in a DG initiation), Condition B must be entered and its Required Action taken.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. The 1 hour Completion Time is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or tripping of channels.

B.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time are not met, the associated Function is not capable of performing the intended function. Therefore, the associated DG(s) is declared inoperable immediately. This requires entry into applicable Conditions and Required Actions of LCO 3.8.1 and LCO 3.8.2, which provide appropriate actions for the inoperable DG(s).

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

As noted at the beginning of the SRs, the SRs for each LOP instrumentation Function are located in the SRs column of Table 3.3.8.1-1.

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 2 hours provided the associated Function maintains LOP initiation capability. LOP initiation capability is maintained provided the bus load shedding scheme and the associated DG can be initiated by the Loss of Voltage or Degraded Voltage Functions for one of the two 4160 V ESS buses. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 2 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.8.1.1 and SR 3.3.8.1.3

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each required channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.8.1.2 and SR 3.3.8.1.4

A CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.8.1.5

The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the required actuation logic for a specific channel. The system functional testing performed in LCO 3.8.1 and LCO 3.8.2 overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety functions.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 8.3.1.8.
  2. UFSAR, Section 5.2.
  3. UFSAR, Section 6.3.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
-

## B 3.3 INSTRUMENTATION

### B 3.3.8.2 Reactor Protection System (RPS) Electric Power Monitoring

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

RPS Electric Power Monitoring System is provided to isolate the RPS bus from the motor generator (MG) set or an alternate power supply in the event of overvoltage, undervoltage, or underfrequency. This system protects the loads connected to the RPS bus against unacceptable voltage and frequency conditions (Ref. 1) and forms an important part of the primary success path of the essential safety circuits. Some of the essential equipment powered from the RPS buses includes the RPS logic and scram pilot valve solenoids.

The RPS electric power monitoring assembly will detect any abnormal high or low voltage or low frequency condition in the outputs of the two MG sets or the alternate power supply and will de-energize its respective RPS bus, thereby causing all safety functions normally powered by this bus to de-energize.

In the event of failure of an RPS Electric Power Monitoring System (e.g., both in series electric power monitoring assemblies), the RPS loads may experience significant effects from the unregulated power supply. Deviation from the nominal conditions can potentially cause damage to the scram pilot valve solenoids and other Class 1E devices.

In the event of a low voltage condition for an extended period of time, the scram pilot valve solenoids can chatter and potentially lose their pneumatic control capability, resulting in a loss of primary scram action.

In the event of an overvoltage condition, the RPS logic relays and scram pilot valve solenoids may experience a voltage higher than their design voltage. If the overvoltage condition persists for an extended time period, it may cause equipment degradation and the loss of plant safety function.

Two redundant Class 1E circuit breakers are connected in series between each RPS bus and its MG set, and between each RPS bus and its alternate power supply. Each of these

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

circuit breakers has an associated independent set of Class 1E overvoltage, undervoltage, and underfrequency sensing logic. Together, a circuit breaker and its sensing logic constitute an electric power monitoring assembly. If the output of the inservice MG set or alternate power supply exceeds predetermined limits of overvoltage, undervoltage, or underfrequency, a trip coil (undervoltage release coil) within the circuit breaker driven by this logic circuitry opens the circuit breaker, which removes the associated power supply from service.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The RPS Electric Power Monitoring is necessary to meet the assumptions of the safety analyses by ensuring that the RPS equipment powered from the RPS buses can perform its intended function. RPS Electric Power Monitoring provides protection to the RPS components, by acting to disconnect the RPS bus from the power supply under specified conditions that could damage the RPS equipment.

RPS Electric Power Monitoring satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of each RPS electric power monitoring assembly is dependent on the OPERABILITY of the overvoltage, undervoltage, and underfrequency logic, as well as the OPERABILITY of the associated circuit breaker. Two electric power monitoring assemblies are required to be OPERABLE for each inservice power supply. This provides redundant protection against any abnormal voltage or frequency conditions to ensure that no single RPS electric power monitoring assembly failure can preclude the function of RPS bus powered components. Each of the inservice electric power monitoring assembly trip logic setpoints is required to be within the specified Allowable Value. The actual setpoint is calibrated consistent with applicable setpoint methodology assumptions.

Allowable Values are specified for each RPS electric power monitoring assembly trip logic (refer to SR 3.3.8.2.2). Nominal trip setpoints are specified in the setpoint

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

calculations. The nominal setpoints are selected to ensure that the setpoints do not exceed the Allowable Value between CHANNEL CALIBRATIONS. Operation with a trip setpoint less conservative than the nominal trip setpoint, but within its Allowable Value, is acceptable. A channel is inoperable if its actual trip setpoint is not within its required Allowable Value. Trip setpoints are those predetermined values of output at which an action should take place. The setpoints are compared to the actual process parameter (e.g., overvoltage), and when the measured output value of the process parameter exceeds the setpoint, the associated device (e.g., trip coil) changes state. The analytic limits are derived from the limiting values of the process parameters obtained from the safety analysis. The trip setpoints are determined from the analytic limits, corrected for defined process, calibration, and instrument errors. The Allowable Values are then determined, based on the trip setpoint values, by accounting for the calibration based errors. These calibration based errors are limited to reference accuracy, instrument drift, errors associated with measurement and test equipment, and calibration tolerance of loop components. The trip setpoints and Allowable Values determined in this manner provide adequate protection because instrument uncertainties, process effects, calibration tolerances, instrument drift, and severe environment errors (for channels that must function in harsh environments as defined by 10 CFR 50.49) are accounted for and appropriately applied for the instrumentation.

The Allowable Values for the instrument settings are based on RPS component testing with the RPS providing 56 Hz  $\pm$  1%, 126.5 V  $\pm$  2.5%, and 108.0 V  $\pm$  2.5%. The most limiting voltage requirement and associated line losses determine the settings of the electric power monitoring instrument channels. The settings are calculated based on the loads on the buses and RPS MG set or alternate power supply being 120 VAC and 60 Hz.

---

APPLICABILITY

The operation of the RPS electric power monitoring assemblies is essential to disconnect the RPS bus powered components from the inservice MG set or alternate power supply during abnormal voltage or frequency conditions. Since the degradation of a nonclass 1E source supplying

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

power to the RPS bus can occur as a result of any random single failure, the OPERABILITY of the RPS electric power monitoring assemblies is required when the RPS bus powered components are required to be OPERABLE. This results in the RPS Electric Power Monitoring System OPERABILITY being required in MODES 1 and 2; and in MODE 5 with any control rod withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If one RPS electric power monitoring assembly for an inservice power supply (MG set or alternate) is inoperable, or one RPS electric power monitoring assembly on each inservice power supply is inoperable, the OPERABLE assembly will still provide protection to the RPS bus powered components under degraded voltage or frequency conditions. However, the reliability and redundancy of the RPS Electric Power Monitoring System is reduced, and only a limited time (72 hours) is allowed to restore the inoperable assembly to OPERABLE status. If the inoperable assembly cannot be restored to OPERABLE status, the associated power supply(s) must be removed from service (Required Action A.1). This places the RPS bus in a safe condition. An alternate power supply with OPERABLE power monitoring assemblies may then be used to power the RPS bus.

The 72 hour Completion Time takes into account the remaining OPERABLE electric power monitoring assembly and the low probability of an event requiring RPS electric power monitoring protection occurring during this period. It allows time for plant operations personnel to take corrective actions or to place the plant in the required condition in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Alternately, if it is not desired to remove the power supply from service (e.g., as in the case where removing the power supply(s) from service would result in a scram), Condition C or D, as applicable, must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If both power monitoring assemblies for an inservice power supply (MG set or alternate) are inoperable or both power monitoring assemblies in each inservice power supply are inoperable, the system protective function is lost. In this condition, 1 hour is allowed to restore one assembly to OPERABLE status for each inservice power supply. If one inoperable assembly for each inservice power supply cannot be restored to OPERABLE status, the associated power supply(s) must be removed from service within 1 hour (Required Action B.1). An alternate power supply with OPERABLE assemblies may then be used to power one RPS bus. The 1 hour Completion Time is sufficient for the plant operations personnel to take corrective actions and is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration or removal from service of the electric power monitoring assemblies.

Alternately, if it is not desired to remove the power supply(s) from service (e.g., as in the case where removing the power supply(s) from service would result in a scram), Condition C or D, as applicable, must be entered and its Required Actions taken.

C.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A or B are not met in MODE 1 or 2, a plant shutdown must be performed. This places the plant in a condition where minimal equipment, powered through the inoperable RPS electric power monitoring assembly(s), is required and ensures that the safety function of the RPS (e.g., scram of control rods) is not required. The plant shutdown is accomplished by placing the plant in MODE 3 within 12 hours. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

D.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A or B are not met in MODE 5 with any control rod withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies, the operator must immediately initiate action to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies. Required Action D.1 results in the least reactive condition for the reactor core and ensures that the safety function of the RPS (e.g., scram of control rods) is not required.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.3.8.2.1

A CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is performed on each overvoltage, undervoltage, and underfrequency channel to ensure that the channel will perform the intended function. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. Any setpoint adjustment shall be consistent with the assumptions of the current plant specific setpoint methodology.

As noted in the Surveillance, the CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is only required to be performed while the plant is in a condition in which the loss of the RPS bus will not jeopardize steady state power operation (the design of the system is such that the power source must be removed from service to conduct the Surveillance). The 24 hours is intended to indicate an outage of sufficient duration to allow for scheduling and proper performance of the Surveillance.

The Note in the Surveillance is based on guidance provided in Generic Letter 91-09 (Ref. 2).

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.3.8.2.2

CHANNEL CALIBRATION is a complete check of the instrument loop and the sensor. This test verifies that the channel responds to the measured parameter within the necessary range and accuracy. CHANNEL CALIBRATION leaves the channel adjusted to account for instrument drifts between successive calibrations consistent with the plant specific setpoint methodology.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.3.8.2.3

Performance of a system functional test demonstrates that, with a required system actuation (simulated or actual) signal, the logic of the system will automatically trip open the associated power monitoring assembly. The system functional test shall include actuation of the protective relays, tripping logic, and output circuit breakers. Only one signal per power monitoring assembly is required to be tested. This Surveillance overlaps with the CHANNEL CALIBRATION to provide complete testing of the safety function. The system functional test of the Class 1E circuit breakers is included as part of this test to provide complete testing of the safety function. If the breakers are incapable of operating, the associated electric power monitoring assembly would be inoperable.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 7.2.2.
2. NRC Generic Letter 91-09, "Modification of Surveillance Interval for the Electrical Protective Assemblies in Power Supplies for the Reactor Protection System."



B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.1 Recirculation Loops Operating

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The Reactor Recirculation System is designed to provide a forced coolant flow through the core to remove heat from the fuel. The forced coolant flow removes heat at a faster rate from the fuel than would be possible with just natural circulation. The forced flow, therefore, allows operation at significantly higher power than would otherwise be possible. The recirculation system also controls reactivity over a wide span of reactor power by varying the recirculation flow rate to control the void content of the moderator. The Reactor Recirculation System consists of two recirculation pump loops external to the reactor vessel. These loops provide the piping path for the driving flow of water to the reactor vessel jet pumps. Each external loop contains an Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) to control pump speed and associated piping, jet pumps, valves, and instrumentation. The recirculation loops are part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary and are located inside the drywell structure. The jet pumps are reactor vessel internals.

The recirculated coolant consists of saturated water from the steam separators and dryers that has been subcooled by incoming feedwater. This water passes down the annulus between the reactor vessel wall and the core shroud. A portion of the coolant flows from the vessel, through the two external recirculation loops, and becomes the driving flow for the jet pumps. Each of the two external recirculation loops discharges high pressure flow into an external manifold, from which individual recirculation inlet lines are routed to the jet pump risers within the reactor vessel. The remaining portion of the coolant mixture in the annulus becomes the suction flow for the jet pumps. This flow enters the jet pump at suction inlets and is accelerated by the driving flow. The drive flow and suction flow are mixed in the jet pump throat section and result in partial pressure recovery. The total flow then passes through the jet pump diffuser section into the area below the core (lower plenum), gaining sufficient head in the process to drive the required flow upward through the core. The subcooled water enters the bottom of the fuel channels and contacts the fuel cladding, where heat is transferred

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

to the coolant. As it rises, the coolant begins to boil, creating steam voids within the fuel channel that continue until the coolant exits the core. Because of reduced moderation, the steam voiding introduces negative reactivity that must be compensated for to maintain or to increase reactor power. The recirculation flow control allows operators to increase recirculation flow and sweep some of the voids from the fuel channel, overcoming the negative reactivity void effect. Thus, the reason for having variable recirculation flow is to compensate for reactivity effects of boiling over a wide range of power generation (i.e., 55 to 100% of RTP) without having to move control rods and disturb desirable flux patterns.

Each recirculation loop is manually started from the control room. The ASD provides regulation of individual recirculation loop drive flows. The flow in each loop is manually controlled.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The operation of the Reactor Recirculation System is an initial condition assumed in the design basis loss of coolant accident (LOCA) (Ref. 1). During a LOCA caused by a recirculation loop pipe break, the intact loop is assumed to provide coolant flow during the first few seconds of the accident. The initial core flow decrease is rapid because the recirculation pump in the broken loop ceases to pump reactor coolant to the vessel almost immediately. The pump in the intact loop coasts down relatively slowly. This pump coastdown governs the core flow response for the next several seconds until the jet pump suction is uncovered (Ref. 1). The analyses assume that both loops are operating at the same flow prior to the accident. However, the LOCA analysis was reviewed for the case with a flow mismatch between the two loops, with the pipe break assumed to be in the loop with the higher flow. While the flow coastdown and core response are potentially more severe in this assumed case (since the intact loop starts at a lower flow rate and the core response is the same as if both loops were operating at a lower flow rate), a small mismatch has been determined to be acceptable based on engineering judgement. The recirculation system is also assumed to have sufficient flow coastdown characteristics to maintain fuel thermal margins during abnormal operational transients (Ref. 2), which are analyzed in Chapter 15 of the UFSAR.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

A plant specific LOCA analysis has been performed assuming only one operating recirculation loop. This analysis has demonstrated that, in the event of a LOCA caused by a pipe break in the operating recirculation loop, the Emergency Core Cooling System response will provide adequate core cooling, provided the Average Planar Linear Heat Generation Rate (APLHGR) and Linear Heat Generation Rate (LHGR) requirements are modified accordingly (Ref. 3).

The transient analyses in Chapter 15 of the UFSAR have also been performed for single recirculation loop operation (Ref. 4) and demonstrate sufficient flow coastdown characteristics to maintain fuel thermal margins during the abnormal operational transients analyzed provided the MCPR requirements are modified. During single recirculation loop operation, modification to the Reactor Protection System (RPS) average power range monitor (APRM) and the Rod Block Monitor Allowable Values is also required to account for the different relationships between recirculation drive flow and reactor core flow. The APLHGR, LHGR, and Minimum Critical Power Ratio (MCPR) limits for single loop operation are specified in the COLR. The APRM Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Allowable Value is in LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation." The Rod Block Monitor-Upscale Allowable Value is in LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation."

Recirculation loops operating satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Two recirculation loops are normally required to be in operation with their flows matched within the limits specified in SR 3.4.1.1 to ensure that during a LOCA caused by a break of the piping of one recirculation loop the assumptions of the LOCA analysis are satisfied. Alternatively, with only one recirculation loop in operation, modifications to the required APLHGR limits (LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)"), MCPR limits (LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)"), LHGR limits (LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR)"), APRM Flow Biased Neutron Flux-High Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.1.1), and the Rod Block Monitor-Upscale Allowable Value (LCO 3.3.2.1) must be applied to allow continued operation consistent with the assumptions of Reference 3.

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY      In MODES 1 and 2, requirements for operation of the Reactor Coolant Recirculation System are necessary since there is considerable energy in the reactor core and the limiting design basis transients and accidents are assumed to occur.

                         In MODES 3, 4, and 5, the consequences of an accident are reduced and the coastdown characteristics of the recirculation loops are not important.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

With no recirculation loops in operation, the probability of thermal-hydraulic oscillations is greatly increased. Therefore, action must be taken as soon as practicable to reduce power to assure stability concerns are addressed and place the unit in at least MODE 2 within 8 hours and to MODE 3 within 12 hours. In this condition, the recirculation loops are not required to be operating because of the reduced severity of DBAs and transients and minimal dependence on the recirculation loop coastdown characteristics. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

B.1 and C.1

With both recirculation loops operating but the flows not matched, the flows must be matched within 2 hours. If matched flows are not restored, the recirculation loop with the lower flow must be declared "not in operation," as required by Required Action B.1. This Required Action does not require tripping the recirculation pump in the lowest flow loop when the mismatch between total jet pump flows of the two loops is greater than the required limits. However, in cases where large flow mismatches occur, low flow or reverse flow can occur in the low flow loop jet pumps, causing vibration of the jet pumps. If zero or reverse flow is detected, the condition should be alleviated by changing pump speeds to re-establish forward flow or by tripping the pump.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and C.1 (continued)

With the requirements of the LCO not met for reasons other than Condition A or B (e.g., one loop is "not in operation"), the recirculation loops must be restored to operation with matched flows within 24 hours. A recirculation loop is considered not in operation when the pump in that loop is idle or when the mismatch between total jet pump flows of the two loops is greater than required limits for greater than 2 hours (i.e., Required Action B.1 has been taken). Should a LOCA occur with one recirculation loop not in operation, the core flow coastdown and resultant core response may not be bounded by the LOCA analyses. Therefore, only a limited time is allowed to restore the inoperable loop to operating status.

Alternatively, if the single loop requirements of the LCO are applied to the APLHGR, LHGR, and MCPR operating limits and RPS and RBM Allowable Values, operation with only one recirculation loop would satisfy the requirements of the LCO and the initial conditions of the accident sequence.

The 2 hour and 24 hour Completion Times are based on the low probability of an accident occurring during this time period, on a reasonable time to complete the Required Action, and on frequent core monitoring by operators allowing abrupt changes in core flow conditions to be quickly detected.

D.1

With the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition C not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. In this condition, the recirculation loops are not required to be operating because of the reduced severity of DBAs and minimal dependence on the recirculation loop coastdown characteristics. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.1.1

This SR ensures the recirculation loops are within the allowable limits for mismatch. At low core flow (i.e., < 70% of rated core flow), the APLHGR, LHGR, and MCPR requirements provide larger margins to the fuel cladding integrity Safety Limit such that the potential adverse effect of early boiling transition during a LOCA is reduced. A larger flow mismatch can therefore be allowed when core flow is < 70% of rated core flow. The jet pump loop flow, as used in this Surveillance, is the summation of the flows from all of the jet pumps associated with a single recirculation loop.

The mismatch is measured in terms of percent of rated core flow. If the flow mismatch exceeds the specified limits, the loop with the lower flow is considered not in operation. This SR is not required when both loops are not in operation since the mismatch limits are meaningless during single loop or natural circulation operation. The Surveillance must be performed within 24 hours after both loops are in operation. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.3.3.2.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  3. UFSAR, Section 6.3.3.2.2.4.
  4. UFSAR, Section 15.3.6.
- 
-

B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.2 Jet Pumps

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The Reactor Recirculation System is described in the Background section of the Bases for LCO 3.4.1, "Recirculation Loops Operating," which discusses the operating characteristics of the system and how these characteristics affect the Design Basis Accident (DBA) analyses.

The jet pumps are part of the Reactor Recirculation System and are designed to provide forced circulation through the core to remove heat from the fuel. The jet pumps are located in the annular region between the core shroud and the vessel inner wall. Because the jet pump suction elevation is at two-thirds core height, the vessel can be reflooded and coolant level maintained at two-thirds core height even with the complete break of the recirculation loop pipe that is located below the jet pump suction elevation.

Each reactor recirculation loop contains ten jet pumps. Recirculated coolant passes down the annulus between the reactor vessel wall and the core shroud. A portion of the coolant flows from the vessel, through the two external recirculation loops, and becomes the driving flow for the jet pumps. Each of the two external recirculation loops discharges high pressure flow into an external manifold from which individual recirculation inlet lines are routed to the jet pump risers within the reactor vessel. The remaining portion of the coolant mixture in the annulus becomes the suction flow for the jet pumps. This flow enters the jet pump at suction inlets and is accelerated by the drive flow. The drive flow and suction flow are mixed in the jet pump throat section and result in partial pressure recovery. The total flow then passes through the jet pump diffuser section into the area below the core (lower plenum), gaining sufficient head in the process to drive the required flow upward through the core.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Jet pump OPERABILITY is an explicit assumption in the design basis loss of coolant accident (LOCA) analysis evaluated in Reference 1.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

The capability of reflooding the core to two-thirds core height is dependent upon the structural integrity of the jet pumps. If the structural system, including the beam holding a jet pump in place, fails, jet pump displacement and performance degradation could occur, resulting in an increased flow area through the jet pump and a lower core flooding elevation. This could adversely affect the water level in the core during the reflood phase of a LOCA as well as the assumed blowdown flow during a LOCA.

Jet pumps satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The structural failure of any of the jet pumps could cause significant degradation in the ability of the jet pumps to allow reflooding to two-thirds core height during a LOCA. OPERABILITY of all jet pumps is required to ensure that operation of the Reactor Recirculation System will be consistent with the assumptions used in the licensing basis analysis (Ref. 1).

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1 and 2, the jet pumps are required to be OPERABLE since there is a large amount of energy in the reactor core and since the limiting DBAs are assumed to occur in these MODES. This is consistent with the requirements for operation of the Reactor Recirculation System (LCO 3.4.1).

In MODES 3, 4, and 5, the Reactor Recirculation System is not required to be in operation, and when not in operation, sufficient flow is not available to evaluate jet pump OPERABILITY.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

An inoperable jet pump can increase the blowdown area and reduce the capability to reflood during a design basis LOCA. If one or more of the jet pumps are inoperable, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. The Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.2.1

This SR is designed to detect significant degradation in jet pump performance that precedes jet pump failure (Ref. 2). This SR is required to be performed only when the loop has forced recirculation flow since surveillance checks and measurements can only be performed during jet pump operation. The jet pump failure of concern is a complete mixer displacement due to jet pump beam failure. Jet pump plugging is also of concern since it adds flow resistance to the recirculation loop. Significant degradation is indicated if the specified criteria confirm unacceptable deviations from established patterns or relationships. The allowable deviations from the established patterns have been developed based on the variations experienced at plants during normal operation and with jet pump assembly failures (Refs. 2 and 3). Each recirculation loop must satisfy one of the performance criteria provided. Since refueling activities (fuel assembly replacement or shuffle, as well as any modifications to fuel support orifice size or core plate bypass flow) can affect the relationship between core flow, jet pump flow, and recirculation loop flow, these relationships may need to be re-established each cycle. Similarly, initial entry into extended single loop operation may also require establishment of these relationships. During the initial weeks of operation under such conditions, while base-lining new "established patterns", engineering judgement of the daily surveillance results is used to detect significant abnormalities which could indicate a jet pump failure.

The recirculation pump speed operating characteristics (pump flow versus pump speed) are determined by the flow resistance from the loop suction through the jet pump nozzles. A change in the relationship may indicate a plug, flow restriction, loss in pump hydraulic performance, leakage, or new flow path between the recirculation pump discharge and jet pump nozzle. For this criterion, the pump flow versus pump speed relationship must be verified.

Individual jet pumps in a recirculation loop normally do not have the same flow. The unequal flow is due to the drive flow manifold, which does not distribute flow equally to all risers. The flow pattern or relationship of one jet pump to

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

3.4.2.1 (continued)

the loop average is repeatable. An appreciable change in this relationship is an indication that increased (or reduced) resistance has occurred in one of the jet pumps.

The deviations from normal are considered indicative of a potential problem in the recirculation drive flow or jet pump system (Ref. 2). Normal flow ranges and established jet pump flow patterns are established by plotting historical data as discussed in Reference 2.

Flow from a jet pump may be used to simulate the flow in the other jet pump with the same riser. This allowance may be used for two jet pumps, except that the two jet pumps may not be both of the calibrated jet pumps in the same recirculation loop. An analysis has been performed which demonstrated the acceptability of this method (Refs. 4 and 5).

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by two Notes. Note 1 allows this Surveillance not to be performed until 4 hours after the associated recirculation loop is in operation, since these checks can only be performed during jet pump operation. The 4 hours is an acceptable time to establish conditions appropriate for data collection and evaluation.

Note 2 allows this SR not to be performed until 24 hours after THERMAL POWER exceeds 25% RTP. During low flow conditions, jet pump noise approaches the threshold response of the associated flow instrumentation and precludes the collection of repeatable and meaningful data. The 24 hours is an acceptable time to establish conditions appropriate to perform this SR.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.3.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

- REFERENCES  
(continued)
2. GE Service Information Letter No. 330, including Supplement 1, "Jet Pump Beam Cracks," June 9, 1980.
  3. NUREG/CR-3052, "Closeout of IE Bulletin 80-07: BWR Jet Pump Assembly Failure," November 1984.
  4. EAS 07-0289, Revision 1, "Safety Evaluation to Justify Operation With Loss of Jet Pump Flow Indication for Quad Cities 1 and 2," March 1989.
  5. NRC SER supporting Quad Cities 1 and 2 Amendments 124 and 121, respectively, May 23, 1990.
- 
-

## B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

### B 3.4.3 Safety and Relief Valves

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code requires the reactor pressure vessel be protected from overpressure during upset conditions by self-actuated safety valves. As part of the nuclear pressure relief system, the size and number of safety valves are selected such that peak pressure in the nuclear system will not exceed the ASME Code limits for the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). Each unit is designed with nine safety valves, one of which also functions in the relief mode. This valve is a dual function Target Rock safety/relief valve (S/RV).

The safety valves and S/RV are located on the main steam lines between the reactor vessel and the first isolation valve within the drywell. The safety valves actuate in the safety mode (or spring mode of operation). In this mode, the safety valve opens when the inlet steam pressure reaches the lift set pressure. At that point, the vertical upward force generated by the inlet pressure under the valve disc balances the downward force generated by the spring. Slight steam leakage develops across the valve disc-to-seat interface and is directed into the huddle chamber. Pressure builds up rapidly in the huddle chamber developing an additional vertical lifting force on the disc and disc holder. This additional force in conjunction with the expansive characteristic of steam causes the valve to "pop" open to almost full lift. This satisfies the Code requirement. The S/RV is a dual function Target Rock valve that can actuate by either of two modes: the safety mode or the relief mode. In the safety mode (or spring mode of operation), the S/RV opens in the same manner as described above for the safety valves. In the relief mode (or power actuated mode of operation), automatic or manual switch actuation energizes a solenoid valve which pneumatically actuates a plunger located within the main valve body. Actuation of the plunger allows pressure to be vented from the top of the main valve piston. This allows reactor pressure to lift the main valve piston, which opens the main valve. The relief valves and S/RV discharge steam through a discharge line to a point below the minimum water level in the suppression pool. All other safety valves discharge directly to the drywell.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

In addition to the safety valves and S/RV, each unit is designed with four relief valves which actuate in the relief mode to control RCS pressure during transient conditions to prevent the need for safety valve actuation (except S/RV) following such transients. The relief valves are also located on the main steam lines between the reactor vessel and the first isolation valve within the drywell. These valves are sized by assuming a turbine trip, a coincident scram and a failure of the turbine bypass system. Four of the relief valves are of the Electromatic type, which are opened by automatic or manual switch actuation of a solenoid. The switch energizes the solenoid to actuate a plunger, which contacts the pilot valve operating lever, thereby opening the pilot valve. When the pilot valve opens, pressure under the main valve disc is vented. This allows reactor pressure to overcome main valve spring pressure, which forces the main valve disc downward to open the main valve. Two of the five relief valves are the low set relief valves and all of the relief valves, including the S/RV, are Automatic Depressurization System (ADS) valves. The low set relief requirements are specified in LCO 3.6.1.6, "Low Set Relief Valves," and the ADS requirements are specified in LCO 3.5.1, "ECCS—Operating."

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The overpressure protection system must accommodate the most severe pressurization transient. The MSIV closure without direct scram on valve position event, a turbine trip with a failure of the turbine bypass system and without direct scram on turbine stop valve position event, and a load reject with a failure of the turbine bypass system and without direct scram on turbine control valve fast closure event are evaluated each reload (Ref. 1). For the purpose of the analyses, nine safety valves (including the S/RV) are assumed to operate in the safety mode. The relief valves are not credited to function during this event. The analysis results demonstrate that the design safety valve capacity is capable of maintaining reactor pressure below the ASME Code limit of 110% of vessel design pressure (110% x 1250 psig = 1375 psig). This LCO helps to ensure that the acceptance limit of 1375 psig is met during the Design Basis Event.

For the turbine trip or generator load rejection with Main Turbine Bypass System failure described in References 2 and 3, respectively, the relief

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

valves as well as the S/RV are assumed to function. [The opening of the relief valves during the pressurization event mitigates the increase in reactor vessel pressure, which affects the MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR) during these events.] In these events, the operation of four of the five relief valves are required to mitigate the events. Reference 4 discusses additional events that are expected to actuate the safety and relief valves.

Safety and relief valves satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The safety function of nine safety valves are required to be OPERABLE to satisfy the assumptions of the safety analysis (Ref. 1). The safety valve requirements of this LCO are applicable to the capability of the safety valves to mechanically open to relieve excess pressure when the lift setpoint is exceeded (safety function).

The safety valve setpoints are established to ensure that the ASME Code limit on peak reactor pressure is satisfied. The ASME Code specifications require the lowest safety valve setpoint to be at or below vessel design pressure (1250 psig) and the highest safety valve to be set so that the total accumulated pressure does not exceed 110% of the design pressure for overpressurization conditions. The transient evaluations in the UFSAR are based on these setpoints, but also include the additional uncertainties of  $\pm 3\%$  of the nominal setpoint drift to provide an added degree of conservatism.

Operation with fewer valves OPERABLE than specified, or with setpoints outside the ASME limits, could result in a more severe reactor response to a transient than predicted, possibly resulting in the ASME Code limit on reactor pressure being exceeded.

The relief valves, including the S/RV, are required to be OPERABLE to limit peak pressure in the main steam lines and maintain reactor pressure within acceptable limits during events that cause rapid pressurization, so that MCPR is not exceeded.

---

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, all safety and relief valves must be OPERABLE, since considerable energy may be in the reactor core and the limiting design basis transients are assumed to occur in these MODES. The safety and relief valves may be required to provide pressure relief to discharge energy from the core until such time that the Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System is capable of dissipating the core heat.

In MODE 4, decay heat is low enough for the RHR System to provide adequate cooling, and reactor pressure is low enough that the overpressure and MCPR limits are unlikely to be approached by assumed operational transients or accidents. In MODE 5, the reactor vessel head is unbolted or removed and the reactor is at atmospheric pressure. The safety and relief functions are not needed during these conditions.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With the relief function of one relief valve (or S/RV) inoperable, the remaining OPERABLE relief valves are capable of providing the necessary protection. However, the overall reliability of the pressure relief system is reduced because additional failures in the remaining OPERABLE relief valves could result in failure to adequately relieve pressure during a limiting event. For this reason, continued operation is permitted for a limited time only.

The 14 day Completion Time to restore the inoperable required relief valve to OPERABLE status is based on the relief capability of the remaining relief valves, the low probability of an event requiring relief valve actuation, and a reasonable time to complete the Required Action.

B.1

If the relief function of the inoperable relief valve or S/RV cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time of Required Action A.1, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 5) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4. b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

C.1 and C.2

With less than the minimum number of required safety valves OPERABLE, a transient may result in the violation of the ASME Code limit on reactor pressure. If the relief function of two or more relief valves are inoperable or if the safety function of one or more safety valves is inoperable, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.3.1

This Surveillance requires that the safety valves, including the S/RV, will open at the pressures assumed in the safety analysis of Reference 1. The demonstration of the safety valve and S/RV safety lift settings must be performed during shutdown, since this is a bench test, to be done in accordance with the Inservice Testing Program. The lift setting pressure shall correspond to ambient conditions of the valves at nominal operating temperatures and pressures. The safety valve and S/RV setpoints are  $\pm 3\%$  for OPERABILITY; however, the valves are reset to  $\pm 1\%$  during the Surveillance to allow for drift.

SR 3.4.3.2

The actuator of each of the Electromatic relief valves (ERVs) and the dual function safety/relief valves (S/RVs) is stroked to verify that the pilot valve strokes when manually actuated. For the S/RVs, the actuator test is performed by energizing a solenoid that pneumatically actuates a plunger located within the main valve body. The plunger is connected to the second stage disc. When steam pressure actuates the plunger during plant operation, this allows pressure to be vented from the top of the main valve piston, allowing reactor pressure to lift the main valve piston, which opens the main valve disc. The test will verify movement of the plunger in accordance with vendor recommendations. However, since this test is performed prior to establishing the reactor pressure needed to overcome main valve closure forces, the main valve disc will not stroke during the test.

For the ERVs, the actuator test is performed with the pilot valve actuator mounted in its normal position. This will allow testing of the manual actuation electrical circuitry, solenoid actuator, pilot operating lever, and pilot plunger. This test will verify pilot valve movement. However, since this test is performed prior to establishing the reactor pressure needed to overcome main valve closure spring force, the main valve will not stroke during the test.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.3.2 (continued)

This SR, together with the valve testing performed as required by the ASME Code for pressure relieving devices (ASME OM Code-1998 through 2000 Addenda), verify the capability of each relief valve to perform its function.

Valve testing will be performed at a steam test facility, where the valve (i.e., main valve and pilot valve) and an actuator representative of the actuator used at the plant will be installed on a steam header in the same orientation as the plant installation. The test conditions in the test facility will be similar to those in the plant installation, including ambient temperature, valve insulation, and steam conditions. The valve will then be leak tested, functionally tested to ensure the valve is capable of opening and closing (including stroke time), and leak tested a final time. Valve seat tightness will be verified by a cold bar test, and if not free of fog, leakage will be measured and verified to be below design limits. In addition, for the safety mode of S/RVs, an as-found setpoint verification and as-found leak check are performed, followed by verification of set pressure, and delay. The valve will then be shipped to the plant without any disassembly or alteration of the main valve or pilot valve components.

The combination of the valve testing and the valve actuator testing provide a complete check of the capability of the valves to open and close, such that full functionality is demonstrated through overlapping tests, without cycling the valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.4.3.3

The relief valves, including the S/RV, are required to actuate automatically upon receipt of specific initiation signals. A system functional test is performed to verify that the mechanical portions (i.e., solenoids) of the relief valve operate as designed when initiated either by an actual or simulated automatic initiation signal. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTs in LCO 3.3.5.1, "Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) Instrumentation," and LCO 3.3.6.3, "Relief Valve Instrumentation," overlap this SR to provide complete testing of the safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note that excludes valve actuation since the valves are individually tested in accordance with SR 3.4.3.2.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 5.2.2.1.
2. UFSAR, Section 15.2.3.1.
3. UFSAR, Section 15.2.2.1.
4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
5. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.

B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.4 RCS Operational LEAKAGE

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The RCS includes systems and components that contain or transport the coolant to or from the reactor core. The pressure containing components of the RCS and the portions of connecting systems out to and including the isolation valves define the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). The joints of the RCPB components are welded or bolted.

During plant life, the joint and valve interfaces can produce varying amounts of reactor coolant LEAKAGE, through either normal operational wear or mechanical deterioration. Limits on RCS operational LEAKAGE are required to ensure appropriate action is taken before the integrity of the RCPB is impaired. This LCO specifies the types and limits of LEAKAGE. This protects the RCS pressure boundary described in 10 CFR 50.2, 10 CFR 50.55a(c), and UFSAR, Sections 3.1.2.4 and 3.1.3.6 (Ref. 1).

The safety significance of RCS LEAKAGE from the RCPB varies widely depending on the source, rate, and duration. Therefore, detection of LEAKAGE in the primary containment is necessary. Methods for quickly separating the identified LEAKAGE from the unidentified LEAKAGE are necessary to provide the operators quantitative information to permit them to take corrective action should a leak occur that is detrimental to the safety of the facility or the public.

A limited amount of leakage inside primary containment is expected from auxiliary systems that cannot be made 100% leaktight. Leakage from these systems should be detected and isolated from the primary containment atmosphere, if possible, so as not to mask RCS operational LEAKAGE detection.

This LCO deals with protection of the RCPB from degradation and the core from inadequate cooling, in addition to preventing the accident analyses radiation release assumptions from being exceeded. The consequences of violating this LCO include the possibility of a loss of coolant accident.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The allowable RCS operational LEAKAGE limits are based on the predicted and experimentally observed behavior of pipe cracks. The normally expected background LEAKAGE due to equipment design and the detection capability of the instrumentation for determining system LEAKAGE were also considered. The evidence from experiments suggests that, for LEAKAGE even greater than the specified unidentified LEAKAGE limits, the probability is small that the imperfection or crack associated with such LEAKAGE would grow rapidly.

The unidentified LEAKAGE flow limit allows time for corrective action before the RCPB could be significantly compromised. The 5 gpm limit is a small fraction of the calculated flow from a critical crack in the primary system piping. Crack behavior from experimental programs (Refs. 2 and 3) shows that leakage rates of hundreds of gallons per minute will precede crack instability.

The low limit on increase in unidentified LEAKAGE assumes a failure mechanism of intergranular stress corrosion cracking (IGSCC) that produces tight cracks. This flow increase limit is capable of providing an early warning of such deterioration.

No applicable safety analysis assumes the total LEAKAGE limit. The total LEAKAGE limit considers RCS inventory makeup capability and drywell floor sump capacity.

RCS operational LEAKAGE satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

RCS operational LEAKAGE shall be limited to:

a. Pressure Boundary LEAKAGE

No pressure boundary LEAKAGE is allowed, being indicative of material degradation. LEAKAGE of this type is unacceptable as the leak itself could cause further deterioration, resulting in higher LEAKAGE. Violation of this LCO could result in continued degradation of the RCPB. LEAKAGE past seals and gaskets is not pressure boundary LEAKAGE.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

b. Unidentified LEAKAGE

The 5 gpm of unidentified LEAKAGE is allowed as a reasonable minimum detectable amount that the containment atmospheric monitoring and drywell floor drain sump flow rate monitoring equipment can detect within a reasonable time period. Violation of this LCO could result in continued degradation of the RCPB.

c. Total LEAKAGE

The total LEAKAGE limit is based on a reasonable minimum detectable amount. The limit also accounts for LEAKAGE from known sources (identified LEAKAGE). Violation of this LCO indicates an unexpected amount of LEAKAGE and, therefore, could indicate new or additional degradation in an RCPB component or system.

d. Unidentified LEAKAGE Increase

An unidentified LEAKAGE increase of > 2 gpm within the previous 24 hour period indicates a potential flaw in the RCPB and must be quickly evaluated to determine the source and extent of the LEAKAGE. The increase is measured relative to the steady state value; temporary changes in LEAKAGE rate as a result of transient conditions (e.g., startup) are not considered. As such, the 2 gpm increase limit is only applicable in MODE 1 when operating pressures and temperatures are established. Violation of this LCO could result in continued degradation of the RCPB.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, the RCS operational LEAKAGE LCO applies, because the potential for RCPB LEAKAGE is greatest when the reactor is pressurized.

In MODES 4 and 5, RCS operational LEAKAGE limits are not required since the reactor is not pressurized and stresses in the RCPB materials and potential for LEAKAGE are reduced.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With RCS unidentified or total LEAKAGE greater than the limits, actions must be taken to reduce the leak. Because the LEAKAGE limits are conservatively below the LEAKAGE that would constitute a critical crack size, 4 hours is allowed to reduce the LEAKAGE rates before the reactor must be shut down. If an unidentified LEAKAGE has been identified and quantified, it may be reclassified and considered as identified LEAKAGE; however, the total LEAKAGE limit would remain unchanged.

B.1 and B.2

An unidentified LEAKAGE increase of > 2 gpm within a 24 hour period is an indication of a potential flaw in the RCPB and must be quickly evaluated. Although the increase does not necessarily violate the absolute unidentified LEAKAGE limit, certain susceptible components must be determined not to be the source of the LEAKAGE increase within the required Completion Time. For an unidentified LEAKAGE increase greater than required limits, an alternative to reducing LEAKAGE increase to within limits (i.e., reducing the LEAKAGE rate such that the current rate is less than the "2 gpm increase in the previous 24 hours" limit; either by isolating the source or other possible methods) is to verify the source of the unidentified leakage increase is not material susceptible to IGSCC.

The 4 hour Completion Time is reasonable to properly reduce the LEAKAGE increase or verify the source before the reactor must be shut down without unduly jeopardizing plant safety.

C.1 and C.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A or B is not met or if pressure boundary LEAKAGE exists, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant safety systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.4.1

The RCS LEAKAGE is monitored by a variety of instruments designed to provide alarms when LEAKAGE is indicated and to quantify the various types of LEAKAGE. Leakage detection instrumentation is discussed in more detail in the Bases for LCO 3.4.5, "RCS Leakage Detection Instrumentation." The drywell floor drain sump flow integrator is typically monitored to determine actual LEAKAGE rates; however, an alternate method which may be used to quantify LEAKAGE is calculating flow rates using sump pump run times. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.2.4 and 3.1.3.6.
  2. GEAP-5620, "Failure Behavior in ASTM A106B Pipes Containing Axial Through-Wall Flaws," April 1968.
  3. NUREG-75/067, "Investigation and Evaluation of Cracking in Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping of Boiling Water Reactor Plants," October 1975.
- 
-



B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.5 RCS Leakage Detection Instrumentation

BASES

---

BACKGROUND UFSAR, Sections 3.1.3.6 and 3.1.6.4 (Ref. 1), require means for detecting RCS LEAKAGE. Regulatory Guide 1.45 (Ref. 2) describes acceptable methods for selecting leakage detection systems.

Limits on LEAKAGE from the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) are required so that appropriate action can be taken before the integrity of the RCPB is impaired (Ref. 2). Leakage detection systems for the RCS are provided to alert the operators when leakage rates above normal background levels are detected and also to supply quantitative measurement of leakage rates. The Bases for LCO 3.4.4, "RCS Operational LEAKAGE," discuss the limits on RCS LEAKAGE rates.

Systems for quantifying the LEAKAGE are necessary to provide prompt and quantitative information to the operators to permit them to take immediate corrective action.

LEAKAGE from the RCPB inside the drywell is detected by at least one of two independently monitored variables, such as changes in flow from the drywell sumps with the required RCS LEAKAGE detection instrumentation (i.e., the drywell floor drain sump monitoring system or the drywell equipment drain sump monitoring system, with the drywell floor drain sump overflowing to the drywell equipment drain sump), and drywell particulate radioactivity levels. Although alternate methods of detecting RCS LEAKAGE are available, the sole means of quantifying RCS leakage is with the required RCS LEAKAGE detection instrumentation.

The drywell floor drain sump monitoring system monitors the LEAKAGE collected in the floor drain sump. This unidentified LEAKAGE consists of LEAKAGE from control rod drives, valve flanges or packings, floor drains, the Closed Cooling Water System, and drywell air cooling unit condensate drains, and any LEAKAGE not collected in the drywell equipment drain sump. Leakage into the drywell floor drain sump is pumped through a piping header that penetrates the containment wall to the Liquid Radioactive Waste System.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

An alternate to the drywell floor drain sump monitoring system for quantifying unidentified LEAKAGE is the drywell equipment drain sump monitoring system, if the drywell floor drain sump is overflowing to the drywell equipment drain sump. In this configuration, the drywell equipment drain sump collects all LEAKAGE into the drywell equipment drain sump and the overflow from the drywell floor drain sump. Therefore, if the drywell floor drain sump is overflowing to the drywell equipment drain sump, the drywell equipment drain sump monitoring system can be used to quantify unidentified LEAKAGE. In this condition, all LEAKAGE measured by the drywell equipment drain sump monitoring system is assumed to be unidentified LEAKAGE. The LEAKAGE determination process, including the transition to and use of the alternate method is described in station procedures. This configuration would only be used when the drywell floor drain sump monitoring system is unavailable.

Two drywell floor drain sump pumps and two drywell equipment drain sump pumps take suction from their respective sumps and discharge to the Liquid Radioactive Waste System. When a high level is reached in the sumps, a level switch actuates to start a sump pump when the pump discharge valves are open. A flow monitor in the discharge line of the sump pumps provides a flow input to a flow integrator in the control room. The flow integrator is used to quantify the amount of sump input. The pumps can also be started from the control room.

The primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system continuously monitors the primary containment atmosphere for airborne particulate radioactivity. A sudden increase of radioactivity, which may be attributed to RCPB steam or reactor water LEAKAGE, is annunciated in the control room. The primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system is not capable of quantifying LEAKAGE rates, but satisfies the Regulatory Guide 1.45 (Ref. 2) recommended sensitivity of  $1.0E-9 \mu\text{Ci/cc}$  radioactivity for airborne particulates.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES      A threat of significant compromise to the RCPB exists if the barrier contains a crack that is large enough to propagate rapidly. LEAKAGE rate limits are set low enough to detect the LEAKAGE emitted from a single crack in the RCPB (Refs. 4 and 5). The drywell sump monitoring system is designed with the capability of detecting LEAKAGE less than the established LEAKAGE rate limits. The primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system provides indication of changes in leakage rates.

A control room alarm, provided by the primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system, allows the operators to evaluate the significance of the indicated LEAKAGE and, if necessary, shut down the reactor for further investigation and corrective action. The allowed LEAKAGE rates are well below the rates predicted for critical crack sizes (Ref. 6). Therefore, these actions provide adequate response before a significant break in the RCPB can occur.

RCS leakage detection instrumentation satisfies Criterion 1 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO      The required instrumentation to quantify unidentified LEAKAGE from the RCS consists of either the drywell floor drain sump monitoring system or the drywell equipment drain sump monitoring system, with the drywell floor drain sump overflowing to the drywell equipment drain sump. Thus, for either system to be considered OPERABLE, the flow monitoring portion of the system must be OPERABLE. The other monitoring system (particulate) provides early alarms to the operators so closer examination of other detection systems will be made to determine the extent of any corrective action that may be required. With the leakage detection systems inoperable, monitoring for LEAKAGE in the RCPB is degraded.

---

APPLICABILITY      In MODES 1, 2, and 3, leakage detection systems are required to be OPERABLE to support LCO 3.4.4. This Applicability is consistent with that for LCO 3.4.4.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With the required RCS LEAKAGE detection instrumentation inoperable, no other form of sampling can provide the equivalent information to quantify leakage. However, the primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system will provide indication of changes in leakage.

With the required RCS LEAKAGE detection instrumentation inoperable, but with RCS unidentified and total LEAKAGE being determined as required by SR 3.4.4.1, operation may continue for 30 days. The 30 day Completion Time of Required Action A.1 is acceptable, based on operating experience, considering the multiple forms of leakage detection that are still available.

B.1 and B.2

With the primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system inoperable, grab samples of the primary containment atmosphere must be taken and analyzed to provide periodic leakage information. Provided a sample is obtained and analyzed once every 12 hours, the plant may be operated for up to 30 days to allow restoration of the required monitor.

The 12 hour interval provides periodic information that is adequate to detect LEAKAGE. The 30 day Completion Time for restoration recognizes that at least one other form of leakage detection is available.

C.1 and C.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A or B cannot be met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to perform the actions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems

D.1

With all required monitors inoperable, no required automatic means of monitoring LEAKAGE are available, and immediate plant shutdown in accordance with LCO 3.0.3 is required.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The Surveillances are modified by a Note to indicate that when a channel is placed in an inoperable status solely for performance of required Surveillances, entry into associated Conditions and Required Actions may be delayed for up to 6 hours, provided the other required instrumentation (either the drywell floor drain sump monitoring system or the primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system, as applicable) is OPERABLE. Upon completion of the Surveillance, or expiration of the 6 hour allowance, the channel must be returned to OPERABLE status or the applicable Condition entered and Required Actions taken. The 6 hour testing allowance is acceptable since it does not significantly reduce the probability of properly monitoring RCS leakage.

SR 3.4.5.1

This SR is for the performance of a CHANNEL CHECK of the primary containment atmospheric particulate monitoring system. The check gives reasonable confidence that the channel is operating properly. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.4.5.2

This SR is for the performance of a CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of the required RCS leakage detection instrumentation. The test ensures that the monitors can perform their function in the desired manner. The test also verifies the relative accuracy of the instrument string. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.4.5.3

This SR is for the performance of a CHANNEL CALIBRATION of required leakage detection instrumentation channels. The

(continued)

---

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.5.3 (continued)

calibration verifies the accuracy of the instrument string, including the instruments located inside containment. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.3.6 and 3.1.6.4.
  2. Regulatory Guide 1.45, May 1973.
  3. UFSAR, Section 5.2.5.7.
  4. GEAP-5620, "Failure Behavior in ASTM A106B Pipes Containing Axial Through-Wall Flaws," April 1968.
  5. NUREG-75/067, "Investigation and Evaluation of Cracking in Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping of Boiling Water Reactor Plants," October 1975.
  6. UFSAR, Section 5.2.5.5.
- 
-

B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.6 RCS Specific Activity

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

During circulation, the reactor coolant acquires radioactive materials due to release of fission products from fuel leaks into the reactor coolant and activation of corrosion products in the reactor coolant. These radioactive materials in the reactor coolant can plate out in the RCS, and, at times, an accumulation will break away to spike the normal level of radioactivity. The release of coolant during a Design Basis Accident (DBA) could send radioactive materials into the environment.

Limits on the maximum allowable level of radioactivity in the reactor coolant are established to ensure that in the event of a release of any radioactive material to the environment during a DBA, radiation doses are maintained within the limits of 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 1).

This LCO contains iodine specific activity limits. The iodine isotopic activities per gram of reactor coolant are expressed in terms of a DOSE EQUIVALENT I-131. The allowable levels are intended to limit the worst 2 hour radiation dose to an individual at the site boundary to a small fraction of the 10 CFR 50.67 limit.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Analytical methods and assumptions involving radioactive material in the primary coolant are presented in the UFSAR (Ref. 2). The specific activity in the reactor coolant (the source term) is an initial condition for evaluation of the consequences of an accident due to a main steam line break (MSLB) outside containment. No fuel damage is postulated in the MSLB accident, and the release of radioactive material to the environment is assumed to end when the main steam isolation valves (MSIVs) close completely.

This MSLB release forms the basis for determining offsite and control room doses (Ref. 2). The limits on the specific activity of the primary coolant ensure that the worst 2 hour TEDE dose at the site boundary, resulting from an MSLB

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

outside containment during steady state operation, will not exceed the dose guidelines of 10 CFR 50.67. The limits on the specific activity of the primary coolant also ensure the TEDE dose to control room operators, resulting from a MSLB outside containment during steady state operation will not exceed the limits of 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 1).

The limit on specific activity is a value from a parametric evaluation of typical site locations. This limit is conservative because the evaluation considered more restrictive parameters than for a specific site, such as the location of the site boundary and the meteorological conditions of the site.

RCS specific activity satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The specific iodine activity is limited to  $\leq 0.2 \mu\text{Ci/gm}$  DOSE EQUIVALENT I-131. This limit ensures the source term assumed in the safety analysis for the MSLB is not exceeded, so the dose consequence of any release of radioactivity to the environment during an MSLB is less than a small fraction of the 10 CFR 50.67 limits at the site boundary and less than 10 CFR 50.67 limits for the control room.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODE 1, and MODES 2 and 3 with any main steam line not isolated, limits on the primary coolant radioactivity are applicable since there is an escape path for release of radioactive material from the primary coolant to the environment in the event of an MSLB outside of primary containment.

In MODES 2 and 3 with the main steam lines isolated, such limits do not apply since an escape path does not exist. In MODES 4 and 5, no limits are required since the reactor is not pressurized and the potential for leakage is reduced.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

When the reactor coolant specific activity exceeds the LCO DOSE EQUIVALENT I-131 limit, but is  $\leq 4.0 \mu\text{Ci/gm}$ , samples must be analyzed for DOSE EQUIVALENT I-131 at least once

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

every 4 hours. In addition, the specific activity must be restored to the LCO limit within 48 hours. The Completion Time of once every 4 hours is based on the time needed to take and analyze a sample. The 48 hour Completion Time to restore the activity level provides a reasonable time for temporary coolant activity increases (iodine spikes or crud bursts) to be cleaned up with the normal processing systems.

A Note permits the use of the provisions of LCO 3.0.4.c. This allowance permits entry into the applicable MODE(S) while relying on the ACTIONS. This allowance is acceptable due to the significant conservatism incorporated into the specific activity limit, the low probability of an event which is limiting due to exceeding this limit, and the ability to restore transient specific activity excursions while the plant remains at, or proceeds to power operation.

B.1, B.2.1, B.2.2.1, and B.2.2.2

If the DOSE EQUIVALENT I-131 cannot be restored to  $\leq 0.2 \mu\text{Ci/gm}$  within 48 hours, or if at any time it is  $> 4.0 \mu\text{Ci/gm}$ , it must be determined at least once every 4 hours and all the main steam lines must be isolated within 12 hours. Isolating the main steam lines precludes the possibility of releasing radioactive material to the environment in an amount that would result in dose consequences more than a small fraction of the requirements of 10 CFR 50.67 dose limits at the site boundary and ensures that 10 CFR 50.67 dose limits in the control room are not exceeded during a postulated MSLB accident.

Alternatively, the plant can be placed in MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours. This option is provided for those instances when isolation of main steam lines is not desired (e.g., due to the decay heat loads). In MODE 4, the requirements of the LCO are no longer applicable.

The Completion Time of once every 4 hours is the time needed to take and analyze a sample. The 12 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to isolate the main steam lines in an orderly manner and without

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1, B.2.1, B.2.2.1, and B.2.2.2 (continued)

challenging plant systems. Also, the allowed Completion Times for Required Actions B.2.2.1 and B.2.2.2 for placing the unit in MODES 3 and 4 are reasonable, based on operating experience, to achieve the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.6.1

This Surveillance is performed to ensure iodine remains within limit during normal operation. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note that requires this Surveillance to be performed only in MODE 1 because the level of fission products generated in other MODES is much less.

---

REFERENCES

1. 10 CFR 50.67.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.6.4.
- 
-

B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.7 Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System—Hot Shutdown

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** Irradiated fuel in the shutdown reactor core generates heat during the decay of fission products and increases the temperature of the reactor coolant. This decay heat must be removed to reduce the temperature of the reactor coolant to  $\leq 212^{\circ}\text{F}$  in preparation for performing Refueling or Cold Shutdown maintenance operations, or the decay heat must be removed for maintaining the reactor in the Hot Shutdown condition.

The two redundant, manually controlled shutdown cooling subsystems (loops) of the RHR System provide decay heat removal. Each loop consists of two motor driven pumps, a heat exchanger, and associated piping and valves. Both loops have a common suction from the same recirculation loop. Each pump discharges the reactor coolant, after circulation through the respective heat exchanger, to the reactor via the associated recirculation loop. The RHR heat exchangers transfer heat to the RHR Service Water System (LCO 3.7.1, "Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) System").

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** Decay heat removal by operation of the RHR System in the shutdown cooling mode is not required for mitigation of any event or accident evaluated in the safety analyses. Decay heat removal is, however, an important safety function that must be accomplished or core damage could result.

The RHR shutdown cooling subsystems meet Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** Two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are required to be OPERABLE. An OPERABLE RHR shutdown cooling subsystem consists of one OPERABLE RHR pump, one heat exchanger, and the associated piping and valves. The two subsystems have a common suction source and are allowed to have a common heat exchanger and common discharge piping. Thus, to meet the LCO, both RHR pumps (and two RHR service water pumps) in one

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

loop or one RHR pump (and one RHR service water pump) in each of the two loops must be OPERABLE. Since the piping and heat exchangers are passive components that are assumed not to fail, they are allowed to be common to both subsystems. Each shutdown cooling subsystem is considered OPERABLE if it can be manually aligned (remote or local) in the shutdown cooling mode for removal of decay heat. In MODE 3, one RHR shutdown cooling subsystem can provide the required cooling, but two subsystems are required to be OPERABLE to provide redundancy.

A Note allows one RHR shutdown cooling subsystem to be inoperable for up to 2 hours for the performance of Surveillance tests. These tests may be on the affected RHR shutdown cooling subsystem or on some other plant system or component that necessitates placing the RHR System in an inoperable status during the performance. This is permitted because the core heat generation can be low enough and the heatup rate slow enough to allow some changes to the RHR shutdown cooling subsystems or other operations requiring RHR flow interruption and loss of redundancy.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODE 3 with reactor steam dome pressure below the RHR cut-in permissive pressure (i.e., the actual pressure at which the interlock resets) the RHR Shutdown Cooling System must be OPERABLE to ensure it can be operated in the shutdown cooling mode to remove decay heat to reduce or maintain coolant temperature.

In MODES 1 and 2, and in MODE 3 with reactor steam dome pressure greater than or equal to the RHR cut-in permissive pressure, this LCO is not applicable. Operation of the RHR System in the shutdown cooling mode is not allowed above this pressure because the RCS pressure may exceed the design pressure of the shutdown cooling piping. Decay heat removal at reactor pressures greater than or equal to the RHR cut-in permissive pressure is typically accomplished by condensing the steam in the main condenser. Additionally, in MODE 2 below this pressure, the OPERABILITY requirements for the Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) (LCO 3.5.1, "ECCS—Operating") do not allow placing the RHR shutdown cooling subsystem into operation.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY (continued) The requirements for decay heat removal in MODES 4 and 5 are discussed in LCO 3.4.8, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System—Cold Shutdown"; LCO 3.9.8, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—High Water Level"; and LCO 3.9.9, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—Low Water Level."

---

ACTIONS A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to RHR shutdown cooling subsystems. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable shutdown cooling subsystems provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable shutdown cooling subsystems. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable RHR shutdown cooling subsystem.

A.1, A.2, A.3, A.4, and A.5

With one RHR shutdown cooling subsystem inoperable for decay heat removal, except as permitted by the LCO Note, the inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status without delay (Required Action A.1). In this condition, the remaining OPERABLE subsystem can provide the necessary decay heat removal. The overall reliability is reduced, however, because a single failure in the OPERABLE subsystem could result in reduced RHR shutdown cooling capability. Therefore, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided (Required Action A.2).

With both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided in addition to that provided for the initial RHR shutdown cooling subsystem inoperability. This re-establishes backup decay heat removal capabilities, similar to the requirements of the LCO. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the decay heat removal function and the probability of a loss of the available decay heat removal capabilities.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, A.3, A.4 and A.5 (continued)

The required cooling capacity of the alternate method should be ensured by verifying (by calculation or demonstration) its capability to maintain or reduce temperature. Decay heat removal by ambient losses can be considered as, or contributing to, the alternate method capability. Alternate methods that can be used include (but are not limited to) the Condensate/Feed and Main Steam Systems, the Reactor Water Cleanup System in the decay heat removal mode (by itself or using feed and bleed in combination with the Control Rod Drive System or Condensate/Feed System), and a combination of an ECCS pump and relief valve(s). In addition, with both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, an alternate method of reactor coolant circulation must be placed into service (Required Action A.3). This alternate method may be satisfied by placing a recirculation pump in operation. This will provide the necessary circulation for monitoring coolant temperature. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the importance of the coolant circulation function. Furthermore, verification of the functioning of the alternate method must be reconfirmed every 12 hours thereafter. This will provide assurance of continued temperature monitoring capability.

During the period when the reactor coolant is being circulated by an alternate method (other than by an RHR shutdown cooling subsystem), the reactor coolant temperature and pressure must be periodically monitored to ensure proper function of the alternate method (Required Action A.4). The once per hour Completion Time is deemed appropriate. Required Actions A.3 and A.4 are modified by Notes that clarify that these Required Actions are only applicable when both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are inoperable since Condition A is applicable when one or two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are inoperable.

Due to the potentially reduced reliability of the alternate methods of decay heat removal, it is also required to reduce the reactor coolant temperature to the point where MODE 4 is entered (Required Action A.5).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.7.1

Verifying the correct alignment for manual and power operated valves in the two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems' flow paths provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for RHR operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that can be manually (from the control room or locally) aligned is allowed to be in a non-RHR shutdown cooling position provided the valve can be repositioned. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This Surveillance is modified by a Note allowing sufficient time to align the RHR System for shutdown cooling operation after clearing the pressure interlock that isolates the system, or for placing a recirculation pump in operation. The Note takes exception to the requirements of the Surveillance being met (i.e., verification that valves are aligned or can be aligned is not required for this initial 2 hour period), which also allows entry into the Applicability of this Specification in accordance with SR 3.0.4 since the Surveillance will not be "not met" at the time of entry into the Applicability.

---

REFERENCES

None.

---

---

B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.8 Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System—Cold Shutdown

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** Irradiated fuel in the shutdown reactor core generates heat during the decay of fission products and increases the temperature of the reactor coolant. This decay heat must be removed to maintain the temperature of the reactor coolant  $\leq 212^{\circ}\text{F}$  in preparation for performing Refueling maintenance operations, or the decay heat must be removed for maintaining the reactor in the Cold Shutdown condition.

The two redundant, manually controlled shutdown cooling subsystems (loops) of the RHR System provide decay heat removal. Each loop consists of two motor driven pumps, a heat exchanger, and associated piping and valves. Both loops have a common suction from the same recirculation loop. Each pump discharges the reactor coolant, after circulation through the respective heat exchanger, to the reactor via the associated recirculation loop. The RHR heat exchangers transfer heat to the RHR Service Water System.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** Decay heat removal by operation of the RHR System in the shutdown cooling mode is not required for mitigation of any event or accident evaluated in the safety analyses. Decay heat removal is, however, an important safety function that must be accomplished or core damage could result.

The RHR Shutdown Cooling System meets Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** Two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are required to be OPERABLE. An OPERABLE RHR shutdown cooling subsystem consists of one OPERABLE RHR pump, one heat exchanger, the associated piping and valves, and the necessary portions of the RHR Service Water System capable of providing cooling water to the heat exchanger. The two subsystems have a common suction source and are allowed to have a common heat exchanger and common discharge piping. Thus, to meet the LCO, both RHR pumps in one loop (and two RHR service water pumps) or one RHR pump (and one RHR service water pump) in

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

each of the two loops must be OPERABLE. Since the piping and heat exchangers are passive components that are assumed not to fail, they are allowed to be common to both subsystems. Each shutdown cooling subsystem is considered OPERABLE if it can be manually aligned (remote or local) in the shutdown cooling mode for removal of decay heat. In MODE 4, one RHR shutdown cooling subsystem can provide the required cooling, but two subsystems are required to be OPERABLE to provide redundancy.

Note 1 allows both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems to be inoperable during hydrostatic testing. This is necessary since the RHR Shutdown Cooling System is not designed to operate at the Reactor Coolant System pressures achieved during hydrostatic testing. This is acceptable since adequate reactor coolant circulation will be achieved by operation of a reactor recirculation pump and since systems are available to control reactor coolant temperature. Note 2 allows one RHR shutdown cooling subsystem to be inoperable for up to 2 hours for the performance of Surveillance tests. These tests may be on the affected RHR System or on some other plant system or component that necessitates placing the RHR shutdown cooling subsystem in an inoperable status during the performance. This is permitted because the core heat generation can be low enough and the heatup rate slow enough to allow some changes to the RHR shutdown cooling subsystems or other operations requiring RHR flow interruption and loss of redundancy.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODE 4, the RHR Shutdown Cooling System must be OPERABLE to ensure it can be operated in the shutdown cooling mode to remove decay heat to maintain coolant temperature below 212°F.

In MODES 1 and 2, and in MODE 3 with reactor steam dome pressure greater than or equal to the RHR cut-in permissive pressure, this LCO is not applicable. Operation of the RHR System in the shutdown cooling mode is not allowed above this pressure because the RCS pressure may exceed the design pressure of the shutdown cooling piping. Decay heat removal at reactor pressures greater than or equal to the RHR cut-in permissive pressure is typically accomplished by condensing the steam in the main condenser. Additionally, in MODE 2

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

below this pressure, the OPERABILITY requirements for the Emergency Core Cooling systems (ECCS) (LCO 3.5.1, "ECCS—Operating") do not allow placing the RHR shutdown cooling subsystem into operation.

The requirements for decay heat removal in MODE 3 below the cut-in permissive pressure and in MODE 5 are discussed in LCO 3.4.7, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System—Hot Shutdown"; LCO 3.9.8, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—High Water Level"; and LCO 3.9.9, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—Low Water Level."

---

ACTIONS

A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to RHR shutdown cooling subsystems. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable RHR shutdown cooling subsystems provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable shutdown cooling subsystems. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable RHR shutdown cooling subsystem.

A.1

With one of the two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, except as permitted by LCO Note 2, the remaining subsystem is capable of providing the required decay heat removal. However, the overall reliability is reduced. Therefore, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided. With both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided in addition to that provided for the initial RHR shutdown cooling subsystem inoperability. This re-establishes backup decay heat removal capabilities, similar to the requirements of the LCO. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the decay heat removal function

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

and the probability of a loss of the available decay heat removal capabilities. Furthermore, verification of the functional availability of these alternate method(s) must be reconfirmed every 24 hours thereafter. This will provide assurance of continued heat removal capability.

The required cooling capacity of the alternate method should be ensured by verifying (by calculation or demonstration) its capability to maintain or reduce temperature. Decay heat removal by ambient losses can be considered as, or contributing to, the alternate method capability. Alternate methods that can be used include (but are not limited to) the Condensate/Feed and Main Steam Systems, the Reactor Water Cleanup System in the decay heat removal mode (by itself or using feed and bleed in combination with the Control Rod Drive System or Condensate/Feed System), and a combination of an ECCS pump and a safety/relief valve.

A.2 and A.3

With both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, an alternate method of reactor coolant circulation must be placed into service. This alternate method may be satisfied by placing a recirculation pump in operation. This will provide the necessary circulation for monitoring coolant temperature. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the importance of the coolant circulation function. Furthermore, verification of the functioning of the alternate method must be reconfirmed every 12 hours thereafter. This will provide assurance of continued temperature monitoring capability.

During the period when the reactor coolant is being circulated by an alternate method (other than by one of the required RHR shutdown cooling subsystems), the reactor coolant temperature and pressure must be periodically monitored to ensure proper function of the alternate method. The once per hour Completion Time is deemed appropriate.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.2 and A.3 (continued)

Required Actions A.2 and A.3 are modified by Notes that clarify that these Required Actions are only applicable when both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are inoperable since Condition A is applicable when one or two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are inoperable.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.8.1

Verifying the correct alignment for manual and power operated valves in the two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems' flow paths provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for RHR operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that can be manually (remote or local) aligned is allowed to be in a non-RHR shutdown cooling position provided the valve can be repositioned. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

None.

---

---

## B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

### B 3.4.9 RCS Pressure and Temperature (P/T) Limits

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

All components of the RCS are designed to withstand effects of cyclic loads due to system pressure and temperature changes. These loads are introduced by startup (heatup) and shutdown (cooldown) operations, power transients, and reactor trips. This LCO limits the pressure and temperature changes during RCS heatup and cooldown, within the design assumptions and the stress limits for cyclic operation.

The Specification contains P/T limit curves for heatup, cooldown, and inservice leak and hydrostatic testing, and criticality, and also limits the maximum rate of change of reactor coolant temperature. The P/T limit curves are applicable for 54 effective full power years.

Each P/T limit curve defines an acceptable region for normal operation. The usual use of the curves is operational guidance during heatup or cooldown maneuvering, when pressure and temperature indications are monitored and compared to the applicable curve to determine that operation is within the allowable region.

The LCO establishes operating limits that provide a margin to brittle failure of the reactor vessel and piping of the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB). The vessel is the component most subject to brittle failure. Therefore, the LCO limits apply mainly to the vessel.

10 CFR 50, Appendix G (Ref. 1), requires the establishment of P/T limits for material fracture toughness requirements of the RCPB materials. Reference 1 requires an adequate margin to brittle failure during normal operation, anticipated operational occurrences, and system hydrostatic tests. It mandates the use of the ASME Code, Section III, Appendix G (Ref. 2).

The actual shift in the  $RT_{NDT}$  of the vessel material will be established periodically by removing and evaluating the irradiated reactor vessel material specimens, in accordance with ASTM E 185 (Ref. 3) and Appendix H of 10 CFR 50 (Ref. 4). The operating P/T limit curves will be adjusted,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

as necessary, based on the evaluation findings and the recommendations of Reference 5.

The P/T limit curves are composite curves established by superimposing limits derived from stress analyses of those portions of the reactor vessel and head that are the most restrictive. At any specific pressure, temperature, and temperature rate of change, one location within the reactor vessel will dictate the most restrictive limit. Across the span of the P/T limit curves, different locations are more restrictive, and, thus, the curves are composites of the most restrictive regions.

The non-nuclear heatup and cooldown curve applies during heatups with non-nuclear heat (e.g., recirculation pump heat) and during cooldowns when the reactor is not critical (e.g., following a scram). The curve provides the minimum reactor vessel metal temperatures based on the most limiting vessel stress.

The P/T criticality limits include the Reference 1 requirement that they be at least 40°F above the non-critical heatup curve or the non-critical cooldown curve and not lower than the minimum permissible temperature for the inservice leak and hydrostatic testing. Reference 1 also allows boiling water reactors to operate with the core critical below the minimum permissible temperature allowed for the inservice hydrostatic pressure test (i.e., inservice leak and hydrostatic testing) when the water level is within the normal range for power operation and the pressure is less than 20% of the preservice system hydrostatic test pressure (for Quad Cities 1 and 2, this pressure is 312 psig). Under these conditions, the minimum temperature is 60°F above the  $RT_{NDT}$  of the closure flange regions which are stressed by the bolt preload (for Quad Cities 1 and 2, this temperature is 83°F).

The consequence of violating the LCO limits is that the RCS has been operated under conditions that can result in brittle failure of the RCPB, possibly leading to a nonisolable leak or loss of coolant accident. In the event these limits are exceeded, an evaluation must be performed to determine the effect on the structural integrity of the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND (continued) RCPB components. ASME Code, Section XI, Appendix E (Ref. 6), provides a recommended methodology for evaluating an operating event that causes an excursion outside the limits.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The P/T limits are not derived from Design Basis Accident (DBA) analyses. They are prescribed during normal operation to avoid encountering pressure, temperature, and temperature rate of change conditions that might cause undetected flaws to propagate and cause nonductile failure of the RCPB, a condition that is unanalyzed. Reference 7 approved the curves and limits required by this Specification. Since the P/T limits are not derived from any DBA, there are no acceptance limits related to the P/T limits. Rather, the P/T limits are acceptance limits themselves since they preclude operation in an unanalyzed condition.

RCS P/T limits satisfy Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO The elements of this LCO are:

- a. RCS pressure and temperature are within the limits specified in Figures 3.4.9-1, 3.4.9-2, and 3.4.9-3, heatup and cooldown rates are  $\leq 100^{\circ}\text{F}$  in any 1 hour period during RCS heatup, cooldown, and inservice leak and hydrostatic testing, and the RCS temperature change during inservice leak and hydrostatic testing is  $\leq 20^{\circ}\text{F}$  in any 1 hour period when the RCS temperature and pressure are being maintained within the limits of Figure 3.4.9-1;
- b. The temperature difference between the reactor vessel bottom head coolant and the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) coolant is  $\leq 145^{\circ}\text{F}$  during recirculation pump startup in MODES 1, 2, 3, and 4;
- c. The temperature difference between the reactor coolant in the respective recirculation loop and in the reactor vessel is  $\leq 50^{\circ}\text{F}$  during recirculation pump startup in MODES 1, 2, 3, and 4;

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

- d. RCS pressure and temperature are within the criticality limits specified in Figure 3.4.9-3, prior to achieving criticality; and
- e. The reactor vessel flange and the head flange temperatures are  $\geq 83^{\circ}\text{F}$  when tensioning the reactor vessel head bolting studs and the reactor head is tensioned.

These limits define allowable operating regions and permit a large number of operating cycles while also providing a wide margin to nonductile failure.

The rate of change of temperature limits control the thermal gradient through the vessel wall and are used as inputs for calculating the heatup, cooldown, and inservice leak and hydrostatic testing P/T limit curves. Thus, the LCO for the rate of change of temperature restricts stresses caused by thermal gradients and also ensures the validity of the P/T limit curves.

Violation of the limits places the reactor vessel outside of the bounds of the stress analyses and can increase stresses in other RCS components. The consequences depend on several factors, as follows:

- a. The severity of the departure from the allowable operating pressure temperature regime or the severity of the rate of change of temperature;
- b. The length of time the limits were violated (longer violations allow the temperature gradient in the thick vessel walls to become more pronounced); and
- c. The existence, size, and orientation of flaws in the vessel material.

---

APPLICABILITY

The potential for violating a P/T limit exists at all times. For example, P/T limit violations could result from ambient temperature conditions that result in the reactor vessel metal temperature being less than the minimum allowed temperature for boltup. Therefore, this LCO is applicable even when fuel is not loaded in the core.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

Operation outside the P/T limits while in MODE 1, 2, or 3 must be corrected so that the RCPB is returned to a condition that has been verified by stress analyses.

The 30 minute Completion Time reflects the urgency of restoring the parameters to within the analyzed range. Most violations will not be severe, and the activity can be accomplished in this time in a controlled manner.

Besides restoring operation within limits, an engineering evaluation is required to determine if RCS operation can continue. The evaluation must verify the RCPB integrity remains acceptable and must be completed if continued operation is desired. Several methods may be used, including comparison with pre-analyzed transients in the stress analyses, new analyses, or inspection of the components. ASME Code, Section XI, Appendix E (Ref. 6), may be used to support the evaluation. However, its use is restricted to evaluation of the vessel beltline.

The 72 hour Completion Time is reasonable to accomplish the evaluation of a mild violation. More severe violations may require special, event specific stress analyses or inspections. A favorable evaluation must be completed if continued operation is desired.

Condition A is modified by a Note requiring Required Action A.2 be completed whenever the Condition is entered. The Note emphasizes the need to perform the evaluation of the effects of the excursion outside the allowable limits. Restoration alone per Required Action A.1 is insufficient because higher than analyzed stresses may have occurred and may have affected the RCPB integrity.

B.1 and B.2

If a Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A are not met, the plant must be placed in a lower MODE because either the RCS remained in an unacceptable P/T region for an extended period of increased stress, or a

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and B.2 (continued)

sufficiently severe event caused entry into an unacceptable region. Either possibility indicates a need for more careful examination of the event, best accomplished with the RCS at reduced pressure and temperature. With the reduced pressure and temperature conditions, the possibility of propagation of undetected flaws is decreased.

Pressure and temperature are reduced by placing the plant in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

C.1 and C.2

Operation outside the P/T limits in other than MODES 1, 2, and 3 (including defueled conditions) must be corrected so that the RCPB is returned to a condition that has been verified by stress analyses. The Required Action must be initiated without delay and continued until the limits are restored.

Besides restoring the P/T limit parameters to within limits, an engineering evaluation is required to determine if RCS operation is allowed. This evaluation must verify that the RCPB integrity is acceptable and must be completed before approaching criticality or heating up to > 212°F. Several methods may be used, including comparison with pre-analyzed transients, new analyses, or inspection of the components. ASME Code, Section XI, Appendix E (Ref. 6), may be used to support the evaluation; however, its use is restricted to evaluation of the beltline.

Condition C is modified by a Note requiring Required Action C.2 be completed whenever the Condition is entered. The Note emphasizes the need to perform the evaluation of the effects of the excursion outside the allowable limits. Restoration alone per Required Action C.1 is insufficient because higher than analyzed stresses may have occurred and may have affected the RCPB integrity.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.9.1

Verification that operation is within limits is required when RCS pressure and temperature conditions are undergoing planned changes. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

Surveillance for heatup, cooldown, or inservice leak and hydrostatic testing may be discontinued when the criteria given in the relevant plant procedure for ending the activity are satisfied.

This SR has been modified with a Note that requires this Surveillance to be performed only during system heatup and cooldown operations and inservice leak and hydrostatic testing.

SR 3.4.9.2

A separate limit is used when the reactor is approaching criticality. Consequently, the RCS pressure and temperature must be verified within the appropriate limits before withdrawing control rods that will make the reactor critical.

Performing the Surveillance within 15 minutes before control rod withdrawal for the purpose of achieving criticality provides adequate assurance that the limits will not be exceeded between the time of the Surveillance and the time of the control rod withdrawal.

SR 3.4.9.3 and SR 3.4.9.4

Differential temperatures within the applicable limits ensure that thermal stresses resulting from the startup of an idle recirculation pump will not exceed design allowances. In addition, compliance with these limits ensures that the assumptions of the analysis for the startup of an idle recirculation loop (Ref. 8) are satisfied.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.9.3 and SR 3.4.9.4 (continued)

Performing the Surveillance within 15 minutes before starting the idle recirculation pump provides adequate assurance that the limits will not be exceeded between the time of the Surveillance and the time of the idle pump start.

An acceptable means of demonstrating compliance with the temperature differential requirement in SR 3.4.9.3 is to compare the temperatures on the bottom head drain line and the saturation temperature corresponding to reactor steam dome pressure. An acceptable means of demonstrating compliance with the temperature differential requirement in SR 3.4.9.4 is to compare the temperatures of the operating recirculation loop and the idle loop.

SR 3.4.9.3 and SR 3.4.9.4 have been modified by a Note that requires the Surveillance to be performed only in MODES 1, 2, 3, and 4. In MODE 5, the overall stress on limiting components is lower. Therefore,  $\Delta T$  limits are not required. The Notes also state the SRs are only required to be met during a recirculation pump startup since this is when the stresses occur.

SR 3.4.9.5, SR 3.4.9.6, and SR 3.4.9.7

Limits on the reactor vessel flange and head flange temperatures are generally bounded by the other P/T limits during system heatup and cooldown. However, operations approaching MODE 4 from MODE 5 and in MODE 4 with RCS temperature less than or equal to certain specified values require assurance that these temperatures meet the LCO limits.

The flange temperatures must be verified to be above the limits before and periodically thereafter while tensioning the vessel head bolting studs to ensure that once the head is tensioned the limits are satisfied. When in MODE 4 with RCS temperature  $\leq 93^\circ\text{F}$ , checks of the flange temperatures are required

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.9.5, SR 3.4.9.6, and SR 3.4.9.7 (continued)

because of the reduced margin to the limits. When in MODE 4 with RCS temperature  $\leq 113^{\circ}\text{F}$ , monitoring of the flange temperature is required to ensure the temperature is within the specified limits.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.4.9.5 is modified by a Note that requires the Surveillance to be performed only when tensioning the reactor vessel head bolting studs. SR 3.4.9.6 is modified by a Note that requires the Surveillance to be initiated 30 minutes after RCS temperature  $\leq 93^{\circ}\text{F}$  in MODE 4. SR 3.4.9.7 is modified by a Note that requires the Surveillance to be initiated 12 hours after RCS temperature  $\leq 113^{\circ}\text{F}$  in MODE 4. The Notes contained in these SRs are necessary to specify when the reactor vessel flange and head flange temperatures are required to be verified to be within the specified limits.

---

REFERENCES

1. 10 CFR 50, Appendix G.
  2. ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Appendix G.
  3. ASTM E 185-82, July 1982.
  4. 10 CFR 50, Appendix H.
  5. Regulatory Guide 1.99, Revision 2, May 1988.
  6. ASME, Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section XI, Appendix E.
  7. Letter from M. Banerjee (NRC) to C. M. Crane (Exelon Generation Company, LLC), "Dresden Nuclear Power Station, Units 2 and 3, and Quad Cities Nuclear Power Station, Units 1 and 2 - Issuance of Amendments Regarding Pressure and Temperature Limits (TAC Nos. MC5160, MC5161, MC5162, and MC5163)," dated October 17, 2005.
  8. UFSAR, Section 15.4.4.3.
-

B 3.4 REACTOR COOLANT SYSTEM (RCS)

B 3.4.10 Reactor Steam Dome Pressure

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND            The reactor steam dome pressure is an assumed value in the determination of compliance with reactor pressure vessel overpressure protection criteria and is also an assumed initial condition of design basis accidents and transients.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES    The reactor steam dome pressure of  $\leq 1005$  psig is an initial condition of the vessel overpressure protection analysis of Reference 1. This analysis assumes an initial maximum reactor steam dome pressure and evaluates the response of the pressure relief system, primarily the safety valves, during the limiting pressurization transient. The determination of compliance with the overpressure criteria is dependent on the initial reactor steam dome pressure; therefore, the limit on this pressure ensures that the assumptions of the overpressure protection analyses are conserved. Reference 2 also assumes an initial reactor steam dome pressure for the analyses of design basis accidents and transients used to determine the limits for fuel cladding integrity (see Bases for LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)") and 1% cladding plastic strain (see Bases for LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR), and " LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR). The nominal reactor operating pressure is approximately 1005 psig. Transient analyses typically use the nominal or a design dome pressure as input to the analysis. Small deviations (5 to 10 psi) from the nominal pressure are not expected to change most of the transient analyses results. However, sensitivity studies for fast pressurization events (main turbine generator load rejection without bypass, turbine trip without bypass, and feedwater controller failure) indicate that the delta-CPR may increase for lower initial pressures. Therefore, the fast pressurization events have considered a bounding initial pressure based on a typical operating range to assure a conservative delta-CPR and operating limit.

Reactor steam dome pressure satisfies the requirements of Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO                    The specified reactor steam dome pressure limit of  $\leq 1005$  psig ensures the plant is operated within the assumptions of the reactor overpressure analysis. Operation above the limit may result in a transient response more severe than analyzed.

---

APPLICABILITY        In MODES 1 and 2, the reactor steam dome pressure is required to be less than or equal to the limit. In these MODES, the reactor may be generating significant steam and events that may challenge the overpressure limits are possible.

In MODES 3, 4, and 5, the limit is not applicable because the reactor is shut down. In these MODES, the reactor pressure is well below the required limit, and no anticipated events will challenge the overpressure limits.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With the reactor steam dome pressure greater than the limit, prompt action should be taken to reduce pressure to below the limit and return the reactor to operation within the bounds of the analyses. The 15 minute Completion Time is reasonable considering the importance of maintaining the pressure within limits. This Completion Time also ensures that the probability of an accident occurring while pressure is greater than the limit is minimized.

B.1

If the reactor steam dome pressure cannot be restored to within the limit within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. The allowed Completion Time of 12 hours is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach MODE 3 from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.4.10.1

Verification that reactor steam dome pressure is  $\leq 1005$  psig ensures that the initial condition of the vessel overpressure protection analysis is met. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 5.2.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
- 
-



B 3.5 EMERGENCY CORE COOLING SYSTEMS (ECCS) AND REACTOR CORE ISOLATION  
COOLING (RCIC) SYSTEM

B 3.5.1 ECCS—Operating

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The ECCS is designed, in conjunction with the primary and secondary containment, to limit the release of radioactive materials to the environment following a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). The ECCS uses two independent methods (flooding and spraying) to cool the core during a LOCA. The ECCS network consists of the High Pressure Coolant Injection (HPCI) System, the Core Spray (CS) System, the Low Pressure Coolant Injection (LPCI) mode of the Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System, and the Automatic Depressurization System (ADS). The suppression pool provides the required source of water for the ECCS. Although no credit is taken in the safety analyses for the contaminated condensate storage tank (CCST), it is capable of providing a source of water for the HPCI, LPCI and CS systems.

On receipt of an initiation signal, ECCS pumps automatically start; the system aligns and the pumps inject water, taken either from the CCST or suppression pool, into the Reactor Coolant System (RCS) as RCS pressure is overcome by the discharge pressure of the ECCS pumps. Although the system is initiated, ADS action is delayed, allowing the operator to interrupt the timed sequence if the system is not needed. The HPCI pump discharge pressure almost immediately exceeds that of the RCS, and the pump injects coolant into the vessel to cool the core. If the break is small, the HPCI System will maintain coolant inventory as well as vessel level while the RCS is still pressurized. If HPCI fails, it is backed up by ADS in combination with LPCI and CS. In this event, the ADS timed sequence would be allowed to time out and open the relief valves and safety/relief valve (S/RV) depressurizing the RCS, thus allowing the LPCI and CS to overcome RCS pressure and inject coolant into the vessel. If the break is large, RCS pressure initially drops rapidly and the LPCI and CS cool the core.

Water from the break returns to the suppression pool where it is used again and again. Water in the suppression pool is circulated through a heat exchanger cooled by the RHR Service Water System. Depending on the location and size

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

of the break, portions of the ECCS may be ineffective; however, the overall design is effective in cooling the core regardless of the size or location of the piping break.

The combined operation of all ECCS subsystems are designed to ensure that no single active component failure will prevent automatic initiation and successful operation of the minimum required ECCS equipment.

The CS System (Ref. 1) is composed of two independent subsystems. Each subsystem consists of a motor driven pump, a spray sparger above the core, and piping and valves to transfer water from the suppression pool to the sparger. The CS System is designed to provide cooling to the reactor core when reactor pressure is low. Upon receipt of an initiation signal, the CS pumps in both subsystems are automatically started immediately when normal AC power is available and approximately 13 seconds after emergency power is available. When the RPV pressure drops sufficiently, CS System flow to the RPV begins. A full flow test line is provided to route water from and to the suppression pool to allow testing of the CS System without spraying water in the RPV.

LPCI is an independent operating mode of the RHR System. There are two LPCI subsystems (Ref. 2), each consisting of two motor driven pumps and piping and valves to transfer water from the suppression pool to the RPV via the selected recirculation loop. The LPCI System is equipped with a loop select logic that determines which, if any, of the recirculation loops has been broken and selects the non-broken loop for injection. If neither loop is determined to be broken, then "B" recirculation loop is selected for injection. The LPCI System cross-tie valves must be open to support OPERABILITY of both LPCI subsystems. Similarly, the LPCI swing bus is required to be energized to support both LPCI subsystems. Therefore, with the LPCI cross-tie valves not full open, or the LPCI swing bus not energized, both LPCI subsystems must be considered inoperable. The LPCI subsystems are designed to provide core cooling at low RPV pressure. Upon receipt of an initiation signal, all four LPCI pumps are automatically started (B and D pumps immediately when normal AC power is available and in approximately 8 seconds after emergency AC power is available, and A and C pumps immediately when

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

normal AC power is available and in approximately 3 seconds after emergency AC power is available). RHR System valves in the LPCI flow path are automatically positioned to ensure the proper flow path for water from the suppression pool to inject into the selected recirculation loop. When the RPV pressure drops sufficiently, the LPCI flow to the RPV, via the selected recirculation loop, begins. The water then enters the reactor through the jet pumps. Full flow test lines are provided for each LPCI subsystem to route water from and to the suppression pool, to allow testing of the LPCI pumps without injecting water into the RPV. These test lines also provide suppression pool cooling capability, as described in LCO 3.6.2.3, "RHR Suppression Pool Cooling."

The HPCI System (Ref. 3) consists of a steam driven turbine pump unit, piping, and valves to provide steam to the turbine, as well as piping and valves to transfer water from the suction source to the core via the feedwater system line, where the coolant is distributed within the RPV through the feedwater sparger. Suction piping for the system is provided from the CCST and the suppression pool. Pump suction for HPCI is normally aligned to the CCST source to minimize injection of suppression pool water into the RPV. However, if the CCST water supply is low, or if the suppression pool level is high, an automatic transfer to the suppression pool water source ensures a water supply for continuous operation of the HPCI System. The steam supply to the HPCI turbine is piped from a main steam line upstream of the associated inboard main steam isolation valve.

The HPCI System is designed to provide core cooling for a wide range of reactor pressures (150 psig to 1120 psig). Upon receipt of an initiation signal, the HPCI turbine stop valve and turbine steam supply valve open simultaneously and the turbine accelerates to a specified speed. As the HPCI flow increases, the turbine control valve is automatically adjusted to maintain design flow. Exhaust steam from the HPCI turbine is discharged to the suppression pool. A full flow test line is provided to route water from and to the CCST to allow testing of the HPCI System during normal operation without injecting water into the RPV.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The ECCS pumps are provided with minimum flow bypass lines, which discharge to the suppression pool. The valves in these lines automatically open or remain open to prevent pump damage due to overheating when other discharge line valves are closed. To ensure rapid delivery of water to the RPV and to minimize water hammer effects, all ECCS pump discharge lines are filled with water. The LPCI and CS System discharge lines are kept full of water using a "keep fill" system (jockey pump system). The HPCI System is normally aligned to the CCST. The height of water in the CCST is sufficient to maintain the piping full of water up to the first closed isolation valve in the discharge piping. The relative height of the feedwater line connection for HPCI is such that the water in the feedwater lines keeps the remaining portion of the HPCI discharge line full of water. Therefore, HPCI does not require a "keep fill" system.

The ADS (Ref. 4) consists of 5 valves (4 relief valves and one S/RV). It is designed to provide depressurization of the RCS during a small break LOCA if HPCI fails or is unable to maintain required water level in the RPV. ADS operation reduces the RPV pressure to within the operating pressure range of the low pressure ECCS subsystems (CS and LPCI), so that these subsystems can provide coolant inventory makeup. The S/RV used for automatic depressurization is equipped with one air accumulator and associated inlet check valve. The accumulator provides the pneumatic power to actuate the valve.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The ECCS performance is evaluated for the entire spectrum of break sizes for a postulated LOCA. The accidents for which ECCS operation is required are presented in References 5 and 6. The required analyses and assumptions are defined in Reference 7. The results of these analyses are also described in Reference 8.

This LCO helps to ensure that the following acceptance criteria for the ECCS, established by 10 CFR 50.46 (Ref. 9), will be met following a LOCA, assuming the worst case single active component failure in the ECCS:

- a. Maximum fuel element cladding temperature is  $\leq 2200^{\circ}\text{F}$ ;

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

- b. Maximum cladding oxidation is  $\leq 0.17$  times the total cladding thickness before oxidation;
- c. Maximum hydrogen generation from a zirconium water reaction is  $\leq 0.01$  times the hypothetical amount that would be generated if all of the metal in the cladding surrounding the fuel, excluding the cladding surrounding the plenum volume, were to react;
- d. The core is maintained in a coolable geometry; and
- e. Adequate long term cooling capability is maintained.

The limiting single failures are discussed in Reference 8. |

The ECCS satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Each ECCS injection/spray subsystem and five ADS valves are required to be OPERABLE. The ECCS injection/spray subsystems are defined as the two CS subsystems, the two LPCI subsystems, and one HPCI System. The low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems are defined as the two CS subsystems and the two LPCI subsystems.

With less than the required number of ECCS subsystems OPERABLE, the potential exists that during a limiting design basis LOCA concurrent with the worst case single failure,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

the limits specified in Reference 9 could be exceeded. All ECCS subsystems must therefore be OPERABLE to satisfy the single failure criterion required by Reference 9.

LPCI subsystems may be considered OPERABLE during alignment and operation for decay heat removal when below the actual RHR cut-in permissive pressure in MODE 3, if capable of being manually realigned (remote or local) to the LPCI mode and not otherwise inoperable. Alignment and operation for decay heat removal includes: a) when the system is being realigned to or from the RHR shutdown cooling mode and; b) when the system is in the RHR shutdown cooling mode, whether or not the RHR pump is operating. At these low pressures and decay heat levels, a reduced complement of ECCS subsystems should provide the required core cooling, thereby allowing operation of RHR shutdown cooling when necessary.

---

APPLICABILITY

All ECCS subsystems are required to be OPERABLE during MODES 1, 2, and 3, when there is considerable energy in the reactor core and core cooling would be required to prevent fuel damage in the event of a break in the primary system piping. In MODES 2 and 3, when reactor steam dome pressure is  $\leq 150$  psig, ADS and HPCI are not required to be OPERABLE because the low pressure ECCS subsystems can provide sufficient flow below this pressure. ECCS requirements for MODES 4 and 5 are specified in LCO 3.5.2, "ECCS—Shutdown."

---

ACTIONS

A Note prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.b to an inoperable HPCI System. There is an increased risk associated with entering a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with an inoperable HPCI System and the provisions of LCO 3.0.4.b, which allow entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met after performance of a risk assessment addressing inoperable systems and components, should not be applied in this circumstance.

A.1

If any one LPCI pump is inoperable, the inoperable pump must be restored to OPERABLE status within 30 days. In this Condition, the remaining OPERABLE pumps provide adequate core cooling during a LOCA. However, overall ECCS

(continued)

---

BASES

---

## ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

reliability is reduced, because a single failure in one of the remaining OPERABLE LPCI subsystems, concurrent with a LOCA, may result in the LPCI subsystems not being able to perform their intended safety function. The 30 day Completion Time is based on a reliability study cited in Reference 10 that evaluated the impact on ECCS availability, assuming various components and subsystems were taken out of service. The results were used to calculate the average availability of ECCS equipment needed to mitigate the consequences of a LOCA as a function of allowable repair times (i.e., Completion Times).

B.1

If a LPCI subsystem is inoperable for reasons other than Condition A, or a CS subsystem is inoperable, the inoperable low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. In this Condition, the remaining OPERABLE subsystems provide adequate core cooling during a LOCA. However, overall ECCS reliability is reduced, because a single failure in one of the remaining OPERABLE subsystems, concurrent with a LOCA, may result in the ECCS not being able to perform its intended safety function. The 7 day Completion Time is based on a reliability study (Ref. 10) that evaluated the impact on ECCS availability, assuming various components and subsystems were taken out of service. The results were used to calculate the average availability of ECCS equipment needed to mitigate the consequences of a LOCA as a function of allowed outage times (i.e., Completion Times).

C.1

If one LPCI pump in each subsystem is inoperable, one LPCI pump must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. In this Condition, the remaining OPERABLE ECCS subsystems provide adequate core cooling during a LOCA. However, overall ECCS reliability is reduced because a single failure in one of the remaining OPERABLE ECCS subsystems, concurrent with a LOCA, may result in the ECCS not being able to perform its intended safety function. The 7 day Completion Time is based on a reliability study (Ref. 10) that

---

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 (continued)

evaluated the impact on ECCS availability, assuming various components and subsystems were taken out of service. The results were used to calculate the average availability of ECCS equipment needed to mitigate the consequences of a LOCA as a function of allowed outage times (i.e., Completion Times).

D.1

If any required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A, B, or C is not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 11) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Required Action D.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

(continued)

---



## BASES

ACTIONS  
(continued)E.1

If two LPCI subsystems are inoperable for reasons other than Condition C, one inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 72 hours. In this Condition, the remaining OPERABLE CS subsystems provide adequate core cooling during a LOCA. However, overall ECCS reliability is reduced, because a single failure in one of the remaining CS subsystems, concurrent with a LOCA, may result in ECCS not being able to perform its intended safety function. The 72 hour Completion Time is based on a reliability study cited in Reference 10 that evaluated the impact on ECCS availability, assuming various components and subsystems were taken out of service. The results were used to calculate the average availability of ECCS equipment needed to mitigate the consequences of a LOCA as a function of allowable repair times (i.e., Completion Times).

F.1 and F.2

If the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition E is not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

G.1 and G.2

If the HPCI System is inoperable and the RCIC System is verified to be OPERABLE, the HPCI System must be restored to OPERABLE status within 14 days. In this Condition, adequate core cooling is ensured by the OPERABILITY of the redundant and diverse low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems in conjunction with ADS. Also, the RCIC System will automatically provide makeup water at most reactor operating pressures. Verification of RCIC OPERABILITY is therefore required immediately when HPCI is inoperable. This may be performed as an administrative check by examining logs or other information to determine if RCIC is out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It does not mean to perform the Surveillances needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

G.1 and G.2 (continued)

the RCIC System. If the OPERABILITY of the RCIC System cannot be verified, however, Condition I must be immediately entered. In the event of component failures concurrent with a design basis LOCA, there is a potential, depending on the specific failures, that the minimum required ECCS equipment will not be available. A 14 day Completion Time is based on a reliability study cited in Reference 10 and has been found to be acceptable through operating experience.

H.1

The LCO requires five ADS valves to be OPERABLE in order to provide the ADS function. With one ADS valve out of service, the overall reliability of the ADS is reduced, because a single failure in the OPERABLE ADS valves could result in a reduction in depressurization capability. Therefore, operation is only allowed for a limited time. The 14 day Completion Time is based on a reliability study cited in Reference 10 and has been found to be acceptable through operating experience.

I.1

If any required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition G or H is not met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 11) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

I.1 (continued)

Required Action I.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met

J.1 and J.2

If two or more required ADS valves are inoperable, there is a reduction in depressurization capability. The plant must be brought to a condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and reactor steam dome pressure reduced to  $\leq 150$  psig within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

K.1

When multiple ECCS subsystems are inoperable, as stated in Condition K, the plant is in a condition outside of the accident analyses. Therefore, LCO 3.0.3 must be entered immediately.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.1.1

The flow path piping has the potential to develop voids and pockets of entrained air. Maintaining the pump discharge lines of the HPCI System, CS System, and LPCI subsystems full of water ensures that the ECCS will perform properly, injecting its full capacity into the RCS upon demand. This will also prevent a water hammer following an ECCS initiation signal. One acceptable method of ensuring that the lines are full is to vent at the high points. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.1.2

Verifying the correct alignment for manual, power operated, and automatic valves in the ECCS flow paths provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for ECCS operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that receives an initiation signal is allowed to be in a nonaccident position provided the valve will automatically reposition in the proper stroke time. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. For the HPCI System, this SR also includes the steam flow path for the turbine and the flow controller position.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

In MODE 3 with reactor steam dome pressure less than the actual RHR cut-in permissive pressure, the RHR System may be required to operate in the shutdown cooling mode to remove

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.1.2 (continued)

decay heat and sensible heat from the reactor. Therefore, this SR is modified by a Note that allows LPCI subsystems to be considered OPERABLE during alignment and operation for decay heat removal, if capable of being manually realigned (remote or local) to the LPCI mode and not otherwise inoperable. Alignment and operation for decay heat removal includes: a) when the system is being realigned to or from the RHR shutdown cooling mode and; b) when the system is in the RHR shutdown cooling mode, whether or not the RHR pump is operating. At the low pressures and decay heat loads associated with operation in MODE 3 with reactor steam dome pressure less than the RHR cut-in permissive pressure, a reduced complement of low pressure ECCS subsystems should provide the required core cooling, thereby allowing operation of RHR shutdown cooling, when necessary.

SR 3.5.1.3

Verification of the correct breaker alignment to the LPCI swing bus demonstrates that the AC electrical power is available to ensure proper operation of the associated LPCI injection valves and the recirculation pump discharge valves. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.1.4

Cycling the recirculation pump discharge valves through one complete cycle of full travel demonstrates that the valves are mechanically OPERABLE and will close when required. Upon initiation of an automatic LPCI subsystem injection signal, these valves are required to be closed to ensure full LPCI subsystem flow injection in the reactor via the recirculation jet pumps. De-energizing the valve in the closed position will also ensure the proper flow path for the LPCI subsystem. Acceptable methods of de-energizing the valve include de-energizing breaker control power, racking out the breaker or removing the breaker.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.1.4 (continued)

The Frequency of this SR is in accordance with the Inservice Testing Program. If any recirculation pump discharge valve is inoperable and in the open position, both LPCI subsystems must be declared inoperable.

SR 3.5.1.5, SR 3.5.1.6, and SR 3.5.1.7

The performance requirements of the low pressure ECCS pumps are determined through application of the 10 CFR 50, Appendix K criteria (Ref. 7). This periodic Surveillance is performed (in accordance with the ASME Code (Ref. 12) requirements for the ECCS pumps) to verify that the ECCS pumps will develop the flow rates required by the respective analyses. The low pressure ECCS pump flow rates ensure that adequate core cooling is provided to satisfy the acceptance criteria of Reference 9. The pump flow rates are verified against a test line pressure or system head equivalent to the RPV pressure expected during a LOCA. The total system pump outlet pressure is adequate to overcome the elevation head pressure between the pump suction and the vessel discharge, the piping friction losses, and RPV pressure present during a LOCA. These values have been established analytically.

The flow tests for the HPCI System are performed at two different pressure ranges such that system capability to provide rated flow against a system head corresponding to reactor pressure is tested at both the higher and lower operating ranges of the system. The required system head should overcome the RPV pressure and associated discharge line losses. Adequate reactor steam pressure must be available to perform these tests. Additionally, adequate steam flow must be passing through the main turbine or turbine bypass valves to continue to control reactor pressure when the HPCI System diverts steam flow. Therefore, sufficient time is allowed after adequate pressure and flow are achieved to perform these tests. Reactor steam pressure must be  $\geq 920$  psig to perform SR 3.5.1.6 and  $\geq 150$  psig to perform SR 3.5.1.7. Adequate steam flow is represented by at least 2 turbine bypass valves open, or total steam flow  $\geq 10^6$  lb/hr. Reactor startup is allowed prior to performing the low pressure

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.1.5, SR 3.5.1.6, and SR 3.5.1.7 (continued)

Surveillance test because the reactor pressure is low and the time allowed to satisfactorily perform the Surveillance test is short. The reactor pressure is allowed to be increased to normal operating pressure since it is assumed that the low pressure test has been satisfactorily completed and there is no indication or reason to believe that HPCI is inoperable.

Therefore, SR 3.5.1.6 and SR 3.5.1.7 are modified by Notes that state the Surveillances are not required to be performed until 12 hours after the reactor steam pressure and flow are adequate to perform the test. The 12 hours allowed for performing the flow test after the required pressure and flow are reached is sufficient to achieve stable conditions for testing and provides reasonable time to complete the SRs.

The Frequency for SR 3.5.1.5 and SR 3.5.1.6 is in accordance with the Inservice Testing Program requirements. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.1.8

The ECCS subsystems are required to actuate automatically to perform their design functions. This Surveillance verifies that, with a required system initiation signal (actual or simulated), the automatic initiation logic of HPCI, CS, and LPCI will cause the systems or subsystems to operate as designed, including actuation of the system throughout its emergency operating sequence, automatic pump startup and actuation of all automatic valves to their required positions. This SR also ensures that the HPCI System will automatically restart on an RPV low-low water level signal received subsequent to an RPV high water level trip and that the HPCI suction is automatically transferred from the CCST to the suppression pool on high suppression pool water level or low CCST water level. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST performed in LCO 3.3.5.1 overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.1.8 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note that excludes vessel injection/spray during the Surveillance. Since all active components are testable and full flow can be demonstrated by recirculation through the test line, coolant injection into the RPV is not required during the Surveillance.

SR 3.5.1.9

The ADS designated valves are required to actuate automatically upon receipt of specific initiation signals. A system functional test is performed to demonstrate that the mechanical portions of the ADS function (i.e., solenoids) operate as designed when initiated either by an actual or simulated initiation signal, causing proper actuation of all the required components. SR 3.5.1.10 and the LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST performed in LCO 3.3.5.1 overlap this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note that excludes valve actuation since the valves are individually tested in accordance with SR 3.5.1.10.

SR 3.5.1.10

The actuator of each of the ADS Electromatic valves (ERVs) and the dual function safety/relief valves (S/RVs) is stroked to verify that the pilot valve strokes when manually actuated. For the S/RVs, the actuator test is performed by energizing a solenoid that pneumatically actuates a plunger located within the main valve body. The plunger is connected to the second stage disc. When steam pressure actuates the plunger during plant operation, this allows pressure to be vented from the top of the main valve piston, allowing reactor pressure to lift the main valve piston, which opens the main valve disc. The test will verify movement of the plunger in accordance with vendor

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

(continued)

SR 3.5.1.10

recommendations. However, since this test is performed prior to establishing the reactor pressure needed to overcome main valve closure forces, the main valve disc will not stroke during the test.

For the ERVs, the actuator test is performed with the pilot valve actuator mounted in its normal position. This will allow testing of the manual actuation electrical circuitry, solenoid actuator, pilot operating lever, and pilot plunger. This test will verify pilot valve movement. However, since this test is performed prior to establishing the reactor pressure needed to overcome main valve closure spring force, the main valve will not stroke during the test

This SR, together with the valvetesting performed as required by the ASME Code for pressure relieving devices (ASME OM Code-1998 through 2000 Addenda), verify the capability of each relief valve to perform its function.

Valve testing will be performed at a steam test facility, where the valve (i.e., main valve and pilot valve) and an actuator representative of the actuator used at the plant will be installed on a steam header in the same orientation as the plant installation. The test conditions in the test facility will be similar to those in the plant installation, including ambient temperature, valve insulation, and steam conditions. The valve will then be leak tested, functionally tested to ensure the valve is capable of opening and closing (including stroke time), and leak tested a final time. Valve seat tightness will be verified by a cold bar test, and if not free of fog, leakage will be measured and verified to be below design limits. In addition, for the safety mode of S/RVs, an as-found setpoint verification and as-found leak check are performed, followed by verification of set pressure, and delay. The valve will then be shipped to the plant without any disassembly or alteration of the main valve or pilot valve components..

The combination of the valve testing and the valve actuator testing provide a complete check of the capability of the valves to open and close, such that full functionality is demonstrated through overlapping tests, without cycling the valves.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.1.10 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.1.11

The LPCI System injection valves and recirculation pump discharge valves are powered from the LPCI swing bus, which must be energized after a single failure, including loss of power from the normal source to the swing bus. Therefore, the automatic transfer capability from the normal power source to the backup power source must be verified to ensure the automatic capability to detect loss of normal power and initiate an automatic transfer to the swing bus backup power source. Verification of this capability ensures that AC electrical power is available for proper operation of the associated LPCI injection valves and recirculation pump valves. The swing bus automatic transfer scheme must be OPERABLE for both LPCI subsystems to be OPERABLE. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.1.12

Verification that ADS pneumatic supply header pressure is  $\geq 80$  psig ensures adequate nitrogen pressure for reliable Target Rock ADS valve operation. The accumulator on the Target Rock ADS valve provides pneumatic pressure for valve actuation. The design pneumatic supply pressure requirements for the accumulator are such that, following a failure of the pneumatic supply to the accumulator, at least two valve actuations can occur with the drywell at 70% of design pressure. The ECCS safety analysis assumes only one actuation to achieve the depressurization required for operation of the low pressure ECCS. This minimum required pressure of  $\geq 80$  psig is provided by the ADS pneumatic supply header. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 6.3.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 6.3.2.2.
  3. UFSAR, Section 6.3.2.3.
  4. UFSAR, Section 6.3.2.4.
  5. UFSAR, Section 15.6.4.
  6. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  7. 10 CFR 50, Appendix K.
  8. UFSAR, Section 6.3.3.
  9. 10 CFR 50.46.
  10. Memorandum from R.L. Baer (NRC) to V. Stello, Jr. (NRC), "Recommended Interim Revisions to LCOs for ECCS Components," December 1, 1975.
  11. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
  12. ASME Code for Operation and Maintenance of Nuclear Power Plants.
-

B 3.5 EMERGENCY CORE COOLING SYSTEMS (ECCS) AND REACTOR CORE ISOLATION  
COOLING (RCIC) SYSTEM

B 3.5.2 ECCS—Shutdown

BASES

---

BACKGROUND A description of the Core Spray (CS) System and the low pressure coolant injection (LPCI) mode of the Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System is provided in the Bases for LCO 3.5.1, "ECCS—Operating."

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The ECCS performance is evaluated for the entire spectrum of break sizes for a postulated loss of coolant accident (LOCA). The long term cooling analysis following a design basis LOCA (Ref. 1) demonstrates that only one low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem is required, post LOCA, to maintain adequate reactor vessel water level in the event of an inadvertent vessel draindown. It is reasonable to assume, based on engineering judgement, that while in MODES 4 and 5, one low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem can maintain adequate reactor vessel water level. To provide redundancy, a minimum of two low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5.

The low pressure ECCS subsystems satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO Two low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems are required to be OPERABLE. The low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems consist of two CS subsystems and two LPCI subsystems. Each CS subsystem consists of one motor driven pump, piping, and valves to transfer water from the suppression pool or contaminated condensate storage tank(s) (CCST) to the reactor pressure vessel (RPV). Each LPCI subsystem consists of one motor driven pump, piping, and valves to transfer water from the suppression pool or the CCST(s) to the RPV. A single LPCI pump is required per subsystem because of similar injection capacity in relation to a CS subsystem. In addition, In MODES 4 and 5, the RHR System cross-tie valves are not required to be open.

One LPCI subsystem may be considered OPERABLE during alignment and operation for decay heat removal, if capable

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) of being manually realigned (remote or local) to the LPCI mode and not otherwise inoperable. Alignment and operation for decay heat removal includes: a) when the system is being realigned to or from the RHR shutdown cooling mode and; b) when the system is in the RHR shutdown cooling mode, whether or not the RHR pump is operating. Because of low pressure and low temperature conditions in MODES 4 and 5, sufficient time will be available to manually align and initiate LPCI subsystem operation to provide core cooling prior to postulated fuel uncoverly.

---

APPLICABILITY OPERABILITY of the low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems is required in MODES 4 and 5 to ensure adequate coolant inventory and sufficient heat removal capability for the irradiated fuel in the core in case of an inadvertent draindown of the vessel. Requirements for ECCS OPERABILITY during MODES 1, 2, and 3 are discussed in the Applicability section of the Bases for LCO 3.5.1. ECCS subsystems are not required to be OPERABLE during MODE 5 with the spent fuel storage pool gates removed and the water level maintained at  $\geq 23$  ft above the RPV flange. This provides sufficient coolant inventory to allow operator action to terminate the inventory loss prior to fuel uncoverly in case of an inadvertent draindown.

The Automatic Depressurization System is not required to be OPERABLE during MODES 4 and 5 because the RPV pressure is  $\leq 150$  psig, and the CS System and the LPCI subsystems can provide core cooling without any depressurization of the primary system.

The High Pressure Coolant Injection System is not required to be OPERABLE during MODES 4 and 5 since the low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems can provide sufficient flow to the vessel.

---

ACTIONS A.1 and B.1

If any one required low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem is inoperable, the inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status in 4 hours. In this Condition, the remaining OPERABLE subsystem can provide sufficient vessel flooding capability to recover from an inadvertent vessel draindown. However, overall system reliability is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and B.1 (continued)

reduced because a single failure in the remaining OPERABLE subsystem concurrent with a vessel draindown could result in the ECCS not being able to perform its intended function. The 4 hour Completion Time for restoring the required low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem to OPERABLE status is based on engineering judgment that considered the remaining available subsystem and the low probability of a vessel draindown event.

With the inoperable subsystem not restored to OPERABLE status in the required Completion Time, action must be immediately initiated to suspend operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and the subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended.

C.1, C.2, D.1, D.2, and D.3

With both of the required ECCS injection/spray subsystems inoperable, all coolant inventory makeup capability may be unavailable. Therefore, actions must immediately be initiated to suspend OPDRVs to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and the subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended. One required ECCS injection/spray subsystem must also be restored to OPERABLE status within 4 hours. The 4 hour Completion Time to restore at least one low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem to OPERABLE status ensures that prompt action will be taken to provide the required cooling capacity or to initiate actions to place the plant in a condition that minimizes any potential fission product release to the environment.

If at least one required low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem is not restored to OPERABLE status within the 4 hour Completion Time, additional actions are required to minimize any potential fission product release to the environment. This includes ensuring secondary containment is OPERABLE; one standby gas treatment subsystem is OPERABLE; and secondary containment isolation capability is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1, C.2, D.1, D.2, and D.3 (continued)

available in each associated penetration flow path not isolated that is assumed to be isolated to mitigate radioactivity releases (i.e., one secondary containment isolation valve and associated instrumentation are OPERABLE or other acceptable administrative controls to assure isolation capability. The administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator, who is in continuous communication with the control room, at the controls of the isolation device. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated). OPERABILITY may be verified by an administrative check, or by examining logs or other information, to determine whether the components are out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It is not necessary to perform the Surveillances needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of the components. If, however, any required component is inoperable, then it must be restored to OPERABLE status. In this case, the Surveillance may need to be performed to restore the component to OPERABLE status. Actions must continue until all required components are OPERABLE.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.2.1

The minimum water level of 8.5 feet above the bottom of the suppression chamber required for the suppression pool is periodically verified to ensure that the suppression pool will provide adequate net positive suction head (NPSH) for the CS System and LPCI subsystem pumps, recirculation volume, and vortex prevention. With the suppression pool water level less than the required limit, all ECCS injection/spray subsystems are inoperable unless they are aligned to an OPERABLE CCST(s).

When suppression pool level is < 8.5 feet, the CS and LPCI subsystems are considered OPERABLE only if they can take suction from the CCST(s), and the CCST(s) water volume is sufficient to provide the required NPSH and vortex prevention for the CS pump and LPCI pump. Therefore, a verification that either the suppression pool water level is  $\geq 8.5$  feet or required low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems are aligned to take suction from the CCST(s) and the CCST(s) contain  $\geq 140,000$  available gallons of water,  
(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.2.1 (continued)

equivalent to 12 ft in both CCSTs when they are crosstied (normal configuration) and 13.5 ft in one CCST when they are not crosstied, ensures that the required low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems can supply at least 140,000 gallons of makeup water to the RPV. However, as noted, only one required low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem may take credit for the CCST option during OPDRVs. During OPDRVs, the volume in the CCST(s) may not provide adequate makeup if the RPV were completely drained. Therefore, only one low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystem is allowed to use the CCST(s). This ensures the other required ECCS subsystem has adequate makeup volume.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.2.2, SR 3.5.2.4, and SR 3.5.2.5

The Bases provided for SR 3.5.1.1, SR 3.5.1.5, and SR 3.5.1.8 are applicable to SR 3.5.2.2, SR 3.5.2.4, and SR 3.5.2.5, respectively.

SR 3.5.2.3

Verifying the correct alignment for manual, power operated, and automatic valves in the ECCS flow paths provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for ECCS operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position, since these valves were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that receives an initiation signal is allowed to be in a nonaccident position provided the valve will automatically reposition in the proper stroke time. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.2.3 (continued)

involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

In MODES 4 and 5, the RHR System may be required to operate in the shutdown cooling mode to remove decay heat and sensible heat from the reactor. Therefore, this SR is modified by a Note that allows one LPCI subsystem to be considered OPERABLE during alignment and operation for decay heat removal, if capable of being manually realigned (remote or local) to the LPCI mode and not otherwise inoperable. Alignment and operation for decay heat removal includes: a) when the system is being realigned to or from the RHR shutdown cooling mode and; b) when the system is in the RHR shutdown cooling mode, whether or not the RHR pump is operating. Because of the low pressure and low temperature conditions in MODES 4 and 5, sufficient time will be available to manually align and initiate LPCI subsystem operation to provide core cooling prior to postulated fuel uncover. This will ensure adequate core cooling if an inadvertent RPV draindown should occur.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.3.3.1.2.1.
- 
-

B 3.5 EMERGENCY CORE COOLING SYSTEMS (ECCS) AND REACTOR CORE ISOLATION  
COOLING (RCIC) SYSTEM

B 3.5.3 RCIC System

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The RCIC System is not part of the ECCS; however, the RCIC System is included with the ECCS section because of their similar functions.

The RCIC System is designed to operate either automatically or manually following reactor pressure vessel (RPV) isolation accompanied by a loss of coolant flow from the feedwater system to provide makeup water and maintain RPV water level above the top of the core. Under these conditions, the High Pressure Coolant Injection (HPCI) and RCIC systems perform similar functions. The RCIC System design requirements ensure that the criteria of Reference 1 are satisfied.

The RCIC System (Ref. 1) consists of a steam driven turbine pump unit, piping and valves to provide steam to the turbine, as well as piping and valves to transfer water from the suction source to the core via the feedwater system line, where the coolant is distributed within the RPV through the feedwater sparger. Suction piping is provided from the contaminated condensate storage tank (CCST) and the suppression pool. Pump suction is normally aligned to the CCST to minimize injection of suppression pool water into the RPV. However, if the CCST water supply is low, or the suppression pool level is high, an automatic transfer to the suppression pool water source ensures a water supply for continuous operation of the RCIC System. The steam supply to the turbine is piped from a main steam line upstream of the associated inboard main steam line isolation valve.

The RCIC System is designed to provide makeup water for a wide range of reactor pressures 150 psig to 1120 psig. Upon receipt of an initiation signal, the RCIC turbine accelerates to a specified speed. As the RCIC flow increases, the turbine control valve is automatically adjusted to maintain design flow. Exhaust steam from the RCIC turbine is discharged to the suppression pool. A full flow test line is provided to route water to the CCST to allow testing of the RCIC System during normal operation without injecting water into the RPV.

(continued)

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The RCIC pump is provided with a minimum flow bypass line, which discharges to the suppression pool. The valve in this line automatically opens on an initiation signal combined with low flow to prevent pump damage due to overheating when other discharge line valves are closed. To ensure rapid delivery of water to the RPV and to minimize water hammer effects, the RCIC System discharge piping is kept full of water. The RCIC System is normally aligned to the CCST. The height of water ( $\geq 12$  ft) in the CCST is sufficient to maintain the piping full of water up to the first isolation valve in the discharge piping. The relative height of the feedwater line connection for RCIC is such that the water in the feedwater lines keeps the remaining portion of the RCIC discharge line full of water. Therefore, RCIC does not require a "keep fill" system.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The function of the RCIC System is to respond to transient events by providing makeup coolant to the reactor. The RCIC System is not an Engineered Safety Feature System and no credit is taken in the safety analyses for RCIC System operation. Based on its contribution to the reduction of overall plant risk, the system satisfies Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of the RCIC System provides makeup water such that actuation of any of the low pressure ECCS subsystems is not required in the event of RPV isolation accompanied by a loss of feedwater flow. The RCIC System has sufficient capacity for maintaining RPV inventory during an isolation event.

---

APPLICABILITY

The RCIC System is required to be OPERABLE during MODE 1, and MODES 2 and 3 with reactor steam dome pressure  $> 150$  psig, since RCIC is the primary non-ECCS water source for core cooling when the reactor is isolated and pressurized. In MODES 2 and 3 with reactor steam dome pressure  $\leq 150$  psig, and in MODES 4 and 5, RCIC is not required to be OPERABLE since the low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems can provide sufficient flow to the RPV.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A Note prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.b to an inoperable RCIC System. There is an increased risk associated with entering a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with an inoperable RCIC System and the provisions of LCO 3.0.4.b, which allow entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met after performance of a risk assessment addressing inoperable systems and components, should not be applied in this circumstance.

A.1 and A.2

If the RCIC System is inoperable during MODE 1, or MODE 2 or 3 with reactor steam dome pressure > 150 psig, and the HPCI System is immediately verified to be OPERABLE, the RCIC System must be restored to OPERABLE status within 14 days. In this Condition, loss of the RCIC System will not affect the overall plant capability to provide makeup inventory at high reactor pressure since the HPCI System is the only high pressure system assumed to function during a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). OPERABILITY of HPCI is therefore immediately verified when the RCIC System is inoperable. This may be performed as an administrative check, by examining logs or other information, to determine if HPCI is out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It does not mean it is necessary to perform the Surveillances needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of the HPCI System. If the OPERABILITY of the HPCI System cannot be immediately verified, however, Condition B must be entered. For transients and certain abnormal events with no LOCA, RCIC (as opposed to HPCI) is the preferred source of makeup coolant because of its relatively small capacity, which allows easier control of the RPV water level. Therefore, a limited time is allowed to restore the inoperable RCIC to OPERABLE status.

The 14 day Completion Time is based on a reliability study (Ref. 2) that evaluated the impact on ECCS availability, assuming various components and subsystems were taken out of service. The results were used to calculate the average availability of ECCS equipment needed to mitigate the consequences of a LOCA as a function of allowed outage times (AOTs). Because of similar functions of HPCI and RCIC, the AOTs (i.e., Completion Times) determined for HPCI are also applied to RCIC.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If the RCIC System cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, or if the HPCI System is simultaneously inoperable, the plant must be brought to a condition in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 3) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.3.1

The flow path piping has the potential to develop voids and pockets of entrained air. Maintaining the pump discharge line of the RCIC System full of water ensures that the system will perform properly, injecting its full capacity into the Reactor Coolant System upon demand. This will also prevent a water hammer following an initiation signal. One acceptable method of ensuring the line is full is to vent at the high points. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.5.3.2

Verifying the correct alignment for manual, power operated, and automatic valves (including the RCIC pump flow controller) in the RCIC flow path provides assurance that the proper flow path will exist for RCIC operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these valves were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that receives an initiation signal is allowed to be in a nonaccident position provided the valve will automatically reposition in the proper stroke time. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. For the RCIC System, this SR also includes the steam flow path for the turbine and the flow controller position. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.3.3 and SR 3.5.3.4

The RCIC pump flow rates ensure that the system can maintain reactor coolant inventory during pressurized conditions with the RPV isolated. The flow tests for the RCIC System are performed at two different pressure ranges such that system capability to provide rated flow against a system head corresponding to reactor pressure is tested both at the higher and lower operating ranges of the system. The required system head should overcome the RPV pressure and associated discharge line losses. Adequate reactor steam pressure must be available to perform these tests. Additionally, adequate steam flow must be passing through the main turbine or turbine bypass valves to continue to control reactor pressure when the RCIC System diverts steam flow. Therefore, sufficient time is allowed after adequate

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.3.3 and SR 3.5.3.4 (continued)

pressure and flow are achieved to perform these SRs. Reactor steam pressure must be  $\geq 920$  psig to perform SR 3.5.3.3 and  $\geq 150$  psig to perform SR 3.5.3.4. Adequate steam flow is represented by at least 1 turbine bypass valve open. Reactor startup is allowed prior to performing the low pressure Surveillance because the reactor pressure is low and the time allowed to satisfactorily perform the Surveillance is short. The reactor pressure is allowed to be increased to normal operating pressure since it is assumed that the low pressure Surveillance has been satisfactorily completed and there is no indication or reason to believe that RCIC is inoperable. Therefore, these SRs are modified by Notes that state the Surveillances are not required to be performed until 12 hours after the reactor steam pressure and flow are adequate to perform the test. The 12 hours allowed for the flow tests after the required pressure and flow are reached are sufficient to achieve stable conditions for testing and provides a reasonable time to complete the SRs.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.5.3.5

The RCIC System is required to actuate automatically in order to verify its design function satisfactorily. This Surveillance verifies that, with a required system initiation signal (actual or simulated), the automatic initiation logic of the RCIC System will cause the system to operate as designed, i.e., actuation of the system throughout its emergency operating sequence; which includes, automatic pump startup and actuation of all automatic valves to their required positions. This surveillance also ensures the RCIC System will automatically restart on an RPV

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.5.3.5 (continued)

low-low water level signal received subsequent to an RPV high water level trip and that the suction is automatically transferred from the CCST to the suppression pool on a CCST low water level signal. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST performed in LCO 3.3.5.2 overlaps this Surveillance to provide complete testing of the assumed design function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note that excludes vessel injection during the Surveillance. Since all active components are testable and full flow can be demonstrated by recirculation through the test line, coolant injection into the RPV is not required during the Surveillance.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 5.4.6.
  2. Memorandum from R.L. Baer (NRC) to V. Stello, Jr. (NRC), "Recommended Interim Revisions to LCOs for ECCS Components," December 1, 1975.
  3. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-



## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.1.1 Primary Containment

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The function of the primary containment is to isolate and contain fission products released from the Reactor Primary System following a design basis Loss of Coolant Accident (LOCA) and to confine the postulated release of radioactive material. The primary containment consists of a drywell, which is a steel pressure vessel, enclosed in reinforced concrete, and a suppression chamber, which is a steel torus-shaped pressure vessel, connected by vent pipes. The primary containment surrounds the Reactor Primary System and provides an essentially leak tight barrier against an uncontrolled release of radioactive material to the environment.

The isolation devices for the penetrations in the primary containment boundary are a part of the containment leak tight barrier. To maintain this leak tight barrier:

- a. All penetrations required to be closed during accident conditions are either:
  1. capable of being closed by an OPERABLE automatic containment isolation system, or
  2. closed by manual valves, blind flanges, or de-activated automatic valves secured in their closed positions, except as provided in LCO 3.6.1.3, "Primary Containment Isolation Valves (PCIVs)";
- b. The primary containment air lock is OPERABLE, except as provided in LCO 3.6.1.2, "Primary Containment Air Lock";
- c. All equipment hatches are closed and sealed; and
- d. The sealing mechanism associated with each primary containment penetration (e.g., welds, bellows, or O-rings) is OPERABLE.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued) This Specification ensures that the performance of the primary containment, in the event of a Design Basis Accident (DBA), meets the assumptions used in the safety analyses of References 1 and 2. SR 3.6.1.1.1 leakage rate requirements are in conformance with 10 CFR 50, Appendix J, Option B (Ref. 3), as modified by approved exemptions.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The safety design basis for the primary containment is that it must withstand the pressures and temperatures of the limiting DBA without exceeding the design leakage rate.

The DBA that postulates the maximum release of radioactive material within primary containment is a LOCA. In the analysis of this accident, it is assumed that primary containment is OPERABLE such that release of fission products to the environment is controlled by the rate of primary containment leakage.

Analytical methods and assumptions involving the primary containment are presented in References 1 and 2. The safety analyses assume a nonmechanistic fission product release following a DBA, which forms the basis for determination of offsite doses. The fission product release is, in turn, based on an assumed leakage rate from the primary containment. OPERABILITY of the primary containment ensures that the leakage rate assumed in the safety analyses is not exceeded.

The maximum allowable leakage rate for the primary containment ( $L_a$ ) is 3.0% by weight of the containment air per 24 hours at a containment pressure of 43.9 psig.

Primary containment satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO Primary containment OPERABILITY is maintained by limiting atmospheric leakage to  $\leq 1.0 L_a$ , except prior to the first startup after performing a required Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program leakage test. At this time, applicable leakage limits must be met. In addition, the leakage from the drywell to the suppression chamber must be limited to

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) ensure the primary containment pressure and temperature does not exceed design limits. Compliance with this LCO will ensure a primary containment configuration, including equipment hatches, that is structurally sound and that will limit leakage to those leakage rates assumed in the safety analyses. Primary containment OPERABILITY is also maintained by limiting Engineered Safety Feature leakage (Ref. 4).

Individual leakage rates specified for the primary containment air lock are addressed in LCO 3.6.1.2.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause a release of radioactive material to primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES. Therefore, primary containment is not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 to prevent leakage of radioactive material from primary containment.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

In the event primary containment is inoperable, primary containment must be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour. The 1 hour Completion Time provides a period of time to correct the problem commensurate with the importance of maintaining primary containment OPERABILITY during MODES 1, 2, and 3. This time period also ensures that the probability of an accident (requiring primary containment OPERABILITY) occurring during periods where primary containment is inoperable is minimal.

B.1 and B.2

If primary containment cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.1.1

Maintaining the primary containment OPERABLE requires compliance with the visual examinations and leakage rate test requirements of the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program. Failure to meet air lock leakage limit (SR 3.6.1.2.1) or main steam isolation valve leakage limit (SR 3.6.1.3.10) does not necessarily result in a failure of this SR. The impact of the failure to meet these SRs must be evaluated against the Type A, B, and C acceptance criteria of the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program.

As left leakage prior to the first startup after performing a required Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program leakage test is required to be  $< 0.6 L_a$  for combined Type B and C leakage, and  $\leq 0.75 L_a$  for overall Type A leakage. At all other times between required leakage rate tests, the acceptance criteria is based on an overall Type A leakage limit of  $\leq 1.0 L_a$ . At  $\leq 1.0 L_a$  the offsite dose consequences are bounded by the assumptions of the safety analysis. The Frequency is required by the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program.

SR 3.6.1.1.2

Maintaining the pressure suppression function of the primary containment requires limiting the leakage from the drywell to the suppression chamber. Thus, if an event were to occur that pressurized the drywell, the steam would be directed through the downcomers into the suppression pool. This SR measures drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure during a 15 minute period to ensure that the leakage paths that would bypass the suppression pool are within allowable limits.

Satisfactory performance of this SR can be achieved by establishing a known differential pressure ( $\geq 1.0$  psid) between the drywell and the suppression chamber and verifying that the measured bypass leakage is  $\leq 2\%$  of the acceptable  $A/\sqrt{k}$  design value of  $0.18 \text{ ft}^2$ . The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.1.2 (continued)

Two consecutive test failures, however, would indicate unexpected primary containment degradation, in this event, the Note indicates, increasing the Frequency to once every 12 months is required until the situation is remedied as evidenced by passing two consecutive tests.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  3. 10 CFR 50, Appendix J, Option B.
  4. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.5.1
- 
-

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.1.2 Primary Containment Air Lock

#### BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** One double door primary containment air lock has been built into the primary containment to provide personnel access to the drywell and to provide primary containment isolation during the process of personnel entering and exiting the drywell. The air lock is designed to withstand the same loads, temperatures, and peak design internal and external pressures as the primary containment (Ref. 1). As part of the primary containment, the air lock limits the release of radioactive material to the environment during normal unit operation and through a range of transients and accidents up to and including postulated Design Basis Accidents (DBAs).

Each air lock door has been designed and tested to certify its ability to withstand a pressure in excess of the maximum expected pressure following a DBA in primary containment. Each of the doors contains a gasketed seal. To effect a leak tight seal, the air lock design uses pressure seated doors (i.e., an increase in primary containment internal pressure results in increased sealing force on each door).

Each air lock is nominally a right circular cylinder, approximately 10 ft in diameter, with doors at each end that are interlocked to prevent simultaneous opening. The air lock is provided with gear driven position indicators on both doors that provide local indication of door position. During periods when primary containment is not required to be OPERABLE, the air lock interlock mechanism may be disabled, allowing both doors of an air lock to remain open for extended periods when frequent primary containment entry is necessary. Under some conditions as allowed by this LCO, the primary containment may be accessed through the air lock, when the interlock mechanism has failed, by manually performing the interlock function.

The primary containment air lock forms part of the primary containment pressure boundary. As such, air lock integrity and leak tightness are essential for maintaining primary

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND (continued) containment leakage rate to within limits in the event of a DBA. Not maintaining air lock integrity or leak tightness may result in a leakage rate in excess of that assumed in the safety analysis.

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The DBA that postulates the maximum release of radioactive material within primary containment is a LOCA. In the analysis of this accident, it is assumed that primary containment is OPERABLE, such that release of fission products to the environment is controlled by the rate of primary containment leakage. The primary containment is designed with a maximum allowable leakage rate ( $L_a$ ) of 3.0% by weight of the containment air mass per 24 hours at containment pressure of 43.9 psig (Ref. 2). This allowable leakage rate forms the basis for the acceptance criteria imposed on the SRs associated with the air lock.

Primary containment air lock OPERABILITY is also required to minimize the amount of fission product gases that may escape primary containment through the air lock and contaminate and pressurize the secondary containment.

The primary containment air lock satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO As part of the primary containment pressure boundary, the air lock safety function is related to control of containment leakage following a DBA. Thus, the air lock structural integrity and leak tightness are essential to the successful mitigation of such an event.

The primary containment air lock is required to be OPERABLE. For the air lock to be considered OPERABLE, the air lock interlock mechanism must be OPERABLE, the air lock must be in compliance with the Type B air lock leakage test, and both air lock doors must be OPERABLE. The interlock allows only one air lock door to be opened at a time. This provision ensures that a gross breach of primary containment does not exist when primary containment is required to be OPERABLE. Closure of a single door in the air lock is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) sufficient to provide a leak tight barrier following postulated events. Nevertheless, both doors are kept closed when the air lock is not being used for normal entry or exit from primary containment.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause a release of radioactive material to primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES. Therefore, the primary containment air lock is not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 to prevent leakage of radioactive material from primary containment.

---

ACTIONS The ACTIONS are modified by Note 1, which allows entry and exit to perform repairs of the affected air lock component. If the outer door is inoperable, then it may be easily accessed to repair. If the inner door is the one that is inoperable, however, then a short time exists when the containment boundary is not intact (during access through the OPERABLE outer door). The allowance to open the OPERABLE door, even if it means the primary containment boundary is temporarily not intact, is acceptable due to the low probability of an event that could pressurize the primary containment during the short time in which the OPERABLE door is expected to be open. The required administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated individual to assure closure of the OPERABLE door except during entry and exit, and to assure the OPERABLE door is relocked after completion of the containment entry and exit.

The ACTIONS are modified by a second Note, which ensures appropriate remedial measures are taken when necessary, if air lock leakage results in exceeding overall containment leakage rate acceptance criteria. Pursuant to LCO 3.0.6, actions are not required, even if primary containment leakage is exceeding  $L_a$ . Therefore, the Note is added to require ACTIONS for LCO 3.6.1.1, "Primary Containment," to be taken in this event.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

A.1, A.2, and A.3

With one primary containment air lock door inoperable, the OPERABLE door must be verified closed (Required Action A.1) in the air lock. This ensures that a leak tight primary containment barrier is maintained by the use of an OPERABLE air lock door. This action must be completed within 1 hour. The 1 hour Completion Time is consistent with the ACTIONS of LCO 3.6.1.1, which requires that primary containment be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour.

In addition, the air lock penetration must be isolated by locking closed the OPERABLE air lock door within the 24 hour Completion Time. The 24 hour Completion Time is considered reasonable for locking the OPERABLE air lock door, considering that the OPERABLE door is being maintained closed.

Required Action A.3 ensures that the air lock penetration has been isolated by the use of a locked closed OPERABLE air lock door. This ensures that an acceptable primary containment leakage boundary is maintained. The Completion Time of once per 31 days is based on engineering judgment and is considered adequate given the low likelihood of a locked door being mispositioned and other administrative controls. Required Action A.3 is modified by a Note that applies to air lock doors located in high radiation areas or areas with limited access due to inerting and allows these doors to be verified locked closed by use of administrative controls. Allowing verification by administrative controls is considered acceptable, since access to these areas is typically restricted. Therefore, the probability of misalignment of the door, once it has been verified to be in the proper position, is small.

The Required Actions have been modified by two Notes. Note 1 ensures that only the Required Actions and associated Completion Times of Condition C are required if both doors in the air lock are inoperable. With both doors in the air lock inoperable, an OPERABLE door is not available to be closed. Required Actions C.1 and C.2 are the appropriate remedial actions. The exception of Note 1 does not affect tracking the Completion Time from the initial entry into Condition A; only the requirement to comply with the Required Actions. Note 2 allows use of the air lock for entry and exit for 7 days under administrative controls.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3 (continued)

Primary containment entry may be required to perform Technical Specifications (TS) Surveillances and Required Actions, as well as other activities inside primary containment that are required by TS or activities that support TS-required equipment. This Note is not intended to preclude performing other activities (i.e., non-TS-related activities) if the primary containment was entered, using the inoperable air lock, to perform an allowed activity listed above. The required administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated individual to assure closure of the OPERABLE door except during entry and exit, and to assure the OPERABLE door is relocked after completion of the containment entry and exit. This allowance is acceptable due to the low probability of an event that could pressurize the primary containment during the short time that the OPERABLE door is expected to be open.

B.1, B.2, and B.3

With an air lock interlock mechanism inoperable, the Required Actions and associated Completion Times are consistent with those specified in Condition A.

The Required Actions have been modified by two Notes. Note 1 ensures that only the Required Actions and associated Completion Times of Condition C are required if both doors in the air lock are inoperable. With both doors in the air lock inoperable, an OPERABLE door is not available to be closed. Required Actions C.1 and C.2 are the appropriate remedial actions. Note 2 allows entry into and exit from the primary containment under the control of a dedicated individual stationed at the air lock to ensure that only one door is opened at a time (i.e., the individual performs the function of the interlock).

Required Action B.3 is modified by a Note that applies to air lock doors located in high radiation areas or areas with limited access due to inerting and that allows these doors to be verified locked closed by use of administrative controls. Allowing verification by administrative controls is considered acceptable, since access to these areas is typically restricted. Therefore, the probability of misalignment of the door, once it has been verified to be in the proper position, is small.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1, C.2, and C.3

If the air lock is inoperable for reasons other than those described in Condition A or B, Required Action C.1 requires action to be immediately initiated to evaluate containment overall leakage rates using current air lock leakage test results. An evaluation is acceptable since it is overly conservative to immediately declare the primary containment inoperable if the overall air lock leakage is not within limits. In many instances, primary containment remains OPERABLE, yet only 1 hour (according to LCO 3.6.1.1) would be provided to restore the air lock door to OPERABLE status prior to requiring a plant shutdown. In addition, even with both doors failing the seal test, the overall containment leakage rate can still be within limits.

Required Action C.2 requires that one door in the primary containment air lock must be verified closed. This action must be completed within the 1 hour Completion Time. This specified time period is consistent with the ACTIONS of LCO 3.6.1.1, which require that primary containment be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour.

Additionally, the air lock must be restored to OPERABLE status within 24 hours (Required Action C.3). The 24 hour Completion Time is reasonable for restoring an inoperable air lock to OPERABLE status considering that at least one door is maintained closed in the air lock.

D.1 and D.2

If the inoperable primary containment air lock cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.2.1

Maintaining the primary containment air lock OPERABLE requires compliance with the leakage rate test requirements of the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program. This SR reflects the leakage rate testing requirements with respect to air lock leakage (Type B leakage tests). The acceptance criteria were established during initial air lock and primary containment OPERABILITY testing. The periodic testing requirements verify that the air lock leakage does not exceed the allowed fraction of the overall primary containment leakage rate. The Frequency is required by the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program.

The SR has been modified by two Notes. Note 1 states that an inoperable air lock door does not invalidate the previous successful performance of the overall air lock leakage test. This is considered reasonable since either air lock door is capable of providing a fission product barrier in the event of a DBA. Note 2 has been added to this SR, requiring the results to be evaluated against the acceptance criteria which are applicable to SR 3.6.1.1.1. This ensures that air lock leakage is properly accounted for in determining the combined Types B and C primary containment leakage rate.

SR 3.6.1.2.2

The air lock interlock mechanism is designed to prevent simultaneous opening of both doors in the air lock. Since both the inner and outer doors of an air lock are designed to withstand the maximum expected post accident primary containment pressure, closure of either door will support primary containment OPERABILITY. Thus, the interlock feature supports primary containment OPERABILITY while the air lock is being used for personnel transit in and out of the containment. Periodic testing of this interlock demonstrates that the interlock will function as designed and that simultaneous inner and outer door opening will not inadvertently occur. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
-

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.1.3 Primary Containment Isolation Valves (PCIVs)

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The function of the PCIVs, in combination with other accident mitigation systems, is to limit fission product release during and following postulated Design Basis Accidents (DBAs) to within limits. Primary containment isolation within the time limits specified for those isolation valves designed to close automatically ensures that the release of radioactive material to the environment will be consistent with the assumptions used in the analyses for a DBA.

The OPERABILITY requirements for PCIVs help ensure that an adequate primary containment boundary is maintained during and after an accident by minimizing potential paths to the environment. Therefore, the OPERABILITY requirements provide assurance that primary containment function assumed in the safety analyses will be maintained. These isolation devices are either passive or active (automatic). Manual valves, de-activated automatic valves secured in their closed position (including check valves with flow through the valve secured), blind flanges (which include plugs and caps as listed in Reference 1), and closed systems are considered passive devices. Check valves, or other automatic valves designed to close without operator action following an accident, are considered active devices. Two barriers in series are provided for each penetration, except for penetrations isolated by excess flow check valves, so that no single credible failure or malfunction of an active component can result in a loss of isolation or leakage that exceeds limits assumed in the safety analyses. One of these barriers may be a closed system.

The reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers serve a dual function, one of which is primary containment isolation. However, since the other safety function of the vacuum breakers would not be available if the normal PCIV actions were taken, the PCIV OPERABILITY requirements are not applicable to the reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers valves. Similar surveillance

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

requirements in the LCO for reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers provide assurance that the isolation capability is available without conflicting with the vacuum relief function.

The primary containment purge valves are 18 inches in diameter; vent valves are 2, 6, and 18 inches in diameter. The 18 inch primary containment vent and purge valves are normally maintained closed in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure the primary containment boundary is maintained except for torus purge valve 1601-56. This valve is normally open for pressure control. This is acceptable since this valve and other vent and purge valves are designed to automatically close on LOCA conditions. The isolation valves on the 18 inch vent lines from the suppression chamber and drywell have 2 inch bypass lines around them for use during normal reactor operation. Use of the 2 inch vent valves will prevent high pressure from reaching the Standby Gas Treatment System filter trains and the Reactor Building Ventilation System in the unlikely event of a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) during venting.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The PCIVs LCO was derived from the assumptions related to minimizing the loss of reactor coolant inventory, and establishing the primary containment boundary during major accidents. As part of the primary containment boundary, PCIV OPERABILITY supports leak tightness of primary containment. Therefore, the safety analysis of any event requiring isolation of primary containment is applicable to this LCO.

The DBAs that result in a release of radioactive material for which the consequences are mitigated by PCIVs are a LOCA and a main steam line break (MSLB) (Refs. 2 and 3, respectively). In the analysis for each of these accidents, it is assumed that PCIVs are either closed or close within the required isolation times following event initiation. This ensures that potential paths to the environment through PCIVs (including primary containment purge valves) are minimized. Of the events analyzed in Reference 4, the LOCA is the most limiting event due to radiological consequences. The closure time of the main steam isolation valves (MSIVs) is a significant variable from a radiological standpoint.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

The MSIVs are required to close within 3 to 5 seconds since the 3 second closure time is assumed in the MSIV closure (the most severe overpressurization transient) analysis (Ref. 5) and the 5 second closure time is assumed in the MSIB analysis (Ref. 3). Likewise, it is assumed that the primary containment isolates such that release of fission products to the environment is controlled.

The DBA analysis assumes that isolation of the primary containment is complete and leakage is terminated, except for the maximum allowable leakage rate,  $L_a$ , prior to fuel damage.

The single failure criterion required to be imposed in the conduct of unit safety analyses was considered in the original design of the primary containment vent and purge valves. Two valves in series on each vent and purge line provide assurance that both the supply and exhaust lines could be isolated even if a single failure occurred.

PCIVs satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

PCIVs form a part of the primary containment boundary. The PCIV safety function is related to minimizing the loss of reactor coolant inventory and establishing the primary containment boundary during a DBA.

The power operated, automatic isolation valves are required to have isolation times within limits and actuate on an automatic isolation signal. While the reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers isolate primary containment penetrations, they are excluded from this Specification. Controls on their isolation function are adequately addressed in LCO 3.6.1.7, "Reactor Building-to-Suppression Chamber Vacuum Breakers." The valves covered by this LCO are listed with their associated stroke times in the Technical Requirements Manual (Ref. 1).

The normally closed manual PCIVs are considered OPERABLE when the valves are closed and blind flanges are in place, or open under administrative controls. Normally closed automatic PCIVs which are required by design (e.g., to meet

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

10 CFR 50 Appendix R requirements) to be de-activated and closed, are considered OPERABLE when the valves are closed and de-activated. These passive isolation valves and devices are those listed in Reference 1.

MSIVs must meet additional leakage rate requirements. Other PCIV leakage rates are addressed by LCO 3.6.1.1, "Primary Containment," as Type B or C testing.

This LCO provides assurance that the PCIVs will perform their designed safety functions to minimize the loss of reactor coolant inventory and establish the primary containment boundary during accidents.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause a release of radioactive material to primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES. Therefore, most PCIVs are not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5. Certain valves, however, are required to be OPERABLE to prevent inadvertent reactor vessel draindown. These valves are those whose associated instrumentation is required to be OPERABLE per LCO 3.3.6.1, "Primary Containment Isolation Instrumentation." (This does not include the valves that isolate the associated instrumentation.)

---

ACTIONS

The ACTIONS are modified by a Note allowing penetration flow path(s) to be unisolated intermittently under administrative controls. These controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator at the controls of the valve, who is in continuous communication with the control room. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for primary containment isolation is indicated.

A second Note has been added to provide clarification that, for the purpose of this LCO, separate Condition entry is allowed for each penetration flow path. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable PCIV. Complying with the Required Actions may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable PCIVs are governed by subsequent Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

The ACTIONS are modified by Notes 3 and 4. Note 3 ensures that appropriate remedial actions are taken, if necessary, if the affected system(s) are rendered inoperable by an inoperable PCIV (e.g., an Emergency Core Cooling System subsystem is inoperable due to a failed open test return valve). Note 4 ensures appropriate remedial actions are taken when the primary containment leakage limits are exceeded. Pursuant to LCO 3.0.6, these actions are not required even when the associated LCO is not met. Therefore, Notes 3 and 4 are added to require the proper actions be taken.

A.1 and A.2

With one or more penetration flow paths with one PCIV inoperable, except for MSIV leakage rate not within limit, the affected penetration flow paths must be isolated. The method of isolation must include the use of at least one isolation barrier that cannot be adversely affected by a single active failure. Isolation barriers that meet this criterion are a closed and de-activated automatic valve, a closed manual valve, a blind flange, and a check valve with flow through the valve secured. For a penetration isolated in accordance with Required Action A.1, the device used to isolate the penetration should be the closest available valve to the primary containment. The Required Action must be completed within the 4 hour Completion Time (8 hours for main steam lines). The Completion Time of 4 hours is reasonable considering the time required to isolate the penetration and the relative importance of supporting primary containment OPERABILITY during MODES 1, 2, and 3. For main steam lines, an 8 hour Completion Time is allowed. The Completion Time of 8 hours for the main steam lines allows a period of time to restore the MSIVs to OPERABLE status given the fact that MSIV closure will result in isolation of the main steam line(s) and a potential for plant shutdown.

For affected penetrations that have been isolated in accordance with Required Action A.1, the affected penetration flow path(s) must be verified to be isolated on a periodic basis. This is necessary to ensure that primary containment penetrations required to be isolated following an accident, and no longer capable of being automatically isolated, will be in the isolation position should an event

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

occur. This Required Action does not require any testing or device manipulation. Rather, it involves verification that those devices outside primary containment and capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. The Completion Time of "once per 31 days for isolation devices outside primary containment" is appropriate because the devices are operated under administrative controls and the probability of their misalignment is low. For the devices inside primary containment, the time period specified "prior to entering MODE 2 or 3 from MODE 4, if primary containment was de-inerted while in MODE 4 if not performed within the previous 92 days" is based on engineering judgment and is considered reasonable in view of the inaccessibility of the devices and the existence of other administrative controls ensuring that device misalignment is an unlikely possibility.

Condition A is modified by a Note indicating that this Condition is only applicable to those penetration flow paths with two or more PCIVs. For penetration flow paths with one PCIV, Condition C provides the appropriate Required Actions.

Required Action A.2 is modified by two Notes. Note 1 applies to isolation devices located in high radiation areas and allows them to be verified by use of administrative means. Allowing verification by administrative means is considered acceptable, since access to these areas is typically restricted. Note 2 applies to isolation devices that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position and allows these devices to be verified closed by use of administrative means. Allowing verification by administrative means is considered acceptable, since the function of locking, sealing, or securing components is to ensure that these devices are not inadvertently repositioned. Therefore, the probability of misalignment, once they have been verified to be in the proper position, is low.

B.1

With one or more penetration flow paths with two or more PCIVs inoperable, except for MSIV leakage rate not within limit, either the inoperable PCIVs must be restored to

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

OPERABLE status or the affected penetration flow path must be isolated within 1 hour. The method of isolation must include the use of at least one isolation barrier that cannot be adversely affected by a single active failure. Isolation barriers that meet this criterion are a closed and de-activated automatic valve, a closed manual valve, and a blind flange. The 1 hour Completion Time is consistent with the ACTIONS of LCO 3.6.1.1.

Condition B is modified by a Note indicating this Condition is only applicable to penetration flow paths with two or more PCIVs. For penetration flow paths with one PCIV, Condition C provides the appropriate Required Actions.

C.1 and C.2

With one or more penetration flow paths with one PCIV inoperable, except for MSIV leakage rate not within limit, the inoperable valve must be restored to OPERABLE status or the affected penetration flow path must be isolated. The method of isolation must include the use of at least one isolation barrier that cannot be adversely affected by a single active failure. Isolation barriers that meet this criterion are a closed and de-activated automatic valve, a closed manual valve, and a blind flange. A check valve may not be used to isolate the affected penetration. The Completion Time of 4 hours for valves other than EFCVs and in penetrations with a closed system is reasonable considering the time required to isolate the penetration and the relative importance of supporting primary containment OPERABILITY during MODES 1, 2, and 3. The Completion Time of 72 hours for penetrations with a closed system is reasonable considering the relative stability of the closed system (hence, reliability) to act as a penetration isolation boundary and the relative importance of supporting primary containment OPERABILITY during MODES 1, 2, and 3. The closed system must meet the requirements of Reference 6. The Completion Time of 72 hours for EFCVs is also reasonable considering the instrument and the small pipe diameter of

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

penetration (hence, reliability) to act as a penetration isolation boundary and the small pipe diameter of the affected penetrations. In the event the affected penetration flow path is isolated in accordance with Required Action C.1, the affected penetration must be verified to be isolated on a periodic basis. This is necessary to ensure that primary containment penetrations required to be isolated following an accident are isolated. This Required Action does not require any testing or valve manipulation. Rather, it involves verification that those devices outside containment and capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. The Completion Time of once per 31 days is appropriate because the devices are operated under administrative controls and the probability of their misalignment is low.

Condition C is modified by a Note indicating that this Condition is only applicable to penetration flow paths with only one PCIV. For penetration flow paths with two or more PCIVs, Conditions A and B provide the appropriate Required Actions. This Note is necessary since this Condition is written specifically to address those penetrations with a single PCIV.

Required Action C.2 is modified by two Notes. Note 1 applies to isolation devices located in high radiation areas and allows them to be verified by use of administrative means. Allowing verification by administrative means is considered acceptable, since access to these areas is typically restricted. Note 2 applies to isolation devices that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position and allows these devices to be verified closed by use of administrative means. Allowing verification by administrative means is considered acceptable, since the function of locking, sealing, or securing components is to ensure that these devices are not inadvertently repositioned. Therefore, the probability of misalignment, once they have been verified to be in the proper position, is low.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

D.1

With the MSIV leakage rate (SR 3.6.1.3.10) not within limit, the assumptions of the safety analysis may not be met. Therefore, the leakage must be restored to within limit within 8 hours. Restoration can be accomplished by isolating the penetration that caused the limit to be exceeded by use of one closed and de-activated automatic valve, closed manual valve, or blind flange. When a penetration is isolated, the leakage rate for the isolated penetration is assumed to be the actual pathway leakage through the isolation device. If two isolation devices are used to isolate the penetration, the leakage rate is assumed to be the lesser actual pathway leakage of the two devices. The Completion Time of 8 hours allows a period of time to restore MSIV leakage rate to within limit given the fact that MSIV closure will result in isolation of the main steam line(s) and a potential for plant shutdown.

E.1 and E.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time cannot be met in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

F.1 and F.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time cannot be met for PCIV(s) required OPERABLE in MODE 4 or 5, the unit must be placed in a condition in which the LCO does not apply. Action must be immediately initiated to suspend operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended. If suspending an OPDRV would result in closing the residual heat removal (RHR) shutdown cooling isolation valves, an

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS F.1 and F.2 (continued)

alternative Required Action is provided to immediately initiate action to restore the valve(s) to OPERABLE status. This allows RHR shutdown cooling to remain in service while actions are being taken to restore the valve.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.3.1

This SR ensures that the 18 inch primary containment vent and purge valves are closed as required or, if open, opened for an allowable reason. If a vent or purge valve is opened in violation of this SR, the valve is considered inoperable. The torus purge valve, 1601-56, is normally open for pressure control, therefore this valve is excluded from this SR. However, this is acceptable since this valve is designed to automatically close on LOCA conditions. The SR is modified by a Note stating that the SR is not required to be met when the vent or purge valves are open for the stated reasons. The Note states that these valves may be opened for inerting, de-inerting, pressure control, ALARA or air quality considerations for personnel entry, or Surveillances that require the valves to be open provided the drywell vent and purge valves and their associated suppression chamber vent and purge valves are not open simultaneously. The 18 inch vent and purge valves are capable of closing in the environment following a LOCA. Therefore, these valves are allowed to be open for limited periods of time. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.1.3.2

This SR verifies that each primary containment isolation manual valve and blind flange that is located outside primary containment and not locked, sealed, or otherwise secured and is required to be closed during accident conditions, is closed. The SR helps to ensure that post accident leakage of radioactive fluids or gases outside the primary containment boundary is within design limits.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.3.2 (continued)

This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation. Rather, it involves verification that those PCIVs outside primary containment, and capable of being mispositioned, are in the correct position. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in the closed position, since these were verified to be in the correct position upon locking, sealing, or securing.

Two Notes have been added to this SR. The first Note allows valves and blind flanges located in high radiation areas to be verified by use of administrative controls. Allowing verification by administrative controls is considered acceptable since access to these areas is typically restricted for ALARA reasons. Therefore, the probability of misalignment of these PCIVs, once they have been verified to be in the proper position, is low. A second Note has been included to clarify that PCIVs open under administrative controls are not required to meet the SR during the time that the PCIVs are open. These controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator at the controls of the valve, who is in continuous communication with the control room. In this way the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for primary containment isolation is indicated.

SR 3.6.1.3.3

This SR verifies that each primary containment manual isolation valve and blind flange located inside primary containment and not locked, sealed, or otherwise secured and is required to be closed during accident conditions is closed. The SR helps to ensure that post accident leakage of radioactive fluids or gases outside the primary containment boundary is within design limits. For PCIVs inside primary containment, the Frequency "prior to entering MODE 2 or 3 from MODE 4 if primary containment was de-inerted while in MODE 4, if not performed within the previous 92 days" is appropriate since these PCIVs are

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.3.3 (continued)

operated under administrative controls and the probability of their misalignment is low. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in the closed position, since these were verified to be in the correct position upon locking, sealing, or securing.

Two Notes have been added to this SR. The first Note allows valves and blind flanges located in high radiation areas to be verified by use of administrative controls. Allowing verification by administrative controls is considered acceptable since the primary containment is inerted and access to these areas is typically restricted during MODES 1, 2, and 3 for ALARA reasons. Therefore, the probability of misalignment of these PCIVs, once they have been verified to be in their proper position, is low. A second Note has been included to clarify that PCIVs that are open under administrative controls are not required to meet the SR during the time that the PCIVs are open. These controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator at the controls of the valve, who is in continuous communication with the control room. In this way the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for primary containment isolation is indicated.

SR 3.6.1.3.4

The traversing incore probe (TIP) shear isolation valves are actuated by explosive charges. Surveillance of explosive charge continuity provides assurance that TIP valves will actuate when required. Other administrative controls, such as those that limit the shelf life of the explosive charges, must be followed. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.6.1.3.5

Verifying the isolation time of each power operated, automatic PCIV is within limits is required to demonstrate OPERABILITY. MSIVs may be excluded from this SR since MSIV full closure isolation time is demonstrated by SR 3.6.1.3.6. The isolation time test ensures that each valve will isolate in a time period less than or equal to that assumed in the safety analyses. The Frequency of this SR is in accordance with the requirements of the Inservice Testing Program.

SR 3.6.1.3.6

Verifying that the isolation time of each MSIV is within the specified limits is required to demonstrate OPERABILITY. The isolation time test ensures that the MSIV will isolate in a time period that does not exceed the times assumed in the DBA and transient analyses. This ensures that the calculated radiological consequences of these events remain within 10 CFR 50.67 limits. The Frequency of this SR is in accordance with the requirements of the Inservice Testing Program.

SR 3.6.1.3.7

Automatic PCIVs close on a primary containment isolation signal to prevent leakage of radioactive material from primary containment following a DBA. This SR ensures that each automatic PCIV will actuate to its isolation position on a primary containment isolation signal. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in LCO 3.3.6.1, "Primary Containment Isolation Instrumentation," overlaps this SR to provide complete testing of the safety function. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.6.1.3.8

This SR requires a demonstration that a representative sample of reactor instrumentation line excess flow check valves (EFCVs) are OPERABLE by verifying that the valves actuate to the isolation position on an actual or simulated instrument line break condition. This test is performed by blowing down the instrument line during an inservice leak or hydrostatic test and verifying a distinctive "click" when the poppet valve seats or a quick reduction in flow. This SR provides assurance that the instrumentation line EFCVs will perform as designed. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.1.3.9

The TIP shear isolation valves are actuated by explosive charges. An in place functional test is not possible with this design. The explosive squib is removed and tested to provide assurance that the valves will actuate when required. The replacement charge for the explosive squib shall be from the same manufactured batch as the one fired or from another batch that has been certified by having one of the batch successfully fired. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. Other administrative controls, such as those that limit the shelf life and operating life, as applicable, of the explosive charges must be followed.

SR 3.6.1.3.10

The analyses in References 2 and 3 are based on leakage that is less than the specified leakage rate. In accordance with the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program, the as-left leakage rate of each main steam isolation valve path is assumed to be the maximum pathway leakage (larger leakage of two valves in series), and the as-found leakage rate of each main steam isolation valve path is assumed to be the minimum pathway leakage (smaller of either the inboard or outboard isolation valve's individual leakage rates). The combined leakage rate limit through all MSIV leakage paths must be  $\leq 86$  scfh when tested at  $\geq 25$  psig for both as-left and as-found leakage rate tests. Additionally, the leakage rate limit through each MSIV leakage path is  $\leq 34$  scfh when tested at  $\geq 25$  psig. These values correspond to a combined leakage rate of 150 scfh and an individual MSIV leakage rate

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE SR 3.6.1.3.10 (continued)

of 60 scfh, when tested at 48 psig. This ensures that MSIV leakage is properly accounted for in determining the overall impacts of primary containment leakage. The Frequency is required by the Primary Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program.

MSIV leakage is considered part of  $L_a$ .

---

REFERENCES

1. Technical Requirements Manual.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.6.4.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  5. UFSAR, Section 5.2.2.2.3.
  6. UFSAR, Section 6.2.4.1.
- 
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.1.4 Drywell Pressure

BASES

---

BACKGROUND	The drywell pressure is limited during normal operations to preserve the initial conditions assumed in the accident analysis for a Design Basis Accident (DBA) or loss of coolant accident (LOCA).
APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES	<p>Primary containment performance is evaluated for the entire spectrum of break sizes for postulated LOCAs (Ref. 1). Among the inputs to the DBA is the initial primary containment internal pressure (Ref. 1). Analyses assume an initial drywell pressure of 1.5 psig. This limitation ensures that the safety analysis remains valid by maintaining the expected initial conditions and ensures that the peak LOCA drywell internal pressure does not exceed the maximum allowable of 62 psig.</p> <p>The maximum calculated drywell pressure occurs during the reactor blowdown phase of the DBA, which assumes an instantaneous recirculation line break. The calculated peak drywell pressure for this limiting event 43.9 psig. (Ref. 1).</p> <p>Drywell pressure satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).</p>
LCO	In the event of a DBA, with an initial drywell pressure $\leq$ 1.5 psig, the resultant peak drywell accident pressure will be maintained below the drywell design pressure.
APPLICABILITY	In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause a release of radioactive material to primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES. Therefore, maintaining drywell pressure within limits is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With drywell pressure not within the limit of the LCO, drywell pressure must be restored within 1 hour. The Required Action is necessary to return operation to within the bounds of the primary containment analysis. The 1 hour Completion Time is consistent with the ACTIONS of LCO 3.6.1.1, "Primary Containment," which requires that primary containment be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour.

B.1 and B.2

If drywell pressure cannot be restored to within the limit within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.4.1

Verifying that drywell pressure is within the limit ensures that unit operation remains within the limit assumed in the primary containment analysis. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.2.
- 
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.1.5 Drywell Air Temperature

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The drywell contains the reactor vessel and piping, which add heat to the airspace. Drywell coolers remove heat and maintain a suitable environment. The average airspace temperature affects the calculated response to postulated Design Basis Accidents (DBAs). The limitation on the drywell average air temperature was developed as reasonable, based on operating experience. The limitation on drywell air temperature is used in the Reference 1 safety analyses.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** Primary containment performance is evaluated for a spectrum of break sizes for postulated loss of coolant accidents (LOCAs) (Ref. 1). Among the inputs to the design basis analysis is the initial drywell average air temperature (Ref. 1). Analyses assume an initial average drywell air temperature of 150°F. This limitation ensures that the safety analysis remains valid by maintaining the expected initial conditions and ensures that the peak LOCA drywell temperature does not exceed the maximum allowable temperature of 281°F (Ref. 2). Exceeding this design temperature may result in the degradation of the primary containment structure under accident loads. Equipment inside primary containment required to mitigate the effects of a DBA is designed to operate and be capable of operating under environmental conditions expected for the accident.

Drywell air temperature satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** In the event of a DBA, with an initial drywell average air temperature less than or equal to the LCO temperature limit, the resultant peak accident temperature is maintained below the drywell design temperature. As a result, the ability of primary containment to perform its design function is ensured.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause a release of radioactive material to primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations of these MODES. Therefore, maintaining drywell average air temperature within the limit is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With drywell average air temperature not within the limit of the LCO, drywell average air temperature must be restored within 8 hours. The Required Action is necessary to return operation to within the bounds of the primary containment analysis. The 8 hour Completion Time is acceptable, considering the sensitivity of the analysis to variations in this parameter, and provides sufficient time to correct minor problems.

B.1 and B.2

If the drywell average air temperature cannot be restored to within the limit within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.5.1

Verifying that the drywell average air temperature is within the LCO limit ensures that operation remains within the limits assumed for the primary containment analyses. Drywell air temperature is monitored in various quadrants and at various elevations (referenced to mean sea level) selected to provide a representative sample of the overall drywell atmosphere. Due to the shape of the drywell, a volumetric average is used to determine an accurate representation of the actual average temperature.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENT

SR 3.6.1.5.1 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the  
Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.
  2. UFSAR, Table 6.2-1.
- 
-



## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.1.6 Low Set Relief Valves

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The relief valves can actuate in either the relief mode, the Automatic Depressurization System mode, or the low set relief mode. In addition, one relief valve is designed to open in the safety mode. (However, for the purposes of this LCO, only the low set relief mode of the relief valves is required.) The low set relief valves are of the Electromatic type. The main valve is operated by a pilot valve assembly which is actuated by a solenoid. This solenoid can be automatically energized by an automatic depressurization logic signal or by pressure switches in the low set relief mode. Opening the pilot valve allows a differential pressure to develop across the main valve disc and opens the main valve. The main valve can stay partially open with valve inlet steam pressure as low as 50 psig. However, with inlet steam pressure below 150 psig steam pressure will not be sufficient to hold the main valve fully open against the spring force of the main valve spring.

Two of the relief valves are equipped to provide the low set relief function. The low set relief setpoints cause the low set relief valves to be opened at a lower pressure than the other relief valves and stay open longer, so that reopening more than two relief valves is prevented on subsequent actuations. Therefore, the low set relief function prevents excessive short duration relief valve cycles with valve actuation at the low set relief setpoint.

Each relief valve discharges steam through a discharge line and quencher to a location near the bottom of the suppression pool, which causes a load on the suppression pool wall. Actuation at lower reactor pressure results in a lower load. A time delay in the low set relief valve logic prevents actuation concurrent with an elevated water level in the discharge line.

---

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The low set relief mode functions to ensure that the containment design basis of no more than two relief valve operating on "subsequent actuations" is met. In other words, multiple simultaneous openings of relief valves (following the initial opening), and the corresponding higher loads, are avoided. The safety analysis demonstrates that the low set relief functions to avoid the induced thrust loads on the relief valve discharge line resulting from "subsequent actuations" of the relief valve during Design Basis Accidents (DBAs). Even though two low set relief valves are specified, only one low set relief valve is required to operate in any DBA analysis.

The low set relief valves satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Two low set relief valves are required to be OPERABLE to satisfy the assumptions of the safety analyses (Ref. 1). The requirements of this LCO are applicable to the mechanical and electrical capability of the low set relief valves to function for controlling the opening and closing of the low set relief valves.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, an event could cause pressurization of the reactor and opening of relief valves. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining the low set relief valves OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one low set relief valve inoperable, the remaining OPERABLE low set relief valve is adequate to perform the designed function. However, the overall reliability is reduced. The 14 day Completion Time takes into account the redundant capability afforded by the remaining low set relief valve and the low probability of an event occurring during this period in which the remaining low set relief valve capability would be required.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If the inoperable low set relief valve cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 2) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

C.1 and C.2

If two low set relief valves are inoperable, there could be excessive short duration S/RV cycling during an overpressure event and the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.6.1

The actuator of each of the Electromatic low set relief valves (ERVs) is stroked to verify that the pilot valve strokes when manually actuated. For the ERVs, the actuator test is performed with the pilot valve actuator mounted in its normal position. This will allow testing of the manual actuation electrical circuitry, solenoid actuator, pilot operating lever, and pilot plunger. This test will verify pilot valve movement. However, since this test is performed prior to establishing the reactor pressure needed to overcome main valve closure spring force, the main valve will not stroke during the test.

This SR, together with the valve testing performed as required by the ASME Code for pressure relieving devices (ASME OM Code -1998 through 2000 Addenda)(Ref. 3), verify the capability of each relief valve to perform its function.

Valve testing will be performed at a steam test facility, where the valve (i.e., main valve and pilot valve) and an actuator representative of the actuator used at the plant will be installed on a steam header in the same orientation as the plant installation. The test conditions in the test facility will be similar to those in the plant installation, including ambient temperature, valve insulation, and steam conditions. The valve will then be leak tested, functionally tested to ensure the valve is capable of opening and closing (including stroke time), and leak tested a final time. Valve seat tightness will be verified by a cold bar test, and if not free of fog, leakage will be measured and verified to be below design limits. In addition, for the safety mode of S/RVs, an as-found setpoint verification and as-found leak check are performed, followed by verification of set pressure, and delay. The valve will then be shipped to the plant without any disassembly or alteration of the main valve or pilot valve components.

The combination of the valve testing and the valve actuator testing provide a complete check of the capability of the valves to open and close, such that full functionality is demonstrated through overlapping tests, without cycling the valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE      SR 3.6.1.6.2  
REQUIREMENTS

(continued) The low set relief designated relief valves are required to actuate automatically upon receipt of specific initiation signals. A system functional test is performed to verify that the mechanical portions (i.e., solenoids) of the low set relief function operate as designed when initiated either by an actual or simulated automatic initiation signal. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in LCO 3.3.6.3, "Low Set Relief Valve Instrumentation," overlaps this SR to provide complete testing of the safety function.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note that excludes valve actuation. This prevents a reactor pressure vessel pressure blowdown.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.4.2.
  2. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
  3. ASME Code for Operation and Maintenance of Nuclear Power Plants.
- 
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.1.7 Reactor Building-to-Suppression Chamber Vacuum Breakers

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The function of the reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers is to relieve vacuum when primary containment depressurizes below reactor building pressure. If the drywell depressurizes below reactor building pressure, the negative differential pressure is mitigated by flow through the reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers and through the suppression-chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers. The design of the external (reactor building-to-suppression chamber) vacuum relief provisions consists of two vacuum breakers (a mechanical vacuum breaker and an air operated butterfly valve), located in series in each of two parallel 20 inch lines connected to a common 20 inch inlet line from the reactor building. The two parallel 20 inch vacuum breaker lines connect to a common 20 inch line, which, in turn, connects to the suppression chamber airspace. The butterfly valve is actuated by a differential pressure switch. The mechanical vacuum breaker is self actuating (similar to a check valve) and can be locally operated for testing purposes. The two vacuum breakers in series must be closed to maintain a leak tight primary containment boundary.

A negative differential pressure across the drywell wall is caused by rapid depressurization of the drywell. Events that cause this rapid depressurization are cooling cycles, inadvertent primary containment spray actuation, and steam condensation in the event of a primary system rupture. Reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers prevent an excessive negative differential pressure across the primary containment boundary. Cooling cycles result in minor pressure transients in the drywell, which occur slowly and are normally controlled by heating and ventilation equipment. Inadvertent spray actuation results in a more significant pressure transient and becomes important in sizing the external (reactor building-to-suppression chamber) vacuum breakers.

The external vacuum breakers are sized on the basis of the air flow from the secondary containment that is required to mitigate the depressurization transient and limit the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

maximum negative containment (drywell and suppression chamber) pressure to within design limits. The maximum depressurization rate is a function of the primary containment spray flow rate and temperature and the assumed initial conditions of the primary containment atmosphere. Low spray temperatures and atmospheric conditions that yield the minimum amount of contained noncondensable gases are assumed for conservatism.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Analytical methods and assumptions involving the reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers are presented in Reference 1 as part of the accident response of the containment systems. Internal (suppression-chamber-to-drywell) and external (reactor building-to-suppression chamber) vacuum breakers are provided as part of the primary containment to limit the negative differential pressure across the drywell and suppression chamber walls, which form part of the primary containment boundary.

The safety analyses assume the external vacuum breakers to be closed initially, with the mechanical vacuum breakers counter balanced to open at 0.5 psid. The air operated butterfly valve vacuum breakers are assumed to open concurrent with the mechanical vacuum breakers (Ref. 2). Since only one of the two parallel 20 inch vacuum breaker lines is required to protect the suppression chamber from excessive negative differential pressure, the single active failure criterion is satisfied. Design Basis Accident (DBA) analyses assume the vacuum breakers to be closed initially and that at least one vacuum breaker in each line remains closed and leak tight with positive primary containment pressure.

Four cases were considered in the safety analyses to determine the adequacy of the external vacuum breakers:

- a. A small steam line break loss of coolant accident followed by actuation of one drywell and suppression pool spray loop;
- b. An intermediate steam line break loss of coolant accident followed by actuation of one drywell and suppression pool spray loop;

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

- c. A postulated DBA assuming Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) runout flow with a thermal mixing efficiency of 60%; and
- d. A postulated DBA followed by actuation of one drywell and suppression pool spray loop.

The results of these four cases show that the external vacuum breakers, with an opening setpoint of 0.5 psid, are capable of maintaining the differential pressure within design limits.

The reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers satisfy 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

All reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers are required to be OPERABLE to satisfy the assumptions used in the safety analyses. The requirement ensures that the two vacuum breakers (mechanical vacuum breaker and air operated butterfly valve) in each of the two lines from the reactor building to the suppression chamber airspace are closed (except during testing or when performing their intended function). Also, the requirement ensures both vacuum breakers in each line will open to relieve a negative pressure in the suppression chamber.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could result in excessive negative differential pressure across the drywell wall caused by the rapid depressurization of the drywell. The event that results in the limiting rapid depressurization of the drywell is the primary system rupture, which purges the drywell of air and fills the drywell free airspace with steam. Subsequent condensation of the steam would result in depressurization of the drywell, which, after the suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers open (due to excessive differential pressure between the suppression chamber and drywell), would result in depressurization of the suppression chamber. The limiting pressure and temperature of the primary system prior to a DBA occur in MODES 1, 2, and 3. Excessive negative pressure inside primary containment could occur due to inadvertent initiation of drywell sprays.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABILITY (continued) In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS A Note has been added to provide clarification that, for the purpose of this LCO, separate Condition entry is allowed for each reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breaker line.

A.1

With one or more lines with one vacuum breaker not closed, the leak tight primary containment boundary may be threatened. Therefore, the inoperable vacuum breakers must be restored to OPERABLE status or the open vacuum breaker closed within 7 days. The 7 day Completion Time takes into account the redundancy afforded by the remaining breakers, the fact that the OPERABLE breaker in each of the lines is closed, and the low probability of an event occurring that would require the vacuum breakers to be OPERABLE during this period.

B.1

With one or more lines with two vacuum breakers not closed, primary containment integrity is not maintained. Therefore, one open vacuum breaker must be closed within 1 hour. This Completion Time is consistent with the ACTIONS of LCO 3.6.1.1, "Primary Containment," which requires that primary containment be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour.

C.1

With one line with one or more vacuum breakers inoperable for opening, the leak tight primary containment boundary is intact. The ability to mitigate an event that causes a containment depressurization is threatened, however, if both vacuum breakers in at least one vacuum breaker penetration

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 (continued)

are not OPERABLE. Therefore, the inoperable vacuum breaker must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. This is consistent with the Completion Time for Condition A and the fact that the leak tight primary containment boundary is being maintained.

D.1

If one line has one or more reactor building-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers inoperable for opening and they are not restored within the Completion Time in Condition C, the remaining breakers in the remaining lines can provide the opening function. The plant must be brought to a condition in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 3) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant system.

Required Action D.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCD not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

E.1

With two lines with one or more vacuum breakers inoperable for opening, the primary containment boundary is intact. However, in the event of a containment depressurization, the function of the vacuum breakers is lost. Therefore, all vacuum breakers in one line must be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour. This Completion Time is consistent with the ACTIONS of LCO 3.6.1.1, which requires that primary containment be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour.

F.1 and F.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion time of condition A, B, or E can not be met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.7.1

Each vacuum breaker is verified to be closed to ensure that a potential breach in the primary containment boundary is not present. This Surveillance is performed by observing local or control room indications of vacuum breaker position. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

Two Notes are added to this SR. The first Note allows reactor-to-suppression chamber vacuum breakers opened in conjunction with the performance of a Surveillance to not be considered as failing this SR. These periods of opening vacuum breakers are controlled by plant procedures and do not represent inoperable vacuum breakers. The second Note is included to clarify that vacuum breakers open due to an actual differential pressure are not considered as failing this SR.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.7.2

(continued)

Each vacuum breaker must be cycled to ensure that it opens properly to perform its design function and returns to its fully closed position. This ensures that the safety analysis assumptions are valid. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.1.7.3

Demonstration of vacuum breaker opening setpoint is necessary to ensure that the safety analysis assumption regarding vacuum breaker full open differential pressure of  $\leq 0.5$  psid is valid. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 6.2.1.3.3 and 6.3.3.2.9.
  2. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.2.4.1.
  3. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.1.8 Suppression Chamber-to-Drywell Vacuum Breakers

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The function of the suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers is to relieve vacuum in the drywell. There are 12 internal vacuum breakers located on the vent header of the vent system between the drywell and the suppression chamber, which allow air and steam flow from the suppression chamber to the drywell when the drywell is at a negative pressure with respect to the suppression chamber. Therefore, suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers prevent an excessive negative differential pressure across the suppression chamber-drywell boundary. Each vacuum breaker is a self actuating valve, similar to a check valve, which can be remotely operated for testing purposes.

A negative differential pressure across the drywell wall is caused by rapid depressurization of the drywell. Events that cause this rapid depressurization are cooling cycles, inadvertent drywell spray actuation, and steam condensation from sprays or subcooled water reflood of a break in the event of a primary system rupture. Cooling cycles result in minor pressure transients in the drywell that occur slowly and are normally controlled by heating and ventilation equipment. Spray actuation or spill of subcooled water out of a break results in more significant pressure transients and becomes important in sizing the internal vacuum breakers.

In the event of a primary system rupture, steam condensation within the drywell results in the most severe pressure transient. Following a primary system rupture, air in the drywell is purged into the suppression chamber free airspace, leaving the drywell full of steam. Subsequent condensation of the steam can be caused in two possible ways, namely, Emergency Core Cooling Systems flow from a recirculation line break, or drywell spray actuation following a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). These two cases determine the maximum depressurization rate of the drywell.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

In addition, the waterleg in the Mark I Vent System downcomer is controlled by the drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure. If the drywell pressure is less than the suppression chamber pressure, there will be an increase in the vent waterleg. This will result in an increase in the water clearing inertia in the event of a postulated LOCA, resulting in an increase in the peak drywell pressure. This in turn will result in an increase in the pool swell dynamic loads. The internal vacuum breakers limit the height of the waterleg in the vent system during normal operation.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Analytical methods and assumptions involving the suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers are presented in Reference 1 as part of the accident response of the primary containment systems. Internal (suppression chamber-to-drywell) and external (reactor building-to-suppression chamber) vacuum breakers are provided as part of the primary containment to limit the negative differential pressure across the drywell and suppression chamber walls that form part of the primary containment boundary.

The safety analyses assume that the internal vacuum breakers are closed initially and are fully open at a differential pressure of 0.5 psid (Ref. 2). Additionally, 5 of the 12 internal vacuum breakers are assumed to fail in a closed position (Ref. 1). The results of the analyses show that the design pressure is not exceeded even under the worst case accident scenario. The vacuum breaker opening differential pressure setpoint and the OPERABILITY of 7 of 12 vacuum breakers are a result of the requirement placed on the vacuum breakers to limit the vent system waterleg height. However, this requirement is conservative. The vacuum breakers are sized on the basis of the Bodega pressure suppression system tests. These tests were conducted by simulating a small break LOCA, which tend to cause vent system waterleg height variations. The vacuum breaker capacity selected is more than adequate to limit the pressure differential between the suppression chamber and drywell post LOCA with the valves set to operate at 0.5 psid differential pressure. Design Basis Accident (DBA) analyses assume the vacuum breakers to be closed initially and to remain closed and leak tight until the suppression chamber is at a positive pressure relative to the drywell.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES (continued)	The suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).
--	---

---

LCO	Only 9 of the 12 vacuum breakers must be OPERABLE for opening to provides assurance that the vacuum breakers will open so that drywell-to-suppression chamber negative differential pressure remains below the design value. This LCO also ensures that all suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers are closed (except during testing or when the vacuum breakers are performing their intended design function). The requirement that the vacuum breakers be closed ensures that there is no excessive bypass leakage should a LOCA occur.
-----	--

---

APPLICABILITY	<p>In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could result in excessive negative differential pressure across the drywell wall, caused by the rapid depressurization of the drywell. The event that results in the limiting rapid depressurization of the drywell is the primary system rupture that purges the drywell of air and fills the drywell free airspace with steam. Subsequent condensation of the steam would result in depressurization of the drywell, which, after the suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers open (due to excessive differential pressure between the suppression chamber and drywell), would result in depressurization of the suppression chamber. The limiting pressure and temperature of the primary system prior to a DBA occur in MODES 1, 2, and 3. Excessive negative pressure inside the drywell could occur due to inadvertent actuation of drywell sprays.</p>
---------------	---

In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced by the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES; therefore, maintaining suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one of the required vacuum breakers inoperable for opening (e.g., a vacuum breaker is not open and may be stuck closed or not within its opening setpoint limit, so that it

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

would not function as designed during an event that depressurized the drywell), the remaining eight OPERABLE vacuum breakers are capable of providing the vacuum relief function. However, overall system reliability is reduced because additional failures in the remaining vacuum breakers could result in an excessive suppression chamber-to-drywell differential pressure during a DBA. Therefore, with one of the nine required vacuum breakers inoperable, 72 hours is allowed to restore at least one of the inoperable vacuum breakers to OPERABLE status so that plant conditions are consistent with the LCO requirements. The 72 hour Completion Time is considered acceptable due to the low probability of an event in which the remaining vacuum breaker capability would not be adequate.

B.1

If a required suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breaker is inoperable for opening and is not restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a condition in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 3) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

C.1

With one vacuum breaker not closed, communication between the drywell and suppression chamber airspace exists, and, as a result, there is the potential for primary containment overpressurization due to this bypass leakage if a LOCA were to occur. Therefore, the open vacuum breaker must be closed. A short time is allowed to close the vacuum breaker due to the low probability of an event that would pressurize primary containment. If vacuum breaker position indication is not reliable, an alternate method of verifying that the vacuum breakers are closed is to verify that a differential pressure of 0.5 psid between the suppression chamber and drywell is maintained for 1 hour without makeup. The required 4 hour Completion Time is considered adequate to perform this test.

D.1 and D.2

If the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition C cannot be met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.8.1

Each vacuum breaker is verified closed to ensure that this potential large bypass leakage path is not present. This Surveillance is performed by observing the vacuum breaker position indication or by verifying that a differential pressure of 0.5 psid between the suppression chamber and drywell is maintained for 1 hour. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.1.8.1 (continued)

Two Notes are added to this SR. The first Note allows suppression chamber-to-drywell vacuum breakers opened in conjunction with the performance of a Surveillance to not be considered as failing this SR. These periods of opening vacuum breakers are controlled by plant procedures and do not represent inoperable vacuum breakers. The second Note is included to clarify that vacuum breakers open due to an actual differential pressure are not considered as failing this SR.

SR 3.6.1.8.2

Each required vacuum breaker must be cycled to ensure that it opens adequately to perform its design function and returns to the fully closed position. This ensures that the safety analysis assumptions are valid. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. In addition, this functional test is required within 12 hours after a discharge of steam to the suppression chamber from the relief valves.

SR 3.6.1.8.3

Verification of the vacuum breaker opening setpoint from the closed position is necessary to ensure that the safety analysis assumption regarding vacuum breaker full open differential pressure of  $\leq 0.5$  psid is valid. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.2.4.1.
  2. UFSAR, Table 6.2-1.
  3. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.2.1 Suppression Pool Average Temperature

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The suppression chamber is a toroidal shaped, steel pressure vessel containing a volume of water called the suppression pool. The suppression pool is designed to absorb the decay heat and sensible energy released during a reactor blowdown from relief valve discharges or from Design Basis Accidents (DBAs). The suppression pool must quench all the steam released through the downcomer lines during a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). This is the essential mitigative feature of a pressure suppression containment that ensures that the peak containment pressure is maintained below the maximum allowable pressure for DBAs (62 psig). The suppression pool must also condense steam from steam exhaust lines in the turbine driven systems (i.e., the High Pressure Coolant Injection System and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling System). Suppression pool average temperature (along with LCO 3.6.2.2, "Suppression Pool Water Level") is a key indication of the capacity of the suppression pool to fulfill these requirements.

The technical concerns that lead to the development of suppression pool average temperature limits are as follows:

- a. Complete steam condensation;
- b. Primary containment peak pressure and temperature;
- c. Condensation oscillation loads; and
- d. Chugging loads.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The postulated DBA against which the primary containment performance is evaluated is the entire spectrum of postulated pipe breaks within the primary containment. Inputs to the safety analyses include initial suppression pool water volume and suppression pool temperature. An initial pool temperature of 95°F is assumed for the Reference 1 and 2 analyses. An initial pool temperature of 98°F is conservatively assumed for certain analyses but the licensing basis pool temperature is 95°F. Reactor shutdown at a pool temperature of 110°F and vessel depressurization  
(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

at a pool temperature of 120°F are assumed for the Reference 2 analyses. The limit of 105°F, at which testing is terminated, is not used in the safety analyses because DBAs are assumed to not initiate during unit testing.

Suppression pool average temperature satisfies Criteria 2 and 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

A limitation on the suppression pool average temperature is required to provide assurance that the containment conditions assumed for the safety analyses are met. This limitation subsequently ensures that peak primary containment pressures and temperatures do not exceed maximum allowable values during a postulated DBA or any transient resulting in heatup of the suppression pool. The LCO requirements are:

- a. Average temperature  $\leq 95^{\circ}\text{F}$  with THERMAL POWER  $> 1\%$  RTP and no testing that adds heat to the suppression pool is being performed. This requirement ensures that licensing bases initial conditions are met.
- b. Average temperature  $\leq 105^{\circ}\text{F}$  with THERMAL POWER  $> 1\%$  RTP and testing that adds heat to the suppression pool is being performed. This required value ensures that the unit has testing flexibility, and was selected to provide margin below the  $110^{\circ}\text{F}$  limit at which reactor shutdown is required. When testing ends, temperature must be restored to  $\leq 95^{\circ}\text{F}$  within 24 hours according to Required Action A.2. Therefore, the time period that the temperature is  $> 95^{\circ}\text{F}$  is short enough not to cause a significant increase in unit risk.
- c. Average temperature  $\leq 110^{\circ}\text{F}$  with THERMAL POWER  $\leq 1\%$  RTP. This requirement ensures that the unit will be shut down at  $> 110^{\circ}\text{F}$ . The pool is designed to absorb decay heat and sensible heat but could be heated beyond design limits by the steam generated if the reactor is not shut down.

At 1% RTP, heat input is approximately equal to normal system heat losses.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause significant heatup of the suppression pool. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining suppression pool average temperature within limits is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

With the suppression pool average temperature above the specified limit when not performing testing that adds heat to the suppression pool and when above the specified power limit, the initial conditions exceed the conditions assumed for the Reference 1 and 2 analyses. However, primary containment cooling capability still exists, and the primary containment pressure suppression function will occur at temperatures well above those assumed for safety analyses. Therefore, continued operation is allowed for a limited time. The 24 hour Completion Time is adequate to allow the suppression pool average temperature to be restored below the limit. Additionally, when suppression pool temperature is > 95°F, increased monitoring of the suppression pool temperature is required to ensure that it remains ≤ 110°F. The once per hour Completion Time is adequate based on past experience, which has shown that pool temperature increases relatively slowly except when testing that adds heat to the suppression pool is being performed. Furthermore, the once per hour Completion Time is considered adequate in view of other indications in the control room to alert the operator to an abnormal suppression pool average temperature condition.

B.1

If the suppression pool average temperature cannot be restored to within limits within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the power must be reduced to ≤ 1% RTP within 12 hours. The 12 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce power from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1

Suppression pool average temperature is allowed to be > 95°F with THERMAL POWER > 1% RTP, and when testing that adds heat to the suppression pool is being performed. However, if temperature is > 105°F, all testing must be immediately suspended to preserve the heat absorption capability of the suppression pool. With the testing suspended, Condition A is entered and the Required Actions and associated Completion Times are applicable.

D.1 and D.2

Suppression pool average temperature > 110°F requires that the reactor be shut down immediately. This is accomplished by placing the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position. Further cooldown to MODE 4 within 36 hours is required at normal cooldown rates (provided pool temperature remains ≤ 120°F). Additionally, when suppression pool temperature is > 110°F, increased monitoring of pool temperature is required to ensure that it remains ≤ 120°F. The once per 30 minute Completion Time is adequate, based on operating experience. Given the high suppression pool average temperature in this condition, the monitoring Frequency is increased to twice that of Condition A. Furthermore, the 30 minute Completion Time is considered adequate in view of other indications available in the control room to alert the operator to an abnormal suppression pool average temperature condition.

E.1 and E.2

If suppression pool average temperature cannot be maintained at ≤ 120°F, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the reactor pressure must be reduced to < 150 psig within 12 hours, and the plant must be brought to at least MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

E.1 and E.2 (continued)

Continued addition of heat to the suppression pool with suppression pool temperature > 120°F could result in exceeding the design basis maximum allowable values for primary containment temperature or pressure. Furthermore, if a blowdown were to occur when the temperature was > 120°F, the maximum allowable bulk and local temperatures could be exceeded very quickly.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.2.1.1

The suppression pool average temperature is regularly monitored to ensure that the required limits are satisfied. The average temperature is determined by taking an arithmetic average of OPERABLE suppression pool water temperature channels. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. When heat is being added to the suppression pool by testing, however, it is necessary to monitor suppression pool temperature more frequently. The 5 minute Frequency during testing is justified by the rates at which tests will heat up the suppression pool, has been shown to be acceptable based on operating experience, and provides assurance that allowable pool temperatures are not exceeded. The Frequency is further justified in view of other indications available in the control room, including alarms, to alert the operator to an abnormal suppression pool average temperature condition.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3
  2. Dresden and Quad Cities Extended Power Uprate Task T0400, Containment System Response, GE-NE-A22-00103-08-01, Rev. 1, December 2000.
- 
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.2.2 Suppression Pool Water Level

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The suppression chamber is a toroidal shaped, steel pressure vessel containing a volume of water called the suppression pool. The suppression pool is designed to absorb the energy associated with decay heat and sensible heat released during a reactor blowdown from relief valve discharges or from a Design Basis Accident (DBA). The suppression pool must quench all the steam released through the downcomer lines during a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). This is the essential mitigative feature of a pressure suppression containment, which ensures that the peak containment pressure is maintained below the maximum allowable pressure for DBAs (62 psig). The suppression pool must also condense steam from the steam exhaust lines in the turbine driven systems (i.e., High Pressure Coolant Injection (HPCI) System and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System) and provides the main emergency water supply source for the reactor vessel. The suppression pool volume ranges between approximately 111,500 ft<sup>3</sup> at the low water level limit of 14 ft 1 inch and approximately 115,000 ft<sup>3</sup> at the high water level limit of 14 ft 5 inches.

If the suppression pool water level is too low, an insufficient amount of water would be available to adequately condense the steam from the relief valve quenchers, downcomer lines, or HPCI and RCIC turbine exhaust lines. Low suppression pool water level could also result in an inadequate emergency makeup water source to the Emergency Core Cooling System. The lower volume would also absorb less steam energy before heating up excessively. Therefore, a minimum suppression pool water level is specified.

If the suppression pool water level is too high, it could result in excessive clearing loads from relief valve discharges and excessive pool swell loads during a DBA LOCA. Therefore, a maximum pool water level is specified. This LCO specifies an acceptable range to prevent the suppression pool water level from being either too high or too low.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES Initial suppression pool water level affects suppression pool temperature response calculations, calculated drywell pressure for a DBA, calculated pool swell loads for a DBA LOCA, and calculated loads due to relief valve discharges. Suppression pool water level must be maintained within the limits specified so that the safety analysis of Reference 1 remains valid.

Suppression pool water level satisfies Criteria 2 and 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO A limit that suppression pool water level be  $\geq 14$  ft 1 inch and  $\leq 14$  ft 5 inches above the bottom of the suppression chamber is required to ensure that the primary containment conditions assumed for the safety analyses are met. Either the high or low water level limits were used in the safety analyses, depending upon which is more conservative for a particular calculation.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA would cause significant loads on the primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. The requirements for maintaining suppression pool water level within limits in MODE 4 or 5 is addressed in LCO 3.5.2, "ECCS-Shutdown."

---

ACTIONS A.1

With suppression pool water level outside the limits, the conditions assumed for the safety analyses are not met. If water level is below the minimum level, the pressure suppression function still exists as long as the downcomers are covered, HPCI and RCIC turbine exhausts are covered, and relief valve quenchers are covered. If suppression pool water level is above the maximum level, protection against overpressurization still exists due to the margin in the peak containment pressure analysis and the capability of the RHR Suppression Pool Spray System. Therefore, continued operation for a limited time is allowed. The 2 hour Completion Time is sufficient to restore suppression pool water level to within limits. Also, it takes into account the low probability of an event impacting the suppression pool water level occurring during this interval.

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1 and B.2

If suppression pool water level cannot be restored to within limits within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.2.2.1

Verification of the suppression pool water level is to ensure that the required limits are satisfied. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.
- 
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.2.3 Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Suppression Pool Cooling

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

Following a Design Basis Accident (DBA), the RHR Suppression Pool Cooling System removes heat from the suppression pool. The suppression pool is designed to absorb the sudden input of heat from the primary system. In the long term, the pool continues to absorb residual heat generated by fuel in the reactor core. Some means must be provided to remove heat from the suppression pool so that the temperature inside the primary containment remains within design limits. This function is provided by two redundant RHR suppression pool cooling subsystems. The purpose of this LCO is to ensure that both subsystems are OPERABLE in applicable MODES.

Each RHR subsystem contains two pumps and one heat exchanger and is manually initiated and independently controlled. The two subsystems perform the suppression pool cooling function by circulating water from the suppression pool through the RHR heat exchangers and returning it to the suppression pool. RHR service water, circulating through the tube side of the heat exchangers, exchanges heat with the suppression pool water and discharges this heat to the external heat sink.

The heat removal capability of one RHR pump in one subsystem is sufficient to meet the overall DBA pool cooling requirement for loss of coolant accidents (LOCAs) and transient events such as a turbine trip or stuck open relief valve. Relief valve leakage and High Pressure Coolant Injection and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling Systems testing increase suppression pool temperature more slowly. The RHR Suppression Pool Cooling System is also used to lower the suppression pool water bulk temperature following such events.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Reference 1 contains the results of analyses used to predict primary containment pressure and temperature following large and small break LOCAs. The intent of the analyses is to demonstrate that the heat removal capacity of the RHR Suppression Pool Cooling System is adequate to maintain the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

primary containment conditions within design limits. The suppression pool temperature is calculated to remain below the design limit.

The RHR Suppression Pool Cooling System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

During a DBA, a minimum of one RHR suppression pool cooling subsystem is required to maintain the primary containment peak pressure and temperature below design limits (Ref. 1). To ensure that these requirements are met, two RHR suppression pool cooling subsystems must be OPERABLE with power from two safety related independent power supplies. Therefore, in the event of an accident, at least one subsystem is OPERABLE assuming the worst case single active failure. An RHR suppression pool cooling subsystem is OPERABLE when one of the pumps, the heat exchanger, and associated piping, valves, instrumentation, and controls are OPERABLE.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause both a release of radioactive material to primary containment and a heatup and pressurization of primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, the RHR Suppression Pool Cooling System is not required to be OPERABLE in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one RHR suppression pool cooling subsystem inoperable, the inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. In this condition, the remaining OPERABLE RHR suppression pool cooling subsystem is adequate to perform the primary containment cooling function. However, the overall reliability is reduced because a single failure in the OPERABLE subsystem could result in reduced primary containment cooling capability. The 7 day Completion Time is acceptable in light of the redundant RHR suppression pool cooling capabilities afforded by the OPERABLE subsystem and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If one RHR suppression pool cooling subsystem is inoperable and is not restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a condition in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 2) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

C.1

With two RHR suppression pool cooling subsystems inoperable, one subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 8 hours. In this condition, there is a substantial loss of the primary containment pressure and temperature mitigation function. The 8 hour Completion Time is based on this loss of function and is considered acceptable due to the low probability of a DBA and the potential avoidance of a plant shutdown transient that could result in the need for the RHR suppression pool cooling subsystems to operate.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

(continued) D.1 and D.2

If the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition C cannot be met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.2.3.1

Verifying the correct alignment for manual and power operated valves in the RHR suppression pool cooling mode flow path provides assurance that the proper flow path exists for system operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these valves were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve is also allowed to be in the nonaccident position provided it can be aligned to the accident position within the time assumed in the accident analysis. This is acceptable since the RHR suppression pool cooling mode is manually initiated. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.2.3.2

Verifying that each required RHR pump develops a flow rate  $\geq 5000$  gpm while operating in the suppression pool cooling mode with flow through the associated heat exchanger ensures

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.2.3.2 (continued)

that the primary containment peak pressure and temperature can be maintained below the design limits during a DBA (Ref. 1). The flow is a normal test of centrifugal pump performance required by ASME Code (Ref. 3). This test confirms one point on the pump design curve, and the results are indicative of overall performance. Such inservice tests confirm component OPERABILITY, and detect incipient failures by indicating abnormal performance. The Frequency of this SR is in accordance with the Inservice Testing Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.
  2. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
  3. ASME Code for Operation and Maintenance of Nuclear Power Plants.
- 
-

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.2.4 Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Suppression Pool Spray

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

Following a Design Basis Accident (DBA), the RHR Suppression Pool Spray System removes heat from the suppression chamber airspace. The suppression pool is designed to absorb the sudden input of heat from the primary system from a DBA or a rapid depressurization of the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) through relief valves. The heat addition to the suppression pool results in increased steam in the suppression chamber, which increases primary containment pressure. Steam blowdown from a DBA can also bypass the suppression pool and end up in the suppression chamber airspace. Some means must be provided to remove heat from the suppression chamber so that the pressure and temperature inside primary containment remain within analyzed design limits. This function is provided by two redundant suppression pool spray subsystems. The purpose of this LCO is to ensure that both subsystems are OPERABLE in applicable MODES.

Each of the two RHR suppression pool spray subsystems contains two pumps and one heat exchanger, which are manually initiated and independently controlled. The two subsystems perform the suppression pool spray function by circulating water from the suppression pool through the RHR heat exchangers and returning it to the suppression pool spray sparger. The sparger only accommodates a small portion of the total RHR pump flow; the remainder of the flow returns to the suppression pool through the suppression pool cooling return line or minimum flow line. Thus, both suppression pool cooling and suppression pool spray functions may be performed when the Suppression Pool Spray System is initiated. RHR service water, circulating through the tube side of the heat exchangers, exchanges heat with the suppression pool water and discharges this heat to the external heat sink. Either RHR suppression pool spray subsystem is sufficient to condense the steam from small bypass leaks from the drywell to the suppression chamber airspace during the postulated DBA.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES Reference 1 contains the results of analyses used to predict primary containment pressure and temperature following large and small break loss of coolant accidents. The intent of the analyses is to demonstrate that the pressure reduction capacity of the RHR Suppression Pool Spray System is adequate to maintain the primary containment conditions within design limits. The time history for primary containment pressure is calculated to demonstrate that the maximum pressure remains below the design limit.

The RHR Suppression Pool Spray System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO In the event of a DBA, a minimum of one RHR suppression pool spray subsystem is required to mitigate potential bypass leakage paths and maintain the primary containment peak pressure below the design limits (Ref. 1). To ensure that these requirements are met, two RHR suppression pool spray subsystems must be OPERABLE with power from two safety related independent power supplies. Therefore, in the event of an accident, at least one subsystem is OPERABLE assuming the worst case single active failure. An RHR suppression pool spray subsystem is OPERABLE when one of the pumps, the heat exchanger, and associated piping, valves, instrumentation, and controls are OPERABLE.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could cause pressurization of primary containment. In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining RHR suppression pool spray subsystems OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5.

---

ACTIONS A.1  
With one RHR suppression pool spray subsystem inoperable, the inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. In this condition, the remaining OPERABLE RHR suppression pool spray subsystem is adequate to perform the primary containment bypass leakage mitigation function.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

However, the overall reliability is reduced because a single failure in the OPERABLE subsystem could result in reduced primary containment bypass mitigation capability. The 7 day Completion Time was chosen in light of the redundant RHR suppression pool spray capabilities afforded by the OPERABLE subsystem and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

B.1

With both RHR suppression pool spray subsystems inoperable, at least one subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 8 hours. In this condition, there is a substantial loss of the primary containment bypass leakage mitigation function. The 8 hour Completion Time is based on this loss of function and is considered acceptable due to the low probability of a DBA and because alternative methods to reduce pressure in the primary containment are available.

C.1

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time cannot be met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 2) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action C.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 (continued)

in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.2.4.1

Verifying the correct alignment for manual and power operated valves in the RHR suppression pool spray mode flow path provides assurance that the proper flow path exists for system operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these valves were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve is also allowed to be in the nonaccident position provided it can be aligned to the accident position within the time assumed in the accident analysis. This is acceptable since the RHR suppression pool spray mode is manually initiated. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.2.4.2

This surveillance is performed to verify that the spray nozzles are not obstructed and that spray flow will be provided when required. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 6.2.2.2.
  2. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-

B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.2.5 Drywell-to-Suppression Chamber Differential Pressure

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The toroidal shaped suppression chamber, which contains the suppression pool, is connected to the drywell (part of the primary containment) by eight main vent pipes. The main vent pipes exhaust into a continuous vent header, from which 96 downcomer pipes extend into the suppression pool. The pipe exit is 3.21 ft below the minimum suppression pool water level required by LCO 3.6.2.2, "Suppression Pool Water Level." During a loss of coolant accident (LOCA), the increasing drywell pressure will force the waterleg in the downcomer pipes into the suppression pool at substantial velocities as the "blowdown" phase of the event begins. The length of the waterleg has a significant effect on the resultant primary containment pressures and loads.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The purpose of maintaining the drywell at a slightly higher pressure with respect to the suppression chamber is to minimize the drywell pressure increase necessary to clear the downcomer pipes to commence condensation of steam in the suppression pool and to minimize the mass of the accelerated water leg. This reduces the hydrodynamic loads on the torus during the LOCA blowdown. The required differential pressure results in a downcomer waterleg of approximately 1 ft.

Initial drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure affects both the dynamic pool loads on the suppression chamber and the peak drywell pressure during downcomer pipe clearing during a Design Basis Accident LOCA. Drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure must be maintained within the specified limits so that the safety analysis remains valid.

Drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** A drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure limit of 1.0 psid is required to ensure that the containment conditions assumed in the safety analyses are met. A

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)      drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure of < 1.0 psid corresponds to a downcomer water leg of approximately 1 ft. Failure to maintain the required differential pressure could result in excessive forces on the suppression chamber due to higher water clearing loads from downcomer vents and higher pressure buildup in the drywell.

A Note is provided to allow for periods of up to 4 hours when the LCO is not required to be met during the performance of required Surveillances that reduce the differential pressure. The 4 hour time is acceptable since the probability of a DBA LOCA occurring during this time is low.

---

APPLICABILITY      Drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure must be controlled when the primary containment is inert. The primary containment must be inert in MODE 1, since this is the condition with the highest probability for an event that could produce hydrogen. It is also the condition with the highest probability of an event that could impose large loads on the primary containment.

Inerting primary containment is an operational problem because it prevents primary containment access without an appropriate breathing apparatus. Therefore, the primary containment is inerted as late as possible in the unit startup and is de-inerted as soon as possible in the unit shutdown. As long as reactor power is < 15% RTP, the probability of an event that generates hydrogen or excessive loads on primary containment occurring within the first 24 hours following a startup or within the last 24 hours prior to a shutdown is low enough that these "windows," with the primary containment not inerted, are also justified. The 24 hour time period is a reasonable amount of time to allow plant personnel to perform inerting or de-inerting.

---

ACTIONS      A.1

If drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure is not within the limit, the conditions assumed in the safety analyses are not met and the differential pressure must be restored to within the limit within 24 hours. The 24 hour Completion Time provides sufficient time to restore

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

differential pressure to within limit and takes into account the low probability of an event that would create excessive suppression chamber loads occurring during this time period.

B.1

If the differential pressure cannot be restored to within limits within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be placed in a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. This is done by reducing power to  $\leq 15\%$  RTP within 8 hours. The 8 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce reactor power from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.2.5.1

The drywell-to-suppression chamber differential pressure is regularly monitored to ensure that the required limits are satisfied. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

None.

---

---

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.3.1 Primary Containment Oxygen Concentration

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The primary containment is designed to withstand events that generate hydrogen either due to the zirconium metal water reaction in the core or due to radiolysis. The primary method to control hydrogen is to inert the primary containment. With the primary containment inerted, that is, oxygen concentration < 4.0 volume percent (v/o), a combustible mixture cannot be present in the primary containment for any hydrogen concentration. The capability to inert the primary containment and maintain oxygen < 4.0 v/o provides a method to mitigate events that produce hydrogen and oxygen. For example, an event that rapidly generates hydrogen from zirconium metal water reaction will result in excessive hydrogen in primary containment, but oxygen concentration will remain < 4.0 v/o and no combustion can occur. Long term generation of both hydrogen and oxygen from radiolytic decomposition of water may eventually result in a combustible mixture in primary containment. Radiolysis is the only significant reaction mechanism whereby oxygen, the limiting combustion reactant, is produced within the containment. The Technical Specification requirement to inert the primary containment and maintain oxygen < 4.0 v/o, in conjunction with the elimination of potential sources of air and oxygen (other than by radiolysis) from entering the primary containment provide assurance that the amount of oxygen that could be introduced into the containment will not cause the containment to become de-inerted within the first 30 days after an accident. This is consistent with the requirements of Generic Letter 84-09 (Ref. 1) for plants without recombiners. This LCO ensures that oxygen concentration does not exceed 4.0 v/o during operation in the applicable conditions.

---

#### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The Reference 2 calculations assume that the primary containment is inerted when a Design Basis Accident loss of coolant accident occurs. Thus, the hydrogen assumed to be released to the primary containment as a result of metal water reaction in the reactor core will not produce

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

combustible gas mixtures in the primary containment. Oxygen, which is subsequently generated by radiolytic decomposition of water, will not result in the primary containment becoming de-inerted within the first 30 days following an accident.

Primary containment oxygen concentration satisfies 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The primary containment oxygen concentration is maintained < 4.0 v/o to ensure that an event that produces any amount of hydrogen and oxygen does not result in a combustible mixture inside primary containment.

---

APPLICABILITY

The primary containment oxygen concentration must be within the specified limit when primary containment is inerted, except as allowed by the relaxations during startup and shutdown addressed below. The primary containment must be inert in MODE 1, since this is the condition with the highest probability of an event that could produce hydrogen and oxygen.

Inerting the primary containment is an operational problem because it prevents containment access without an appropriate breathing apparatus. Therefore, the primary containment is inerted as late as possible in the plant startup and de-inerted as soon as possible in the plant shutdown. As long as reactor power is < 15% RTP, the potential for an event that generates significant hydrogen and oxygen is low and the primary containment need not be inert. Furthermore, the probability of an event that generates hydrogen occurring within the first 24 hours of a startup, or within the last 24 hours before a shutdown, is low enough that these "windows," when the primary containment is not inerted, are also justified. The 24 hour time period is a reasonable amount of time to allow plant personnel to perform inerting or de-inerting.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If oxygen concentration is  $\geq 4.0$  v/o at any time while operating in MODE 1, with the exception of the relaxations allowed during startup and shutdown, oxygen concentration

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

must be restored to < 4.0 v/o within 24 hours. The 24 hour Completion Time is allowed when oxygen concentration is  $\geq 4.0$  v/o because of the availability of other hydrogen and oxygen mitigating systems (e.g., post-accident nitrogen purge) and the low probability and long duration of an event that would generate significant amounts of hydrogen and oxygen occurring during this period.

B.1

If oxygen concentration cannot be restored to within limits within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, power must be reduced to  $\leq 15\%$  RTP within 8 hours. The 8 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reduce reactor power from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.3.1.1

The primary containment must be determined to be inerted by verifying that oxygen concentration is < 4.0 v/o. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. Generic Letter 84-09, May 1984.
  2. UFSAR, Section 6.2.5.
- 
-

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.4.1 Secondary Containment

#### BASES

---

##### BACKGROUND

The function of the secondary containment is to contain, dilute, and hold up fission products that may leak from primary containment following a Design Basis Accident (DBA). In conjunction with operation of the Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System and closure of certain valves whose lines penetrate the secondary containment, the secondary containment is designed to reduce the activity level of the fission products prior to release to the environment and to isolate and contain fission products that are released during certain operations that take place inside primary containment, when primary containment is not required to be OPERABLE, or that take place outside primary containment.

The secondary containment is a structure that completely encloses both primary containments and those components that may be postulated to contain primary system fluid, including the MSIV rooms. This structure forms a control volume that serves to hold up and dilute the fission products. It is possible for the pressure in the control volume to rise relative to the environmental pressure (e.g., due to pump and motor heat load additions). To prevent ground level exfiltration while allowing the secondary containment to be designed as a conventional structure, the secondary containment requires support systems to maintain the control volume pressure at less than the external pressure. Requirements for these systems are specified separately in LCO 3.6.4.2, "Secondary Containment Isolation Valves (SCIVs)," and LCO 3.6.4.3, "Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System."

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 2 and 3).

---

##### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The accident for which credit is taken for secondary containment OPERABILITY is the loss of coolant accident (LOCA) (Ref. 1).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

The secondary containment performs no active function in response to this limiting event; however, its leak tightness is required to ensure that the release of radioactive materials from the primary containment is restricted to those leakage paths and associated leakage rates assumed in the accident analysis and that fission products entrapped within the secondary containment structure will be treated by the SGT System prior to discharge to the environment.

Secondary containment satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

An OPERABLE secondary containment provides a control volume into which fission products that bypass or leak from primary containment, or are released from the reactor coolant pressure boundary components located in secondary containment, can be diluted and processed prior to release to the environment. For the secondary containment to be considered OPERABLE, it must have adequate leak tightness to ensure that the required vacuum can be established and maintained, the hatches and blowout panels must be closed and sealed, the sealing mechanisms (e.g., welds, bellows, or O-rings) associated with each secondary containment penetration must be OPERABLE (such that secondary containment leak tightness can be maintained), and all inner or all outer doors in each secondary containment access opening must be closed.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a LOCA could lead to a fission product release to primary containment that leaks to secondary containment. Therefore, secondary containment OPERABILITY is required during the same operating conditions that require primary containment OPERABILITY.

In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of the LOCA are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining secondary containment OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5 to ensure a control volume, except for other situations for which significant releases of radioactive material can be postulated, such as during operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) or during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment. Due to radioactive decay, secondary containment is only required to be OPERABLE during fuel handling involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If secondary containment is inoperable, it must be restored to OPERABLE status within 4 hours. The 4 hour Completion Time provides a period of time to correct the problem that is commensurate with the importance of maintaining secondary containment during MODES 1, 2, and 3. This time period also ensures that the probability of an accident (requiring secondary containment OPERABILITY) occurring during periods where secondary containment is inoperable is minimal.

B.1

If secondary containment cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 4), because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation, in MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1 and C.2

Movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment and OPDRVs can be postulated to cause significant fission product release to the secondary containment. In such cases, the secondary containment is the only barrier to release of fission products to the environment. Therefore, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies must be immediately suspended if the secondary containment is inoperable.

Suspension of this activity shall not preclude completing an action that involves moving a component to a safe position. Also, action must be immediately initiated to suspend OPDRVs to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended.

Required Action C.1 has been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Therefore, in either case, inability to suspend movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies would not be a sufficient reason to require a reactor shutdown.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.4.1.1

This SR ensures that the secondary containment boundary is sufficiently leak tight to preclude exfiltration under expected wind conditions. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.6.4.1.2 and SR 3.6.4.1.4

Verifying that one secondary containment access door in each access opening is closed and each equipment hatch is closed and sealed ensures that the infiltration of outside air of such a magnitude as to prevent maintaining the desired negative pressure does not occur. Verifying that all such openings are closed provides adequate assurance that exfiltration from the secondary containment will not occur. In this application, the term "sealed" has no connotation of leak tightness. In addition, for equipment hatches that are floor plugs, the "sealed" requirement is effectively met by gravity. Maintaining secondary containment OPERABILITY requires verifying one door in the access opening is closed. An access opening contains one inner and one outer door. In some cases a secondary containment barrier contains multiple inner or multiple outer doors. For these cases, the access openings share the inner door or the outer door, i.e., the access openings have a common inner or outer door. The intent is to not breach the secondary containment at any time when secondary containment is required. This is achieved by maintaining the inner or outer portion of the barrier closed at all times; i.e., all inner doors closed or all outer doors closed. Thus each access opening has one door closed. However, all secondary containment access doors are normally kept closed, except when the access opening is being used for entry and exit or when maintenance is being performed on an access opening. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.4.1.3

The SGT System exhausts the secondary containment atmosphere to the environment through appropriate treatment equipment. Each SGT subsystem is designed to maintain the secondary containment at  $\geq 0.25$  inches of vacuum water gauge for 1 hour at a flow rate of  $\leq 4000$  cfm. To ensure that all fission products released to the secondary containment are treated, SR 3.6.4.1.3 verifies that a pressure in the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.4.1.3 (continued)

secondary containment that is less than the lowest postulated pressure external to the secondary containment boundary can be maintained. When the SGT System is operating as designed, the maintenance of secondary containment pressure cannot be accomplished if the secondary containment boundary is not intact. SR 3.6.4.1.3 demonstrates that the pressure in the secondary containment can be maintained  $\geq 0.25$  inches of vacuum water gauge for 1 hour using one SGT subsystem at a flow rate  $\leq 4000$  cfm. The 1 hour test period allows secondary containment to be in thermal equilibrium at steady state conditions. The primary purpose of the SR is to ensure secondary containment boundary integrity. The secondary purpose of the SR is to ensure that the SGT subsystem being tested functions as designed. There is a separate LCO with Surveillance Requirements that serves the primary purpose of ensuring OPERABILITY of the SGT System. This SR need not be performed with each SGT subsystem. The inoperability of the SGT System does not necessarily constitute a failure of this Surveillance relative to secondary containment OPERABILITY. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  2. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  3. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
  4. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
-



B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

B 3.6.4.2 Secondary Containment Isolation Valves (SCIVs)

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The function of the SCIVs, in combination with other accident mitigation systems, is to limit fission product release during and following postulated Design Basis Accidents (DBAs) (Ref. 1). Secondary containment isolation within the time limits specified for those isolation valves designed to close automatically ensures that fission products that leak from primary containment following a DBA, or that are released during certain operations when primary containment is not required to be OPERABLE or take place outside primary containment, are maintained within the secondary containment boundary.

The OPERABILITY requirements for SCIVs help ensure that an adequate secondary containment boundary is maintained during and after an accident by minimizing potential paths to the environment. These isolation devices consist of either passive devices or active (automatic) devices. Manual valves, de-activated automatic valves secured in their closed position (including check valves with flow through the valve secured), and blind flanges are considered passive devices.

Automatic SCIVs (i.e., dampers) close on a secondary containment isolation signal to establish a boundary for untreated radioactive material within secondary containment following a DBA or other accidents.

Other penetrations required to be closed during accident conditions are isolated by the use of valves in the closed position or blind flanges.

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 3 and 4).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The SCIVs must be OPERABLE to ensure the secondary containment barrier to fission product releases is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

established. The accident for which the secondary containment boundary is required is a loss of coolant accident (Ref. 1). The secondary containment performs no active function in response to this limiting event, but the boundary established by SCIVs is required to ensure that leakage from the primary containment is processed by the Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System before being released to the environment.

Maintaining SCIVs OPERABLE with isolation times within limits ensures that fission products will remain trapped inside secondary containment so that they can be treated by the SGT System prior to discharge to the environment.

SCIVs satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

SCIVs form a part of the secondary containment boundary. The SCIV safety function is related to control of offsite radiation releases resulting from DBAs.

The power operated, automatic, isolation valves are considered OPERABLE when their isolation times are within limits and the valves actuate on an automatic isolation signal. The valves covered by this LCO, along with their associated stroke times, are listed in the Technical Requirements Manual (Ref. 2).

The normally closed manual SCIVs are considered OPERABLE when the valves are closed and blind flanges are in place, or open under administrative controls. These passive isolation valves or devices are listed in Reference 2.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could lead to a fission product release to the primary containment that leaks to the secondary containment. Therefore, the OPERABILITY of SCIVs is required.

In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining SCIVs OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5, except for other situations under which significant radioactive releases can be postulated, such as during operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) or during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment. Due to radioactive decay, SCIVs are only required to be OPERABLE during fuel handling involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

The ACTIONS are modified by three Notes. The first Note allows penetration flow paths to be unisolated intermittently under administrative controls. These controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator, who is in continuous communication with the control room, at the controls of the isolation device. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated.

The second Note provides clarification, that for the purpose of this LCO, separate Condition entry is allowed for each penetration flow path. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable SCIV. Complying with the Required Actions may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable SCIVs are governed by subsequent Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

The third Note ensures appropriate remedial actions are taken, if necessary, if the affected system(s) are rendered inoperable by an inoperable SCIV.

A.1 and A.2

In the event that there are one or more penetration flow paths with one SCIV inoperable, the affected penetration flow path(s) must be isolated. The method of isolation must include the use of at least one isolation barrier that cannot be adversely affected by a single active failure. Isolation barriers that meet this criterion are a closed and de-activated automatic SCIV, a closed manual valve, and a blind flange. For penetrations isolated in accordance with Required Action A.1, the device used to isolate the penetration should be the closest available device to secondary containment. The Required Action must be completed within the 8 hour Completion Time. The specified time period is reasonable considering the time required to isolate the penetration, and the probability of a DBA, which requires the SCIVs to close, occurring during this short time is very low.

For affected penetrations that have been isolated in accordance with Required Action A.1, the affected penetration must be verified to be isolated on a periodic

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

basis. This is necessary to ensure that secondary containment penetrations required to be isolated following an accident, but no longer capable of being automatically isolated, will be in the isolation position should an event occur. The Completion Time of once per 31 days is appropriate because the isolation devices are operated under administrative controls and the probability of their misalignment is low. This Required Action does not require any testing or device manipulation. Rather, it involves verification that the affected penetration remains isolated.

Required Action A.2 is modified by two Notes. Note 1 applies to isolation devices located in high radiation areas and allows them to be verified closed by use of administrative controls. Allowing verification by administrative controls is considered acceptable, since access to these areas is typically restricted. Note 2 applies to isolation devices that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position and allows these devices to be verified closed by use of administrative means. Allowing verification by administrative means is considered acceptable, since the function of locking, sealing, or securing components is to ensure that these devices are not inadvertently repositioned. Therefore, the probability of misalignment, once they have been verified to be in the proper position, is low.

B.1

With two SCIVs in one or more penetration flow paths inoperable, the affected penetration flow path must be isolated within 4 hours. The method of isolation must include the use of at least one isolation barrier that cannot be adversely affected by a single active failure. Isolation barriers that meet this criterion are a closed and de-activated automatic valve, a closed manual valve, and a blind flange. The 4 hour Completion Time is reasonable considering the time required to isolate the penetration and the probability of a DBA, which requires the SCIVs to close, occurring during this short time, is very low.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

The Condition has been modified by a Note stating that Condition B is only applicable to penetration flow paths with two isolation valves. This clarifies that only Condition A is entered if one SCIV is inoperable in each of two penetrations.

C.1 and C.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time cannot be met, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and to MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

D.1 and D.2

If any Required Action and associated Completion Time are not met, the plant must be placed in a condition in which the LCO does not apply. If applicable, the movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment must be immediately suspended. Suspension of this activity shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position. Also, if applicable, actions must be immediately initiated to suspend OPDRVs in order to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and the subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended.

Required Action D.1 has been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving fuel while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Therefore, in either case, inability to suspend movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies would not be a sufficient reason to require a reactor shutdown.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.4.2.1

This SR verifies that each secondary containment manual isolation valve and blind flange that is not locked, sealed, or otherwise secured and is required to be closed during accident conditions is closed. The SR helps to ensure that post accident leakage of radioactive fluids or gases outside of the secondary containment boundary is within design limits. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation. Rather, it involves verification that those SCIVs in secondary containment that are capable of being mispositioned are in the correct position.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in the closed position, since these were verified to be in the correct position upon locking, sealing, or securing.

Two Notes have been added to this SR. The first Note applies to valves and blind flanges located in high radiation areas and allows them to be verified by use of administrative controls. Allowing verification by administrative controls is considered acceptable, since access to these areas is typically restricted during MODES 1, 2, and 3 for ALARA reasons. Therefore, the probability of misalignment of these SCIVs, once they have been verified to be in the proper position, is low.

A second Note has been included to clarify that SCIVs that are open under administrative controls are not required to meet the SR during the time the SCIVs are open. These controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator at the controls of the valve, who is in continuous communication with the control room. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.6.4.2.2

Verifying that the isolation time of each power operated, automatic SCIV is within limits is required to demonstrate OPERABILITY. The isolation time test ensures that the SCIV will isolate in a time period less than or equal to that assumed in the safety analyses. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.4.2.3

Verifying that each automatic SCIV closes on a secondary containment isolation signal is required to prevent leakage of radioactive material from secondary containment following a DBA or other accidents. This SR ensures that each automatic SCIV will actuate to the isolation position on a secondary containment isolation signal. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in LCO 3.3.6.2, "Secondary Containment Isolation Instrumentation," overlaps this SR to provide complete testing of the safety function. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  2. Technical Requirements Manual.
  3. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  4. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
- 
-

## B 3.6 CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

### B 3.6.4.3 Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The SGT System is required by UFSAR, Section 3.1.9.1 (Ref. 1). The function of the SGT System is to ensure that radioactive materials that leak from the primary containment into the secondary containment following a Design Basis Accident (DBA) are filtered and adsorbed prior to exhausting to the environment.

The SGT System consists of two fully redundant subsystems that are shared between Unit 1 and Unit 2, each with its own set of ductwork, dampers, charcoal filter train, and controls.

Each charcoal filter train consists of (components listed in order of the direction of the air flow):

- a. A demister;
- b. An electric heater;
- c. A rough prefilter;
- d. A high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter;
- e. A charcoal adsorber;
- f. A second HEPA afterfilter; and
- g. A centrifugal fan.

The sizing of the SGT System equipment and components is based on the results of an infiltration analysis, as well as an exfiltration analysis of the secondary containment. Each SGT subsystem is capable of processing the secondary containment volume, which includes both Unit 1 and Unit 2. The internal pressure of the secondary containment is maintained at a negative pressure of  $\geq 0.25$  inches water gauge when the SGT System is in operation, which represents the internal pressure required to ensure zero exfiltration of air from the building when exposed to a 35 mph wind.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The demister is provided to remove entrained water in the air, while the electric heater reduces the relative humidity of the airstream to less than 70% (Ref. 2). The prefilter removes large particulate matter, while the HEPA filter removes fine particulate matter and protects the charcoal from fouling. The charcoal adsorber removes gaseous elemental iodine and organic iodides, and the final HEPA filter collects any carbon fines exhausted from the charcoal adsorber.

The SGT System automatically starts and operates in response to actuation signals indicative of conditions or an accident that could require operation of the system. Following initiation, the pre-selected subsystem train inlet and outlet dampers will automatically open, the associated train's cooling air damper closes, and the associated fan starts and operates at a flow rate of 4000 cfm  $\pm$  10%. The Reactor Building suction damper for the subsystem on the unaffected reactor unit closes and the subsystem's associated cooling air damper remains open to provide decay heat removal. After secondary containment isolation, the SGT subsystem, under calm wind conditions, holds the building at an average negative pressure of 0.25 inches water gauge. A failure of the primary SGT subsystem to start within 25 seconds will initiate the automatic start and alignment of the standby SGT subsystem.

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 6 and 7).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The design basis for the SGT System is to mitigate the consequences of a loss of coolant accident (Refs. 2, 3, and 4). For this analyzed event, the SGT System is assumed to be automatically initiated immediately following the LOCA to reduce, via filtration and adsorption, the radioactive material released to the environment.

The SGT System satisfies 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Following a DBA, a minimum of one SGT subsystem is required to maintain the secondary containment at a negative pressure with respect to the environment and to process gaseous

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) releases. Meeting the LCO requirements for two OPERABLE subsystems ensures operation of at least one SGT subsystem in the event of a single active failure. OPERABILITY of a subsystem also requires the associated cooling air damper remain OPERABLE.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, a DBA could lead to a fission product release to primary containment that leaks to secondary containment. Therefore, SGT System OPERABILITY is required during these MODES.

In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of these events are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining the SGT System in OPERABLE status is not required in MODE 4 or 5, except for other situations under which significant releases of radioactive material can be postulated, such as during operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs) or during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment. Due to radioactive decay, the SGT System is only required to be OPERABLE during fuel handling involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one SGT subsystem inoperable, the inoperable subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status in 7 days. In this condition, the remaining OPERABLE SGT subsystem is adequate to perform the required radioactivity release control function. However, the overall system reliability is reduced because a single failure in the OPERABLE subsystem could result in the radioactivity release control function not being adequately performed. The 7 day Completion Time is based on consideration of such factors as the availability of the OPERABLE redundant SGT System and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

B.1

If the SGT subsystem cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours.

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 8) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

C.1, C.2.1, and C.2.2

During movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies, in the secondary containment or during OPDRVs, when Required Action A.1 cannot be completed within the required Completion Time, the OPERABLE SGT subsystem should immediately be placed in operation. This action ensures that the remaining subsystem is OPERABLE, that no failures that could prevent automatic actuation will occur, and that any other failure would be readily detected.

An alternative to Required Action C.1 is to immediately suspend activities that represent a potential for releasing a significant amount of radioactive material to the secondary containment, thus placing the plant in a condition that minimizes risk. If applicable, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies must immediately be suspended. Suspension of this activity must not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position. Also, if applicable, actions must immediately be initiated to suspend

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1, C.2.1, and C.2.2 (continued)

OPDRVs in order to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended.

The Required Actions of Condition C have been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Therefore, in either case, inability to suspend movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies would not be a sufficient reason to require a reactor shutdown.

D.1

If both SGTS subsystems are inoperable in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the SGT system may not be capable of supporting the required correct the problem that is commensurate with the importance of supporting the required radioactivity release control radioactivity release control function. Therefore, one SGT subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 1 hour.

The 1 hour Completion Time provides a period of time to function in MODES 1, 2, and 3. This time period also ensures that the probability of an accident (requiring the SGT System) occurring during periods where the required radioactivity release control function may not be maintained is minimal.

E.1

If one SGT subsystem cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the plant must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk of MODE 4 (Ref. 8) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

E.1. (continued)

Required Action E.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

F.1 and F.2

When two SGT subsystems are inoperable, if applicable, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment must immediately be suspended. Suspension of this activity shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position. Also, if applicable, action must immediately be initiated to suspend OPDRVs in order to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and subsequent potential for fission product release. Actions must continue until OPDRVs are suspended.

Required Action F.1 has been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Therefore, in either case, inability to suspend movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies would not be a sufficient reason to require a reactor shutdown

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.6.4.3.1

Operating (from the control room using the manual initiation switch) each SGT subsystem for  $\geq 10$  continuous hours ensures that both subsystems are OPERABLE and that all associated controls are functioning properly. It also ensures that blockage, fan or motor failure, or excessive vibration can be detected for corrective action. Operation with the heaters on (automatic heater cycling to maintain temperature) for  $\geq 10$  continuous hours eliminates moisture on the adsorbers and HEPA filters. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.6.4.3.2

This SR verifies that the required SGT filter testing is performed in accordance with the Ventilation Filter Testing Program (VFTP). The SGT System filter tests are in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.52 (Ref. 5). The VFTP includes testing HEPA filter performance, charcoal adsorber efficiency, minimum system flow rate, and the physical properties of the activated charcoal (general use and following specific operations). Specific test frequencies and additional information are discussed in detail in the VFTP.

SR 3.6.4.3.3

This SR verifies that each SGT subsystem starts on receipt of an actual or simulated initiation signal. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in LCO 3.3.6.2, "Secondary Containment Isolation Instrumentation," overlaps this SR to provide complete testing of the safety function. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 3.1.9.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 6.5.1.1.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.6.2.
  4. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  5. Regulatory Guide 1.52, Rev. 2.
  6. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  7. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
  8. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-

## B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

### B 3.7.1 Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) System

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The RHRSW System is designed to provide cooling water for the Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System heat exchangers, required for a safe reactor shutdown following a Design Basis Accident (DBA) or transient. The RHRSW System is operated whenever the RHR heat exchangers are required to operate in the shutdown cooling mode or in the suppression pool cooling or spray mode of the RHR System.

The RHRSW System consists of two independent and redundant subsystems. Each subsystem is made up of a header, two pumps, a suction source, valves, piping, heat exchanger, and associated instrumentation. Each pump can provide sufficient flow to the heat exchanger (3500 gpm) and all auxiliary loads. Either of the two subsystems is capable of providing the required cooling capacity with one pump operating to maintain safe shutdown conditions. The two subsystems are separated from each other (and cannot be cross-connected), so that failure of one subsystem will not affect the OPERABILITY of the other subsystem. The RHRSW System is designed with sufficient redundancy so that no single active component failure can prevent it from achieving its design function. The RHRSW System is described in the UFSAR, Section 9.2.1, Reference 1.

The Ultimate Heat Sink (UHS) consists of the Mississippi River, the intake flume, the crib house, and the discharge structure and flume. The UHS is described in the UFSAR Section 9.2.5, Reference 2. Cooling water is pumped by the RHRSW pumps via the suction pipes which begin in the crib house through the tube side of the RHR heat exchangers, and discharges to the discharge flume.

The system is initiated manually from the control room. If operating and a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) occurs, the system is automatically tripped to allow the diesel generators to automatically power only that equipment necessary to reflood the core. The system can be manually started any time the LOCA signal is manually overridden or clears and adequate electrical power is available.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The RHRSW System removes heat from the suppression pool to limit the suppression pool temperature and primary containment pressure following a LOCA. This ensures that the primary containment can perform its function of limiting the release of radioactive materials to the environment following a LOCA. The ability of the RHRSW System to support long term cooling of the reactor or primary containment is discussed in UFSAR, Section 6.2 (Ref. 3). These analyses explicitly assume that the RHRSW System will provide adequate cooling support to the equipment required for safe shutdown. These analyses include the evaluation of the long term primary containment response after a design basis LOCA.

The safety analyses for long term cooling were performed for various combinations of RHR System failures. The worst case single failure that would affect the performance of the RHRSW System is any failure that would disable one subsystem of the RHRSW System. As discussed in the UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.3 (Ref. 4) for these analyses, manual initiation of the OPERABLE RHRSW subsystem and the associated RHR System is assumed to occur 10 minutes after a DBA. The RHRSW flow assumed in the analyses is 3500 gpm to the associated heat exchanger with one pump operating in one loop. In this case, the maximum suppression chamber water temperature and pressure are 177°F and 28 psig, respectively, well below the design temperature of 281°F and maximum allowable pressure of 62 psig.

The RHRSW System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Two RHRSW subsystems are required to be OPERABLE to provide the required redundancy to ensure that the system functions to remove post accident heat loads, assuming the worst case single active failure occurs coincident with the loss of offsite power.

An RHRSW subsystem is considered OPERABLE when:

- a. Two pumps are OPERABLE; and

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

- b. An OPERABLE flow path is capable of taking suction from the UHS and transferring the water to the RHR heat exchanger and separately to the associated safety related equipment at the assumed flow rate.

An adequate suction source is not addressed in this LCO since the minimum net positive suction head and maximum suction source temperature are covered by the requirements specified in LCO 3.7.3, "Ultimate Heat Sink (UHS)."

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, the RHRWS System is required to be OPERABLE to support the OPERABILITY of the RHR System for primary containment cooling (LCO 3.6.2.3, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Suppression Pool Cooling," and LCO 3.6.2.4, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Suppression Pool Spray") and decay heat removal (LCO 3.4.7, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System—Hot Shutdown"). The Applicability is therefore consistent with the requirements of these systems.

In MODES 4 and 5, the OPERABILITY requirements of the RHRWS System are determined by the systems it supports and therefore, the requirements are not the same for all facets of operation in MODES 4 and 5. Thus, the LCOs of the RHR Shutdown Cooling System (LCO 3.4.8, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR) Shutdown Cooling System—Cold Shutdown," LCO 3.9.8, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—High Water Level," and LCO 3.9.9, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—Low Water Level"), which require portions of the RHRWS System to be OPERABLE, will govern RHRWS System operation in MODES 4 and 5.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one RHRWS pump inoperable, the inoperable pump must be restored to OPERABLE status within 30 days. With the unit in this condition, the remaining OPERABLE RHRWS pumps are adequate to perform the RHRWS heat removal function. However, the overall reliability is reduced because a single

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

failure in the OPERABLE subsystem could result in reduced RHRSW capability. The 30 day Completion Time is based on the remaining RHRSW heat removal capability and the low probability of a DBA with concurrent worst case single failure.

B.1

With one RHRSW pump inoperable in each subsystem, the remaining OPERABLE pump in each subsystem can provide adequate heat removal capacity following a design basis LOCA with concurrent worst case single failure. One inoperable pump is required to be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. The 7 day Completion Time for restoring one inoperable RHRSW pump to OPERABLE status is based on engineering judgment, considering the level of redundancy provided and low probability of an event occurring requiring RHRSW during this time period.

C.1

Required Action C.1 is intended to handle the inoperability of one RHRSW subsystem for reasons other than Condition A. The Completion Time of 7 days is allowed to restore the RHRSW subsystem to OPERABLE status. With the unit in this condition, the remaining OPERABLE RHRSW subsystem is adequate to perform the RHRSW heat removal function. However, the overall reliability is reduced because a single failure in the OPERABLE RHRSW subsystem could result in loss of RHRSW function. The Completion Time is based on the redundant RHRSW capabilities afforded by the OPERABLE subsystem and the low probability of an event occurring requiring RHRSW during this period.

The Required Action is modified by a Note indicating that the applicable Conditions of LCO 3.4.7, be entered and Required Actions taken if the inoperable RHRSW subsystem results in an inoperable RHR shutdown cooling subsystem. This is an exception to LCO 3.0.6 and ensures the proper actions are taken for these components.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(Continued)

D.1

If one RHRSW subsystem is inoperable or one RHRSW pump in one or two subsystems is inoperable and not restored within the provided Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a condition in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 5) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Required Action D.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

E.1

With both RHRSW subsystems inoperable for reasons other than Condition B (e.g., both subsystems with inoperable flow paths, or one subsystem with an inoperable pump and one subsystem with an inoperable flow path), the RHRSW System is not capable of performing its intended function. At least one subsystem must be restored to OPERABLE status within 8 hours. The 8 hour Completion Time for restoring one RHRSW subsystem to OPERABLE status, is based on the Completion Times provided for the RHR suppression pool cooling and spray functions.

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

E.1 (continued)

The Required Action is modified by a Note indicating that the applicable Conditions of LCO 3.4.7, be entered and Required Actions taken if an inoperable RHRSW subsystem results in an inoperable RHR shutdown cooling subsystem. This is an exception to LCO 3.0.6 and ensures the proper actions are taken for these components.

F.1 and F.2

If the Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition E is not met, the unit must be placed in a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the unit must be placed in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.1.1

Verifying the correct alignment for each manual and power operated valve in each RHRSW subsystem flow path provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for RHRSW operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position, since these valves are verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve is also allowed to be in the nonaccident position, and yet

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.1.1 (continued)

considered in the correct position, provided it can be realigned to its accident position. This is acceptable because the RHRSW System is a manually initiated system.

This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 9.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 9.2.5.
  3. UFSAR, Section 6.2.
  4. UFSAR, Section 6.2.1.3.3.
  5. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-

## B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

### B 3.7.2 Diesel Generator Cooling Water (DGCW) System

#### BASES

---

##### BACKGROUND

The DGCW System is designed to provide cooling water for the removal of heat from the diesel generator (DG) heat exchangers and the Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) room emergency coolers. Each unit DGCW subsystem provides cooling water to its associated DG and the unit ECCS room emergency coolers. The DG 1/2 DGCW subsystem may be manually aligned to provide cooling to either unit's ECCS room emergency coolers.

The DGCW pump autostarts upon receipt of a DG start signal when power is available to the pump's electrical bus. Cooling water is pumped from the suction header of Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) System by the DGCW pump to the associated DG heat exchangers. After removing heat from the heat exchangers, the water is discharged to the discharge flume. The DGCW subsystem associated with DG 1 (DG 2) is also normally aligned to provide cooling water to the unit ECCS room emergency coolers. However, the DGCW subsystem associated with DG 1/2 can be aligned as an alternate source of cooling water to the Unit 1 or Unit 2 ECCS room emergency coolers. The DGCW subsystem associated with DG 1 can be aligned as an alternate source of cooling water to the DG 1/2 heat exchanger. A complete description of the DGCW System is presented in the UFSAR, Section 9.5.5 (Ref. 1).

---

##### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The ability of the DGCW System to provide adequate cooling to the DG heat exchangers and ECCS room emergency coolers is an implicit assumption for the safety analyses presented in the UFSAR, Chapters 6 and 15 (Refs. 2 and 3, respectively). The ability to provide onsite emergency AC power is dependent on the ability of the DGCW System to cool the DGs.

The DGCW System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO The OPERABILITY of the DGCW System is required to provide a coolant source to ensure effective operation of the DGs and ECCS in the event of an accident or transient. The OPERABILITY of each DGCW subsystem is based on having an OPERABLE pump and an OPERABLE flow path capable of taking suction from the ultimate heat sink and transferring cooling water to the associated DG heat exchangers and ECCS room emergency coolers. The OPERABILITY of the opposite unit's DGCW subsystem is required to provide adequate cooling to ensure effective operation of the required opposite unit's DG heat exchanger in the event of an accident in order to support operation of the shared systems such as the Standby Gas Treatment System and Control Room Emergency Ventilation System.

An adequate suction source is not addressed in this LCO since the minimum net positive suction head of the DGCW pump and the maximum suction source temperature are covered by the requirements specified in LCO 3.7.3, "Ultimate Heat Sink (UHS)."

---

APPLICABILITY In MODES 1, 2, and 3, the DGCW subsystems are required to be OPERABLE to support the OPERABILITY of equipment serviced by the DGCW subsystems and required to be OPERABLE in these MODES.

In MODES 4 and 5, the OPERABILITY requirements of the DGCW subsystems are determined by the systems they support; therefore, the requirements are not the same for all facets of operation in MODES 4 and 5. Thus, the LCOs of the systems supported by the DGCW subsystems will govern DGCW System OPERABILITY requirements in MODES 4 and 5.

---

ACTIONS The ACTIONS Table is modified by a Note indicating that separate Condition entry is allowed for each DGCW subsystem. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for the Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable DGCW subsystem. Complying with the Required Actions for one inoperable DGCW subsystem may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable DGCW subsystem(s) are governed by separate Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

A.1

If one or more DGCW subsystems are inoperable and not capable of supporting its associated DG, the DG(s) cannot perform their intended function and must be immediately declared inoperable. In accordance with LCO 3.0.6, this requires entering into applicable Conditions and Required Actions for LCO 3.8.1, "AC Sources—Operating," which provide appropriate actions for inoperable DG(s).

B.1 and B.2

With one or more DGCW subsystems inoperable and not capable of supporting the ECCS room emergency coolers, the ECCS cannot perform its intended function and therefore continued operation is only allowed if the DGCW subsystem is aligned to provide cooling to the ECCS room emergency coolers within 1 hour. This is accomplished by aligning an OPERABLE DGCW subsystem to support the ECCS room emergency coolers. This manual alignment feature is acceptable since the cooling requirements for the ECCS room emergency coolers is not needed immediately after a design basis accident occurs. If the Unit 1 or Unit 2 DGCW failed to operate during a design basis accident, ECCS will remain OPERABLE as long as cooling water is supplied by the DGCW subsystem associated with DG 1/2 within a short period of time (i.e., 30 minutes). If this cannot be accomplished the supported ECCS components must be declared inoperable within the same 1 hour period. In accordance with LCO 3.0.6, this requires entering into applicable Conditions and Required Actions for LCO 3.5.1, "Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS)—Operating," which provides appropriate actions for inoperable ECCS components. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the low probability of an event requiring the DGCW subsystems to support the ECCS room emergency coolers occurring during this time period.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.2.1

Verifying the correct alignment for manual valves in each DGCW subsystem flow path provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for DGCW subsystem operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these valves are verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. In addition, the valves associated with the ECCS room emergency coolers are also allowed to be in the nonaccident position provided they can be realigned to the accident position. This is acceptable because the cooling capability of these coolers is not needed immediately after a design basis event.

This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.7.2.2

This SR ensures that each DGCW subsystem pump will automatically start to provide required cooling to the associated DG heat exchangers when the DG starts. These starts may be performed using actual or simulated initiation signals.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 9.5.5.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  3. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
- 
-

## B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

### B 3.7.3 Ultimate Heat Sink (UHS)

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) and the Diesel Generator Cooling Water (DGCW) Systems are designed to provide cooling water to components required for a safe reactor shutdown following a Design Basis Accident (DBA) or transient. The RHRSW System is described in UFSAR, Section 9.2.1 (Ref. 1) while the DGCW System is described in UFSAR, Section 9.5.5 (Ref. 2). These systems are also described in the Bases for LCO 3.7.1, "Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) System," and LCO 3.7.2, "Diesel Generator Cooling Water (DGCW) System." The UHS provides a suction source and discharge pathway for the cooling water associated with these systems. The UHS is described in UFSAR, Section 9.2.5 (Ref. 3).

The Mississippi River provides an UHS with sufficient cooling capacity to either provide normal cooldown of the units, or mitigate the effects of accident conditions within acceptable limits for one unit while conducting a normal cooldown of the other unit. The water flows under a floating boom to the intake flume (or intake bay) and into the crib house, where it is directed to various plant systems. There are seven bays within the crib house, one associated with each of the six circulating water pumps and another which houses the 1/2 B diesel-driven fire pump. The bay housing the 1/2 B diesel-driven fire pump receives its water from two of the bays associated with the circulating water pumps (bays 1A and 2C). This bay also supplies water to a suction header for each RHRSW subsystem (2 for each unit). Each DGCW subsystem also obtains a suction from one of these headers. The DGCW subsystem associated with DG 1/2 obtains a suction from one of the Unit 1 RHRSW suction headers. The RHRSW and DGCW Systems for both units can receive a sufficient amount of water from either bay 1A or 2C. The UHS also contains a discharge flume where the water is returned to the Mississippi River. A weir wall in the discharge flume maintains a minimum level in the discharge bay to ensure flow is directed to the river.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Sufficient water inventory is available for the RHRSW and the DGCW Systems post LOCA cooling requirements. This water source is provided by the UHS. The ability of the UHS to support long term cooling of the reactor containment is assumed in evaluations of the equipment required for safe reactor shutdown presented in the UFSAR, Section 6.2 (Ref. 4). These analyses include the evaluation of the long term primary containment response after a design basis LOCA.

The ability of the UHS to provide adequate cooling to the identified safety equipment is an implicit assumption for the safety analyses evaluated in Reference 4. The ability to provide onsite emergency AC power is dependent on the ability of the UHS to cool the DGs. The long term cooling capability of the RHR, core spray, DGCW, and RHR service water pumps is also dependent on the cooling provided by the UHS System.

The UHS satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The OPERABILITY of the UHS is based on having a minimum water level in the intake bay of 568 ft mean sea level and a maximum water temperature of 95°F.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, the UHS is required to be OPERABLE to support OPERABILITY of the equipment serviced by the RHRSW and DGCW Systems. Therefore, the UHS is required to be OPERABLE in these MODES.

In MODES 4 and 5, the OPERABILITY requirements of the UHS is determined by the systems it supports.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

If the UHS is determined inoperable the unit must be placed in a MODE in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the unit must be placed in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.3.1

This SR verifies the water level in the intake bay to be sufficient for the proper operation of the RHRSW and DGCW pumps (net positive suction head and pump vortexing are considered in determining this limit). The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.7.3.2

Verification of the UHS temperature ensures that the heat removal capabilities of the RHRSW and DGCW Systems are within the assumptions of the DBA analysis. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 9.2.1.
  2. UFSAR, Section 9.5.5.
  3. UFSAR, Section 9.2.5.
  4. UFSAR, Section 6.2.
- 
-

## B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

### B 3.7.4 Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System

#### BASES

---

---

##### BACKGROUND

The CREV System provides a protected environment from which occupants can control the unit following an uncontrolled release of radioactivity, hazardous chemicals, or smoke.

The safety related function of the CREV System consists of a single high efficiency air filtration train for emergency treatment of outside supply air and a control room envelope (CRE) boundary that limits the inleakage of unfiltered air. The filter train consists of an electric heater, a prefilter, a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter, an activated charcoal adsorber section, a second HEPA filter, two 100% capacity booster fans in parallel, the Train B air handling unit (excluding the refrigeration condensing unit), and the associated ductwork, valves or dampers, doors, barriers and instrumentation. The electric heater is used to limit the relative humidity of the air entering the filter train. Prefilters and HEPA filters remove particulate matter, which may be radioactive. The charcoal adsorbers provide a holdup period for gaseous iodine, allowing time for decay.

The CRE is the area within the confines of the CRE boundary that contains the spaces that control room occupants inhabit to control the unit during normal and accident conditions. The CRE consists of the main control room, cable spreading room, auxiliary electric room, computer room, and the Train B Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment enclosure. The CRE is protected during normal operation, natural events, and accident conditions. The CRE boundary is the combination of walls, floor, roof, ducting, doors, penetrations and equipment that physically form the CRE. The OPERABILITY of the CRE boundary must be maintained to ensure that the inleakage of unfiltered air into the CRE will not exceed the inleakage assumed in the licensing basis analysis of design basis accident (DBA) consequences to the CRE occupants. The CRE and its boundary are defined in the Control Room Envelope Habitability Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The CREV System is a standby system, parts of which also operate during normal unit operations to maintain the CRE environment. Upon receipt of an isolation signal (indicative of conditions that could result in radiation exposure to CRE occupants), the CRE is automatically isolated to minimize infiltration of contaminated air into the CRE. A system of dampers isolates the CRE, and the air is recirculated. Operator action is required within one hour after an accident to verify isolation and activate the air filtration unit (AFU) of the CREV System to pressurize the CRE. Outside air is taken in at the outside air ventilation intake through the AFU for removal of airborne radioactive particles and is mixed with the recirculated air.

The CREV System is designed to maintain a habitable environment in the CRE for a 30 day continuous occupancy after a DBA without exceeding 5 rem total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) dose. The CREV System operating at a flow rate of  $\leq 2000$  cfm will pressurize the CRE to about 0.125 inches water gauge relative to external areas adjacent to the CRE boundary to minimize infiltration of air from all surrounding areas adjacent to the CRE boundary. CREV System operation in maintaining CRE habitability is discussed in the UFSAR, Sections 6.4, 9.4, and 15.6.5 (Refs. 1, 2, and 3, respectively).

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 7 and 8).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The ability of the CREV System to maintain the habitability of the CRE is an explicit assumption for the safety analyses presented in the UFSAR, Sections 6.4 and 15.6.5 (Refs. 1 and 3, respectively). The isolation of the CRE is assumed to operate following a DBA, as discussed in the UFSAR, Section 6.4 (Ref. 1). The radiological doses to the CRE occupants as a result of the various DBAs are summarized in Reference 3.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

The CREV System provides protection from smoke and hazardous chemicals to the CRE occupants. The analysis of hazardous chemical releases demonstrates that the toxicity limits are not exceeded in the CRE following a hazardous chemical release (Ref. 1). The evaluation of a smoke challenge demonstrates that it will not result in the inability of the CRE occupants to control the reactor from the control room (Ref. 1).

The CREV System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The CREV System is required to be OPERABLE. Total system failure or an inoperable CRE boundary, could result in exceeding a dose of 5 rem TEDE to the CRE occupants in the event of a DBA.

The CREV System is considered OPERABLE when the individual components necessary to limit CRE occupant exposure are OPERABLE. The system is considered OPERABLE when its associated:

- a. AFU is OPERABLE,
- b. Train B air handling unit (fan portion only) is OPERABLE, including the ductwork, to maintain air circulation to and from the CRE; and
- c. Outside air ventilation intake is OPERABLE.

The AFU is considered OPERABLE when a booster fan is OPERABLE; HEPA filter and charcoal adsorbers are not excessively restricting flow and are capable of performing their filtration functions; and heater, ductwork, valves, and dampers are OPERABLE, and air circulation through the filter train can be maintained.

In order for the CREV System to be considered OPERABLE, the CRE boundary must be maintained such that the CRE occupant dose from a large radioactive release does not exceed the calculated dose in the licensing basis consequence analyses for DBAs, and that CRE occupants are protected from hazardous chemicals and smoke.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

The LCO is modified by a Note allowing the CRE boundary to be opened intermittently under administrative controls. This Note only applies to openings in the CRE boundary that can be rapidly restored to the design condition, such as doors, hatches, floor plugs, and access panels. For entry and exit through doors, the administrative control of the opening is performed by the person(s) entering or exiting the area. For other openings, these controls should be proceduralized and consist of stationing a dedicated individual at the opening who is in continuous communication with the operators in the CRE. This individual will have a method to rapidly close the opening and to restore the CRE boundary to a condition equivalent to the design condition when a need for the CRE isolation is indicated.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODES 1, 2, and 3, the CREV System must be OPERABLE to ensure that the CRE will remain habitable during and following a DBA, since the DBA could lead to a fission product release.

In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of a DBA are reduced because of the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining the CREV System OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5, except for the following situations under which significant radioactive releases can be postulated:

- a. During movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment; and
- b. During operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs).

Due to radioactive decay, the CREV System is only required to be OPERABLE during fuel handling involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With the CREV System inoperable for reasons other than an inoperable CRE boundary in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the inoperable CREV System must be restored to OPERABLE status within 7 days. The 7 day Completion Time is based on the low probability of a DBA occurring during this time period.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

In MODE 1, 2, or 3, if the inoperable CREV System cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, the unit must be placed in a MODE that minimizes overall plant risk. To achieve this status, the unit must be placed in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 9) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met.

C.1, C.2, and C.3

If the unfiltered inleakage of potentially contaminated air past the CRE boundary and into the CRE can result in CRE occupant radiological dose greater than the calculated dose of the licensing basis analyses of DBA consequences (allowed to be up to 5 rem TEDE), or inadequate protection of CRE occupants from hazardous chemicals or smoke, the CRE boundary is inoperable. Actions must be taken to restore an OPERABLE CRE boundary within 90 days.

During the period that the CRE boundary is considered inoperable, action must be initiated to implement mitigating actions to lessen the effect on CRE occupants from the potential hazards of a radiological or chemical event or a challenge from smoke. Actions must be taken within 24 hours to verify that in the event of a DBA, the mitigating actions

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1, C.2, and C.3 (continued)

will ensure that CRE occupant radiological exposures will not exceed the calculated dose of the licensing basis analyses of DBA consequences, and that CRE occupants are protected from hazardous chemicals and smoke. These mitigating actions (i.e., actions that are taken to offset the consequences of the inoperable CRE boundary) should be preplanned for implementation upon entry into the condition, regardless of whether entry is intentional or unintentional. The 24 hour Completion Time is reasonable based on the low probability of a DBA occurring during this time period, and the use of mitigating actions. The 90 day Completion Time is reasonable based on the determination that the mitigating actions will ensure protection of CRE occupants within analyzed limits while limiting the probability that CRE occupants will have to implement protective measures that may adversely affect their ability to control the reactor and maintain it in a safe shutdown condition in the event of a DBA. In addition, the 90 day Completion Time is a reasonable time to diagnose, plan and possibly repair, and test most problems with the CRE boundary.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

(continued)

D.1 and D.2

In MODE 1, 2, or 3, if the inoperable CREV System or the CRE boundary cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the unit must be placed in a MODE that minimizes accident risk. To achieve this status, the unit must be placed in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and in MODE 4 within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

E.1 and E.2

LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable while in MODE 4 or 5. However, since recently irradiated fuel movement can occur in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the Required Actions of Condition E are modified by a Note indicating that LCO 3.0.3 does not apply. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Entering LCO 3.0.3 while in MODE 1, 2, or 3 would require the unit to be shutdown, but would not require immediate suspension of movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies. The NOTE to the ACTIONS, "LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable," ensures that the actions for immediate suspension of recently irradiated fuel assembly movement are not postponed due to entry into LCO 3.0.3.

With the CREV System inoperable, during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment or during OPDRVs or with the CREV System inoperable due to an inoperable CRE boundary, action must be taken immediately to suspend activities that present a potential for releasing radioactivity that might require isolation of the CRE. This places the unit in a condition that minimizes accident risk.

If applicable, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment must be suspended immediately. Suspension of this activity shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position. Also, if applicable, action must be initiated immediately to suspend OPDRVs to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and the subsequent potential for fission product release. Action must continue until the OPDRVs are suspended.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.4.1

This SR verifies that the CREV System in a standby mode starts from the control room and continues to operate. This SR includes initiating flow through the HEPA filters and charcoal adsorbers. Standby systems should be checked periodically to ensure that they start and function properly. Heater operation for  $\geq 10$  continuous hours, during system operation dries out any moisture that has accumulated in the charcoal as a result of humidity in the ambient air. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.7.4.2

This SR verifies that the required CREV testing is performed in accordance with Specification 5.5.7, "Ventilation Filter Testing Program (VFTP)." The CREV filter tests are in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.52 (Ref. 4). The VFTP includes testing HEPA filter performance, charcoal adsorber efficiency, system flow rate, and the physical properties of the activated charcoal (general use and following specific operations). Specific test frequencies and additional information are discussed in detail in the VFTP.

SR 3.7.4.3

This SR verifies that on an actual or simulated initiation signal, the CREV System isolation dampers close. The LOGIC SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TEST in SR 3.3.7.1.6 overlaps this SR to provide complete testing of the safety function. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.7.4.4

This SR verifies the OPERABILITY of the CRE boundary by testing for unfiltered air inleakage past the CRE boundary and into the CRE. The details of the testing are specified in the Control Room Envelope Habitability Program.

The CRE is considered habitable when the radiological dose to CRE occupants calculated in the licensing basis analyses of DBA consequences is no more than 5 rem TEDE and the CRE occupants are protected from hazardous chemicals and smoke. This SR verifies that the unfiltered air inleakage into the CRE is no greater than the flow rate assumed in the licensing basis analyses of DBA consequences. When unfiltered air inleakage is greater than the assumed flow rate, Condition C must be entered. Required Action C.3 allows time to restore the CRE boundary to OPERABLE status provided mitigating actions can ensure that the CRE remains within the licensing basis habitability limits for the occupants following an accident. Compensatory measures are discussed in Regulatory guide 1.196, Section C.2.7.3 (Ref. 5) which endorses, with exceptions, NEI 99-03, Section 8.4 and Appendix F (Ref. 6). These compensatory measures may also be used as mitigating actions as required by Required Action C.2. Temporary analytical methods may also be used as compensatory measures to restore OPERABILITY (Ref. 10). Options for restoring the CRE boundary to OPERABLE status include changing the licensing basis DBA consequences analysis, repairing the CRE boundary, or a combination of these actions. Depending upon the nature of the problem and the corrective action, a full scope inleakage test may not be necessary to establish that the CRE boundary has been restored to OPERABLE status.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 6.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 9.4.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.6.5.
  4. Regulatory Guide 1.52, Revision 2, March 1978.
  5. Regulatory Guide 1.196, "Control Room Habitability at Light-Water Nuclear Power Reactors," May 2003.
  6. NEI 99-03, "Control Room Habitability Assessment," June 2001.
  7. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  8. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
  9. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
  10. Letter from Eric J. Leeds (NRC) to James W. Davis (NEI) dated January 30, 2004, "NEI Draft White Paper, Use of Generic Letter 91-18 Process and Alternative Source Terms in the Context of Control Room Habitability." (ADAMS Accession No. ML040300694).
- 
-

B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

B 3.7.5 Control Room Emergency Ventilation Air Conditioning (AC) System

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC portion of the control room area Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning (HVAC) System (hereafter referred to as the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System) provides temperature control for the control room emergency zone following isolation of the control room emergency zone.

The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is a single zone system that services only those rooms that are a part of the control room emergency zone. The system provides cooling of the recirculated and outside air makeup for the control room emergency zone. The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System, addressed by this Specification, consists of the Train B air handling unit (AHU), ductwork, dampers, refrigeration condensing unit, and instrumentation and controls to provide for control room emergency zone temperature control.

The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is designed to provide a controlled environment under both normal and accident conditions. The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System operation in maintaining the main control room temperature is discussed in the UFSAR, Section 9.4 (Ref. 1).

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 2 and 3).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The design basis of the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is to maintain the control room emergency zone temperature for a 30 day continuous occupancy following isolation of the control room emergency zone.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

During emergency operation, the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System maintains a habitable environment and ensures the OPERABILITY of components in the control room emergency zone. The safety related Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System (Train B HVAC) is powered from diesel generator supported switchgear. Train B Control Room HVAC is normally in the standby condition and is used for accident mitigation. Train A Control Room HVAC is nonsafety related and is in operation during normal conditions. The Train B refrigeration condensing unit, normally served by the Service Water System, can be provided with cooling water from either the Unit 1 or 2 Residual Heat Removal Service Water (RHRSW) System. The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is designed in accordance with Seismic Category I requirements, except for a portion of the return ductwork. The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is capable of removing sensible and latent heat loads from the control room emergency zone, including consideration of equipment heat loads and personnel occupancy requirements to ensure equipment OPERABILITY.

The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is required to be OPERABLE. Total system failure could result in the equipment operating temperature exceeding limits.

The Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is considered OPERABLE when the individual components necessary to maintain the control room emergency zone temperature are OPERABLE. These components include the cooling coils, fans, chillers, compressors, ductwork, dampers, and associated instrumentation and controls. In addition, during conditions in MODES other than MODES 1, 2, and 3 when the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is required to be OPERABLE, the necessary portions of the RHRSW System and Ultimate Heat Sink capable of providing cooling to the refrigeration condensing unit are part of the OPERABILITY requirements covered by this LCO.

---

APPLICABILITY

In MODE 1, 2, or 3, the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System must be OPERABLE to ensure that the control room

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

emergency zone temperature will not exceed equipment OPERABILITY limits following control room emergency zone isolation.

In MODES 4 and 5, the probability and consequences of a Design Basis Accident are reduced due to the pressure and temperature limitations in these MODES. Therefore, maintaining the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System OPERABLE is not required in MODE 4 or 5, except for the following situations under which significant radioactive releases can be postulated:

- a. During movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment; and
- b. During operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel (OPDRVs).

Due to radioactive decay, the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System is only required to be OPERABLE during fuel handling involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System inoperable in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the system must be restored to OPERABLE status within 30 days. The 30 day Completion Time is based on the low probability of an event occurring requiring control room emergency zone isolation and the availability of alternate nonsafety cooling methods.

B.1

In MODE 1, 2, or 3, if the inoperable Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, the unit must be placed in a MODE that minimizes overall plant risk. To achieve this status, the unit must be placed in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 4) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action B.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

C.1 and C.2

LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable while in MODE 4 or 5. However, since recently irradiated fuel movement can occur in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the Required Actions of Condition C are modified by a Note indicating that LCO 3.0.3 does not apply. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Entering LCO 3.0.3 while in MODE 1, 2, or 3 would require the unit to be shutdown, but would not require immediate suspension of movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies. The Note to the ACTIONS, "LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable," ensures that the actions for immediate suspension of recently irradiated fuel assembly movement are not postponed due to entry into LCO 3.0.3.

With the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System inoperable during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment or during OPDRVs, action must be taken immediately to suspend activities that

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

present a potential for releasing radioactivity that might require isolation of the control room. This places the unit in a condition that minimizes risk.

If applicable, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment must be suspended immediately. Suspension of this activity shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position. Also, if applicable, action must be initiated immediately to suspend OPDRVs to minimize the probability of a vessel draindown and subsequent potential for fission product release. Action must continue until the OPDRVs are suspended.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.5.1

This SR verifies that the heat removal capability of the system is sufficient to remove the control room emergency zone heat load assumed in the safety analyses. The SR consists of a combination of testing and calculation. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 9.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  3. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
  4. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-

B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

B 3.7.6 Main Condenser Offgas

BASES

---

---

**BACKGROUND** During unit operation, steam from the low pressure turbine is exhausted directly into the main condenser. Air and noncondensable gases are collected in the main condenser, then exhausted through the steam jet air ejectors (SJAEs) to the Main Condenser Offgas System. The offgas from the main condenser normally includes radioactive gases.

The Main Condenser Offgas System has been incorporated into the unit design to reduce the gaseous radwaste emission. This system uses a catalytic recombiner to recombine radiolytically dissociated hydrogen and oxygen. The gaseous mixture is cooled by the offgas condenser; the water and condensibles are stripped out by the offgas condenser and moisture separator. The radioactivity of the remaining gaseous mixture (i.e., the offgas recombiner effluent) is monitored downstream of the moisture separator prior to entering the holdup line.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The main condenser offgas gross gamma activity rate is an initial condition of the Main Condenser Offgas System failure event, discussed in Reference 1. The analysis assumes a gross failure in the Main Condenser Offgas System that results in the rupture of the Main Condenser Offgas System pressure boundary. The gross gamma activity rate is controlled to ensure that, during the event, the calculated offsite doses will be well within the limits of 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 2).

The main condenser offgas limits satisfy Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** To ensure compliance with the assumptions of the Main Condenser Offgas System failure event (Ref. 1), the fission product release rate should be consistent with a noble gas release to the reactor coolant of 100  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{MWt}\text{-second}$  after decay of 30 minutes. The LCO is conservatively based on a reactor power level of 2511 MWt. (2511 MWt x 100  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{MWt}\text{-second}$  = 251,100  $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{second}$ ).

---

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY      The LCO is applicable when steam is being exhausted to the main condenser and the resulting noncondensibles are being processed via the Main Condenser Offgas System. This occurs during MODE 1, and during MODES 2 and 3 with any main steam line not isolated and the SJAE in operation. In MODES 4 and 5, main steam is not being exhausted to the main condenser and the requirements are not applicable.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If the offgas radioactivity rate limit is exceeded, 72 hours is allowed to restore the gross gamma activity rate to within the limit. The 72 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on engineering judgment, the time required to complete the Required Action, the large margins associated with permissible dose and exposure limits, and the low probability of a Main Condenser Offgas System rupture.

B.1, B.2, and B.3

If the gross gamma activity rate is not restored to within the limits in the associated Completion Time, all main steam lines or the SJAE must be isolated. This isolates the Main Condenser Offgas System from significant sources of radioactive steam. The main steam lines are considered isolated if at least one main steam isolation valve in each main steam line is closed, and at least one main steam line drain valve in each drain line is closed. The 12 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to perform the actions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

An alternative to Required Actions B.1 and B.2 is to place the unit in a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the unit must be placed in at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 3) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1, B.2, and B.3 (continued)

Required Action B.3 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.6.1

This SR requires an isotopic analysis of a representative offgas sample (taken at the recombiner outlet or the SJAE outlet if the recombiner is bypassed) to ensure that the required limits are satisfied. The noble gases to be sampled are Xe-133, Xe-135, Xe-138, Kr-85M, Kr-87, and Kr-88. If the measured rate of radioactivity increases significantly as indicated by the radiation monitors located prior to the offgas holdup line (by  $\geq 50\%$  after correcting for expected increases due to changes in THERMAL POWER), an isotopic analysis is also performed within 4 hours after the increase is noted, to ensure that the increase is not indicative of a sustained increase in the radioactivity rate. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.6.1 (continued)

This SR is modified by a Note indicating that the SR is not required to be performed until 31 days after any main steam line is not isolated and the SJAE is in operation. Only in this condition can radioactive fission gases be in the Main Condenser Offgas System at significant rates.

---

REFERENCES

1. Letter E-DAS-023-00 from D. A. Studley (Sciencetech-NUS) to R. Tsai (ComEd), dated January 24, 2000.
  2. 10 CFR 50.67.
  3. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-



B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

B 3.7.7 Main Turbine Bypass System

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The Main Turbine Bypass System is designed to control steam pressure when reactor steam generation exceeds turbine requirements during unit startup, sudden load reduction, and cooldown. It allows excess steam flow from the reactor to the condenser without going through the turbine. The bypass capacity of the system is 33.3% of the Nuclear Steam Supply System rated steam flow. Sudden load reductions within the capacity of the steam bypass can be accommodated without reactor scram. The Main Turbine Bypass System consists of a nine valve manifold connected to the main steam lines between the main steam isolation valves and the main turbine stop valves. Each of the nine valves is operated by hydraulic cylinders. The bypass valves are controlled by the pressure regulation function of the Turbine Electro-Hydraulic Control System, as discussed in the UFSAR, Section 7.7.4 (Ref. 1). The bypass valves are normally closed, and the pressure regulator controls the turbine control valves that direct all steam flow to the turbine. If the speed governor or the load limiter restricts steam flow to the turbine, the pressure regulator controls the system pressure by opening the bypass valves sequentially. When the bypass valves open, the steam flows from the main steam equalizing header to the bypass manifold through the bypass valve, to its bypass line, where an orifice further reduces the steam pressure before the steam enters the condenser.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The Main Turbine Bypass System is assumed to function during the turbine trip, turbine generator load rejection and feedwater controller failure transients, as discussed in the UFSAR, Sections 15.2.3.2, 15.2.2.2, and 15.1.2 (Refs. 2, 3, and 4, respectively). Opening the bypass valves during the pressurization event mitigates the increase in reactor vessel pressure, which affects the MCPR during the event. An inoperable Main Turbine Bypass System may result in an MCPR penalty.

The Main Turbine Bypass System satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO The Main Turbine Bypass System is required to be OPERABLE to limit peak pressure in the main steam lines and maintain reactor pressure within acceptable limits during events that cause rapid pressurization, so that the Safety Limit MCPR is not exceeded. With the Main Turbine Bypass System inoperable, modifications to the MCPR limits (LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)") may be applied to allow this LCO to be met. The MCPR limit for the inoperable Main Turbine Bypass System is specified in the COLR. An OPERABLE Main Turbine Bypass System requires the bypass valves to open in response to increasing main steam line pressure. This response is within the assumptions of the applicable analyses (Refs. 2, 3, and 4).

---

APPLICABILITY The Main Turbine Bypass System is required to be OPERABLE at  $\geq 25\%$  RTP to ensure that the fuel cladding integrity Safety Limit is not violated during the turbine generator load rejection, turbine trip, and feedwater controller failure transients. As discussed in the Bases for LCO 3.2.2, sufficient margin to these limits exists at  $< 25\%$  RTP. Therefore, these requirements are only necessary when operating at or above this power level.

---

ACTIONS A.1

If the Main Turbine Bypass System is inoperable (one or more bypass valves inoperable), and the MCPR limits for an inoperable Main Turbine Bypass System, as specified in the COLR, are not applied, the assumptions of the design basis transient analysis may not be met. Under such circumstances, prompt action should be taken to restore the Main Turbine Bypass System to OPERABLE status or adjust the MCPR limits accordingly. The 2 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on the time to complete the Required Action and the low probability of an event occurring during this period requiring the Main Turbine Bypass System.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

If the Main Turbine Bypass System cannot be restored to OPERABLE status and the MCPR limits for an inoperable Main Turbine Bypass System are not applied, THERMAL POWER must be reduced to < 25% RTP. As discussed in the Applicability section, operation at < 25% RTP results in sufficient margin to the required limits, and the Main Turbine Bypass System is not required to protect fuel integrity during the turbine generator load rejection, turbine trip, and feedwater controller failure transients. The 4 hour Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required unit conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging unit systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.7.1

Cycling each main turbine bypass valve through one complete cycle of full travel demonstrates that the valves are mechanically OPERABLE and will function when required. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.7.7.2

The Main Turbine Bypass System is required to actuate automatically to perform its design function. This SR demonstrates that, with the required system initiation signals, the valves will actuate to their required position. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.7.7.3

This SR ensures that the TURBINE BYPASS SYSTEM RESPONSE TIME, as defined in the transient analysis inputs for the cycle, is in compliance with the assumptions of the appropriate safety analyses. The response time limits are specified in the Technical Requirements Manual (Ref. 5). The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 7.7.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.2.3.2.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.2.2.2.
  4. UFSAR, Section 15.1.2.
  5. Technical Requirements Manual.
- 
-

B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

B 3.7.8 Spent Fuel Storage Pool Water Level

BASES

---

BACKGROUND The minimum water level in the spent fuel storage pool meets the assumptions of iodine decontamination factors following a fuel handling accident.

A general description of the spent fuel storage pool design is found in the UFSAR, Section 9.1.2 (Ref. 1). The assumptions of the fuel handling accident are found in Reference 2.

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 5 and 6).

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The water level above the irradiated fuel assemblies is an explicit assumption of the fuel handling accident. A fuel handling accident is evaluated to ensure that the radiological consequences (calculated control room operator dose and doses at the exclusion area and low population zone boundaries) are below the 10 CFR 50.67 (Ref. 3) exposure guidelines. A fuel handling accident could release a fraction of the fission product inventory by breaching the fuel rod cladding as discussed in Regulatory Guide 1.183 (Ref. 4).

The fuel handling accident is evaluated for the dropping of an irradiated fuel assembly onto the reactor core. The water level in the spent fuel storage pool provides for absorption of water soluble fission product gases and transport delays of soluble and insoluble gases that must pass through the water before being released to the secondary containment atmosphere. This absorption and transport delay reduces the potential radioactivity of the release during a fuel handling accident.

The spent fuel storage pool water level satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO                    The specified water level preserves the assumptions of the fuel handling accident analysis (Ref. 2). As such, it is the minimum required for fuel movement within the spent fuel storage pool.

---

APPLICABILITY      This LCO applies during movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in the spent fuel storage pool or whenever movement of new fuel assemblies occurs in the spent fuel storage pool with irradiated fuel assemblies seated in the spent fuel storage pool, since the potential for a release of fission products exists.

---

ACTIONS              A.1

Required Action A.1 is modified by a Note indicating that LCO 3.0.3 does not apply. If moving fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Therefore, inability to suspend movement of fuel assemblies is not a sufficient reason to require a reactor shutdown.

When the initial conditions for an accident cannot be met, action must be taken to preclude the accident from occurring. If the spent fuel storage pool level is less than required, the movement of fuel assemblies in the spent fuel storage pool is suspended immediately. Suspension of this activity shall not preclude completion of movement of a fuel assembly to a safe position. This effectively precludes a spent fuel handling accident from occurring.

---

SURVEILLANCE      SR 3.7.8.1  
REQUIREMENTS

This SR verifies that sufficient water is available in the event of a fuel handling accident. The water level in the spent fuel storage pool must be checked periodically. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 9.1.2.
  2. Letter E-DAS-00-048 from D.A. Studley (Scientech) to Robert Tsai (ComEd), "Submittal of Calculation in Support of Improved Tech. Spec. Program," dated February 17, 2000.
  3. 10 CFR 50.67. |
  4. Regulatory Guide 1.183, July 2000. |
  5. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2. |
  6. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2). |
- 
-

## B 3.7 PLANT SYSTEMS

### B 3.7.9 Safe Shutdown Makeup Pump (SSMP) System

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The SSMP System is designed to operate manually following reactor pressure vessel (RPV) isolation accompanied by a loss of coolant flow from the Feedwater System to provide makeup water to the RPV. Under these conditions, the High Pressure Coolant Injection (HPCI), the Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) and the SSMP Systems perform similar functions. The SSMP System design requirements ensure that the criteria of 10 CFR 50, Appendix R, Section III.G (Ref. 1) are satisfied.

The SSMP System (Ref. 2) consists of a motor driven pump unit, as well as piping and valves to transfer water from the suction source to the RPV through the Feedwater System line (via the HPCI System line on Unit 2), where the coolant is distributed within the RPV through the feedwater sparger. Suction piping is provided from the contaminated condensate storage tanks (CCSTs). An alternate source of makeup water is available from the Fire Protection System header in the turbine building.

The SSMP System is designed to provide makeup water for a wide range of reactor pressures, 150 psig to 1120 psig. The SSMP System injection valves are interlocked to allow injection into only one RPV at a time since the system is common to Units 1 and 2. Electric power for the system is normally fed from Division 2 of Unit 1, however an alternate source is available from Division 2 of Unit 2.

The SSMP System does not include a minimum flow line therefore a trip will occur if the flow control valve closes. This will prevent pump damage due to overheating in low flow conditions. To ensure rapid delivery of water to the RPV and to minimize water hammer effects, the SSMP System discharge piping is kept full of water. The SSMP System is normally aligned to the CCST. The height of water in the CCST is sufficient to maintain the piping full of water up to the unit injection valves. The feedwater header pressure ensures the remaining portion of the SSMP System discharge line is full of water. Therefore, the SSMP System does not require a "keep fill" system.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES      The function of the SSMP System is to respond to transient events by providing makeup coolant to the reactor. The SSMP System is not an Engineered Safety Feature System and no credit is taken in the safety analyses for SSMP System operation. The system provides a backup to the Unit 1 and 2 RCIC Systems to satisfy the requirements of criteria of 10 CFR 50, Appendix R, Section III.G (Ref. 1). Based on its contribution to the reduction of overall plant risk, the system satisfies Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36 (c)(2)(ii) and is therefore included in the Technical Specifications.

---

LCO      The OPERABILITY of the SSMP System ensures sufficient reactor water makeup is provided in the event of RPV isolation accompanied by a loss of feedwater flow. The SSMP System has sufficient capacity for maintaining RPV inventory during an isolation event.

---

APPLICABILITY      The SSMP System is required to be OPERABLE during MODE 1, and MODES 2 and 3 with reactor steam dome pressure > 150 psig, since the SSMP System provides a non-Emergency Core Cooling System water source for makeup when the reactor is isolated and pressurized. In MODES 2 and 3 with reactor steam dome pressure ≤ 150 psig, and in MODES 4 and 5, the SSMP System is not required to be OPERABLE since the low pressure ECCS injection/spray subsystems can provide sufficient flow to the RPV and since the plant risk associated with fire is also reduced during these MODES.

---

ACTIONS      A.1 and A.2

If the SSMP System is inoperable during MODE 1, or MODE 2 or 3 with reactor steam dome pressure > 150 psig, the SSMP System must be restored to OPERABLE status within 14 days. In this Condition, loss of the SSMP System will not affect the overall plant capability to provide makeup inventory at high reactor pressure since the RCIC and HPCI System are required to be OPERABLE. The 14 day Completion Time is consistent with the Completion Time for a RCIC System inoperability, because of similar functions of the RCIC and SSMP Systems. The same Completion Time for RCIC is also applied to the SSMP System since the SSMP System and the RCIC System have the same post-fire shutdown functionality goals to provide reactor water makeup (Ref. 3).

---

(continued)

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1 and B.2

If the SSMP System cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, the plant must be brought to a condition in which the LCO does not apply. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours and reactor steam dome pressure reduced to  $\leq 150$  psig within 36 hours. The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.9.1

Verifying the correct alignment for manual, power operated, and automatic valves in the SSMP System flow path provides assurance that the proper flow path will exist for SSMP System operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these valves were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves. For the SSMP System, this SR also includes the flow controller position since it controls the pump discharge flow control valve position.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.7.9.2

The SSMP System pump flow rate ensures that the system can maintain reactor coolant inventory during pressurized conditions with the RPV isolated. The flow test is performed by utilizing the full flow test line to the CCST.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.7.9.2 (continued)

The requirements include verifying that the pump discharge pressure is greater than or equal to a pressure that would produce the desired injection flow including allowances for the flow and elevation head losses of the injection line. This provides adequate assurance of SSMP System OPERABILITY based on performance at nominal conditions.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. 10 CFR 50, Appendix R, Section III.G.
  2. UFSAR, Section 5.4.6.5.
  3. Letter from J.A. Grobe (NRC) to O.D. Kingsley (ComEd), "NRC Inspection Report 50-254/98011 (DRS); 50-265/98011 (DRS)," dated July 2, 1998.
- 
-

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.1 AC Sources—Operating

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The unit Class 1E AC Electrical Power Distribution System AC sources consist of the offsite power sources, and the onsite standby power sources (diesel generators (DGs) 1, 2, and 1/2). As required by UFSAR, Section 3.1.7.3 (Ref. 1), the design of the AC electrical power system provides independence and redundancy to ensure an available source of power to the Engineered Safety Feature (ESF) systems.

The Class 1E unit AC distribution system is, for the most part, divided into redundant load groups (Divisions 1 and 2), so loss of any one group does not prevent the minimum safety functions from being performed. The exception is that the opposite unit's AC Electrical Power Distribution System powers shared loads (i.e., standby gas treatment subsystem, Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System (Unit 2 only), and Control Room Emergency Ventilation Air Conditioning (AC) System (Unit 2 only)). Although shared by both units, the CREV System and Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System are single train systems that are powered only from a single Unit 1 motor control center. Each unit's load group has connections to two physically independent offsite power sources and a single DG.

Offsite power is supplied to the 345 kV switchyard from the transmission network by five transmission lines. From the 345 kV switchyard, one qualified electrically and physically separated circuit normally provides AC power, through reserve auxiliary transformer (RAT) 12, to 4160 V Essential Service System (ESS) bus 13-1 via ESS bus 13 to supply the Division 1 loads of Unit 1. From the same switchyard, another qualified, electrically and physically separated circuit normally provides AC power, through RAT 22, to 4160 V ESS bus 23-1 via ESS bus 23 to supply the Division 1 loads of Unit 2. Unit auxiliary transformer (UAT) 11, which is normally supplied by the Unit 1 main generator, is normally aligned to supply the Unit 1 Division 2 4160 V ESS bus 14-1 via ESS bus 14. Finally, UAT 21, which is normally supplied by the Unit 2 main generator, is normally aligned to supply the Unit 2 Division 2 4160 V ESS bus 24-1 via ESS bus 24.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

When a main generator is not operating, the loads fed from the UAT are automatically transferred to the RAT on a generator trip (RAT 12 will supply 4160 V ESS bus 14-1 via 4160 V ESS bus 14 and RAT 22 will supply 4160 V ESS bus 24-1 via 4160 V ESS bus 24). The given unit's RAT is the primary (normal) offsite source to the Division 1 and 2 load groups. The RAT of the opposite unit provides the second (alternate) qualified offsite source through bus ties provided between the corresponding ESS buses of the two units. Additionally, the UAT of either unit provides another source of offsite power to the ESS buses only when the unit is shutdown and the UAT is being backfed from the grid. Physical changes to the generator links are required to place the unit in an alignment to allow backfeed. The offsite AC electrical power sources are designed and located so as to minimize to the extent practical the likelihood of their simultaneous failure under operating and postulated accident and environmental conditions. A detailed description of the offsite power network and circuits to the onsite Class 1E ESS buses is found in the UFSAR, Section 8.2 (Ref. 2).

A qualified offsite circuit consists of all breakers, transformers, switches, interrupting devices, cabling, and controls required to transmit power from the offsite transmission network to the onsite Class 1E ESS bus or buses.

RATs 12 and 22 are sized to accommodate the simultaneous starting of all ESF loads on receipt of an accident signal without the need for load sequencing.

The onsite standby power source for 4160 V ESS buses 13-1, 14-1, 23-1, and 24-1 consists of three DGs. DGs 1 and 2 are dedicated to ESS buses 14-1 and 24-1, respectively. DG 1/2 is a shared power source and can supply either Unit 1 ESS bus 13-1 or Unit 2 ESS bus 23-1. A DG starts automatically on a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) signal (i.e., low reactor water level signal or high drywell pressure signal) (refer to LCO 3.3.5.1, "Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) Instrumentation") or on an ESS bus degraded voltage or undervoltage signal (refer to LCO 3.3.8.1, "Loss of Power (LOP) Instrumentation"). After the DG has started, it automatically ties to its respective bus after offsite power is tripped and certain permissives are met (Ref. 3) as a

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

consequence of ESS bus undervoltage or degraded voltage, independent of or coincident with a LOCA signal. The DGs also start and operate in the standby mode without tying to the ESS bus on a LOCA signal alone. In the event of a LOCA on a unit, DG 1/2 will start and supply the unit (bus 13-1 or 23-1) experiencing the accident if no offsite power is available. This is accomplished by using the accident signal to prevent the DG 1/2 output breaker from closing on the nonaccident unit. Following the trip of offsite power, buses 13-1, 14-1, 23-1, and 24-1 are automatically disconnected from their normal supply and all nonessential loads are disconnected from the ESS bus except the 480 V ESS bus. When the DG is tied to the ESS bus, loads are then sequentially connected to its respective ESS bus, if a LOCA signal is present, by the sequencing logic. The sequencing logic controls the starting signals to motor breakers to prevent overloading the DG.

In the event of a loss of offsite power, the ESF electrical loads are automatically connected to the DGs in sufficient time to provide for safe reactor shutdown and to mitigate the consequences of a Design Basis Accident (DBA) such as a LOCA.

Certain required plant loads are returned to service in a predetermined sequence in order to prevent overloading of the DGs in the process. Within 40 seconds after the initiating signal is received, all automatic and permanently connected loads needed to recover the unit or maintain it in a safe condition are returned to service.

Ratings for the DGs satisfy the requirements of Safety Guide 9 (Ref. 4). DGs 1, 2, and 1/2 have the following ratings:

- a. 2600 kW—continuous,
- b. 2860 kW—2000 hours.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The initial conditions of DBA and transient analyses in the UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 5) and Chapter 15 (Ref. 6), assume ESF systems are OPERABLE. The AC electrical power sources are designed to provide sufficient capacity, capability,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

redundancy, and reliability to ensure the availability of necessary power to ESF systems so that the fuel, Reactor Coolant System (RCS), and containment design limits are not exceeded. These limits are discussed in more detail in the Bases for Section 3.2, Power Distribution Limits; Section 3.5, Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System; and Section 3.6, Containment Systems.

The OPERABILITY of the AC electrical power sources is consistent with the initial assumptions of the accident analyses and is based upon meeting the design basis of the unit. This includes maintaining the onsite or offsite AC sources OPERABLE during accident conditions in the event of:

- a. An assumed loss of all offsite power or all onsite AC power; and
- b. A worst case single failure.

AC sources satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Two qualified circuits between the offsite transmission network and the onsite Class 1E AC Electrical Power Distribution System, two separate and independent DGs, one qualified circuit between the offsite transmission network and the opposite unit's onsite Class 1E AC Electrical Power Distribution System(s) capable of supporting the equipment required to be OPERABLE by LCO 3.6.4.3, "Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System," LCO 3.7.4, "Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System" (Unit 2 only), and LCO 3.7.5, "Control Room Emergency Ventilation Air Conditioning (AC) System" (Unit 2 only), and the opposite unit's DG capable of supporting the equipment required to be OPERABLE by LCO 3.6.4.3, LCO 3.7.4 (Unit 2 only), and LCO 3.7.5 (Unit 2 only) ensure availability of the required power to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe shutdown condition after an anticipated operational occurrence (AOO) or a postulated DBA.

Qualified offsite circuits are those that are described in the UFSAR, and are part of the licensing basis for the unit.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

Each offsite circuit from the 345 kV switchyard must be capable of maintaining rated frequency and voltage, and accepting required loads during an accident, while connected to the 4160 V ESS buses. An offsite circuit to each unit consists of the incoming breaker and disconnect to the respective 12 and 22 RATs, RATs 12 and 22, and the respective circuit path including feeder breakers to 4160 V ESS buses. A qualified circuit does not have to be connected to the ESS bus (i.e., the main generator can be connected to the ESS bus) as long as the capability to fast transfer to the qualified circuit exists. The other qualified offsite circuit for each unit is provided by a bus tie between the corresponding ESS buses of the two units. The breakers connecting the buses must be capable of closure. For Unit 1, LCO 3.8.1.a is met if RAT 12 is capable of supplying ESS buses 13-1 and 14-1 and if RAT 22 (or UAT 21 on backfeed) can supply ESS bus 13-1 via ESS bus 23 and 23-1 and the associated bus tie or ESS bus 14-1 via ESS bus 24 and 24-1 and the associated bus tie. For Unit 2, LCO 3.8.1.a is met if RAT 22 can supply ESS buses 23-1 and 24-1 and if RAT 12 (or UAT 11 on backfeed) can supply ESS bus 23-1 via ESS bus 13 and 13-1 and the associated bus tie or ESS bus 24-1 via ESS bus 14 and 14-1 and the associated bus tie. For Unit 1, LCO 3.8.1.c is met if RAT 22 (or UAT 21 on backfeed) is capable of supplying ESS bus 29 to support equipment required by LCO 3.6.4.3. For Unit 2, LCO 3.8.1.c is met if RAT 12 (or UAT 11 on backfeed) is capable of supplying ESS bus 19, to support equipment required by LCO 3.6.4.3, and supplying ESS bus 18, to support equipment required by LCO 3.7.4 and LCO 3.7.5.

The respective unit DG and common DG must be capable of starting, accelerating to rated speed and voltage, and connecting to its respective 4160 V ESS bus on detection of bus undervoltage. This sequence must be accomplished within 13 seconds. Each respective unit DG and common DG must also be capable of accepting required loads within the assumed loading sequence intervals, and must continue to operate until offsite power can be restored to the 4160 V ESS buses. These capabilities are required to be met from a variety of initial conditions, such as DG in standby with the engine hot and DG in standby with the engine at ambient condition. Additional DG capabilities must be demonstrated to meet required Surveillances. Proper sequencing of loads, including tripping of nonessential loads, is a required function for DG OPERABILITY.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

The opposite unit's DG must be capable of starting, accelerating to rated speed and voltage, and connecting to its Division 2 Class 1E AC electrical power distribution subsystem on detection of bus undervoltage. This sequence must be accomplished within 13 seconds and is required to be met from the same variety of initial conditions specified for the respective unit and shared DGs. For Unit 1 to meet LCO 3.8.1.d, DG 2 must be capable of supplying ESS bus 24-1 on a loss of power to the bus in order to supply ESS bus 29 to support equipment required by LCO 3.6.4.3. Similarly, for Unit 2 to meet LCO 3.8.1.d, DG 1 must be capable of supplying ESS bus 14-1 on a loss of power to the bus in order to supply ESS bus 19, to support equipment required by LCO 3.6.4.3, and to supply ESS bus 18, to support equipment required by LCO 3.7.4 and 3.7.5.

In addition, fuel oil storage and fuel oil transfer pump requirements must be met for each required DG.

The AC sources must be separate and independent (to the extent possible) of other AC sources. For the DGs, the separation and independence are complete. For the offsite AC sources, the separation and independence are to the extent practical. A qualified circuit may be connected to both divisions of either unit, with manual transfer capability to the other circuit OPERABLE, and not violate separation criteria. A qualified circuit that is not connected to the 4160 ESS buses is required to have OPERABLE manual transfer capability to the 4160 ESS buses to support OPERABILITY of that qualified circuit.

---

APPLICABILITY

The AC sources are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that:

- a. Acceptable fuel design limits and reactor coolant pressure boundary limits are not exceeded as a result of AOOs or abnormal transients; and
- b. Adequate core cooling is provided and containment OPERABILITY and other vital functions are maintained in the event of a postulated DBA.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

A Note has been added taking exception to the Applicability requirements for the opposite unit's AC electrical power sources in LCO 3.8.1.c and d, provided the associated required equipment (SGT subsystem, CREV System (Unit 2 only), and Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System (Unit 2 only)) is inoperable. This exception is intended to allow declaring of the opposite unit's supported equipment inoperable either in lieu of declaring the opposite unit's source inoperable, or at any time subsequent to entering ACTIONS for an inoperable opposite unit source (should the opposite unit's supported equipment be declared inoperable following entry into LCO 3.8.1.c or d, the allowed outage time for the opposite unit equipment begins when the exception is invoked). This exception is acceptable since, with the opposite unit powered equipment inoperable and the associated ACTIONS entered, the opposite unit AC sources provide no additional assurance of meeting the above criteria.

The AC power requirements for MODES 4 and 5 and other conditions in which AC sources are required are covered in LCO 3.8.2, "AC Sources—Shutdown."

---

ACTIONS

A Note prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.b to an inoperable unit or common DG. There is an increased risk associated with entering a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with an inoperable unit or common DG and the provisions of LCO 3.0.4.b, which allow entry into a MODE or other specified condition in the Applicability with the LCO not met after performance of a risk assessment addressing inoperable systems and components, should not be applied in this circumstance.

A.1

To ensure a highly reliable power source remains with one offsite circuit inoperable, it is necessary to verify the availability of the remaining required offsite circuit on a more frequent basis. Since the Required Action only specifies "perform," a failure of SR 3.8.1.1 acceptance criteria does not result in a Required Action not met. However, if a second required circuit fails SR 3.8.1.1, the second offsite circuit is inoperable, and Condition C, for two offsite circuits inoperable, is entered.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

A.2

Required Action A.2, which only applies if the division cannot be powered from an offsite source, is intended to provide assurance that an event with a coincident single failure of the associated DG does not result in a complete loss of safety function of critical systems. These features are designed with redundant safety related divisions (i.e., single division systems are not included). Redundant required features failures consist of inoperable features associated with a division redundant to the division that has no offsite power.

The Completion Time for Required Action A.2 is intended to allow time for the operator to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." In this Required Action the Completion Time only begins on discovery that both:

- a. The division has no offsite power supplying its loads; and
- b. A redundant required feature on the other division is inoperable.

If, at any time during the existence of this Condition (one offsite circuit inoperable) a redundant required feature subsequently becomes inoperable, this Completion Time would begin to be tracked.

Discovering no offsite power to one 4160 V ESS bus of the onsite Class 1E Power Distribution System coincident with one or more inoperable redundant required support or supported features, or both, that are associated with any other ESS bus that has offsite power, results in starting the Completion Time for the Required Action. Twenty-four hours is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration before the unit is subjected to transients associated with shutdown.

The remaining OPERABLE offsite circuit and DGs are adequate to supply electrical power to the onsite Class 1E Distribution System. Thus, on a component basis, single

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.2 (continued)

failure protection may have been lost for the required feature's function; however, function is not lost. The 24 hour Completion Time takes into account the component OPERABILITY of the redundant counterpart to the inoperable required feature. Additionally, the 24 hour Completion Time takes into account the capacity and capability of the remaining AC sources, a reasonable time for repairs, and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

A.3

With one offsite circuit inoperable, the reliability of the offsite system is degraded, and the potential for a loss of offsite power is increased, with attendant potential for a challenge to the plant safety systems. In this condition, however, the remaining OPERABLE offsite circuit and DGs are adequate to supply electrical power to the onsite Class 1E Distribution System.

The 7 day Completion Time takes into account the capacity and capability of the remaining AC sources, reasonable time for repairs, and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

The second Completion Time for Required Action A.3 establishes a limit on the maximum time allowed for any combination of required AC power sources to be inoperable during any single contiguous occurrence of failing to meet LCO 3.8.1.a or b. If Condition A is entered while, for instance, a DG is inoperable, and that DG is subsequently returned OPERABLE, the LCO may already have been not met for up to 7 days. This situation could lead to a total of 14 days, since initial failure to meet the LCO, to restore the offsite circuit. At this time, a DG could again become inoperable, the circuit restored OPERABLE, and an additional 7 days (for a total of 21 days) allowed prior to complete restoration of the LCO. The 14 day Completion Time provides a limit on the time allowed in a specified condition after discovery of failure to meet the LCO 3.8.1.a or b. This limit is considered reasonable for situations in which Conditions A and B are entered concurrently. The "AND"

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.3 (continued)

connector between the 7 day and 14 day Completion Times means that both Completion Times apply simultaneously, and the more restrictive Completion Time must be met.

Similar to Required Action A.2, the Completion Time of Required Action A.3 allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." This exception results in establishing the "time zero" at the time LCO 3.8.1.a or b was initially not met, instead of at the time that Condition A was entered.

B.1

To ensure a highly reliable power source remains with one DG inoperable, it is necessary to verify the availability of the required offsite circuits on a more frequent basis. Since the Required Action only specifies "perform," a failure of SR 3.8.1.1 acceptance criteria does not result in a Required Action being not met. However, if a circuit fails to pass SR 3.8.1.1, it is inoperable. Upon offsite circuit inoperability, additional Conditions must then be entered.

B.2

Required Action B.2 is intended to provide assurance that a loss of offsite power, during the period that a DG is inoperable, does not result in a complete loss of safety function of critical systems. These features are designed with redundant safety related divisions (i.e., single division systems are not included). Redundant required features failures consist of inoperable features associated with a division redundant to the division that has an inoperable DG.

The Completion Time is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." In this Required Action the Completion Time only begins on discovery that both:

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.2 (continued)

- a. An inoperable DG exists; and
- b. A redundant required feature on the other division (Division 1 or 2) is inoperable.

If, at any time during the existence of this Condition (one DG inoperable), a redundant required feature subsequently becomes inoperable, this Completion Time begins to be tracked.

Discovering one required DG inoperable coincident with one or more inoperable redundant required support or supported features, or both, that are associated with the OPERABLE DG(s), results in starting the Completion Time for the Required Action. Four hours from the discovery of these events existing concurrently is acceptable because it minimizes risk while allowing time for restoration before subjecting the unit to transients associated with shutdown.

The remaining OPERABLE DGs and offsite circuits are adequate to supply electrical power to the onsite Class 1E Distribution System. Thus, on a component basis, single failure protection for the required feature's function may have been lost; however, function has not been lost. The 4 hour Completion Time takes into account the component OPERABILITY of the redundant counterpart to the inoperable required feature. Additionally, the 4 hour Completion Time takes into account the capacity and capability of the remaining AC sources, reasonable time for repairs, and low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

B.3.1 and B.3.2

Required Action B.3.1 provides an allowance to avoid unnecessary testing of OPERABLE DGs. If it can be determined that the cause of the inoperable DG does not exist on the OPERABLE DG(s), SR 3.8.1.2 does not have to be performed. If the cause of inoperability exists on other DG(s), they are declared inoperable upon discovery, and Condition E or G of LCO 3.8.1 is entered, as applicable. Once the failure is repaired, and the common cause failure no longer exists, Required Action B.3.1 is satisfied. If the cause of the initial inoperable DG cannot be confirmed

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.3.1 and B.3.2 (continued)

not to exist on the remaining DG(s), performance of SR 3.8.1.2 suffices to provide assurance of continued OPERABILITY of those DGs.

In the event the inoperable DG is restored to OPERABLE status prior to completing either B.3.1 or B.3.2, the station corrective action program will continue to evaluate the common cause possibility. This continued evaluation, however, is no longer under the 24 hour constraint imposed while in Condition B.

According to Generic Letter 84-15 (Ref. 7), 24 hours is a reasonable time to confirm that the OPERABLE DG(s) are not affected by the same problem as the inoperable DG.

B.4

In Condition B, the remaining OPERABLE DGs and offsite circuits are adequate to supply electrical power to the onsite Class 1E Distribution System. The 7 day Completion Time takes into account the capacity and capability of the remaining AC sources, a reasonable time for repairs, and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

The second Completion Time for Required Action B.4 establishes a limit on the maximum time allowed for any combination of required AC power sources to be inoperable during any single contiguous occurrence of failing to meet LCO 3.8.1.a or b. If Condition B is entered while, for instance, an offsite circuit is inoperable and that circuit is subsequently restored OPERABLE, the LCO may already have been not met for up to 7 days. This situation could lead to a total of 14 days, since initial failure of the LCO, to restore the DG. At this time, an offsite circuit could again become inoperable, the DG restored OPERABLE, and an additional 7 days (for a total of 21 days) allowed prior to complete restoration of the LCO. The 14 day Completion Time provides a limit on the time allowed in a specified condition after discovery of failure to meet LCO 3.8.1.a or b. This limit is considered reasonable for situations in

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.4 (continued)

which Conditions A and B are entered concurrently. The "AND" connector between the 7 day and 14 day Completion Times means that both Completion Times apply simultaneously, and the more restrictive must be met.

Similar to Required Action B.2, the Completion Time of Required Action B.4 allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." This exception results in establishing the "time zero" at the time that LCO 3.8.1.a or b was initially not met, instead of the time that Condition B was entered.

C.1 and C.2

Required Action C.1 addresses actions to be taken in the event of inoperability of redundant required features concurrent with inoperability of two offsite circuits. Required Action C.1 reduces the vulnerability to a loss of function. The Completion Time for taking these actions is reduced to 12 hours from that allowed with one division without offsite power (Required Action A.2). The rationale for the reduction to 12 hours is that Regulatory Guide 1.93 (Ref. 8) allows a Completion Time of 24 hours for two required offsite circuits inoperable, based upon the assumption that two complete safety divisions are OPERABLE. When a concurrent redundant required feature failure exists, this assumption is not the case, and a shorter Completion Time of 12 hours is appropriate. These features are designed with redundant safety related divisions, (i.e., single division systems are not included in the list). Redundant required features failures consist of any of these features that are inoperable because any inoperability is on a division redundant to a division with inoperable offsite circuits.

The Completion Time for Required Action C.1 is intended to allow the operator time to evaluate and repair any discovered inoperabilities. This Completion Time also allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." In this Required Action, the Completion Time only begins on discovery that both:

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

- a. Two required offsite circuits are inoperable; and
- b. A redundant required feature is inoperable.

If, at any time during the existence of this Condition (two offsite circuits inoperable), a redundant required feature subsequently becomes inoperable, this Completion Time begins to be tracked.

According to Regulatory Guide 1.93 (Ref. 8), operation may continue in Condition C for a period that should not exceed 24 hours. This level of degradation means that the offsite electrical power system does not have the capability to effect a safe shutdown and to mitigate the effects of an accident; however, the onsite AC sources have not been degraded. This level of degradation generally corresponds to a total loss of the immediately accessible offsite power sources.

Because of the normally high availability of the offsite sources, this level of degradation may appear to be more severe than other combinations of two AC sources inoperable that involve one or more DGs inoperable. However, two factors tend to decrease the severity of this degradation level:

- a. The configuration of the redundant AC electrical power system that remains available is not susceptible to a single bus or switching failure; and
- b. The time required to detect and restore an unavailable offsite power source is generally much less than that required to detect and restore an unavailable onsite AC source.

With both of the required offsite circuits inoperable, sufficient onsite AC sources are available to maintain the unit in a safe shutdown condition in the event of a DBA or transient. In fact, a simultaneous loss of offsite AC sources, a LOCA, and a worst case single failure were postulated as a part of the design basis in the safety analysis. Thus, the 24 hour Completion Time provides a

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

period of time to effect restoration of one of the offsite circuits commensurate with the importance of maintaining an AC electrical power system capable of meeting its design criteria.

According to Regulatory Guide 1.93 (Ref. 8), with the available offsite AC sources two less than required by the LCO, operation may continue for 24 hours. If two offsite sources are restored within 24 hours, unrestricted operation may continue. If only one required offsite source is restored within 24 hours, power operation continues in accordance with Condition A.

D.1 and D.2

Pursuant to LCO 3.0.6, the Distribution System ACTIONS would not be entered even if all AC sources to it were inoperable, resulting in de-energization. Therefore, the Required Actions of Condition D are modified by a Note to indicate that when Condition D is entered with no AC source to any 4160 V ESS bus (i.e., the bus is de-energized), ACTIONS for LCO 3.8.7, "Distribution Systems—Operating," must be immediately entered. This allows Condition D to provide requirements for the loss of the required offsite circuit and one required DG without regard to whether a division is de-energized. LCO 3.8.7 provides the appropriate restrictions for a de-energized division.

According to Regulatory Guide 1.93 (Ref. 8), operation may continue in Condition D for a period that should not exceed 12 hours. In Condition D, individual redundancy is lost in both the offsite electrical power system and the onsite AC electrical power system. Since power system redundancy is provided by two diverse sources of power, however, the reliability of the power systems in this Condition may appear higher than that in Condition C (loss of both required offsite circuits). This difference in reliability is offset by the susceptibility of this power system configuration to a single bus or switching failure. The 12 hour Completion Time takes into account the capacity and

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1 and D.2 (continued)

capability of the remaining AC sources, reasonable time for repairs, and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this period.

E.1

With two required DGs inoperable, there is no more than one remaining standby AC source. Thus, with an assumed loss of offsite electrical power, sufficient standby AC sources may not be available to power the minimum required ESF functions. Since the offsite electrical power system is the only source of AC power for the majority of ESF equipment at this level of degradation, the risk associated with continued operation for a very short time could be less than that associated with an immediate controlled shutdown. (The immediate shutdown could cause grid instability, which could result in a total loss of AC power.) Since any inadvertent unit generator trip could also result in a total loss of offsite AC power, however, the time allowed for continued operation is severely restricted. The intent here is to avoid the risk associated with an immediate controlled shutdown and to minimize the risk associated with this level of degradation.

According to Regulatory Guide 1.93 (Ref. 8), with both DGs inoperable, operation may continue for a period that should not exceed 2 hours. The Completion Time assumes complete loss of onsite (DG) AC capability to power the minimum loads needed to respond to analyzed events.

F.1

If the inoperable AC electrical power sources cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, the unit must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the unit must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 9) and because the time spent in

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

F.1 (continued)

MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action F.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

G.1

Condition G corresponds to a level of degradation in which all redundancy in the AC electrical power supplies has been lost. At this severely degraded level, any further losses in the AC electrical power system will cause a loss of function. Therefore, no additional time is justified for continued operation. The unit is required by LCO 3.0.3 to commence a controlled shutdown.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

The AC sources are designed to permit inspection and testing of all important areas and features, especially those that have a standby function, in accordance with UFSAR, Section 8.3.1.6.5 (Ref. 10). Periodic component tests are supplemented by extensive functional tests during refueling outages (under simulated accident conditions). The SRs for demonstrating the OPERABILITY of the DGs are

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

consistent with the recommendations of Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), Regulatory Guide 1.108 (Ref. 12), and Regulatory Guide 1.137 (Ref. 13), as addressed in the UFSAR.

The Surveillances are modified by two Notes to clearly identify how the Surveillances apply to the given unit and the opposite unit AC electrical power sources. Note 1 states that SR 3.8.1.1 through 3.8.1.20 are applicable only to the given unit AC electrical power sources and Note 2 states that SR 3.8.1.21 is applicable to the opposite unit AC electrical power sources. These Notes are necessary since the opposite unit AC electrical power sources are not required to meet all of the requirements of the given unit AC electrical power sources (e.g., the opposite unit's DG is not required to start on the opposite unit's ECCS initiation signal to support the OPERABILITY of the given unit).

Where the SRs discussed herein specify voltage and frequency tolerances, the following summary is applicable. The minimum steady state output voltage of 3952 V is approximately 95% of the nominal 4160 V output voltage. This value, which is specified in ANSI C84.1 (Ref. 14), allows for voltage drop to the terminals of 4000 V motors whose minimum operating voltage is specified as 90% or 3600 V. It also allows for voltage drops to motors and other equipment down through the 120 V level where minimum operating voltage is also usually specified as 90% of name plate rating. The specified maximum steady state output voltage of 4368 V is equal to the maximum operating voltage specified for 4000 V motors. It ensures that for a lightly loaded distribution system, the voltage at the terminals of 4000 V motors is no more than the maximum rated operating voltages. The specified minimum and maximum frequencies of the DG are 58.8 Hz and 61.2 Hz, respectively. These values are equal to  $\pm 2\%$  of the 60 Hz nominal frequency and are derived from the recommendations found in Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.8.1.1

This SR ensures proper circuit continuity for the offsite AC electrical power supply to the onsite distribution network and availability of offsite AC electrical power. The breaker alignment verifies that each breaker is in its correct position to ensure that distribution buses and loads are connected to their preferred power source and that appropriate independence of offsite circuits is maintained. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.1.2 and SR 3.8.1.8

These SRs help to ensure the availability of the standby electrical power supply to mitigate DBAs and transients and maintain the unit in a safe shutdown condition.

To minimize the wear on moving parts that do not get lubricated when the engine is not running, these SRs have been modified by a Note (Note 1 for SR 3.8.1.2 and Note 1 for SR 3.8.1.8) to indicate that all DG starts for these Surveillances may be preceded by an engine prelube period and followed by a warmup prior to loading.

For the purposes of this testing, the DGs are started from standby conditions. Standby conditions for a DG mean that the diesel engine coolant and oil are being continuously circulated and temperature is being maintained consistent with manufacturer recommendations.

In order to reduce stress and wear on diesel engines, the manufacturer has recommended a modified start in which the starting speed of DGs is limited, warmup is limited to this lower speed, and the DGs are gradually accelerated to synchronous speed prior to loading. These start procedures are the intent of Note 2 of SR 3.8.1.2

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.2 and SR 3.8.1.8 (continued)

SR 3.8.1.8 requires that the DG starts from standby conditions and achieves required voltage and frequency within 13 seconds. The 13 second start requirement supports the assumptions in the design basis LOCA analysis of UFSAR, Section 6.3 (Ref. 15). The 13 second start requirement is not applicable to SR 3.8.1.2 (see Note 2 of SR 3.8.1.2), when a modified start procedure as described above is used.

If a modified start is not used, the 13 second start requirement of SR 3.8.1.8 applies.

Since SR 3.8.1.8 does require a 13 second start, it is more restrictive than SR 3.8.1.2, and it may be performed in lieu of SR 3.8.1.2.

In addition, the DG is required to maintain proper voltage and frequency limits after steady state is achieved. The voltage and frequency limits are normally achieved within 13 seconds. The time for the DG to reach steady state operation, unless the modified DG start method is employed, is periodically monitored and the trend evaluated to identify degradation of governor and voltage regulator performance.

To minimize testing of the common DG, Note 3 of SR 3.8.1.2 and Note 2 of SR 3.8.1.8 allow a single test of the common DG (instead of two tests, one for each unit) to satisfy the requirements for both units. This is allowed since the main purpose of the Surveillance can be met by performing the test on either unit. However, to the extent practicable, the tests should be alternated between units. If the DG fails one of these Surveillances, the DG should be considered inoperable on both units, unless the cause of the failure can be directly related to only one unit.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.3

(continued)

This Surveillance verifies that the DGs are capable of synchronizing and accepting a load approximately equivalent to that corresponding to the continuous rating. A minimum run time of 60 minutes is required to stabilize engine temperatures, while minimizing the time that the DG is connected to the offsite source.

Although no power factor requirements are established by this SR, the DG is normally operated at a power factor between 0.8 lagging and 1.0 when running synchronized with the grid. The 0.8 power factor value is the design rating of the machine at a particular kVA. The 1.0 power factor value is an operational condition where the reactive power component is zero, which minimizes the reactive heating of the generator. Operating the generator at a power factor between 0.8 lagging and 1.0 avoids adverse conditions associated with underexciting the generator and more closely represents the generator operating requirements when performing its safety function (running isolated on its associated 4160 V ESS bus). The load band is provided to avoid routine overloading of the DG. Routine overloading may result in more frequent teardown inspections in accordance with vendor recommendations in order to maintain DG OPERABILITY.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

Note 1 modifies this Surveillance to indicate that diesel engine runs for this Surveillance may include gradual loading, as recommended by the manufacturer, so that mechanical stress and wear on the diesel engine are minimized.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.3 (continued)

Note 2 modifies this Surveillance by stating that momentary transients because of changing bus loads do not invalidate this test. Similarly, momentary power factor transients above the limit do not invalidate the test.

Note 3 indicates that this Surveillance should be conducted on only one DG at a time in order to avoid common cause failures that might result from offsite circuit or grid perturbations.

Note 4 stipulates a prerequisite requirement for performance of this SR. A successful DG start must precede this test to credit satisfactory performance.

To minimize testing of the common DG, Note 5 allows a single test of the common DG (instead of two tests, one for each unit) to satisfy the requirements for both units. This is allowed since the main purpose of the Surveillance can be met by performing the test on either unit. However, to the extent practicable, the test should be alternated between units. If the DG fails one of these Surveillances, the DG should be considered inoperable on both units, unless the cause of the failure can be directly related to only one unit.

SR 3.8.1.4

This SR provides verification that the level of fuel oil in the day tank, at which fuel oil is automatically added, is above the Specification requirement. The level is expressed as an equivalent volume in gallons, and is selected to ensure adequate fuel oil for a minimum of 1 hour of DG operation at full load plus 10%.

This SR also provides verification that there is an adequate inventory of fuel oil in the storage tanks to support each DG's operation for approximately 2 days at full load. The approximate 2 day period is sufficient time to place the unit in a safe shutdown condition and to bring in replenishment fuel from an offsite location.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.5 and SR 3.8.1.7

(continued)

Microbiological fouling is a major cause of fuel oil degradation. There are numerous bacteria that can grow in fuel oil and cause fouling, but all must have a water environment in order to survive. Removal of water from the fuel oil day tank eliminates the necessary environment for bacterial survival. This is accomplished by draining a portion of the contents from the bottom of the day tank to the top of the storage tank. Checking for and removal of any accumulated water from the bulk storage tank also eliminates the necessary environment for bacterial survival. This is the most effective means of controlling microbiological fouling. In addition, it eliminates the potential for water entrainment in the fuel oil during DG operation. Water may come from any of several sources, including condensation, ground water, rain water, contaminated fuel oil, and breakdown of the fuel oil by bacteria. Frequent checking for and removal of accumulated water minimizes fouling and provides data regarding the watertight integrity of the fuel oil system. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. This SR is for preventive maintenance. The presence of water does not necessarily represent a failure of this SR provided that accumulated water is removed during performance of this Surveillance.

SR 3.8.1.6

This Surveillance demonstrates that each fuel oil transfer pump operates and automatically transfers fuel oil from its associated storage tank to its associated day tank. It is required to support continuous operation of standby power sources. This Surveillance provides assurance that each

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.6 (continued)

fuel oil transfer pump is OPERABLE, the fuel oil piping system is intact, the fuel delivery piping is not obstructed, and the controls and control systems for automatic fuel transfer systems are OPERABLE.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. DG operation for SR 3.8.1.3 is normally long enough that fuel oil level in the day tank will be reduced to the point where the fuel oil transfer pump automatically starts to restore fuel oil level by transferring oil from the storage tank.

SR 3.8.1.9

Transfer of each 4160 V ESS bus power supply from the normal offsite circuit to the alternate offsite circuit demonstrates the OPERABILITY of the alternate circuit distribution network to power the shutdown loads. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.1.10

Each DG is provided with an engine overspeed trip to prevent damage to the engine. Recovery from the transient caused by the loss of a large load could cause diesel engine overspeed, which, if excessive, might result in a trip of the engine. This Surveillance demonstrates the DG load response characteristics and capability to reject the largest single load without exceeding predetermined voltage and frequency and while maintaining a specified margin to the overspeed trip. The largest single load for each DG is

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.10 (continued)

a residual heat removal service water pump (722 kW). The specified load value conservatively bounds the expected kW rating of the single largest loads under accident conditions. This Surveillance may be accomplished by:

- a. Tripping the DG output breaker with the DG carrying greater than or equal to its associated single largest post-accident load while paralleled to offsite power, or while solely supplying the bus; or
- b. Tripping its associated single largest post-accident load with the DG solely supplying the bus.

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), the load rejection test is acceptable if the diesel speed does not exceed the nominal (synchronous) speed plus 75% of the difference between nominal speed and the overspeed trip setpoint, or 115% of nominal speed, whichever is lower. This corresponds to 66.73 Hz, which is the nominal speed plus 75% of the difference between nominal speed and the overspeed trip setpoint.

The time, voltage, and frequency tolerances specified in this SR are derived from Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11) recommendations for response during load sequence intervals. The 3 seconds specified in SR 3.8.1.10.b is equal to 60% of the 5 second load sequence interval associated with sequencing the ECCS low pressure pumps during an undervoltage on the bus concurrent with a LOCA. The 4 seconds specified in SR 3.8.1.10.c is equal to 80% of the 5 second load sequence interval associated with sequencing the ECCS low pressure pumps during an undervoltage on the bus concurrent with a LOCA. The voltage and frequency specified are consistent with the design range of the equipment powered by the DG. SR 3.8.1.10.a corresponds to the maximum frequency excursion, while SR 3.8.1.10.b and SR 3.8.1.10.c are steady state voltage and frequency values to which the system must recover following load rejection. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.10 (continued)

This SR is modified by a Note. The reason for the Note is to minimize testing of the common DG and allow a single test of the common DG (instead of two tests, one for each unit) to satisfy the requirements for both units. This is allowed since the main purpose of the Surveillance can be met by performing the test on either unit. If the DG fails one of these Surveillances, the DG should be considered inoperable on both units, unless the cause of the failure can be directly related to only one unit.

SR 3.8.1.11

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), paragraph C.2.2.8, this Surveillance demonstrates the DG capability to reject a full load without overspeed tripping or exceeding the predetermined voltage limits. The DG full load rejection may occur because of a system fault or inadvertent breaker tripping. This Surveillance ensures proper engine generator load response under the simulated test conditions. This test simulates the loss of the total connected load that the DG experiences following a full load rejection and verifies that the DG does not trip upon loss of the load. These acceptance criteria provide DG damage protection. While the DG is not expected to experience this transient during an event, and continues to be available, this response ensures that the DG is not degraded for future application, including reconnection to the bus if the trip initiator can be corrected or isolated.

In order to ensure that the DG is tested under load conditions that are as close to design basis conditions as possible, a load band (90% to 100%) has been specified based on Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11).

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.11 (continued)

This SR is modified by two Notes. To minimize testing of the common DG, Note 1 allows a single test of the common DG (instead of two tests, one for each unit) to satisfy the requirements for both units. This is allowed since the main purpose of the Surveillance can be met by performing the test on either unit. If the DG fails one of these Surveillances, the DG should be considered inoperable on both units, unless the cause of the failure can be directly related to only one unit. Note 2 modifies this Surveillance by stating that momentary transients outside the voltage limit do not invalidate this test.

SR 3.8.1.12

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), paragraph C.2.2.4, this Surveillance demonstrates the as designed operation of the standby power sources during loss of the offsite source. This test verifies all actions encountered from the loss of offsite power, including shedding of the nonessential loads and energization of the emergency buses and respective loads from the DG. It further demonstrates the capability of the DG to automatically achieve the required voltage and frequency within the specified time.

The DG auto-start and energization of permanently connected loads time of 13 seconds is derived from requirements of the accident analysis for responding to a design basis large break LOCA (Ref. 15). The Surveillance should be continued for a minimum of 5 minutes in order to demonstrate that all starting transients have decayed and stability has been achieved.

The requirement to verify the connection and power supply of permanently connected loads is intended to satisfactorily show the relationship of these loads to the DG loading logic. In certain circumstances, many of these loads cannot actually be connected or loaded without undue hardship or potential for undesired operation. For instance, a component or system may be out-of-service and closure of its

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.12 (continued)

associated breaker during this test may damage the component or system. In lieu of actual demonstration of the connection and loading of these loads, testing that adequately shows the capability of the DG system to perform these functions is acceptable. This testing may include any series of sequential, overlapping, or total steps so that the entire connection and loading sequence is verified.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note. The reason for the Note is to minimize wear and tear on the DGs during testing. For the purpose of this testing, the DGs shall be started from standby conditions, that is, with the engine coolant and oil being continuously circulated and temperature maintained consistent with manufacturer recommendations.

SR 3.8.1.13

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), paragraph C.2.2.5, this Surveillance demonstrates that the DG automatically starts and achieves the required voltage and frequency within the specified time (13 seconds) from the design basis actuation signal (LOCA signal). In addition, the DG is required to maintain proper voltage and frequency limits after steady state is achieved. The time for the DG to reach the steady state voltage and frequency limits is periodically monitored and the trend evaluated to identify degradation of governor and voltage regulator performance. The DG is required to operate for  $\geq 5$  minutes. The 5 minute period provides sufficient time to demonstrate stability.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.13 (continued)

This SR is modified by a Note. The reason for the Note is to minimize wear and tear on the DGs during testing. For the purpose of this testing, the DGs must be started from standby conditions, that is, with the engine coolant and oil being continuously circulated and temperature maintained consistent with manufacturer recommendations.

SR 3.8.1.14

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11) paragraph C.2.2.12, this Surveillance demonstrates that DG non-critical protective functions (e.g., high jacket water temperature) are bypassed on an ECCS initiation test signal and critical protective functions (engine overspeed and generator differential current) trip the DG to avert substantial damage to the DG unit. The non-critical trips are bypassed during DBAs and provide an alarm on an abnormal engine condition. This alarm provides the operator with sufficient time to react appropriately. The DG availability to mitigate the DBA is more critical than protecting the engine against minor problems that are not immediately detrimental to emergency operation of the DG.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.1.15

Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), paragraph C.2.2.9, requires demonstration that the DGs can start and run continuously at full load capability for an interval of not less than 24 hours, 22 hours of which is at a load equivalent to 90% to 100% of the continuous rating of the DG and 2 hours of which is at a load equivalent to 105% to 110% of the continuous rating of the DG. The DG starts for this Surveillance can be performed either from standby or hot conditions. The provisions for prelube and warmup, discussed in SR 3.8.1.2, and for gradual loading, discussed in SR 3.8.1.3, are applicable to this SR.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.15 (continued)

In order to ensure that the DG is tested under load conditions that are as close to design conditions as possible, testing must be performed at a power factor as close to the accident load power factor as practicable. When synchronized with offsite power, the power factor limit is  $\leq 0.89$ . This power factor is chosen to bound the actual worst case inductive loading that the DG could experience under design basis accident conditions.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This Surveillance has been modified by three Notes. Note 1 states that momentary transients due to changing bus loads do not invalidate this test. The load band is provided to avoid routine overloading of the DG. Routine overloading may result in more frequent teardown inspections in accordance with vendor recommendations in order to maintain DG OPERABILITY. Similarly, momentary power factor transients above the limit do not invalidate the test. Note 2 is provided in recognition that under certain conditions, it is necessary to allow the Surveillance to be conducted at a power factor other than the specified limit. During the Surveillance, the DG is normally operated paralleled to the grid, which is not the configuration when the DG is performing its safety function following a loss of offsite power (with or without a LOCA). Given the parallel configuration to the grid during the Surveillance, the grid voltage may be such that the DG field excitation level needed to obtain the specified power factor could result in a transient voltage within the DG windings higher than the recommended values if the DG output breaker were to trip during the Surveillance. Therefore, the power factor shall be maintained as close as practicable to the specified limit while still ensuring that if the DG output breaker were to trip during the Surveillance that the maximum DG winding voltage would not be exceeded. To minimize testing of the common DG, Note 3 allows a single test of the common DG (instead of two tests, one for each unit) to satisfy the requirements for both units. This is allowed since the main

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.15 (continued)

purpose of the Surveillance can be met by performing the test on either unit. If the DG fails one of these Surveillances, the DG should be considered inoperable on both units, unless the cause of the failure can be directly related to only one unit.

SR 3.8.1.16

This Surveillance demonstrates that the diesel engine can restart from a hot condition, such as subsequent to shutdown from normal Surveillances, and achieve the required voltage and frequency within 13 seconds. The 13 second time is derived from the requirements of the accident analysis for responding to a design basis large break LOCA (Ref. 15). In addition, the DG is required to maintain proper voltage and frequency limits after steady state is achieved. The time for the DG to reach the steady state voltage and frequency limits is periodically monitored and the trend evaluated to identify degradation of governor and voltage regulator performance.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by three Notes. Note 1 ensures that the test is performed with the diesel sufficiently hot. The requirement that the diesel has operated for at least 2 hours at approximately full load conditions prior to performance of this Surveillance is based on manufacturer recommendations for achieving hot conditions. Momentary transients due to changing bus loads do not invalidate this test. Note 2 allows all DG starts to be preceded by an engine prelube period to minimize wear and tear on the diesel during testing. To minimize testing of the common DG, Note 3 allows a single test of the common DG (instead of two tests, one for each unit) to satisfy the requirements for both units. This is allowed since the main purpose of

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.16 (continued)

the Surveillance can be met by performing the test on either unit. If the DG fails one of these Surveillances, the DG should be considered inoperable on both units, unless the cause of the failure can be directly related to only one unit.

SR 3.8.1.17

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.9 (Ref. 11), paragraph C.2.2.11, this Surveillance ensures that the manual synchronization and load transfer from the DG to the offsite source can be made and that the DG can be returned to ready-to-load status when offsite power is restored. It also ensures that the auto-start logic is reset to allow the DG to reload if a subsequent loss of offsite power occurs. The DG is considered to be in ready-to-load status when the DG is at rated speed and voltage, the output breaker is open and can receive an auto-close signal on bus undervoltage, and the individual load timers are reset.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.1.18

Under accident conditions with loss of offsite power loads are sequentially connected to the bus by the automatic load sequence time delay relays. The sequencing logic controls the permissive and starting signals to motor breakers to prevent overloading of the DGs due to high motor starting currents. The -10% load sequence time interval limit ensures that a sufficient time interval exists for the DG to restore frequency and voltage prior to applying the next load. There is no upper limit for the load sequence time interval since, for a single load interval (i.e., the time between two load blocks), the capability of the DG to restore frequency and voltage prior to applying the second load is not negatively affected by a longer than designed load interval, and if there are additional load blocks (i.e., the design includes multiple load intervals), then

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.18 (continued)

the lower limit requirements (-10%) will ensure that sufficient time exists for the DG to restore frequency and voltage prior to applying the remaining load blocks (i.e., all load intervals must be  $\geq 90\%$  of the design interval). Reference 15 provides a summary of the automatic loading of ESS buses.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.1.19

In the event of a DBA coincident with a loss of offsite power, the DGs are required to supply the necessary power to ESF systems so that the fuel, RCS, and containment design limits are not exceeded.

This Surveillance demonstrates DG operation, as discussed in the Bases for SR 3.8.1.12, during a loss of offsite power actuation test signal in conjunction with an ECCS initiation signal. In lieu of actual demonstration of connection and loading of loads, testing that adequately shows the capability of the DG system to perform these functions is acceptable. This testing may include any series of sequential, overlapping, or total steps so that the entire connection and loading sequence is verified.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note. The reason for the Note is to minimize wear and tear on the DGs during testing. For the purpose of this testing, the DGs must be started from standby conditions, that is, with the engine coolant and oil being continuously circulated and temperature maintained consistent with manufacturer recommendations.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.8.1.20

This Surveillance demonstrates that the DG starting independence has not been compromised. Also, this Surveillance demonstrates that each engine can achieve proper frequency and voltage within the specified time when the DGs are started simultaneously.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note. The reason for the Note is to minimize wear on the DG during testing. For the purpose of this testing, the DGs must be started from standby conditions, that is, with the engine coolant and oil continuously circulated and temperature maintained consistent with manufacturer recommendations.

SR 3.8.1.21

With the exception of this Surveillance, all other Surveillances of this Specification (SR 3.8.1.1 through SR 3.8.1.20) are applied only to the given unit AC sources. This Surveillance is provided to direct that appropriate Surveillances for the required opposite unit AC sources are governed by the applicable opposite unit Technical Specifications. Performance of the applicable opposite unit Surveillances will satisfy the opposite unit requirements, as well as satisfying the given unit Surveillance Requirement. Exceptions are noted to the opposite unit SRs of LCO 3.8.1. SR 3.8.1.9 and SR 3.8.1.20 are excepted since only one opposite unit offsite circuit and DG is required by the given unit's Specification. SR 3.8.1.13, SR 3.8.1.18, and SR 3.8.1.19 are excepted since these SRs test the opposite unit's ECCS initiation signal, which is not needed for the AC electrical power sources to be OPERABLE on the given unit.

The Frequency required by the applicable opposite unit SR also governs performance of that SR for the given unit.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.1.21 (continued)

As Noted, if the opposite unit is in MODE 4 or 5, or moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment, SR 3.8.1.3, SR 3.8.1.10 through SR 3.8.1.12, and SR 3.8.1.14 through SR 3.8.1.17 are not required to be performed. This ensures that a given unit SR will not require an opposite unit SR to be performed, when the opposite unit Technical Specifications exempts performance of an opposite unit SR (however, as stated in the opposite unit SR 3.8.2.1 Note 1, while performance of an SR is exempted, the SR must still be met).

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 3.1.7.3.
  2. UFSAR, Section 8.2.
  3. UFSAR, Section 8.3.1.6.4.
  4. Safety Guide 9.
  5. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  6. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  7. Generic Letter 84-15, July 2, 1984.
  8. Regulatory Guide 1.93, Revision 0, December 1974.
  9. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
  10. UFSAR, Section 8.3.1.6.5.
  11. Regulatory Guide 1.9, Revision 3, July 1993.
  12. Regulatory Guide 1.108, Revision 1, August 1977.
  13. Regulatory Guide 1.137, Revision 1, October 1979.
  14. ANSI C84.1, 1982.
  15. UFSAR, Section 6.3.
  16. IEEE Standard 308, 1980.
-

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.2 AC Sources—Shutdown

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND A description of the AC sources is provided in the Bases for LCO 3.8.1, "AC Sources—Operating."

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 1 and 2).

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The OPERABILITY of the minimum AC sources during MODES 4 and 5, and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment ensures that:

- a. The facility can be maintained in the shutdown or refueling condition for extended periods;
- b. Sufficient instrumentation and control capability is available for monitoring and maintaining the unit status; and
- c. Adequate AC electrical power is provided to mitigate events postulated during shutdown, such as an inadvertent draindown of the vessel or a fuel handling accident involving handling recently irradiated fuel. Due to radioactive decay, AC electrical power is only required to mitigate fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

In general, when the unit is shutdown the Technical Specifications requirements ensure that the unit has the capability to mitigate the consequences of postulated accidents. However, assuming a single failure and concurrent loss of all offsite or loss of all onsite power is not required. The rationale for this is based on the fact that many Design Basis Accidents (DBAs) that are analyzed in MODES 1, 2, and 3 have no specific analyses in MODES 4 and 5. Worst case bounding events are deemed not

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

credible in MODES 4 and 5 because the energy contained within the reactor pressure boundary, reactor coolant temperature and pressure, and corresponding stresses result in the probabilities of occurrences significantly reduced or eliminated, and minimal consequences. These deviations from DBA analysis assumptions and design requirements during shutdown conditions are allowed by the LCO for required systems.

During MODES 1, 2, and 3, various deviations from the analysis assumptions and design requirements are allowed within the ACTIONS. This allowance is in recognition that certain testing and maintenance activities must be conducted, provided an acceptable level of risk is not exceeded. During MODES 4 and 5, performance of a significant number of required testing and maintenance activities is also required. In MODES 4 and 5, the activities are generally planned and administratively controlled. Relaxations from typical MODES 1, 2, and 3 LCO requirements are acceptable during shutdown MODES, based on:

- a. The fact that time in an outage is limited. This is a risk prudent goal as well as a utility economic consideration.
- b. Requiring appropriate compensatory measures for certain conditions. These may include administrative controls, reliance on systems that do not necessarily meet typical design requirements applied to systems credited in operation MODE analyses, or both.
- c. Prudent utility consideration of the risk associated with multiple activities that could affect multiple systems.
- d. Maintaining, to the extent practical, the ability to perform required functions (even if not meeting MODES 1, 2, and 3 OPERABILITY requirements) with systems assumed to function during an event.

In the event of an accident during shutdown, this LCO ensures the capability of supporting systems necessary for avoiding immediate difficulty, assuming either a loss of all offsite power or a loss of all onsite (diesel generator (DG)) power.

The AC sources satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

LCO

One offsite circuit supplying the onsite Class 1E power distribution subsystem(s) of LCO 3.8.8, "Distribution Systems—Shutdown," ensures that all required loads are powered from offsite power. An OPERABLE DG, associated with a Distribution System Essential Service System (ESS) bus required OPERABLE by LCO 3.8.8, ensures that a diverse power source is available for providing electrical power support assuming a loss of the offsite circuit. Together, OPERABILITY of the required offsite circuit and DG ensures the availability of sufficient AC sources to operate the plant in a safe manner and to mitigate the consequences of postulated events during shutdown (e.g., fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel and reactor vessel draindown).

The qualified offsite circuit(s) must be capable of maintaining rated frequency and voltage while connected to their respective ESS bus(es), and of accepting required loads during an accident. Qualified offsite circuits are those that are described in the UFSAR and are part of the licensing basis for the unit. The offsite circuit from the 345 kV switchyard consists of the incoming breakers and disconnects to the 12 or 22 reserve auxiliary transformer (RAT), associated 12 or 22 RAT, and the respective circuit path including feeder breakers to 4160 kV ESS buses required by LCO 3.8.8. Another qualified circuit is provided by the bus tie between the corresponding ESS buses of the two units.

The required DG must be capable of starting, accelerating to rated speed and voltage, connecting to its respective 4160 V ESS bus on detection of bus undervoltage, and accepting required loads. This sequence must be accomplished within 13 seconds. Each DG must also be capable of accepting required loads within the assumed loading sequence intervals, and must continue to operate until offsite power can be restored to the 4160 V ESS buses. These capabilities are required to be met from a variety of initial conditions such as DG in standby with engine hot and DG in standby with engine at ambient conditions. Additional DG capabilities must be demonstrated to meet required Surveillances. Proper sequencing of loads, including tripping of nonessential loads, is a required function for DG OPERABILITY. The necessary portions of the DG Cooling Water System capable of providing cooling to the required DG is also required.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

It is acceptable for divisions to be cross tied during shutdown conditions, permitting a single offsite power circuit to supply all required divisions. The AC sources are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment to provide assurance that:

- a. Systems providing adequate coolant inventory makeup are available for the irradiated fuel assemblies in the core in case of an inadvertent draindown of the reactor vessel;
- b. Systems needed to mitigate a fuel handling accident involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours) are available;
- c. Systems necessary to mitigate the effects of events that can lead to core damage during shutdown are available; and
- d. Instrumentation and control capability is available for monitoring and maintaining the unit in a cold shutdown condition or refueling condition.

AC power requirements for MODES 1, 2, and 3 are covered in LCO 3.8.1.

---

ACTIONS

LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable while in MODE 4 or 5. However, since recently irradiated fuel assembly movement can occur in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the ACTIONS have been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Entering LCO 3.0.3 while in MODE 1, 2, or 3 would require the unit to be shutdown, but would not require immediate suspension of movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies. The Note to the ACTIONS, "LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable," ensures that the actions for immediate suspension of recently irradiated fuel assembly movement are not postponed due to entry into LCO 3.0.3.

A.1

An offsite circuit is considered inoperable if it is not

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

available to one required ESS 4160 V ESS bus. If two or more 4160 V ESS buses are required per LCO 3.8.8, one division with offsite power available may be capable of supporting sufficient required features to allow continuation of CORE ALTERATIONS, recently irradiated fuel movement, and operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel. By the allowance of the option to declare required features inoperable that are not powered from offsite power, appropriate restrictions can be implemented in accordance with the required feature(s) LCOs' ACTIONS. Required features remaining powered from a qualified offsite circuit, even if that circuit is considered inoperable because it is not powering other required features, are not declared inoperable by this Required Action. For example, if both Division 1 and 2 ESS buses are required OPERABLE by LCO 3.8.8 and only the Division 1 ESS buses are not capable of being powered from offsite power, then only the required features powered from Division 1 ESS buses are required to be declared inoperable.

A.2.1, A.2.2, A.2.3, A.2.4, B.1, B.2, B.3, and B.4

With the required offsite circuit not available to all required divisions, the option still exists to declare all required features inoperable per Required Action A.1. Since this option may involve undesired administrative efforts, the allowance for sufficiently conservative actions is made. With the required DG inoperable, the minimum required diversity of AC power sources is not available. It is, therefore, required to suspend CORE ALTERATIONS, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment, and activities that could result in inadvertent draining of the reactor vessel.

Suspension of these activities shall not preclude completion of actions to establish a safe conservative condition. These actions minimize the probability of the occurrence of postulated events. It is further required to immediately initiate action to restore the required AC sources and to continue this action until restoration is accomplished in order to provide the necessary AC power to the plant safety systems.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.2.1, A.2.2, A.2.3, A.2.4, B.1, B.2, B.3, and B.4  
(continued)

The Completion Time of immediately is consistent with the required times for actions requiring prompt attention. The restoration of the required AC electrical power sources should be completed as quickly as possible in order to minimize the time during which the plant safety systems may be without sufficient power.

Pursuant to LCO 3.0.6, the Distribution System ACTIONS would not be entered even if all AC sources to it are inoperable, resulting in de-energization. Therefore, the Required Actions of Condition A have been modified by a Note to indicate that when Condition A is entered with no AC power to any required ESS bus, ACTIONS for LCO 3.8.8 must be immediately entered. This Note allows Condition A to provide requirements for the loss of the offsite circuit whether or not a division is de-energized. LCO 3.8.8 provides the appropriate restrictions for the situation involving a de-energized division.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.2.1

SR 3.8.2.1 requires the SRs from LCO 3.8.1 that are necessary for ensuring the OPERABILITY of the AC sources in other than MODES 1, 2, and 3 to be applicable. SR 3.8.1.9 is not required to be met since only one offsite circuit is required to be OPERABLE. SR 3.8.1.20 is excepted because starting independence is not required with the DG(s) that is not required to be OPERABLE. SR 3.8.1.21 is not required to be met because the opposite unit's DG is not required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5, and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment. Refer to the corresponding Bases for LCO 3.8.1 for a discussion of each SR.

This SR is modified by two Notes. The reason for Note 1 is to preclude requiring the OPERABLE DG(s) from being paralleled with the offsite power network or otherwise rendered inoperable during the performance of SRs, and to preclude de-energizing a required 4160 V ESS bus or disconnecting a required offsite circuit during performance

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.2.1 (continued)

of SRs. With limited AC sources available, a single event could compromise both the required circuit and the DG. It is the intent that these SRs must still be capable of being met, but actual performance is not required during periods when the DG and offsite circuit are required to be OPERABLE. Note 2 states that SRs 3.8.1.13 and 3.8.1.19 are not required to be met when its associated ECCS subsystem(s) are not required to be OPERABLE. These SRs demonstrate the DG response to an ECCS initiation signal (either alone or in conjunction with a loss of offsite power signal). This is consistent with the ECCS instrumentation requirements that do not require the ECCS initiation signals when the associated ECCS subsystem is not required to be OPERABLE per LCO 3.5.2, "ECCS—Shutdown."

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  2. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
- 
-

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.3 Diesel Fuel Oil and Starting Air

BASES

---

---

**BACKGROUND** For proper operation of the standby DGs, it is necessary to ensure the proper quality of the fuel oil. Regulatory Guide 1.137 (Ref. 1) addresses the recommended fuel oil practices as supplemented by ANSI N195 (Ref. 2). The fuel oil properties governed by these SRs are the water and sediment content, the flashpoint and kinematic viscosity, specific gravity (or API gravity), and impurity level.

Each DG has a starting air system that includes two pair of air receivers. Each pair has adequate capacity for three successive starts without recharging the air start receivers.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The initial conditions of Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analyses in UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 3), and Chapter 15 (Ref. 4), assume Engineered Safety Feature (ESF) systems are OPERABLE. The DGs are designed to provide sufficient capacity, capability, redundancy, and reliability to ensure the availability of necessary power to ESF systems so that fuel, Reactor Coolant System, and containment design limits are not exceeded. These limits are discussed in more detail in the Bases for Section 3.2, Power Distribution Limits; Section 3.5, Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System; and Section 3.6, Containment Systems.

Since diesel fuel oil and starting air subsystem support the operation of the standby AC power sources, they satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** Stored diesel fuel oil is required to meet specific standards for quality. This requirement supports the availability of DGs required to shut down the reactor and to maintain it in a safe condition for an anticipated operational occurrence (AOO) or a postulated DBA with loss of offsite power.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)            The starting air system is required to have a minimum capacity for three successive DG starts without recharging the air start receivers.

---

APPLICABILITY        The AC sources (LCO 3.8.1 and LCO 3.8.2) are required to ensure the availability of the required power to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe shutdown condition after an AOO or a postulated DBA. Because stored diesel fuel oil and starting air subsystems support LCO 3.8.1 and LCO 3.8.2, stored diesel fuel oil and starting air are required to be within limits when the associated DG is required to be OPERABLE.

---

ACTIONS                The ACTIONS Table is modified by a Note indicating that separate Condition entry is allowed for each DG. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable DG subsystem. Complying with the Required Actions for one inoperable DG subsystem may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable DG subsystem(s) are governed by separate Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

A.1

This Condition is entered as a result of a failure to meet the acceptance criterion for particulates. Normally, trending of particulate levels allows sufficient time to correct high particulate levels prior to reaching the limit of acceptability. Poor sample procedures, contaminated sampling equipment, and errors in laboratory analysis can produce failures that do not follow a trend. Since the presence of particulates does not mean failure of the fuel oil to burn properly in the diesel engine, since particulate concentration is unlikely to change significantly between Surveillance Frequency intervals, and since proper engine performance has been recently demonstrated it is prudent to allow a brief period prior to declaring the associated DG inoperable. The 7 day Completion Time allows for further evaluation, resampling, and re-analysis of the DG fuel oil.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

With the new fuel oil properties defined in the Bases for SR 3.8.3.1 not within the required limits, a period of 30 days is allowed for restoring the stored fuel oil properties. This period provides sufficient time to test the stored fuel oil to determine that the new fuel oil, when mixed with previously stored fuel oil, remains acceptable, or to restore the stored fuel oil properties. This restoration may involve feed and bleed procedures, filtering, or combination of these procedures. Even if a DG start and load was required during this time interval and the fuel oil properties were outside limits, there is high likelihood that the DG would still be capable of performing its intended function.

C.1

With the required starting air receiver pressure < 230 psig, sufficient capacity for three successive DG starts does not exist. However, as long as the receiver pressure is  $\geq$  175 psig, there is adequate capacity for at least one start, and the DG can be considered OPERABLE while the air receiver pressure is restored to the required limit. A period of 48 hours is considered sufficient to complete restoration to the required pressure prior to declaring the DG inoperable. This period is acceptable based on the remaining air start capacity, the fact that most DG starts are accomplished on the first attempt, and the low probability of an event during this brief period.

D.1

With a Required Action and associated Completion Time of Condition A, B, or C not met, or the stored diesel fuel oil or starting air subsystem not within limits for reasons other than addressed by Condition A, B, or C, the associated DG may be incapable of performing its intended function and must be immediately declared inoperable.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.3.1

The tests of new fuel oil prior to addition to the storage tanks are a means of determining whether new fuel oil is of the appropriate grade and has not been contaminated with substances that would have an immediate detrimental impact on diesel engine combustion. If results from these tests are within acceptable limits, the fuel oil may be added to the storage tanks without concern for contaminating the entire volume of fuel oil in the storage tanks. These tests are to be conducted prior to adding the new fuel to the storage tank(s). The tests, limits, and applicable ASTM Standards are as follows:

- a. Sample the new fuel oil in accordance with ASTM D4057-95 (Ref. 5);
- b. Verify that the new fuel oil sample has: (1) an absolute specific gravity at 60°F of  $\geq 0.80$  and  $\leq 0.85$  for ASTM Number 1 fuel oil ( $\geq 0.83$  and  $\leq 0.89$  for ASTM Number 2 fuel oil) or an API gravity at 60°F of  $\geq 35$  and  $\leq 45$  for ASTM Number 1 fuel oil ( $\geq 27$  and  $\leq 39$  for ASTM Number 2 fuel oil) when tested in accordance with ASTM D1298-99 (Ref. 5); (2) a kinematic viscosity at 40°C of  $\geq 1.3$  centistokes for ASTM Number 1 fuel oil ( $\geq 1.9$  centistokes for ASTM Number 2 fuel oil) and  $\leq 2.4$  centistokes for ASTM Number 1 fuel oil ( $\leq 4.1$  centistokes for ASTM Number 2 fuel oil) when tested in accordance with ASTM D445-97 (Ref. 5); and (3) a flash point of  $\geq 100^\circ\text{F}$  for ASTM Number 1 fuel oil ( $\geq 125^\circ\text{F}$  for ASTM Number 2 fuel oil) when tested in accordance with ASTM D93-99c (Ref. 5); and
- c. Verify that the new fuel oil has a clear and bright appearance with proper color when tested in accordance with ASTM D4176-93 (Ref. 5) or a water and sediment content within limits when tested in accordance with ASTM D2709-96e (Ref. 5). The clear and bright appearance with proper color test is only applicable to fuels that meet the ASTM color requirements (i.e., ASTM color 5 or less).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.3.1 (continued)

Failure to meet any of the above limits is cause for rejecting the new fuel oil, but does not represent a failure to meet the LCO concern since the fuel oil is not added to the storage tanks.

Following the initial new fuel oil sample, the fuel oil is analyzed within 31 days following addition of the new fuel oil to the fuel oil storage tank(s) to establish that the other properties specified in Table 1 of ASTM D975-98b (Ref. 5) are met for new fuel oil when tested in accordance with ASTM D975-98b (Ref. 5), except that the analysis for sulfur may be performed in accordance with ASTM D1552-95 (Ref. 5), ASTM D2622-98 (Ref. 5), ASTM D4294-98 (Ref. 5), or ASTM D5453-06 (Ref. 5). The 31 day period is acceptable because the fuel oil properties of interest, even if they were not within stated limits, would not have an immediate effect on DG operation. This Surveillance ensures the availability of high quality fuel oil for the DGs.

Fuel oil degradation during long term storage shows up as an increase in particulate, mostly due to oxidation. The presence of particulate does not mean that the fuel oil will not burn properly in a diesel engine. The particulate can cause fouling of filters and fuel oil injection equipment, however, which can cause engine failure.

Particulate concentrations should be determined in accordance with ASTM D5452-98 (Ref. 5). This method involves a gravimetric determination of total particulate concentration in the fuel oil and has a limit of 10 mg/l. It is acceptable to obtain a field sample for subsequent laboratory testing in lieu of field testing.

The Frequency of this test takes into consideration fuel oil degradation trends that indicate that particulate concentration is unlikely to change significantly between Frequency intervals.

SR 3.8.3.2

This Surveillance ensures that, without the aid of the refill compressor, sufficient air start capacity for each DG is available. The system design requirements provide for a

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.3.2 (continued)

minimum of three engine starts without recharging. The pressure specified in this SR is intended to support the lowest value at which the three starts can be accomplished.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. Regulatory Guide 1.137, Rev. 1, October 1979.
  2. ANSI N195, 1976.
  3. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  5. ASTM Standards: D4057-95; D1298-99; D445-97; D93-99c; D4176-93; D2709-96e; D975-98b; D1552-95; D2622-98; D4294-98; D5453-06; and D5452-98.
-

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.4 DC Sources—Operating

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The DC electrical power systems provide the AC emergency power system with control power. They also provide both motive and control power to selected safety related equipment. Also, these DC subsystems provide DC electrical power to inverters, which in turn power the AC essential service buses. As required by UFSAR, Section 8.3.2 (Ref. 1), the DC electrical power system is designed to have sufficient independence, redundancy, and testability to perform its safety functions, assuming a single failure. The DC electrical power system is consistent with the recommendations of Safety Guide 6 (Ref. 2) and IEEE-308 (Ref. 3).

The 250 VDC electrical power sources provide motive power to larger DC loads such as DC motor-driven pumps and valves. Each unit includes a 250 VDC source consisting of a 250 VDC battery and an associated 250 VDC full capacity battery charger. An additional 250 VDC full capacity (swing) charger is available for use between the units. The swing charger can only be aligned to one battery at a time. Each 250 VDC battery and charger supplies power to both Unit 1 and Unit 2 loads. Therefore, for the purposes of this Specification, each unit has two 250 VDC electrical power subsystems. One 250 VDC electrical power subsystem includes the associated unit 250 VDC battery and full capacity battery charger while the other 250 VDC electrical power subsystem includes the opposite unit 250 VDC battery and the full capacity charger. The normal supply to each 250 VDC full capacity charger is via a 480 V Division 2 power supply from the associated unit. The swing charger can be powered from a Division 1 bus for each unit.

The Division 1 and 2 125 VDC electrical power sources provide control power to selected safety related equipment as well as circuit breaker control power for 4160 V, 480 V, control relays and annunciators. Each unit includes a 125 VDC source consisting of a 125 VDC battery and two 125 VDC full capacity chargers (normal and spare). Each 125 VDC unit source (125 VDC battery and associated chargers) supplies power to the associated unit Division 1

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystem and the opposite unit Division 2 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystem. The Division 1 and 2 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystems provide power to redundant loads, therefore both unit 125 VDC sources are needed to support the operation of both units. These sources are referred to as the Division 1 and 2 125 VDC electrical power sources since they supply the associated units Division 1 and 2 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystems, respectively. In addition, the Division 2 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystems provide control power to safety related loads common to both units such as the Standby Gas Treatment System. Therefore, the opposite unit Division 2 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystem is needed to support the operations of the given unit. This source is referred to as the opposite unit's 125 VDC electrical power subsystem; however it receives power from the given units battery and full capacity chargers. The design also includes an alternate battery for each 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystem. However, the design configuration of the alternate battery is susceptible to single failure and therefore, is not reliable as a normal 125 VDC source. The loads between the redundant 125/250 VDC subsystem are not automatically transferable except for the Automatic Depressurization System and the 1/2 diesel generator, the logic circuits and valves of which are normally fed from the Division 1 125 VDC system.

During normal operation, the DC loads are powered from the battery chargers with the batteries floating on the system. In case of loss of normal power to the battery charger, the DC loads are automatically powered from the associated battery.

The DC power distribution system is described in more detail in Bases for LCO 3.8.7, "Distribution System—Operating," and LCO 3.8.8, "Distribution System—Shutdown."

Each battery has adequate storage capacity to carry the required normal loads plus all loads required for safe shutdown on one unit and operations required to limit the consequences of a design basis event on the other unit for a period of 4 hours (Ref. 1).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The DC batteries associated with each unit are housed in a ventilated room apart from its charger and distribution buses. This arrangement ensures redundant subsystems are located in an area separated physically and electrically from the other subsystems to ensure that a single failure in one subsystem does not cause a failure in a redundant subsystem. There is no sharing between redundant Class 1E subsystems such as batteries, battery chargers, or distribution buses.

The 125 VDC batteries for DC electrical power subsystems are sized to produce required capacity at 80% of nameplate rating, corresponding to warranted capacity at end of life cycles and the 100% design demand. The minimum design voltage limit is 105 V. For the 250 VDC batteries, the minimum allowable battery capacity is based on the capacity margin calculated for the design load profile. The minimum design voltage limit is 210 V.

Each DC electrical power subsystem battery charger has ample power output capacity for the steady state operation of connected loads required during normal operation, while at the same time maintaining its battery bank fully charged. Each station service battery charger has sufficient capacity to restore the battery from the design minimum charge to its fully charged state within 24 hours while supplying normal steady state loads (Ref. 1).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The initial conditions of Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analyses in the UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 4) and Chapter 15 (Ref. 5), assume that Engineered Safety Feature (ESF) systems are OPERABLE. The DC electrical power system provides normal and emergency DC electrical power for the DGs, emergency auxiliaries, and control and switching during all MODES of operation.

The OPERABILITY of the DC subsystems is consistent with the initial assumptions of the accident analyses and is based upon meeting the design basis of the unit. This includes maintaining DC sources OPERABLE during accident conditions in the event of:

- a. An assumed loss of all offsite AC power or all onsite AC power; and

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

- b. A worst case single failure.  
The DC sources satisfy Criterion 3 of  
10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).
- 

LCO

The DC electrical power subsystems—with: a) each 250 VDC subsystem consisting of one 250 VDC battery, one battery charger and the corresponding control equipment and interconnecting cabling supplying power to the associated unit bus, b) the Division 1 125 VDC subsystem consisting of the unit 125 VDC battery, one full capacity battery charger, a unit bus, and the corresponding control equipment and interconnecting cabling to the associated unit 125 VDC Division 1 bus, c) the Division 2 125 VDC subsystem consisting of the opposite unit 125 VDC battery, one full capacity battery charger, opposite unit buses, and all the corresponding control equipment, interconnecting cabling, and bus ties up to the unit 125 VDC Division 2 bus, and d) the opposite unit Division 2 125 VDC subsystem consisting of the unit 125 VDC battery, one full capacity battery charger, unit buses, and the corresponding control equipment, interconnecting cabling, and bus ties up to the associated opposite unit 125 VDC Division 2 bus are required to be OPERABLE to ensure the availability of the required power to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition after an anticipated operational occurrence (A00) or a postulated DBA. Loss of any DC electrical power subsystem does not prevent the minimum safety function from being performed (Ref. 1).

---

APPLICABILITY

The DC electrical power sources are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure safe unit operation and to ensure that:

- a. Acceptable fuel design limits and reactor coolant pressure boundary limits are not exceeded as a result of A00s or abnormal transients; and  
b. Adequate core cooling is provided, and containment integrity and other vital functions are maintained in the event of a postulated DBA.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY (continued) The DC electrical power requirements for MODES 4 and 5 and other conditions in which the DC electrical power sources are required are addressed in LCO 3.8.5, "DC Sources—Shutdown."

---

ACTIONS

A.1

Condition A represents one 250 VDC electrical power subsystem with a loss of ability to completely respond to an event, and a potential loss of ability to remain energized during normal operation. It is therefore imperative that the operator's attention focus on stabilizing the unit, minimizing the potential for complete loss of 250 VDC power to the affected buses.

If one 250 VDC electrical power subsystem is inoperable (e.g., inoperable battery, inoperable required battery charger, or inoperable battery charger and associated inoperable battery), the remaining DC electrical power subsystems have the capacity to support a safe shutdown and to mitigate an accident condition. Since a subsequent worst case single failure could, however, result in the loss of minimum necessary 250 VDC electrical subsystems to mitigate a worst case accident, continued power operation should not exceed 72 hours. The Completion Time is based on the capacity and capability of the remaining 250 VDC subsystem.

B.1 and B.2

Condition B, Division 1 or 2 125 VDC battery inoperable as a result of maintenance or testing, represents one division with a loss of ability to completely respond to an event. It is therefore imperative that the operator's attention focus on stabilizing the unit, minimizing the potential for complete loss of DC power to the affected division. Operation in this Condition is needed during the operating cycle to ensure the battery is maintained OPERABLE. Condition B is modified by a Note indicating that the Condition is only applicable when the opposite unit is in MODE 1, 2, or 3.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 and B.2 (continued)

If one of the 125 VDC batteries is inoperable, the remaining 125 VDC electrical power subsystem has the capacity to support a safe shutdown of one unit and to mitigate an accident condition in the other unit. Since a subsequent worst case single failure could, however, result in the loss of minimum necessary DC electrical subsystems to mitigate a worst case accident, continued power operation is limited. Required Action B.2 limits the time the unit can operate in this condition to 7 cumulative days per operating cycle, for any one battery. Therefore, each 125 VDC battery can be removed from service to perform maintenance or testing as long as the cumulative time is not exceeded for that battery. In addition, Required Action B.1 requires the associated OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to be placed in service. An OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem consists of the alternate 125 VDC battery and one full capacity battery charger. For the alternate 125 VDC battery to be considered OPERABLE, all SR requirements associated with the alternate 125 VDC battery must be met. (The full capacity battery charger is the same battery charger (normal or spare) associated with the normal 125 VDC electrical power subsystem.) Therefore, placement of the OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem in service will help ensure that the design basis can be met. However, the design configuration of the alternate battery is susceptible to single failure and hence, is not as reliable as the normal battery. Therefore, only a limited time of operation is allowed in this condition.

The 72 hour Completion Time to place the associated OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem in service provides sufficient time to safely remove the Division 1 or 2 125 VDC electrical power subsystem from service and place the alternate supply in service. The 7 day cumulative Completion Time is based on the capacity and capability of the remaining DC Sources, including the enhanced capability afforded by the capability of the alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to supply the required loads.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

C.1 and C.2

Condition C, Division 1 or 2 125 VDC battery inoperable due to the need to replace the battery as determined by maintenance or testing, represents one division with a loss of ability to completely respond to an event. It is therefore imperative that the operator's attention focus on stabilizing the unit, minimizing the potential for complete loss of DC power to the affected division. Operation in this Condition may be needed during the operating cycle to completely replace a battery to maintain the Division 1 or 2 VDC subsystem OPERABLE for the remainder of the cycle. Condition C is modified by a Note indicating that the Condition is only applicable when the opposite unit is in MODE 1, 2, or 3.

If one of the 125 VDC batteries is inoperable, the remaining 125 VDC electrical power subsystem has the capacity to support a safe shutdown of one unit and to mitigate an accident condition in the other unit. Since a subsequent worst case single failure could, however, result in the loss of minimum necessary DC electrical subsystems to mitigate a worst case accident, continued power operation is limited. Required Action C.2 limits the time the unit can operate in this condition to 7 days. Therefore, each 125 VDC battery can be removed from service to completely replace a battery. In addition, Required Action C.1 requires the associated OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to be placed in service. An OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem consists of the alternate 125 VDC battery and one full capacity battery charger. For the alternate 125 VDC battery to be considered OPERABLE, all SR requirements associated with the alternate 125 VDC battery must be met. (The full capacity battery charger is the same battery charger (normal or spare) associated with the normal 125 VDC electrical power subsystem.) Therefore, placement of the OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem in service will help ensure that the design basis can be met. However, the design configuration of the alternate battery is susceptible to single failure and hence, is not as reliable as the normal battery. Therefore, only a limited time of operation is allowed in this condition.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 and C.2 (continued)

The 72 hour Completion Time to place the associated OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem in service provides sufficient time to safely remove the Division 1 or 2 125 VDC electrical power subsystem from service and place the alternate supply in service. The 7 day Completion Time to restore the 125 VDC battery is based on the capacity and capability of the remaining DC Sources, including the enhanced capability afforded by the capability of the alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to supply the required loads.

D.1 and D.2

With one Division 1 or 2 125 VDC electrical power subsystem inoperable for reasons other than Condition B or C represents one division with a loss of ability to completely respond to an event, and a potential loss of ability to remain energized during normal operation. It is therefore imperative that the operator's attention focus on stabilizing the unit, minimizing the potential for complete loss of 125 VDC power to the affected division.

If one 125 VDC electrical power subsystem is inoperable (e.g., inoperable battery, inoperable required battery charger, or inoperable required battery charger and associated inoperable battery), the remaining 125 VDC electrical power subsystem has the capacity to support a safe shutdown and to mitigate an accident condition. Since a subsequent worst case single failure could, however, result in the loss of minimum necessary DC electrical subsystems to mitigate a worst case accident, continued power operation should not exceed 72 hours. The Completion Time of Required Action D.1 to restore the 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to OPERABLE status is based on the capacity, reliability and capability of the remaining 125 VDC subsystem.

Required Action D.2 is modified by a Note indicating that the action is only applicable if the opposite unit is not in MODE 1, 2, or 3. In this condition, the shutdown unit is under maintenance and a complete test of at least one 125 VDC subsystem may be necessary. Required Action D.2

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1 and D.2 (continued)

requires the OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to be placed in service in 72 hours. The 72 hour Completion Time to place associated OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem in service provides sufficient time to safely remove the Division 1 or 2 125 VDC electrical power subsystem from service and place the alternate supply in service. An OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem consists of the alternate 125 VDC battery and one full capacity battery charger. For the alternate 125 VDC battery to be considered OPERABLE, all SR requirements associated with the alternate 125 VDC battery must be met. (The full capacity battery charger is the same battery charger (normal or spare) associated with the normal 125 VDC electrical power subsystem.) Upon completing this Required Action continuous operation is allowed, since if the opposite unit associated OPERABLE alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem is placed in service supplying the unit Division 2 loads, the design configuration will not be susceptible to single failure and hence, the reliability is consistent with the normal circuit.

E.1

With the opposite unit Division 2 125 VDC electrical power system inoperable, certain redundant Division 2 features (e.g., Standby Gas Treatment System) will not function if a design basis event were to occur. With a standby gas treatment subsystem inoperable, LCO 3.6.4.3, "Standby Gas Treatment System" requires restoration of the inoperable SGT subsystem to OPERABLE status in 7 days. Therefore, a 7 day Completion Time is provided to restore the opposite unit Division 2 125 VDC electrical power subsystem to OPERABLE status. The 7 day Completion Time is based on consideration of such factors as the availability of the OPERABLE redundant system(s) and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this time period.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

F.1

If the DC electrical power subsystem cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the required Completion Time, the unit must be brought to a MODE in which overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the unit must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 6) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

Required Action F.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.4.1

Verifying battery terminal voltage while on float charge for the batteries helps to ensure the effectiveness of the charging system and the ability of the batteries to perform their intended function. Float charge is the condition in which the charger is supplying the continuous charge required to overcome the internal losses of a battery and

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.4.1 (continued)

maintain the battery in a fully charged state. The voltage requirements are based on the nominal design voltage of the battery and are consistent with the initial voltages assumed in the battery sizing calculations. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.4.2

Visual inspection to detect corrosion of the battery cells and connections, or measurement of the resistance of each intercell and terminal connection, provides an indication of physical damage or abnormal deterioration that could potentially degrade battery performance.

The connection resistance limits established for this SR are within the values established by industry practice. The connection resistance limits of this SR are related to the resistance of individual bolted connections and do not include the resistance of conductive components (e.g., cables or conductors located between cells, racks, or tiers).

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.4.3

Visual inspection of the battery cells, cell plates, and battery racks provides an indication of physical damage or abnormal deterioration that could potentially degrade battery performance. The presence of physical damage or deterioration does not necessarily represent a failure of this SR, provided an evaluation determines that the physical damage or deterioration does not affect the OPERABILITY of the battery (its ability to perform its design function).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.4.3 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.4.4 and SR 3.8.4.5

Visual inspection and resistance measurements of intercell and terminal connections provides an indication of physical damage or abnormal deterioration that could indicate degraded battery condition. The anti-corrosion material is used to help ensure good electrical connections and to reduce terminal deterioration. The visual inspection for corrosion is not intended to require removal of and inspection under each terminal connection.

The removal of visible corrosion is a preventive maintenance SR. The presence of visible corrosion does not necessarily represent a failure of this SR, provided visible corrosion is removed during performance of this Surveillance.

The connection resistance limits established for this SR are within the values established by industry practice. The connection resistance limits of this SR are related to the resistance of individual bolted connections and do not include the resistance of conductive components (e.g., cables or conductors located between cells, racks, or tiers).

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.8.4.6

Battery charger capability requirements are based on the design capacity of the chargers (Ref. 1). According to Regulatory Guide 1.32 (Ref. 8), the battery charger supply is required to be based on the largest combined demands of the various steady state loads and the charging capacity to restore the battery from the design minimum charge state to the fully charged state, irrespective of the status of the unit during these demand occurrences. The minimum required amperes and duration ensures that these requirements can be satisfied.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.4.7

A battery service test is a special test of the battery's capability, as found, to satisfy the design requirements (battery duty cycle) of the DC electrical power system. The test can be performed using simulated or actual loads. The discharge rate and test length corresponds to the design duty cycle requirements as specified in Reference 1.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

This SR is modified by a Note. The Note allows the performance of a modified performance discharge test in lieu of a service test provided the modified performance discharge test completely envelopes the service test. This substitution is acceptable because a modified performance test represents a more severe test of battery capacity than SR 3.8.4.7.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.8.4.8

A battery performance discharge test is a test of constant current capacity of a battery, normally done in the as found condition, after having been in service, to detect any change in the capacity determined by the acceptance test. The test is intended to determine overall battery degradation due to age and usage.

A battery modified performance discharge test is a simulated duty cycle normally consisting of just two rates; the one minute rate published for the battery or the largest current load of the duty cycle, followed by the test rate employed for the performance discharge test, both of which envelope the duty cycle of the service test. (The test can consist of a single rate if the test rate employed for the performance discharge test exceeds the 1 minute rate and continues to envelope the duty cycle of the service test.) Since the ampere-hours removed by a rated one minute discharge represents a very small portion of the battery capacity, the test rate can be changed to that for the performance test without compromising the results of the performance discharge test. The battery terminal voltage for the modified performance discharge test should remain above the minimum battery terminal voltage specified in the battery service test for the duration of time equal to that of the service test.

A modified performance discharge test is a test of the battery capacity and its ability to provide a high rate, short duration load (usually the highest rate of the duty cycle). This will often confirm the battery's ability to meet the critical period of the load duty cycle, in addition to determining its percentage of rated capacity. Initial conditions for the modified performance discharge test should be identical to those specified for a service test when the modified performance discharge test is performed in lieu of the service test. Either the battery performance discharge test or the modified performance discharge test is acceptable for satisfying SR 3.8.4.8; however, only the modified performance discharge test may be used to satisfy SR 3.8.4.8 while satisfying the requirements of SR 3.8.4.7 at the same time.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.4.8 (continued)

For the 125 VDC battery, the acceptance criteria for this Surveillance is consistent with IEEE-450 (Ref. 7) and IEEE-485 (Ref. 9). These references recommend that the battery be replaced if its capacity is below 80% of the manufacturer's rating, since IEEE-485 (Ref. 9) recommends using an aging factor of 125% in the battery size calculation. A capacity of 80% shows that the battery rate of deterioration is increasing, even if there is ample capacity to meet the load requirements. However, since the 250 VDC batteries are not sized consistent with IEEE-485 (Ref. 9), they must be replaced when their actual capacity is below the minimum acceptable battery capacity based on the load profile, which is a value greater than 80% of the manufacturer's rating.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. If the battery shows degradation, or if the battery has reached 85% of its expected life and capacity is < 100% of the manufacturer's rating, the Surveillance Frequency is reduced to 12 months. However, if the battery shows no degradation but has reached 85% of its expected life, the Surveillance Frequency is only reduced to 24 months for batteries that retain capacity  $\geq$  100% of the manufacturer's rating. Degradation is indicated, consistent with IEEE-450 (Ref. 7), when the battery capacity drops by more than 10% relative to its capacity on the previous performance test or when it is  $\geq$  10% below the manufacturer's rating. The 12 month Frequency is consistent with the recommendations in IEEE-450 (Ref. 7). The 24 month Frequency is derived from the recommendations of IEEE-450 (Ref. 7).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Section 8.3.2.
  2. Safety Guide 6, March 10, 1971.
  3. IEEE Standard 308, 1978.
  4. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  5. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  6. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
  7. IEEE Standard 450, 1987.
  8. Regulatory Guide 1.32, Revision 2, February 1977.
  9. IEEE Standard 485, 1978.
- 
-

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.5 DC Sources—Shutdown

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND A description of the DC sources is provided in the Bases for LCO 3.8.4, "DC Sources—Operating."

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 3 and 4).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The initial conditions of Design Basis Accident and transient analyses in the UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 1) and Chapter 15 (Ref. 2), assume that Engineered Safety Feature systems are OPERABLE. The DC electrical power system provides normal and emergency DC electrical power for the diesel generators (DGs), emergency auxiliaries, and control and switching during all MODES of operation and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment.

The OPERABILITY of the DC subsystems is consistent with the initial assumptions of the accident analyses and the requirements for the supported systems' OPERABILITY.

The OPERABILITY of the minimum DC electrical power sources during MODES 4 and 5 and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment ensures that:

- a. The facility can be maintained in the shutdown or refueling condition for extended periods;
- b. Sufficient instrumentation and control capability is available for monitoring and maintaining the unit status; and
- c. Adequate DC electrical power is provided to mitigate events postulated during shutdown, such as an inadvertent draindown of the vessel or a fuel handling accident involving handling recently irradiated fuel. Due to radioactive decay, DC electrical power is only

(continued)

---

## BASES

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

required to mitigate fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

In general, when the unit is shut down, the Technical Specifications requirements ensure that the unit has the capability to mitigate the consequences of postulated accidents. However, assuming a single failure and concurrent loss of all offsite or all onsite power is not required. The rationale for this is based on the fact that many Design Basis Accidents (DBAs) that are analyzed in MODES 1, 2, and 3 have no specific analyses in MODES 4 and 5. Worst case bounding events are deemed not credible in MODES 4 and 5 because the energy contained within the reactor pressure boundary, reactor coolant temperature and pressure, and the corresponding stresses result in the probabilities of occurrence being significantly reduced or eliminated, and in minimal consequences. These deviations from DBA analysis assumptions and design requirements during shutdown conditions are allowed by the LCO for required systems.

The shutdown Technical Specification requirements are designed to ensure that the unit has the capability to mitigate the consequences of certain postulated accidents. Worst case Design Basis Accidents which are analyzed for operating MODES are generally viewed not to be a significant concern during shutdown MODES due to the lower energies involved. The Technical Specifications therefore require a lesser complement of electrical equipment to be available during shutdown than is required during operating MODES. More recent work completed on the potential risks associated with shutdown, however, have found significant risk associated with certain shutdown evolutions. As a result, in addition to the requirements established in the Technical Specifications, the industry has adopted NUMARC 91-06, "Guidelines for Industry Actions to Assess Shutdown Management," as an industry initiative to manage shutdown tasks and associated electrical support to maintain risk at an acceptable low level. This may require the availability of additional equipment beyond that required by the shutdown Technical Specifications.

The DC sources satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES

---

LCO The DC electrical power subsystems – with: a) the required 250 VDC subsystem consisting of one 250 VDC battery, one battery charger, and the corresponding control equipment and interconnecting cabling supplying power to the associated bus; and b) the required 125 VDC subsystem consisting of one battery, one battery charger, and the corresponding control equipment and interconnecting cabling supplying power to the associated bus – are required to be OPERABLE to support some of the required DC distribution subsystems required OPERABLE by LCO 3.8.8, "Distribution Systems—Shutdown." This requirement ensures the availability of sufficient DC electrical power sources to operate the unit in a safe manner and to mitigate the consequences of postulated events during shutdown (e.g., fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel and inadvertent reactor vessel draindown). The associated alternate 125 VDC electrical power subsystem may be used to satisfy the requirements of the 125 VDC subsystem.

---

APPLICABILITY The DC electrical power sources required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment provide assurance that:

- a. Required features to provide adequate coolant inventory makeup are available for the irradiated fuel assemblies in the core in case of an inadvertent draindown of the reactor vessel;
- b. Required features needed to mitigate a fuel handling accident involving handling recently irradiated fuel are available;
- c. Required features necessary to mitigate the effects of events that can lead to core damage during shutdown are available; and
- d. Instrumentation and control capability is available for monitoring and maintaining the unit in a cold shutdown condition or refueling condition.

Due to radioactive decay, DC electrical power is only required to mitigate fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY (continued)	The DC electrical power requirements for MODES 1, 2, and 3 are covered in LCO 3.8.4.
------------------------------	--

---

ACTIONS	<p>LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable while in MODE 4 or 5. However, since recently irradiated fuel assembly movement can occur in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the ACTIONS have been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Entering LCO 3.0.3 while in MODE 1, 2, or 3 would require the unit to be shutdown, but would not require immediate suspension of movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies. The Note to the ACTIONS, "LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable," ensures that the actions for immediate suspension of recently irradiated fuel assembly movement are not postponed due to entry into LCO 3.0.3.</p>
---------	--

A.1, A.2.1, A.2.2, A.2.3, and A.2.4

By allowance of the option to declare required features inoperable with associated DC electrical power subsystem(s) inoperable, appropriate restrictions are implemented in accordance with the affected system LCOs' ACTIONS. However, in many instances, this option may involve undesired administrative efforts. Therefore, the allowance for sufficiently conservative actions is made (i.e., to suspend CORE ALTERATIONS, movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment, and any activities that could result in inadvertent draining of the reactor vessel).

Suspension of these activities shall not preclude completion of actions to establish a safe conservative condition. These actions minimize the probability of the occurrence of postulated events. It is further required to immediately initiate action to restore the required DC electrical power subsystems and to continue this action until restoration is accomplished in order to provide the necessary DC electrical power to the plant safety systems.

The Completion Time of immediately is consistent with the required times for actions requiring prompt attention. The

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2.1, A.2.2, A.2.3, and A.2.4 (continued)

restoration of the required DC electrical power subsystems should be completed as quickly as possible in order to minimize the time during which the plant safety systems may be without sufficient power.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.5.1

SR 3.8.5.1 requires all Surveillances required by SR 3.8.4.1 through SR 3.8.4.8 to be applicable. Therefore, see the corresponding Bases for LCO 3.8.4 for a discussion of each SR.

This SR is modified by a Note. The reason for the Note is to preclude requiring the OPERABLE 250 VDC source from being discharged below their capability to provide the required power supply or otherwise rendered inoperable during the performance of SRs. It is the intent that these SRs must still be capable of being met, but actual performance is not required.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  3. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  4. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
- 
-



B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.6 Battery Cell Parameters

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** This LCO delineates the limits on electrolyte temperature, level, float voltage, and specific gravity for the DC electrical power subsystems batteries. A discussion of these batteries and their OPERABILITY requirements is provided in the Bases for LCO 3.8.4, "DC Sources—Operating," and LCO 3.8.5, "DC Sources—Shutdown."

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** The initial conditions of Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analyses in UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 1) and Chapter 15 (Ref. 2), assume Engineered Safety Feature systems are OPERABLE. The DC electrical power subsystems provide normal and emergency DC electrical power for the diesel generators (DGs), emergency auxiliaries, and control and switching during all MODES of operation.

The OPERABILITY of the DC subsystems is consistent with the initial assumptions of the accident analyses and is based upon meeting the design basis of the unit as discussed in the Bases for LCO 3.8.4 and LCO 3.8.5.

Since battery cell parameters support the operation of the DC electrical power subsystems, they satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** Battery cell parameters must remain within acceptable limits to ensure availability of the required DC power to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition after an anticipated operational occurrence or a postulated DBA. Electrolyte limits are conservatively established, allowing continued DC electrical system function even with Category A and B limits not met.

---

**APPLICABILITY** The battery cell parameters are required solely for the support of the associated DC electrical power subsystem. Therefore, these cell parameters are only required when the associated DC electrical power subsystem is required to be OPERABLE. Refer to the Applicability discussions in Bases for LCO 3.8.4 and LCO 3.8.5.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

The ACTIONS Table is modified by a Note which indicates that separate Condition entry is allowed for each battery. This is acceptable, since the Required Actions for each Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable DC electrical power subsystem. Complying with the Required Actions for one inoperable DC electrical power subsystem may allow for continued operation, and subsequent inoperable DC electrical power subsystem(s) are governed by separate Condition entry and application of associated Required Actions.

A.1, A.2, and A.3

With parameters of one or more cells in one or more batteries not within Table 3.8.6-1 limits (i.e., Category A limits not met or Category B limits not met, or Category A and B limits not met) but within the Category C limits specified in Table 3.8.6-1, the battery is degraded but there is still sufficient capacity to perform the intended function. Therefore, the affected battery is not required to be considered inoperable solely as a result of Category A or B limits not met, and continued operation is permitted for a limited period.

The pilot cell(s) electrolyte level and float voltage are required to be verified to meet the Category C limits within 1 hour (Required Action A.1). This check provides a quick indication of the status of the remainder of the battery cells. One hour provides time to inspect the electrolyte level and to confirm the float voltage of the pilot cell(s). One hour is considered a reasonable amount of time to perform the required verification.

Verification that the Category C limits are met (Required Action A.2) provides assurance that during the time needed to restore the parameters to the Category A and B limits, the battery is still capable of performing its intended function. A period of 24 hours is allowed to complete the initial verification because specific gravity measurements must be obtained for each connected cell. Taking into consideration both the time required to perform the required verification and the assurance that the battery cell parameters are not severely degraded, this time is considered reasonable. The verification is repeated at

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3 (continued)

7 day intervals until the parameters are restored to Category A and B limits. This periodic verification is consistent with the normal Frequency of pilot cell Surveillances.

Continued operation is only permitted for 31 days before battery cell parameters must be restored to within Category A and B limits. Taking into consideration that, while battery capacity is degraded, sufficient capacity exists to perform the intended function and to allow time to fully restore the battery cell parameters to normal limits, this time is acceptable for operation prior to declaring the associated DC batteries inoperable.

B.1

When any battery parameter is outside the Table 3.8.6-1 Category C limit for any connected cell, sufficient capacity to supply the maximum expected load requirement is not ensured and the corresponding DC electrical power subsystem must be declared inoperable. Additionally, other potentially extreme conditions, such as any Required Action of Condition A and associated Completion Time not met or average electrolyte temperature of representative cells  $\leq 65^{\circ}\text{F}$ , also are cause for immediately declaring the associated DC electrical power subsystem inoperable.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.6.1

This SR verifies that Table 3.8.6-1 Category A battery cell parameters are consistent with IEEE-450 (Ref. 3), which recommends regular battery inspections including voltage, specific gravity, and electrolyte level of pilot cells. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.8.6.2

This SR verifies that Table 3.8.6-1 Category B battery cell parameters including specific gravity, voltage, and electrolyte level for each connected cell are consistent  
(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.6.2 (continued)

with IEEE-450 (Ref. 3). The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program. In addition, within 7 days of a battery discharge < 105 V for a 125 V battery and < 210 V for a 250 V battery or a battery overcharge > 150 V for a 125 V battery and > 300 V for a 250 V battery, the battery must be demonstrated to meet Table 3.8.6-1 Category B limits. Transients, such as motor starting transients, which may momentarily cause battery voltage to drop to < 105 V or < 210 V, as applicable, do not constitute a battery discharge provided the battery terminal voltage and float current return to pre-transient values. This inspection is also consistent with IEEE-450 (Ref. 3), which recommends special inspections following a severe discharge or overcharge, to ensure that no significant degradation of the battery occurs as a consequence of such discharge or overcharge. The 7 day requirement is based on engineering judgement.

SR 3.8.6.3

This Surveillance verification that the average temperature of representative cells is within limits is consistent with a recommendation of IEEE-450 (Ref. 3) that states that the temperature of electrolytes in representative cells should be determined. For this SR, a check of 10% of the connected cells is considered representative.

Lower than normal temperatures act to inhibit or reduce battery capacity. This SR ensures that the operating temperatures remain within an acceptable operating range. This limit is based on manufacturer's recommendations and the battery sizing calculation.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

Table 3.8.6-1

This Table delineates the limits on electrolyte level, float  
(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

Table 3.8.6-1 (continued)

voltage, and specific gravity for three different categories. The meaning of each category is discussed below.

Category A defines the normal parameter limit for each designed pilot cell in each battery. The cells selected as pilot cells are those whose temperature, voltage, and electrolyte specific gravity approximate the state of charge of the entire battery. The Category A limits specified for electrolyte level are based on manufacturer's recommendations and are consistent with the guidance in IEEE-450 (Ref. 3), with the extra  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch allowance above the high water level indication for operating margin to account for temperature and charge effects. In addition to this allowance, footnote (a) to Table 3.8.6-1 permits the electrolyte level to be temporarily above the specified maximum level during and, for a limited time, following an equalizing charge (normally up to 3 days following the completion of an equalize charge to allow electrolyte stabilization), provided it is not overflowing. These limits ensure that the plates suffer no physical damage, and that adequate electron transfer capability is maintained in the event of transient conditions. IEEE-450 (Ref. 3) recommends that electrolyte level readings should be made only after the battery has been at float charge for at least 72 hours.

The Category A limit specified for float voltage is  $\geq 2.13$  V per cell. This value is based on the recommendation of IEEE-450 (Ref. 3), which states that prolonged operation of cells below 2.13 V can reduce the life expectancy of cells.

The Category A limit specified for specific gravity for each pilot cell is  $\geq 1.200$  (0.015 below the manufacturer's fully charged nominal specific gravity or a battery charging current that had stabilized at a low value). This value is characteristic of a charged cell with adequate capacity. According to IEEE-450 (Ref. 3), the specific gravity readings are based on a temperature of 77°F (25°C).

The specific gravity readings are corrected for actual electrolyte temperature and level. For each 3°F (1.67°C) above 77°F (25°C), 1 point (0.001) is added to the reading; 1 point is subtracted for each 3°F below 77°F. The specific

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

Table 3.8.6-1 (continued)

gravity of the electrolyte in a cell increases with a loss of water due to electrolysis or evaporation. Level correction will be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Category B defines the normal parameter limits for each connected cell. The term "connected cell" excludes any battery cell that may be jumpered out.

The Category B limits specified for electrolyte level and float voltage are the same as those specified for Category A and have been discussed above. The Category B limit specified for specific gravity for each connected cell is  $\geq 1.195$  (0.020 below the manufacturer's fully charged, nominal specific gravity) with the average of all connected cells 1.205 (0.010 below the manufacturer's fully charged, nominal specific gravity). These values are based on manufacturer's recommendations. The minimum specific gravity value required for each cell ensures that a cell with a marginal or unacceptable specific gravity is not masked by averaging with cells having higher specific gravities.

Category C defines the limits for each connected cell. These values, although reduced, provide assurance that sufficient capacity exists to perform the intended function and maintain a margin of safety. When any battery parameter is outside the Category C limits, the assurance of sufficient capacity described above no longer exists, and the battery must be declared inoperable.

The Category C limit specified for electrolyte level (above the top of the plates and not overflowing) ensures that the plates suffer no physical damage and maintain adequate electron transfer capability. The Category C limit for voltage is based on IEEE-450 (Ref. 3), which states that a cell voltage of 2.07 V or below, under float conditions and not caused by elevated temperature of the cell, indicates internal cell problems and may require cell replacement.

The Category C limit on average specific gravity  $\geq 1.195$ , is based on manufacturer's recommendations (0.020 below the manufacturer's recommended fully charged, nominal specific gravity). In addition to that limit, it is required that the specific gravity for each connected cell must be no more than 0.020 below the average of all connected cells. This

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

Table 3.8.6-1 (continued)

limit ensures that a cell with a marginal or unacceptable specific gravity is not masked by averaging with cells having higher specific gravities.

The footnotes to Table 3.8.6-1 that apply to specific gravity are applicable to Category A, B, and C specific gravity. Footnote (b) requires the above mentioned correction for electrolyte level and temperature.

Because of specific gravity gradients that are produced during the recharging process, delays of several days may occur while waiting for the specific gravity to stabilize. A stabilized charging current is an acceptable alternative to specific gravity measurement for determining the state of charge of the designated pilot cell. This phenomenon is discussed in IEEE-450 (Ref. 3). Footnote (c) allows the float charge current to be used as an alternate to specific gravity for up to 7 days following a battery recharge. Within 7 days, each connected cell's specific gravity must be measured to confirm the state of charge. Following a minor battery recharge (such as equalizing charge that does not follow a deep discharge) specific gravity gradients are not significant, and confirming measurements may be made in less than 7 days.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  3. IEEE Standard 450, 1995.
- 
-

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.7 Distribution Systems—Operating

BASES

---

BACKGROUND The onsite Class 1E AC electrical power distribution system for each unit is divided into redundant and independent AC electrical power distribution subsystems.

Each AC distribution subsystem consists of two 4160 V Essential Service System (ESS) buses having an offsite source of power as well as an onsite diesel generator (DG) source. During normal operation, each subsystem's ESS buses are connected such that power is supplied to the Division 2 4160 V loads from the unit's main generator through a unit auxiliary transformer (UAT) and from the 345 kV system through the reserve auxiliary transformer (RAT) to supply the Division 1 4160 V loads. The UAT and RAT are connected in a normal – alternate power source arrangement for each of the 4160 V divisions (i.e., the RAT provides alternate power for the Division 2 ESS buses and the UAT for the Division 1 ESS buses). During a loss of the normal offsite power source to the 4160 V ESS buses, the alternate supply breaker attempts to close. If all offsite sources are unavailable, the onsite emergency unit DGs supply power to the 4160 V ESS buses.

Each AC distribution subsystem also includes 480 VAC ESS buses 18 and 19 (Unit 1) and buses 28 and 29 (Unit 2), associated motor control centers, transformers and distribution panels.

The 120 VAC instrument bus is normally powered from 480 VAC bus 18-2 for Unit 1 and 480 VAC MCC 28-2 for Unit 2. The alternate power supply for the Unit 1 120 VAC instrument bus is supplied from 480 VAC MCC 15-2 and the Unit 2 120 VAC instrument bus is supplied from 480 VAC MCC 25-2. On a loss of normal power to the instrument bus an automatic bus transfer (ABT) switches to the alternate supply and automatically switches back to the normal supply when the normal supply is restored. However, the instrument bus ABT is only provided for reliability and is not required to be OPERABLE (i.e., only one power source to the instrument bus is required).

(continued)

---



BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The 120 VAC essential services bus is supplied by a static uninterruptible power supply (UPS) or an alternate source from 18-2 (28-2). Power to the UPS is supplied, in order of preference; for Unit 1 by 480 VAC bus 18, 250 VDC MCC 1, or 480 VAC bus 17; and for Unit 2 by 480 VAC bus 28, 250 VDC MCC 2, or 480 VAC bus 26.

There are two independent 250 VDC station service electrical power distribution subsystems and two independent 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystems that support the necessary power for ESF functions. The 250 VDC electrical power distribution subsystem provides motive power to large DC loads such as DC motor-driven pumps and valves. Division 1 and 2 125 VDC electrical power distribution subsystems provide control power to selected safety related equipment as well as circuit breaker control power for 4160 V, 480 V, control relays, and annunciators. The Division 2 125 VDC subsystem for each unit is provided power by the opposite unit's battery and provides control power to a shared standby gas treatment subsystem.

The list of required distribution buses for Unit 1 and Unit 2 is presented in Tables B 3.8.7-1 and B 3.8.7-2, respectively.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The initial conditions of Design Basis Accident (DBA) and transient analyses in the UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 1) and Chapter 15 (Ref. 2), assume ESF systems are OPERABLE. The AC and DC electrical power distribution systems are designed to provide sufficient capacity, capability, redundancy, and reliability to ensure the availability of necessary power to ESF systems so that the fuel, Reactor Coolant System, and containment design limits are not exceeded. These limits are discussed in more detail in the Bases for Section 3.2, Power Distribution Limits; Section 3.5, Emergency Core Cooling Systems (ECCS) and Reactor Core Isolation Cooling (RCIC) System; and Section 3.6, Containment Systems.

The OPERABILITY of the AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems is consistent with the initial assumptions of the accident analyses and is based upon meeting the design basis of the unit. This includes maintaining distribution systems OPERABLE during accident conditions in the event of:

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

- a. An assumed loss of all offsite power or all onsite AC electrical power; and
- b. A worst case single failure.

The AC and DC electrical power distribution system satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

The required electrical power distribution subsystems listed in Table B 3.8.7-1 for Unit 1 and Table B 3.8.7-2 for Unit 2 ensure the availability of AC and DC electrical power for the systems required to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition after an anticipated operational occurrence (AOO) or a postulated DBA. The AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems are required to be OPERABLE. As noted in Table B 3.8.7-1 and Table B 3.8.7-2 (Footnote a), each division of the AC and DC electrical power distribution systems is a subsystem.

Maintaining the Division 1 and 2 AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems OPERABLE, as well as the portions of the opposite unit's AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems necessary to support equipment required to be OPERABLE by LCO 3.6.4.3, "Standby Gas Treatment (SGT) System," LCO 3.7.4, "Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) System" (Unit 2 only), LCO 3.7.5, "Control Room Emergency Ventilation Air Conditioning (AC) System (Unit 2 only), and LCO 3.8.1, "AC Sources—Operating," ensures that the redundancy incorporated into the design of ESF is not defeated. Therefore, a single failure within any system or within the electrical power distribution subsystems will not prevent safe shutdown of the reactor.

The AC electrical power distribution subsystems require the associated buses and electrical circuits to be energized to their proper voltages. In addition, the 120 VAC ESS Bus must be capable of being energized from Bus 18-2 (28-2). OPERABLE DC electrical power distribution subsystems require the associated buses to be energized to their proper voltage from either the associated battery or charger.

Based on the number of safety significant electrical loads associated with each bus listed in Table B 3.8.7-1 for Unit 1 and Table B 3.8.7-2 for Unit 2, if one or more of the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

buses becomes inoperable, entry into the appropriate ACTIONS of LCO 3.8.7 is required. Some buses, such as distribution panels, which help comprise the AC and DC distribution systems are not listed in Table B 3.8.7-1 for Unit 1 and Table B 3.8.7-2 for Unit 2. The loss of electrical loads associated with these buses may not result in a complete loss of a redundant safety function necessary to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition. Therefore, should one or more of these buses become inoperable due to a failure not affecting the OPERABILITY of a bus listed in Table B 3.8.7-1 for Unit 1 and Table B 3.8.7-2 for Unit 2 (e.g., a breaker supplying a single distribution panel fails open), the individual loads on the bus would be considered inoperable, and the appropriate Conditions and Required Actions of the LCOs governing the individual loads would be entered. However, if one or more of these buses is inoperable due to a failure also affecting the OPERABILITY of a bus listed in Table B 3.8.7-1 for Unit 1 and Table B 3.8.7-2 for Unit 2 (e.g., loss of 4160 V ESS bus, which results in de-energization of all buses powered from the 4160 V ESS bus), then although the individual loads are still considered inoperable, the Conditions and Required Actions of the LCO for the individual loads are not required to be entered, since LCO 3.0.6 allows this exception (i.e., the loads are inoperable due to the inoperability of a support system governed by a Technical Specification; the 4160 V ESS bus).

In addition, tie breakers between redundant safety related AC and DC power distribution subsystems must be open. This prevents any electrical malfunction in any power distribution subsystem from propagating to the redundant subsystem, which could cause the failure of a redundant subsystem and a loss of essential safety function(s). If any tie breakers between redundant safety related AC or DC power distribution subsystems are closed, the electrical power distribution subsystem that is not being powered from its normal source (i.e., it is being powered from its redundant electrical power distribution subsystem) is considered inoperable. This applies to the onsite, safety related, redundant electrical power distribution subsystems. It does not, however, preclude redundant Class 1E 4160 V ESS buses from being powered from the same offsite circuit.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY The electrical power distribution subsystems are required to be OPERABLE in MODES 1, 2, and 3 to ensure that:

- a. Acceptable fuel design limits and reactor coolant pressure boundary limits are not exceeded as a result of AOs or abnormal transients; and
- b. Adequate core cooling is provided, and containment OPERABILITY and other vital functions are maintained in the event of a postulated DBA.

Electrical power distribution subsystem requirements for MODES 4 and 5 and other conditions in which AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems are required are covered in the Bases for LCO 3.8.8, "Distribution Systems-Shutdown."

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one or more required AC buses, motor control centers, or distribution panels inoperable and a loss of function has not yet occurred, the remaining AC electrical power distribution subsystems are capable of supporting the minimum safety functions necessary to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe shutdown condition, assuming no single failure. The overall reliability is reduced, however, because a single failure in the remaining electrical power distribution subsystems could result in the minimum required ESF functions not being supported. Therefore, the required AC buses, motor control centers, and distribution panels must be restored to OPERABLE status within 8 hours.

The Condition A worst scenario is one division without AC power (i.e., no offsite power to the division and the associated DG inoperable). In this situation, the unit is more vulnerable to a complete loss of AC power. It is, therefore, imperative that the unit operators' attention be focused on minimizing the potential for loss of power to the remaining division by stabilizing the unit and restoring power to the affected division. The 8 hour time limit before requiring a unit shutdown in this Condition is acceptable because of:

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

- a. The potential for decreased safety if the unit operators' attention is diverted from the evaluations and actions necessary to restore power to the affected division to the actions associated with taking the unit to shutdown within this time limit.
- b. The low potential for an event in conjunction with a single failure of a redundant component in the division with AC power. (The redundant component is verified OPERABLE in accordance with Specification 5.5.11, "Safety Function Determination Program (SFDP).")

The second Completion Time for Required Action A.1 establishes a limit on the maximum time allowed for any combination of required distribution subsystems to be inoperable during any single contiguous occurrence of failing to meet LCO 3.8.7.a. If Condition A is entered while, for instance, a DC electrical power distribution subsystem is inoperable and subsequently returned OPERABLE, LCO 3.8.7.a may already have been not met for up to 2 hours. This situation could lead to a total duration of 10 hours, since initial failure of LCO 3.8.7.a to restore the AC electrical power distribution system. At this time a DC electrical power distribution subsystem could again become inoperable, and the AC electrical power distribution subsystem could be restored OPERABLE. This could continue indefinitely.

This Completion Time allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." This results in establishing the "time zero" at the time LCO 3.8.7.a was initially not met, instead of at the time Condition A was entered. The 16 hour Completion Time is an acceptable limitation on this potential to fail to meet LCO 3.8.7.a indefinitely.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1

With one or more DC buses inoperable and a loss of safety function has not yet occurred, the remaining DC electrical power distribution subsystem is capable of supporting the minimum safety functions necessary to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe shutdown condition, assuming no single failure. The overall reliability is reduced, however, because a single failure in the remaining DC electrical power distribution subsystem could result in the minimum required ESF functions not being supported. Therefore, the required DC electrical power distribution subsystem(s) must be restored to OPERABLE status within 2 hours by powering the bus from the associated battery or charger.

Condition B worst scenario is one subsystem without adequate DC power, potentially with both the battery significantly degraded and the associated charger nonfunctioning. In this situation the plant is significantly more vulnerable to a complete loss of all DC power. It is, therefore, imperative that the operator's attention focus on stabilizing the plant, minimizing the potential for loss of power to the remaining subsystem, and restoring power to the affected subsystem.

This 2 hour limit is more conservative than Completion Times allowed for the majority of components that would be without power. Taking exception to LCO 3.0.2 for components without adequate DC power, which would have Required Action Completion Times shorter than 2 hours, is acceptable because of:

- a. The potential for decreased safety when requiring a change in plant conditions (i.e., requiring a shutdown) while not allowing stable operations to continue;
- b. The potential for decreased safety when requiring entry into numerous applicable Conditions and Required Actions for components without DC power, while not providing sufficient time for the operators to perform the necessary evaluations and actions for restoring power to the affected division;

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1 (continued)

- c. The potential for an event in conjunction with a single failure of a redundant component.

The 2 hour Completion Time for DC electrical power distribution subsystems is consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.93 (Ref. 3).

The second Completion Time for Required Action B.1 establishes a limit on the maximum time allowed for any combination of required distribution subsystems to be inoperable during any single contiguous occurrence of failing to meet LCO 3.8.7.a. If Condition B is entered while, for instance, an AC electrical power distribution subsystem is inoperable and subsequently restored OPERABLE, LCO 3.8.7.a may already have been not met for up to 8 hours. This situation could lead to a total duration of 10 hours, since initial failure of LCO 3.8.7.a, to restore the DC electrical power distribution subsystem. At this time, an AC electrical power distribution subsystem could again become inoperable, and DC electrical power distribution could be restored OPERABLE. This could continue indefinitely.

This Completion Time allows for an exception to the normal "time zero" for beginning the allowed outage time "clock." This allowance results in establishing the "time zero" at the time LCO 3.8.7.a was initially not met, instead of at the time Condition B was entered. The 16 hour Completion Time is an acceptable limitation on this potential of failing to meet LCO 3.8.7.a indefinitely.

C.1

With one or more required opposite unit AC or DC electrical power distribution subsystems inoperable, the redundant required features of the standby gas treatment (SGT) subsystem may not function if a design basis event were to occur. In addition, Unit 1 and Unit 2 share the single train Control Room Emergency Ventilation (CREV) and the associated Air Conditioning (AC) System. Since these

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

C.1 (continued)

systems are powered only from Unit 1, an inoperable Unit 1 AC electrical power distribution subsystem could result in a loss of the CREV System and Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System functions (for both units).

With a standby gas treatment (SGT) subsystem inoperable, LCO 3.6.4.3 requires restoration of the inoperable SGT subsystem to OPERABLE status in 7 days. Similarly, with the CREV System inoperable, LCO 3.7.4 requires restoration of the inoperable CREV System to OPERABLE status within 7 days. With the Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System inoperable, LCO 3.7.5 requires restoration of the inoperable Control Room Emergency Ventilation AC System to OPERABLE status in 30 days. Therefore, a 7 day Completion Time is provided to restore the required opposite unit AC and DC electrical power subsystems to OPERABLE status. The 7 day Completion Time is based on consideration of such factors as the availability of the OPERABLE redundant system(s) and the low probability of a DBA occurring during this time period.

The Required Action is modified by a Note indicating that the applicable Conditions of LCO 3.8.1 be entered and Required Actions taken if the inoperable opposite unit AC electrical power distribution subsystem results in an inoperable required offsite circuit. This is an exception to LCO 3.0.6 and ensures the proper actions are taken for these components.

D.1

If the inoperable distribution subsystem cannot be restored to OPERABLE status within the associated Completion Time, the unit must be brought to a MODE in which the overall plant risk is minimized. To achieve this status, the plant must be brought to at least MODE 3 within 12 hours. Remaining in the Applicability of the LCO is acceptable because the plant risk in MODE 3 is similar to or lower than the risk in MODE 4 (Ref. 4) and because the time spent in MODE 3 to perform the necessary repairs to restore the system to OPERABLE status will be short. However, voluntary entry into MODE 4 may be made as it is also an acceptable low-risk state.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

D.1 (continued)

Required Action D.1 is modified by a Note that prohibits the application of LCO 3.0.4.a. This Note clarifies the intent of the Required Action by indicating that it is not permissible under LCO 3.0.4.a to enter MODE 3 from MODE 4 with the LCO not met. While remaining in MODE 3 presents an acceptable level of risk, it is not the intent of the Required Action to allow entry into, and continue operation in, MODE 3 from MODE 4 in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.a. However, where allowed, a risk assessment may be performed in accordance with LCO 3.0.4.b. Consideration of the results of this risk assessment is required to determine the acceptability of entering MODE 3 from MODE 4 when this LCO is not met. The allowed Completion Time is reasonable, based on operating experience, to reach the required plant conditions from full power conditions in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

E.1

Condition E corresponds to a level of degradation in the electrical power distribution system that causes a required safety function to be lost. When the inoperability of two or more AC or DC electrical power distribution subsystems, in combination, results in the loss of a required function, the plant is in a condition outside the accident analysis. Therefore, no additional time is justified for continued operation. LCO 3.0.3 must be entered immediately to commence a controlled shutdown. The term "in combination" means that the loss of function must result from the inoperability of two or more AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems; a loss of function solely due to a single AC or DC electrical power distribution subsystem inoperability even with another AC or DC electrical power distribution subsystem concurrently inoperable, does not require entry into Condition E.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.7.1

This Surveillance verifies that the AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems are functioning properly, with the correct circuit breaker alignment. The correct breaker alignment ensures the appropriate separation and independence of the electrical divisions are maintained, and the appropriate voltage is available to each required bus. The verification of proper voltage availability on the buses ensures that the required voltage is readily available for motive as well as control functions for critical system loads connected to these buses. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  3. Regulatory Guide 1.93, December 1974.
  4. NEDC-32988-A, Revision 2, Technical Justification to Support Risk-Informed Modification to Selected Required End States for BWR Plants, December 2002.
- 
-

Table B 3.8.7-1 (page 1 of 1)  
Unit 1 AC and DC Electrical Power Distribution Systems

TYPE	VOLTAGE	DIVISION 1 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	DIVISION 2 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>
AC safety bus	4160 V	ESS buses 13, 13-1	ESS buses 14, 14-1
	480 V	ESS bus 18	ESS bus 19
	120 V	Unit essential services bus, unit instrument bus	NA
250 VDC buses	250 V	NA	TB MCC 1, RB MCC 1A, RB MCC 1B
125 VDC buses	125 V	TB main buses 1A, 1A-1; RB distribution panel 1	TB main bus 2A; TB reserve buses 1B and 1B-1

- (a) Each division of the AC and DC electrical power distribution systems is a subsystem. The 250 VDC buses constitute a single subsystem (Division 2).
- (b) OPERABILITY requirements of the opposite unit's Division 1 and Division 2 AC and DC electrical power distribution systems require OPERABILITY of the 4160 VAC bus 24-1, 480 VAC bus 29, essential services 120 VAC bus, and 125 VDC bus 2B. In the event Unit 2 is shutdown in MODE 4 or MODE 5, bus 24-1 is not a required opposite unit 4160 VAC bus if bus 29 is powered by bus 23-1 via the 480 VAC bus 28/29 cross-tie.

Table B 3.8.7-2 (page 1 of 1)  
Unit 2 AC and DC Electrical Power Distribution Systems

TYPE	VOLTAGE	DIVISION 1 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	DIVISION 2 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>
AC safety bus	4160 V	ESS buses 23, 23-1	ESS bus 24, 24-1
	480 V	ESS bus 28	ESS bus 29
	120 V	Unit essential services bus, unit instrument bus	NA
250 VDC buses	250 V	NA	TB MCC 2, RB MCC 2A, RB MCC 2B
125 VDC buses	125 V	TB main bus 2A, 2A-1; RB distribution panel 2	TB main bus 1A; TB reserve buses 2B, 2B-1

- (a) Each division of the AC and DC electrical power distribution systems is a subsystem. The 250 VDC buses constitute a single subsystem (Division 2).
- (b) OPERABILITY requirements of the opposite unit's Division 1 and Division 2 AC and DC electrical power distribution systems require OPERABILITY of the 4160 VAC bus 14-1, 480 VAC bus 19, essential services 120 VAC bus, and 125 VDC bus 1B. In the event Unit 1 is shutdown in MODE 4 or MODE 5, bus 14-1 is not a required opposite unit 4160 VAC bus if bus 19 is powered by bus 13-1 via the 480 VAC bus 18/19 crosstie.

B 3.8 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEMS

B 3.8.8 Distribution Systems-Shutdown

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND A description of the AC and DC electrical power distribution systems is provided in the Bases for LCO 3.8.7, "Distribution Systems-Operating."

Movement of a Spent Fuel Cask containing Spent Nuclear Fuel in a sealed Multi-Purpose Canister (MPC) and using a single failure-proof crane is not considered to be "movement of irradiated fuel assemblies in secondary containment" (Refs. 3 and 4).

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES The initial conditions of Design Basis Accident and transient analyses in the UFSAR, Chapter 6 (Ref. 1) and Chapter 15 (Ref. 2), assume Engineered Safety Feature (ESF) systems are OPERABLE. The AC and DC electrical power distribution systems are designed to provide sufficient capacity, capability, redundancy, and reliability to ensure the availability of necessary power to ESF systems so that the fuel, Reactor Coolant System, and containment design limits are not exceeded.

The OPERABILITY of the AC and DC electrical power distribution system is consistent with the initial assumptions of the accident analyses and the requirements for the supported systems' OPERABILITY.

The OPERABILITY of the minimum AC and DC electrical power sources and associated power distribution subsystems during MODES 4 and 5, and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment ensures that:

- a. The facility can be maintained in the shutdown or refueling condition for extended periods;
- b. Sufficient instrumentation and control capability is available for monitoring and maintaining the unit status; and
- c. Adequate power is provided to mitigate events postulated during shutdown, such as an inadvertent draindown of the vessel or a fuel handling accident involving handling recently irradiated fuel.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

Due to radioactive decay, AC and DC electrical power is only required to mitigate fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours).

The AC and DC electrical power distribution systems satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

Various combinations of subsystems, equipment, and components are required OPERABLE by other LCOs, depending on the specific plant condition. Implicit in those requirements is the required OPERABILITY of necessary support features. This LCO explicitly requires energization of the portions of the electrical distribution system, including the opposite unit electrical distribution systems, necessary to support OPERABILITY of Technical Specifications required systems, equipment, and components – both specifically addressed by their own LCO, and implicitly required by the definition of OPERABILITY.

Maintaining these portions of the distribution system energized ensures the availability of sufficient power to operate the plant in a safe manner to mitigate the consequences of postulated events during shutdown (e.g., fuel handling accidents involving handling recently irradiated fuel and inadvertent reactor vessel draindown).

---

APPLICABILITY

The AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems required to be OPERABLE in MODES 4 and 5 and during movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment provide assurance that:

- a. Systems to provide adequate coolant inventory makeup are available for the irradiated fuel in the core in case of an inadvertent draindown of the reactor vessel;
- b. Systems needed to mitigate a fuel handling accident involving handling recently irradiated fuel (i.e., fuel that has occupied part of a critical reactor core within the previous 24 hours) are available;

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

- c. Systems necessary to mitigate the effects of events that can lead to core damage during shutdown are available; and
- d. Instrumentation and control capability is available for monitoring and maintaining the unit in a cold shutdown condition or refueling condition.

The AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystem requirements for MODES 1, 2, and 3 are covered in LCO 3.8.7.

---

ACTIONS

LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable while in MODE 4 or 5. However, since recently irradiated fuel assembly movement can occur in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the ACTIONS have been modified by a Note stating that LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 4 or 5, LCO 3.0.3 would not specify any action. If moving recently irradiated fuel assemblies while in MODE 1, 2, or 3, the fuel movement is independent of reactor operations. Entering LCO 3.0.3 while in MODE 1, 2, or 3 would require the unit to be shutdown, but would not require immediate suspension of movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies. The Note to the ACTIONS, "LCO 3.0.3 is not applicable," ensures that the actions for immediate suspension of recently irradiated fuel assembly movement are not postponed due to entry into LCO 3.0.3.

A.1, A.2.1, A.2.2, A.2.3, A.2.4, and A.2.5

Although redundant required features may require redundant divisions of electrical power distribution subsystems to be OPERABLE, one OPERABLE distribution subsystem division may be capable of supporting sufficient required features to allow continuation of CORE ALTERATIONS, recently irradiated fuel movement, and operations with a potential for draining the reactor vessel. By allowing the option to declare required features associated with an inoperable distribution subsystem inoperable, appropriate restrictions are implemented in accordance with the affected distribution subsystem LCO's Required Actions. In many instances this option may involve undesired administrative efforts. Therefore, the allowance for sufficiently conservative actions is made, (i.e., to suspend CORE ALTERATIONS,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS A.1, A.2.1, A.2.2, A.2.3, A.2.4, and A.2.5 (continued)

movement of recently irradiated fuel assemblies in the secondary containment, and any activities that could result in inadvertent draining of the reactor vessel).

Suspension of these activities shall not preclude completion of actions to establish a safe conservative condition. These actions minimize the probability of the occurrence of postulated events. It is further required to immediately initiate action to restore the required AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems and to continue this action until restoration is accomplished in order to provide the necessary power to the plant safety systems.

Notwithstanding performance of the above conservative Required Actions, a required residual heat removal-shutdown cooling (RHR-SDC) subsystem may be inoperable. In this case, Required Actions A.2.1 through A.2.4 do not adequately address the concerns relating to coolant circulation and heat removal. Pursuant to LCO 3.0.6, the RHR-SDC ACTIONS would not be entered. Therefore, Required Action A.2.5 is provided to direct declaring RHR-SDC inoperable, which results in taking the appropriate RHR-SDC ACTIONS.

The Completion Time of immediately is consistent with the required times for actions requiring prompt attention. The restoration of the required distribution subsystems should be completed as quickly as possible in order to minimize the time the plant safety systems may be without power.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.8.8.1

This Surveillance verifies that the required AC and DC electrical power distribution subsystems are functioning properly, with the buses energized. The verification of proper voltage availability on the buses ensures that the required power is readily available for motive as well as control functions for critical system loads connected to these buses. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

- REFERENCES
1. UFSAR, Chapter 6.
  2. UFSAR, Chapter 15.
  3. UFSAR, Section 9.1.4.3.2.
  4. NRC Safety Evaluation Report for the Holtec International HI-STORM 100 Storage System (Docket Number 72-1014, Certificate Number 1014, Amendment 2).
- 
-

## B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

### B 3.9.1 Refueling Equipment Interlocks

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

Refueling equipment interlocks restrict the operation of the refueling equipment or the withdrawal of control rods to reinforce unit procedures that prevent the reactor from achieving criticality during refueling. The refueling interlock circuitry senses the conditions of the refueling equipment and the control rods. Depending on the sensed conditions, interlocks are actuated to prevent the operation of the refueling equipment or the withdrawal of control rods.

UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4, require that one of the two required independent reactivity control systems be capable of holding the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions (Ref. 1). The control rods, when fully inserted, serve as the system capable of maintaining the reactor subcritical in cold conditions during all fuel movement activities and accidents.

Two channels of instrumentation are provided to sense the position of the refueling platform and the full insertion of all control rods. Additionally, inputs are provided for the loading of the refueling platform main hoist fuel grapple, the loading of the refueling platform trolley frame mounted hoist, the loading of the refueling platform monorail mounted hoist, and the full retraction of the fuel grapple. With the reactor mode switch in the shutdown or refuel position, the indicated conditions are combined in logic circuits to determine if all restrictions on refueling equipment operations and control rod insertion are satisfied.

A control rod not at its full-in position interrupts power to the refueling equipment to prevent operating the equipment over the reactor core when loaded with a fuel assembly. Conversely, the refueling equipment located over the core and loaded with fuel inserts a control rod withdrawal block in the Reactor Manual Control System to prevent withdrawing a control rod.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

BACKGROUND  
(continued)

The refueling platform has two mechanical switches that open before the platform or any of its hoists are physically located over the reactor vessel. The fuel grapple main hoist load is sensed by an electronic load cell. The fuel grapple main hoist load signals are inputs to a programmable logic controller (PLC). The PLC performs the associated interlock and load functions. The monorail and frame-mounted hoist use electronic load cells similar to the main hoist. The PLC opens the associated fuel-loaded circuits at a load lighter than the combined weight of a single fuel assembly and inner-most mast section assembly in water. The electronic setpoint modules open the associated fuel-loaded circuits at a load lighter than the weight of a single fuel assembly in water.

The refueling interlocks use these indications to prevent operation of the refueling equipment with fuel loaded over the core whenever any control rod is withdrawn, or to prevent control rod withdrawal whenever fuel loaded refueling equipment is over the core (Ref. 2).

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The refueling interlocks are explicitly assumed in the UFSAR analysis for the control rod removal error during refueling (Ref. 3). This analysis evaluates the consequences of control rod withdrawal during refueling. A prompt reactivity excursion during refueling could potentially result in fuel failure with subsequent release of radioactive material to the environment.

Criticality and, therefore, subsequent prompt reactivity excursions are prevented during the insertion of fuel, provided all control rods are fully inserted during the fuel insertion. The refueling interlocks accomplish this by preventing loading of fuel into the core with any control rod withdrawn or by preventing withdrawal of a rod from the core during fuel loading.

The refueling platform location switches activate at a point outside of the reactor core, such that, with a fuel assembly loaded and a control rod withdrawn, the fuel is not over the core.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES (continued) Refueling equipment interlocks satisfy Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO To prevent criticality during refueling, the refueling interlocks associated with the reactor mode switch refuel position ensure that fuel assemblies are not loaded into the core with any control rod withdrawn.

To prevent these conditions from developing, the all-rods-in, the refueling platform position, the refueling platform fuel grapple fuel loaded, the refueling platform trolley frame mounted hoist fuel loaded, the refueling platform monorail mounted hoist fuel loaded, and the refueling platform fuel grapple fully retracted position are required to be OPERABLE when the associated equipment is in use for in-vessel fuel movement. These inputs are combined in logic circuits, which provide refueling equipment or control rod blocks to prevent operations that could result in criticality during refueling operations.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODE 5, a prompt reactivity excursion could cause fuel damage and subsequent release of radioactive material to the environment. The refueling equipment interlocks protect against prompt reactivity excursions during MODE 5. The interlocks are required to be OPERABLE during in-vessel fuel movement with refueling equipment associated with the interlocks when the reactor mode switch is in the refuel position. The interlocks are not required when the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position since a control rod block (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation") ensures control rod withdrawals can not occur simultaneously with in-vessel fuel movements.

In MODES 1, 2, 3, and 4, the reactor pressure vessel head is on, and CORE ALTERATIONS are not possible. Therefore, the refueling interlocks are not required to be OPERABLE in these MODES.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2.1, and A.2.2

With one or more of the required refueling equipment interlocks inoperable (does not include the one-rod-out interlock addressed in LCO 3.9.2), the unit must be placed in a condition in which the LCO does not apply or is not necessary. This can be performed by ensuring fuel assemblies are not moved in the reactor vessel or by ensuring that the control rods are inserted and cannot be withdrawn. Therefore, Required Action A.1 requires that in-vessel fuel movement with the affected refueling equipment must be immediately suspended. This action ensures that operations are not performed with equipment that would potentially not be blocked from unacceptable operations (e.g., loading fuel into a cell with a control rod withdrawn). Suspension of in-vessel fuel movement shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position. Alternately, Required Actions A.2.1 and A.2.2 require that a control rod withdrawal block be inserted and that all control rods are subsequently verified to be fully inserted. Required Action A.2.1 ensures that no control rods can be withdrawn. This action ensures that control rods cannot be inappropriately withdrawn since an electrical or hydraulic block to control rod withdrawal is in place. Required Action A.2.2 is normally performed after placing the rod withdrawal block in effect and provides a verification that all control rods are fully inserted. Like Required Action A.1, Required Actions A.2.1 and A.2.2 ensure that unacceptable operations are prohibited (e.g., loading fuel into a core cell with the control rod withdrawn).

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.1.1

Performance of a CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST demonstrates each required refueling equipment interlock will function properly when a simulated or actual signal indicative of a required condition is injected into the logic. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.1.1 (continued)

single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 7.7.1.2.2.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

## B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

### B 3.9.2 Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

The refuel position one-rod-out interlock restricts the movement of control rods to reinforce unit procedures that prevent the reactor from becoming critical during refueling operations. During refueling operations, no more than one control rod is permitted to be withdrawn.

UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4, requires that one of the two required independent reactivity control systems be capable of holding the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions (Ref. 1). The control rods serve as the system capable of maintaining the reactor subcritical in cold conditions.

The refuel position one-rod-out interlock prevents the selection of a second control rod for movement when any other control rod is not fully inserted (Ref. 2). It is a logic circuit that has redundant channels. It uses the all-rods-in signal (from the control rod full-in position indicators discussed in LCO 3.9.4, "Control Rod Position Indication") and a rod selection signal (from the Reactor Manual Control System).

This Specification ensures that the performance of the refuel position one-rod-out interlock in the event of a Design Basis Accident meets the assumptions used in the safety analysis of Reference 3.

---

#### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

The refueling position one-rod-out interlock is explicitly assumed in the UFSAR analysis for the control rod removal error during refueling (Ref. 3). This analysis evaluates the consequences of control rod withdrawal during refueling. A prompt reactivity excursion during refueling could potentially result in fuel failure with subsequent release of radioactive material to the environment.

The refuel position one-rod-out interlock and adequate SDM (LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)") prevent criticality by preventing withdrawal of more than one control rod. With

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES (continued) one control rod withdrawn, the core will remain subcritical, thereby preventing any prompt critical excursion.

The refuel position one-rod-out interlock satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO To prevent criticality during MODE 5, the refuel position one-rod-out interlock ensures no more than one control rod may be withdrawn. Both channels of the refuel position one-rod-out interlock are required to be OPERABLE and the reactor mode switch must be locked in the refuel position to support the OPERABILITY of these channels.

---

APPLICABILITY In MODE 5, with the reactor mode switch in the refuel position, the OPERABLE refuel position one-rod-out interlock provides protection against prompt reactivity excursions.

In MODES 1, 2, 3, and 4, the refuel position one-rod-out interlock is not required to be OPERABLE and is bypassed. In MODES 1 and 2, the Reactor Protection System (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation") and the control rods (LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY") provide mitigation of potential reactivity excursions. In MODES 3, 4, and 5, with the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position, a control rod block (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation") ensures all control rods are inserted, thereby preventing criticality during shutdown conditions.

---

ACTIONS A.1 and A.2

With the refueling position one-rod-out interlock inoperable, the refueling interlocks may not be capable of preventing more than one control rod from being withdrawn. This condition may lead to criticality.

Control rod withdrawal must be immediately suspended, and action must be immediately initiated to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies. Action must continue until all such

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

control rods are fully inserted. Control rods in core cells containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and, therefore, do not have to be inserted.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.2.1

Proper functioning of the refueling position one-rod-out interlock requires the reactor mode switch to be in Refuel. During control rod withdrawal in MODE 5, improper positioning of the reactor mode switch could, in some instances, allow improper bypassing of required interlocks. Therefore, this Surveillance imposes an additional level of assurance that the refueling position one-rod-out interlock will be OPERABLE when required. By "locking" the reactor mode switch in the proper position, an additional administrative control is in place to preclude operator errors from resulting in unanalyzed operation.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.9.2.2

Performance of a CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST on each channel demonstrates the associated refuel position one-rod-out interlock will function properly when a simulated or actual signal indicative of a required condition is injected into the logic. A successful test of the required contact(s) of a channel relay may be performed by the verification of the change of state of a single contact of the relay. This clarifies what is an acceptable CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST of a relay. This is acceptable because all of the other required contacts of the relay are verified by other Technical Specifications and non-Technical Specifications tests at least once per refueling interval with applicable extensions. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.2.2 (continued)

To perform the required testing, the applicable condition must be entered (i.e., a control rod must be withdrawn from its full-in position). Therefore, SR 3.9.2.2 has been modified by a Note that states the CHANNEL FUNCTIONAL TEST is not required to be performed until 1 hour after any control rod is withdrawn.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 7.7.1.2.1.
  3. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

## B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

### B 3.9.3 Control Rod Position

#### BASES

---

#### BACKGROUND

Control rods provide the capability to maintain the reactor subcritical under all conditions and to limit the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase caused by a malfunction in the Control Rod Drive System. During refueling, movement of control rods is limited by the refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.1, "Refueling Equipment Interlocks," and LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock") or the control rod block with the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation").

UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4, requires that one of the two required independent reactivity control systems be capable of holding the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions (Ref. 1). The control rods serve as the system capable of maintaining the reactor subcritical in cold conditions.

The refueling interlocks allow a single control rod to be withdrawn at any time unless fuel is being loaded into the core. To preclude loading fuel assemblies into the core with a control rod withdrawn, all control rods must be fully inserted. This prevents the reactor from achieving criticality during refueling operations.

---

#### APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES

Prevention and mitigation of prompt reactivity excursions during refueling are provided by the refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.1 and LCO 3.9.2), the SDM (LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)"), the intermediate range monitor neutron flux scram (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation"), and the control rod block instrumentation (LCO 3.3.2.1).

The safety analysis for the control rod removal error during refueling in the UFSAR (Ref. 2) assumes the functioning of the refueling interlocks and adequate SDM.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

Thus, prior to fuel reload, all control rods must be fully inserted to minimize the probability of an inadvertent criticality.

Control rod position satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

All control rods must be fully inserted during applicable refueling conditions to minimize the probability of an inadvertent criticality during refueling.

---

APPLICABILITY

During MODE 5, loading fuel into core cells with control rods withdrawn may result in inadvertent criticality. Therefore, the control rods must be inserted before loading fuel into a core cell. All control rods must be inserted before loading fuel to ensure that a fuel loading error does not result in loading fuel into a core cell with the control rod withdrawn.

In MODES 1, 2, 3, and 4, the reactor pressure vessel head is on, and no fuel loading activities are possible. Therefore, this Specification is not applicable in these MODES.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With all control rods not fully inserted during the applicable conditions, an inadvertent criticality could occur that is not analyzed in the UFSAR. All fuel loading operations must be immediately suspended. Suspension of these activities shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.3.1

During refueling, to ensure that the reactor remains subcritical, all control rods must be fully inserted prior to and during fuel loading. Periodic checks of the control rod position ensure this condition is maintained.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.3.1 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the  
Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

B 3.9.4 Control Rod Position Indication

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The full-in position indication channel for each control rod provides necessary information to the refueling interlocks to prevent inadvertent criticalities during refueling operations. During refueling, the refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.1, "Refueling Equipment Interlocks," and LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock") use the full-in position indication channel to limit the operation of the refueling equipment and the movement of the control rods. Two full-in position indication switches (S51 and S52) provide input to the all-rods-in logic for each control rod. Switch S51 provides full core display beyond full-in (scram) position indication (double dashes - no number) and switch S52 provides full core display normal green full-in position indication. Switch S52 is set slightly beyond switch S00, which provides the digital "00" full-in position readout (switch S00 does not provide input to the all-rods-in logic and is not considered a full-in channel). When switch S52 is actuated, the color of the full core display "00" readout is changed from amber to green, indicating the control rod is full-in and latched. Switches S51 and S52 are wired in parallel, such that, if either switch indicates full-in, the all-rods-in logic will receive a full-in signal for that control rod. Therefore, each control rod is considered to have only one "full-in" position indication channel. The absence of the full-in position indication channel signal for any control rod removes the all-rods-in permissive for the refueling equipment interlocks and prevents fuel loading. Also, this condition causes the refuel position one-rod-out interlock to not allow the selection of any other control rod. The all-rods-in logic provides two signals, one to each of the two Reactor Manual Control System rod block circuits.

UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4, requires that one of the two required independent reactivity control systems be capable of holding the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions (Ref. 1). The control rods serve as the system capable of maintaining the reactor subcritical in cold conditions.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES      Prevention and mitigation of prompt reactivity excursions during refueling are provided by the refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.1 and LCO 3.9.2), the SDM (LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)"), the intermediate range monitor neutron flux scram (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation"), and the control rod block instrumentation (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation").

The safety analysis for the control rod removal error during refueling (Ref. 2) assumes the functioning of the refueling interlocks and adequate SDM. The full-in position indication channel is required to be OPERABLE so that the refueling interlocks can ensure that fuel cannot be loaded with any control rod withdrawn and that no more than one control rod can be withdrawn at a time.

Control rod position indication satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO      The control rod full-in position indication channel for each control rod must be OPERABLE to provide the required input to the refueling interlocks. A channel is OPERABLE if it provides correct position indication to the refueling equipment interlock all-rods-in logic (LCO 3.9.1) and the refuel position one-rod-out interlock logic (LCO 3.9.2).

---

APPLICABILITY      During MODE 5, the control rods must have OPERABLE full-in position indication channels to ensure the applicable refueling interlocks will be OPERABLE.

In MODES 1 and 2, requirements for control rod position are specified in LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY." In MODES 3 and 4, with the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position, a control rod block (LCO 3.3.2.1) ensures all control rods are inserted, thereby preventing criticality during shutdown conditions.

---

ACTIONS      A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to control rod position indication channels. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition, discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for inoperable control rod position indication channels provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate inoperable channels. As such, this Note has been provided, which allows separate Condition entry for each inoperable control rod position indication channel.

A.1.1, A.1.2, A.1.3, A.2.1 and A.2.2

With one or more full-in position indication channels inoperable, compensating actions must be taken to protect against potential reactivity excursions from fuel assembly insertions or control rod withdrawals. This may be accomplished by immediately suspending in-vessel fuel movement and control rod withdrawal, and immediately initiating action to fully insert all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies. Actions must continue until all insertable control rods in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies are fully inserted. Control rods in core cells containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and, therefore, do not have to be inserted. Suspension of in-vessel fuel movements and control rod withdrawal shall not preclude moving a component to a safe position.

Alternatively, actions must be immediately initiated to fully insert the control rod(s) associated with the inoperable full-in position indicator(s) and disarm (electrically or hydraulically) the drive(s) to ensure that the control rod is not withdrawn. A control rod can be hydraulically disarmed by closing the drive water and exhaust water isolation valves. A control rod can be electrically disarmed by disconnecting power from all four directional control valve solenoids. Actions must continue until all associated control rods are fully inserted and drives are disarmed. Under these conditions (control rod fully inserted and disarmed), an inoperable full-in channel

(continued)

---



BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1.1, A.1.2, A.1.3, A.2.1 and A.2.2 (continued)

may be bypassed to allow refueling operations to proceed. An alternate method must be used to ensure the control rod is fully inserted (e.g., use the "00" notch position indication).

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.4.1

The full-in position indication channels provide input to the one-rod-out interlock and other refueling interlocks that require an all-rods-in permissive. The interlocks are actuated when the full-in position indication for any control rod is not present, since this indicates that all rods are not fully inserted. Therefore, testing of the full-in position indication channels is performed to ensure that when a control rod is withdrawn, the full-in position indication is not present. The full-in position indication channel is considered inoperable even with the control rod fully inserted, if it would continue to indicate full-in with the control rod withdrawn. Performing the SR each time a control rod is withdrawn from the full-in position is considered adequate because of the procedural controls on control rod withdrawals and the visual indications available in the control room to alert the operator to control rods not fully inserted.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

B 3.9.5 Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** Control rods are components of the Control Rod Drive (CRD) System, the primary reactivity control system for the reactor. In conjunction with the Reactor Protection System, the CRD System provides the means for the reliable control of reactivity changes during refueling operation. In addition, the control rods provide the capability to maintain the reactor subcritical under all conditions and to limit the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase caused by a malfunction in the CRD System.

UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4, requires that one of the two required independent reactivity control systems be capable of holding the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions (Ref. 1). The CRD System is the system capable of maintaining the reactor subcritical in cold conditions.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** Prevention and mitigation of prompt reactivity excursions during refueling are provided by refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.1, "Refueling Equipment Interlocks," and LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One Rod-Out Interlock"), the SDM (LCO 3.1.1, SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)), the intermediate range monitor neutron flux scram (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation"), and the control rod block instrumentation (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation").

The safety analysis for the control rod removal error during refueling (Ref. 2) evaluates the consequences of control rod withdrawal during refueling. A prompt reactivity excursion during refueling could potentially result in fuel failure with subsequent release of radioactive material to the environment. Control rod scram provides protection should a prompt reactivity excursion occur.

Control rod OPERABILITY during refueling satisfies Criterion 3 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO Each withdrawn control rod must be OPERABLE. The withdrawn control rod is considered OPERABLE if the scram accumulator pressure is  $\geq 940$  psig and the control rod is capable of being automatically inserted upon receipt of a scram signal. Inserted control rods have already completed their reactivity control function, and therefore are not required to be OPERABLE.

---

APPLICABILITY During MODE 5, withdrawn control rods must be OPERABLE to ensure that when a scram occurs the control rods will insert and provide the required negative reactivity to maintain the reactor subcritical.

For MODES 1 and 2, control rod requirements are found in LCO 3.1.2, "Reactivity Anomalies," LCO 3.1.3, "Control Rod OPERABILITY," LCO 3.1.4, "Control Rod Scram Times," and LCO 3.1.5, "Control Rod Scram Accumulators." During MODES 3 and 4, control rods are not able to be withdrawn since the reactor mode switch is in shutdown and a control rod block is applied. This provides adequate requirements for control rod OPERABILITY during these conditions.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With one or more withdrawn control rods inoperable, action must be immediately initiated to fully insert the inoperable control rod(s). Inserting the control rod(s) ensures the shutdown and scram capabilities are not adversely affected. Actions must continue until the inoperable control rod(s) is fully inserted.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.5.1 and SR 3.9.5.2

During MODE 5, the OPERABILITY of control rods is primarily required to ensure a withdrawn control rod will automatically insert if a signal requiring a reactor shutdown occurs. Because no explicit analysis exists for automatic shutdown during refueling, the shutdown function is satisfied if the withdrawn control rod is capable of automatic insertion and the associated CRD scram accumulator pressure is  $\geq 940$  psig.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.5.1 and SR 3.9.5.2 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.9.5.1 is modified by a Note that allows 7 days after withdrawal of the control rod to perform the Surveillance. This acknowledges that the control rod must first be withdrawn before performance of the Surveillance, and therefore avoids potential conflicts with SR 3.0.1.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Sections 3.1.5.3 and 3.1.5.4.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

B 3.9.6 Reactor Pressure Vessel (RPV) Water Level—Irradiated Fuel

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The movement of irradiated fuel assemblies within the RPV requires a minimum water level of 23 ft above the top of the RPV flange. During refueling, this maintains a sufficient water level in the reactor vessel cavity and spent fuel pool. Sufficient water is necessary to retain iodine fission product activity in the water in the event of a fuel handling accident (Refs. 1 and 2). Sufficient iodine activity would be retained to limit offsite doses from the accident to 10 CFR 50.67 limits, as provided by the guidance of Reference 1.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** During movement of irradiated fuel assemblies, the water level in the RPV is an initial condition design parameter in the analysis of a fuel handling accident in containment postulated by Regulatory Guide 1.183 (Ref. 1). A minimum water level of 23 ft allows a decontamination factor of 200 to be used in the accident analysis for iodine (Ref. 1). This relates to the assumption that 99.5% of the total iodine released from the pellet to cladding gap of all the damaged fuel assembly rods is retained by the water.

Analysis of the fuel handling accident inside containment is described in Reference 2. With a minimum water level of 23 ft and a minimum decay time of 24 hours prior to fuel handling, the analysis and test programs demonstrate that the iodine release due to a postulated fuel handling accident is adequately captured by the water and that offsite doses are maintained within allowable limits (Ref. 3). While the worst case assumptions include the dropping of the irradiated fuel assembly being handled onto the reactor core, the possibility exists of the dropped assembly striking the RPV flange and releasing fission products. Therefore, the minimum depth for water coverage to ensure acceptable radiological consequences is specified from the RPV flange. Since the worst case event results in

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

failed fuel assemblies seated in the core, as well as the dropped assembly, dropping an assembly on the RPV flange will result in reduced releases of fission gases.

RPV water level satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

LCO

A minimum water level of 23 ft above the top of the RPV flange is required to ensure that the radiological consequences of a postulated fuel handling accident are within acceptable limits, as provided by the guidance of Reference 1.

---

APPLICABILITY

LCO 3.9.6 is applicable when moving irradiated fuel assemblies within the RPV. The LCO minimizes the possibility of a fuel handling accident in containment that is beyond the assumptions of the safety analysis. If irradiated fuel is not present within the RPV, there can be no significant radioactivity release as a result of a postulated fuel handling accident. Requirements for handling of new fuel assemblies or control rods (where water depth to the RPV flange is not of concern) are covered by LCO 3.9.7, "RPV Water Level—New Fuel or Control Rods." Requirements for fuel handling accidents in the spent fuel storage pool are covered by LCO 3.7.8, "Spent Fuel Storage Pool Water Level."

---

ACTIONS

A.1

If the water level is < 23 ft above the top of the RPV flange, all operations involving movement of irradiated fuel assemblies within the RPV shall be suspended immediately to ensure that a fuel handling accident cannot occur. The suspension of irradiated fuel movement shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.6.1

Verification of a minimum water level of 23 ft above the top of the RPV flange ensures that the design basis for the postulated fuel handling accident analysis during refueling operations is met. Water at the required level limits the consequences of damaged fuel rods, which are postulated to result from a fuel handling accident in containment (Ref. 2).

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. Regulatory Guide 1.183, July 2000.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.7.2.
  3. 10 CFR 50.67.
- 
-

B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

B 3.9.7 Reactor Pressure Vessel (RPV) Water Level—New Fuel or Control Rods

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The movement of new fuel assemblies or handling of control rods within the RPV when fuel assemblies seated within the reactor vessel are irradiated requires a minimum water level of 23 ft above the top of irradiated fuel assemblies seated within the RPV. During refueling, this maintains a sufficient water level above the irradiated fuel. Sufficient water is necessary to retain iodine fission product activity in the water in the event of a fuel handling accident (Refs. 1 and 2). Sufficient iodine activity would be retained to limit offsite doses from the accident to 10 CFR 50.67 limits, as provided by the guidance of Reference 1.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** During movement of new fuel assemblies or handling of control rods over irradiated fuel assemblies, the water level in the RPV is an initial condition design parameter in the analysis of a fuel handling accident in containment postulated by Regulatory Guide 1.183 (Ref. 1). A minimum water level of 23 ft allows a decontamination factor of 200 to be used in the accident analysis for iodine (Ref. 1). This relates to the assumption that 99.5% of the total iodine released from the pellet to cladding gap of all the damaged fuel assembly rods is retained by the water.

Analysis of the fuel handling accident inside containment is described in Reference 2. With a minimum water level of 23 ft and a minimum decay time of 24 hours prior to fuel handling, the analysis and test programs demonstrate that the iodine release due to a postulated fuel handling accident is adequately captured by the water and that offsite doses are maintained within allowable limits (Ref. 3). The related assumptions include the worst case dropping of an irradiated fuel assembly onto the reactor core loaded with irradiated fuel assemblies.

RPV water level satisfies Criterion 2 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

(continued)



BASES (continued)

---

LCO A minimum water level of 23 ft above the top of irradiated fuel assemblies seated within the RPV is required to ensure that the radiological consequences of a postulated fuel handling accident are within acceptable limits, as provided by the guidance of Reference 1.

---

APPLICABILITY LCO 3.9.7 is applicable when moving new fuel assemblies or handling control rods (i.e., movement with other than the normal control rod drive) when irradiated fuel assemblies are seated within the RPV. The LCO minimizes the possibility of a fuel handling accident in containment that is beyond the assumptions of the safety analysis. If irradiated fuel is not present within the RPV, there can be no significant radioactivity release as a result of a postulated fuel handling accident. Requirements for fuel handling accidents in the spent fuel storage pool are covered by LCO 3.7.8, "Spent Fuel Storage Pool Water Level." Requirements for handling irradiated fuel over the RPV are covered by LCO 3.9.6, "Reactor Pressure Vessel (RPV) Water Level—Irradiated Fuel."

---

ACTIONS A.1

If the water level is < 23 ft above the top of irradiated fuel assemblies seated within the RPV, all operations involving movement of new fuel assemblies and handling of control rods within the RPV shall be suspended immediately to ensure that a fuel handling accident cannot occur. The suspension of fuel movement and control rod handling shall not preclude completion of movement of a component to a safe position.

---

SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS SR 3.9.7.1

Verification of a minimum water level of 23 ft above the top of irradiated fuel assemblies seated within the RPV ensures that the design basis for the postulated fuel handling accident analysis during refueling operations is met. Water at the required level limits the consequences of damaged fuel rods, which are postulated to result from a fuel handling accident in containment (Ref. 2).

---

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.7.1 (continued)

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the  
Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. Regulatory Guide 1.183, July 2000.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.7.2.
  3. 10 CFR 50.67.
- 
-

B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

B 3.9.8 Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—High Water Level

BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The purpose of the RHR System in MODE 5 is to remove decay heat and sensible heat from the reactor coolant, as described by UFSAR, Section 5.4.7 (Ref. 1). Each of the two shutdown cooling loops of the RHR System can provide the required decay heat removal. Each loop consists of two motor driven pumps, a heat exchanger, and associated piping and valves. Both loops have a common suction from the same recirculation loop. Each pump discharges the reactor coolant, after it has been cooled by circulation through the respective heat exchangers, to the reactor via the associated recirculation loop. The RHR heat exchangers transfer heat to the RHR Service Water System. The RHR shutdown cooling mode is manually controlled.

In addition to the RHR subsystems, the volume of water above the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) flange provides a heat sink for decay heat removal.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** With the unit in MODE 5, the RHR Shutdown Cooling System is not required to mitigate any events or accidents evaluated in the safety analyses. The RHR Shutdown Cooling System is required for removing decay heat to maintain the temperature of the reactor coolant.

The RHR Shutdown Cooling System satisfies Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** Only one RHR shutdown cooling subsystem is required to be OPERABLE in MODE 5 with irradiated fuel in the RPV and the water level  $\geq 23$  ft above the RPV flange. Only one subsystem is required to be OPERABLE because the volume of water above the RPV flange provides backup decay heat removal capability.

An OPERABLE RHR shutdown cooling subsystem consists of an RHR pump, a heat exchanger, valves, piping, instruments, and controls to ensure an OPERABLE flow path. In addition, the

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

necessary portions of the RHR Service Water System must be capable of providing cooling water to the RHR heat exchanger.

Additionally, the RHR shutdown cooling subsystem is considered OPERABLE if it can be manually aligned (remote or local) in the shutdown cooling mode for removal of decay heat. Operation (either continuous or intermittent) of one subsystem can maintain and reduce the reactor coolant temperature as required.

---

APPLICABILITY

One RHR shutdown cooling subsystem must be OPERABLE in MODE 5, with irradiated fuel in the RPV and with the water level  $\geq$  23 feet above the top of the RPV flange, to provide decay heat removal. RHR shutdown cooling subsystem requirements in other MODES are covered by LCOs in Section 3.4, Reactor Coolant System (RCS). RHR shutdown cooling subsystem requirements in MODE 5 with irradiated fuel in the RPV and with the water level  $<$  23 ft above the RPV flange are given in LCO 3.9.9, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—Low Water Level."

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3

With no RHR shutdown cooling subsystem OPERABLE, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided within 1 hour. In this condition, the volume of water above the RPV flange provides adequate capability to remove decay heat from the reactor core. However, the overall reliability is reduced because loss of water level could result in reduced decay heat removal capability. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on decay heat removal function and the probability of a loss of the available decay heat removal capabilities. Furthermore, verification of the functional availability of the alternate method must be reconfirmed every 24 hours thereafter. This will ensure continued heat removal capability.

Alternate decay heat removal methods are available to the operators for review and preplanning in the unit operating procedures. The required cooling capacity of the alternate method should be ensured by verifying (by calculation or

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3 (continued)

demonstration) its capability to maintain or reduce temperature. For example, this may include the use of the Fuel Pool Cooling or Reactor Water Cleanup System operating with the regenerative heat exchanger bypassed or in combination with the Control Rod Drive System or Condensate/Feed System. The method used to remove the decay heat should be the most prudent choice based on unit conditions.

Additionally, if no RHR Shutdown Cooling System is OPERABLE, an alternate method of coolant circulation is required to be established within 1 hour. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the importance of the coolant circulation function. Furthermore, verification of the functioning of the alternate method must be reconfirmed every 12 hours thereafter. This will provide assurance of continued temperature monitoring capability.

During the period when the reactor coolant is being circulated by an alternate method (other than by the required RHR shutdown cooling subsystem), the reactor coolant temperature must be periodically monitored to ensure proper functioning of the alternate method. The once per hour Completion Time is deemed appropriate.

B.1, B.2, B.3, and B.4

If no RHR shutdown cooling subsystem is OPERABLE and an alternate method of decay heat removal is not available in accordance with Required Action A.1, actions shall be taken immediately to suspend operations involving an increase in reactor decay heat load by suspending loading of irradiated fuel assemblies into the RPV.

Additional actions are required to minimize any potential fission product release to the environment. This includes ensuring secondary containment is OPERABLE; one standby gas treatment subsystem is OPERABLE; and secondary containment isolation capability is available in each associated penetration flow path not isolated that is assumed to be isolated to mitigate radioactive releases (i.e., one

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

B.1, B.2, B.3, and B.4 (continued)

secondary containment isolation valve and associated instrumentation are OPERABLE or other acceptable administrative controls to assure isolation capability. These administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator, who is in continuous communication with the control room, at the controls of the isolation device. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated). This may be performed as an administrative check, by examining logs or other information to determine whether the components are out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It is not necessary to perform the Surveillances needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of the components. If, however, any required component is inoperable, then it must be restored to OPERABLE status. In this case, a surveillance may need to be performed to restore the component to OPERABLE status. Actions must continue until all required components are OPERABLE.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.8.1

Periodic monitoring of reactor coolant temperature ensures the need to establish decay heat removal, to maintain or reduce the reactor coolant temperature, is identified in a timely manner. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.9.8.2

Verifying the correct alignment for manual and power operated valves in the RHR shutdown cooling flow path provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for RHR operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that can be manually (from the control room or locally) aligned is allowed to be in a non-RHR shutdown cooling position provided the valve can be repositioned. This SR does not require any testing

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.8.2 (continued)

or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 5.4.7.
- 
-

## B 3.9 REFUELING OPERATIONS

### B 3.9.9 Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—Low Water Level

#### BASES

---

**BACKGROUND** The purpose of the RHR System in MODE 5 is to remove decay heat and sensible heat from the reactor coolant, as described by UFSAR, Section 5.4.7 (Ref. 1). Each of the two shutdown cooling loops of the RHR System can provide the required decay heat removal. Each loop consists of two motor driven pumps, a heat exchanger, and associated piping and valves. Both loops have a common suction from the same recirculation loop. Each pump discharges the reactor coolant, after it has been cooled by circulation through the respective heat exchangers, to the reactor via the associated recirculation loop. The RHR heat exchangers transfer heat to the RHR Service Water System. The RHR shutdown cooling mode is manually controlled.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** With the unit in MODE 5, the RHR Shutdown Cooling System is not required to mitigate any events or accidents evaluated in the safety analyses. The RHR Shutdown Cooling System is required for removing decay heat to maintain the temperature of the reactor coolant.

The RHR Shutdown Cooling System satisfies Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii).

---

**LCO** In MODE 5 with irradiated fuel in the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) and the water level < 23 ft above the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) flange both RHR shutdown cooling subsystems must be OPERABLE.

An OPERABLE RHR shutdown cooling subsystem consists of an RHR pump, a heat exchanger, valves, piping, instruments, and controls to ensure an OPERABLE flow path. To meet the LCO, both pumps in one loop or one pump in each of the two loops must be OPERABLE. In addition the necessary portions of the RHR Service Water System must be capable of providing cooling water to the RHR heat exchanger.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)      Additionally, each RHR shutdown cooling subsystem is considered OPERABLE if it can be manually aligned (remote or local) in the shutdown cooling mode for removal of decay heat. Operation (either continuous or intermittent) of one subsystem can maintain and reduce the reactor coolant temperature as required.

---

APPLICABILITY      Two RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are required to be OPERABLE in MODE 5, with irradiated fuel in the RPV and with the water level < 23 ft above the top of the RPV flange, to provide decay heat removal. RHR shutdown cooling subsystem requirements in other MODES are covered by LCOs in Section 3.4, Reactor Coolant System (RCS). RHR shutdown cooling subsystem requirements in MODE 5 with irradiated fuel in the RPV and with the water level  $\geq$  23 ft above the RPV flange are given in LCO 3.9.8, "Residual Heat Removal (RHR)—High Water Level."

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3

With one of the two required RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, the remaining subsystem is capable of providing the required decay heat removal. However, the overall reliability is reduced. Therefore, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided. With both required RHR shutdown cooling subsystems inoperable, an alternate method of decay heat removal must be provided in addition to that provided for the initial RHR shutdown cooling subsystem inoperability. This re-establishes backup decay heat removal capabilities, similar to the requirements of the LCO. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the decay heat removal function and the probability of a loss of the available decay heat removal capabilities. Furthermore, verification of the functional availability of the alternate method(s) must be reconfirmed every 24 hours thereafter. This will ensure continued heat removal capability.

Alternate decay heat removal methods are available to the operators for review and preplanning in the unit operating procedures. The required cooling capacity of the alternate method(s) should be ensured by verifying (by calculation or

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, and A.3 (continued)

demonstration) their capability to maintain or reduce temperature. For example, this may include the use of the Fuel Pool Cooling or Reactor Water Cleanup System operating with the regenerative heat exchanger bypassed or in combination with the Control Rod Drive System/Feed System. The method used to remove decay heat should be the most prudent choice based on unit conditions.

In addition, with both required RHR subsystems inoperable, an alternate method of coolant circulation is required to be established within 1 hour (Required Action A.2). This will provide necessary circulation for monitoring temperature. The 1 hour Completion Time is based on the importance of the coolant circulation function. Furthermore, verification of the functioning of the alternate method must be reconfirmed every 12 hours thereafter. This will provide assurance of continued temperature monitoring capability.

During the period when the reactor coolant is being circulated by an alternate method (other than by an RHR shutdown cooling subsystem), the reactor coolant temperature must be periodically monitored to ensure proper functioning of the alternate method (Required Action A.3). The once per hour Completion Time is deemed appropriate.

Condition A is modified by a Note allowing separate Condition entry for each inoperable required RHR shutdown cooling subsystem. This is acceptable since the Required Actions for this Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each inoperable required RHR shutdown cooling subsystem. Complying with the Required Actions allow for continued operation. A subsequent inoperable required RHR shutdown cooling subsystem is governed by subsequent entry into the Condition and application of the Required Actions. Required Actions A.2 and A.3 are modified by Notes that clarify that the Required Actions are only applicable when both required RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are inoperable since the Condition is applicable when one or two required RHR shutdown cooling subsystems are inoperable.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

B.1, B.2, and B.3

With the required decay heat removal subsystem(s) inoperable and the required alternate method(s) of decay heat removal not available in accordance with Required Action A.1, additional actions are required to minimize any potential fission product release to the environment. This includes ensuring secondary containment is OPERABLE; one standby gas treatment subsystem is OPERABLE; and secondary containment isolation capability is available in each associated penetration flow path not isolated that is assumed to be isolated to mitigate radioactive releases (i.e., one secondary containment isolation valve and associated instrumentation are OPERABLE or other acceptable administrative controls to assure isolation capability. These administrative controls consist of stationing a dedicated operator, who is in continuous communication with the control room, at the controls of the isolation device. In this way, the penetration can be rapidly isolated when a need for secondary containment isolation is indicated). This may be performed as an administrative check, by examining logs or other information to determine whether the components are out of service for maintenance or other reasons. It is not necessary to perform the Surveillances needed to demonstrate the OPERABILITY of the components. If, however, any required component is inoperable, then it must be restored to OPERABLE status. In this case, the surveillance may need to be performed to restore the component to OPERABLE status. Actions must continue until all required components are OPERABLE.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.9.9.1

Periodic monitoring of reactor coolant temperature ensures the need to establish decay heat removal, to maintain or reduce the reactor coolant temperature, is identified in a timely manner. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.9.9.2

Verifying the correct alignment for manual and power operated valves in the required RHR shutdown cooling flow paths provides assurance that the proper flow paths will exist for RHR operation. This SR does not apply to valves that are locked, sealed, or otherwise secured in position since these were verified to be in the correct position prior to locking, sealing, or securing. A valve that can be manually (from the control room or locally) aligned is allowed to be in a non-RHR shutdown cooling position provided the valve can be repositioned. This SR does not require any testing or valve manipulation; rather, it involves verification that those valves capable of potentially being mispositioned are in the correct position. This SR does not apply to valves that cannot be inadvertently misaligned, such as check valves.

The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 5.4.7.
- 
-



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

and refuel positions normally maintained for the reactor mode switch in MODES 3, 4, and 5 are provided to preclude reactivity excursions that could potentially result in fuel failure. Interlock testing that requires moving the reactor mode switch to other positions (run, startup/hot standby, or refuel) while in MODE 3, 4, or 5, requires administratively maintaining all control rods inserted and no CORE ALTERATIONS in progress. With all control rods inserted in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies, and no CORE ALTERATIONS in progress, there are no credible mechanisms for unacceptable reactivity excursions during the planned interlock testing.

For postulated accidents, such as control rod removal error during refueling, the accident analysis demonstrates that fuel failure will not occur (Ref. 2). The withdrawal of a single control rod will not result in criticality when adequate SDM is maintained. Also, loading fuel assemblies into the core with a single control rod withdrawn will not result in criticality, thereby preventing fuel failure.

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

LCO

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. MODES 3, 4, and 5 operations not specified in Table 1.1-1 can be performed in accordance with other Special Operations LCOs (i.e., LCO 3.10.2, "Single Control Rod Withdrawal-Hot Shutdown," LCO 3.10.3, "Single Control Rod Withdrawal-Cold Shutdown," and LCO 3.10.7, "SDM Test-Refueling") without meeting this LCO or its ACTIONS. If any testing is performed that involves the reactor mode switch interlocks and requires repositioning beyond that specified in Table 1.1-1 for the current MODE of operation, the testing can be performed, provided all interlock functions potentially defeated are administratively controlled. In MODES 3, 4, and 5 with the reactor mode switch in shutdown as specified in Table 1.1-1,

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued) all control rods are fully inserted and a control rod block is initiated. Therefore, all control rods in core cells that contain one or more fuel assemblies must be verified fully inserted while in MODES 3, 4, and 5, with the reactor mode switch in other than the shutdown position. The additional LCO requirement to preclude CORE ALTERATIONS is appropriate for MODE 5 operations, as discussed below, and is inherently met in MODES 3 and 4 by the definition of CORE ALTERATIONS, which cannot be performed with the vessel head in place.

In MODE 5, with the reactor mode switch in the refuel position, only one control rod can be withdrawn under the refuel position one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock"). The refueling equipment interlocks (LCO 3.9.1, "Refueling Equipment Interlocks") appropriately control other CORE ALTERATIONS. Due to the increased potential for error in controlling these multiple interlocks, and the limited duration of tests involving the reactor mode switch position, conservative controls are required, consistent with MODES 3 and 4. The additional controls of administratively not permitting other CORE ALTERATIONS will adequately ensure that the reactor does not become critical during these tests.

---

APPLICABILITY Any required periodic interlock testing involving the reactor mode switch, while in MODES 1 and 2, can be performed without the need for Special Operations exceptions. Mode switch manipulations in these MODES would likely result in unit trips. In MODES 3, 4, and 5, this Special Operations LCO is only permitted to be used to allow reactor mode switch interlock testing that cannot conveniently be performed without this allowance or testing that must be performed prior to entering another MODE. Such interlock testing may consist of required Surveillances, or may be the result of maintenance, repair, or troubleshooting activities. In MODES 3, 4, and 5, the interlock functions provided by the reactor mode switch in shutdown (i.e., all control rods inserted and incapable of withdrawal) and refueling (i.e., refueling interlocks to prevent inadvertent criticality during CORE ALTERATIONS) positions can be administratively controlled adequately during the performance of certain tests.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2, A.3.1, and A.3.2

These Required Actions are provided to restore compliance with the Technical Specifications overridden by this Special Operations LCO. Restoring compliance will also result in exiting the Applicability of this Special Operations LCO.

All CORE ALTERATIONS, except control rod insertion, if in progress, are immediately suspended in accordance with Required Action A.1, and all insertable control rods in core cells that contain one or more fuel assemblies are fully inserted within 1 hour, in accordance with Required Action A.2. This will preclude potential mechanisms that could lead to criticality. Control rods in core cells containing no fuel assemblies do not affect the reactivity of the core and, therefore, do not have to be inserted. Suspension of CORE ALTERATIONS shall not preclude the completion of movement of a component to a safe condition. Placing the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position will ensure that all inserted control rods remain inserted and result in operating in accordance with Table 1.1-1. Alternatively, if in MODE 5, the reactor mode switch may be placed in the refuel position, which will also result in operating in accordance with Table 1.1-1. A Note is added to Required Action A.3.2 to indicate that this Required Action is not applicable in MODES 3 and 4, since only the shutdown position is allowed in these MODES. The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour for Required Action A.2, Required Action A.3.1, and Required Action A.3.2 provides sufficient time to normally insert the control rods and place the reactor mode switch in the required position, based on operating experience, and is acceptable given that all operations that could increase core reactivity have been suspended.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.1.1 and SR 3.10.1.2

Meeting the requirements of this Special Operations LCO maintains operation consistent with or conservative to operating with the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position (or the refuel position for MODE 5). The functions of the reactor mode switch interlocks that are not in effect, due to the testing in progress, are adequately compensated for by the Special Operations LCO requirements.

(continued)

---



BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.1.1 and SR 3.10.1.2 (continued)

The administrative controls are to be periodically verified to ensure that the operational requirements continue to be met. In addition, the all rods fully inserted Surveillance (SR 3.10.1.1) must be verified by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., a shift technical advisor or reactor engineer). The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Chapter 7.2.
  2. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.2 Single Control Rod Withdrawal—Hot Shutdown

BASES

---

---

**BACKGROUND** The purpose of this MODE 3 Special Operations LCO is to permit the withdrawal of a single control rod for testing while in hot shutdown, by imposing certain restrictions. In MODE 3, the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position, and all control rods are inserted and blocked from withdrawal. Many systems and functions are not required in these conditions, due to the other installed interlocks that are actuated when the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position. However, circumstances may arise while in MODE 3 that present the need to withdraw a single control rod for various tests (e.g., rod exercising, friction tests, scram timing, and coupling integrity checks). These single control rod withdrawals are normally accomplished by selecting the refuel position for the reactor mode switch. This Special Operations LCO provides the appropriate additional controls to allow a single control rod withdrawal in MODE 3.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** With the reactor mode switch in the refuel position, the analyses for control rod removal error during refueling are applicable and, provided the assumptions of these analyses are satisfied in MODE 3, these analyses will bound the consequences of an accident. Explicit safety analyses in the UFSAR (Ref. 1) demonstrate that the functioning of the refueling interlocks and adequate SDM will preclude unacceptable reactivity excursions.

Refueling interlocks restrict the movement of control rods to reinforce operational procedures that prevent the reactor from becoming critical. These interlocks prevent the withdrawal of more than one control rod. Under these conditions, since only one control rod can be withdrawn, the core will always be shut down even with the highest worth control rod withdrawn if adequate SDM exists.

The control rod scram function provides backup protection to normal refueling procedures and the refueling interlocks, which prevent inadvertent criticalities during refueling.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

Alternate backup protection can be obtained by ensuring that a five by five array of control rods, centered on the withdrawn control rod, are inserted and incapable of withdrawal.

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

LCO

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. Operation in MODE 3 with the reactor mode switch in the refuel position can be performed in accordance with other Special Operations LCOs (i.e., LCO 3.10.1, "Reactor Mode Switch Interlock Testing," without meeting this Special Operations LCO or its ACTIONS. However, if a single control rod withdrawal is desired in MODE 3, controls consistent with those required during refueling must be implemented and this Special Operations LCO applied. "Withdrawal" in this application includes the actual withdrawal of the control rod as well as maintaining the control rod in a position other than the full-in position, and reinserting the control rod. The refueling interlocks of LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock," required by this Special Operations LCO, will ensure that only one control rod can be withdrawn.

To back up the refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.2), the ability to scram the withdrawn control rod in the event of an inadvertent criticality is provided by this Special Operations LCO's requirements in Item d.1. Alternately, provided a sufficient number of control rods in the vicinity of the withdrawn control rod are known to be inserted and incapable of withdrawal (Item d.2), the possibility of criticality on withdrawal of this control rod is sufficiently precluded, so as not to require the scram capability of the withdrawn control rod. Also, once this alternate (Item d.2) is completed, the SDM requirement to account for both the withdrawn-untrippable control rod and the highest worth control rod may be changed to allow the withdrawn-untrippable control rod to be the single highest worth control rod.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABILITY Control rod withdrawals are adequately controlled in MODES 1, 2, and 5 by existing LCOs. In MODES 3 and 4, control rod withdrawal is only allowed if performed in accordance with this Special Operations LCO or Special Operations LCO 3.10.3, and if limited to one control rod. This allowance is only provided with the reactor mode switch in the refuel position. For these conditions, the one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2), control rod position indication (LCO 3.9.4, "Control Rod Position Indication"), full insertion requirements for all other control rods and scram functions (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation," LCO 3.3.8.2, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Electric Power Monitoring," and LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling"), or the added administrative controls in Item d.2 of this Special Operations LCO, minimize potential reactivity excursions.

---

ACTIONS A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to a single control rod withdrawal while in MODE 3. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components or variables expressed in the Condition discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for each requirement of the LCO not met provide appropriate compensatory measures for separate requirements that are not met. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each requirement of the LCO.

A.1

If one or more of the requirements specified in this Special Operations LCO are not met, the ACTIONS applicable to the stated requirements of the affected LCOs are immediately entered as directed by Required Action A.1. Required Action A.1 has been modified by a Note that clarifies the intent of any other LCO's Required Action, to insert all control rods. This Required Action includes exiting this Special Operations Applicability by returning the reactor mode switch to the shutdown position. A second Note has

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 (continued)

been added, which clarifies that this Required Action is only applicable if the requirements not met are for an affected LCO.

A.2.1 and A.2.2

Required Actions A.2.1 and A.2.2 are alternate Required Actions that can be taken instead of Required Action A.1 to restore compliance with the normal MODE 3 requirements, thereby exiting this Special Operations LCO's Applicability. Actions must be initiated immediately to insert all insertable control rods. Actions must continue until all such control rods are fully inserted. Placing the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position will ensure all inserted rods remain inserted and restore operation in accordance with Table 1.1-1. The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour to place the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position provides sufficient time to normally insert the control rods.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.2.1, SR 3.10.2.2, and SR 3.10.2.3

The other LCOs made applicable in this Special Operations LCO are required to have their Surveillances met to establish that this Special Operations LCO is being met. If the local array of control rods is inserted and disarmed while the scram function for the withdrawn rod is not available, periodic verification in accordance with SR 3.10.2.2 is required to preclude the possibility of criticality. The control rods can be hydraulically disarmed by closing the drive water and exhaust water isolation valves. Electrically, the control rods can be disarmed by disconnecting power from all four directional control valve solenoids. SR 3.10.2.2 has been modified by a Note, which clarifies that this SR is not required to be met if SR 3.10.2.1 is satisfied for LCO 3.10.2.d.1 requirements, since SR 3.10.2.2 demonstrates that the alternative LCO 3.10.2.d.2 requirements are satisfied. Also, SR 3.10.2.3 verifies that all control rods other than the control rod being withdrawn are fully inserted. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

REFERENCES            1.    UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.

---

---

B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.3 Single Control Rod Withdrawal—Cold Shutdown

BASES

---

---

**BACKGROUND** The purpose of this MODE 4 Special Operations LCO is to permit the withdrawal of a single control rod for testing or maintenance, while in cold shutdown, by imposing certain restrictions. In MODE 4, the reactor mode switch is in the shutdown position, and all control rods are inserted and blocked from withdrawal. Many systems and functions are not required in these conditions, due to the installed interlocks associated with the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position. Circumstances may arise while in MODE 4, however, that present the need to withdraw a single control rod for various tests (e.g., rod exercising, friction tests, scram time testing, and coupling integrity checks). Certain situations may also require the removal of the associated control rod drive (CRD). These single control rod withdrawals and possible subsequent removals are normally accomplished by selecting the refuel position for the reactor mode switch.

---

**APPLICABLE SAFETY ANALYSES** With the reactor mode switch in the refuel position, the analyses for control rod removal error during refueling are applicable and, provided the assumptions of these analyses are satisfied in MODE 4, these analyses will bound the consequences of an accident. Explicit safety analyses in the UFSAR (Ref. 1) demonstrate that the functioning of the refueling interlocks and adequate SDM will preclude unacceptable reactivity excursions.

Refueling interlocks restrict the movement of control rods to reinforce operational procedures that prevent the reactor from becoming critical. These interlocks prevent the withdrawal of more than one control rod. Under these conditions, since only one control rod can be withdrawn, the core will always be shut down even with the highest worth control rod withdrawn if adequate SDM exists.

The control rod scram function provides backup protection in the event normal refueling procedures and the refueling interlocks fail to prevent inadvertent criticalities during refueling. Alternate backup protection can be obtained by

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

ensuring that a five by five array of control rods, centered on the withdrawn control rod, are inserted and incapable of withdrawal. This alternate backup protection is required when removing a CRD because this removal renders the withdrawn control rod incapable of being scrammed.

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

LCO

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. Operation in MODE 4 with the reactor mode switch in the refuel position can be performed in accordance with other LCOs (i.e., Special Operations LCO 3.10.1, "Reactor Mode Switch Interlock Testing") without meeting this Special Operations LCO or its ACTIONS. If a single control rod withdrawal is desired in MODE 4, controls consistent with those required during refueling must be implemented and this Special Operations LCO applied. "Withdrawal" in this application includes the actual withdrawal of the control rod as well as maintaining the control rod in a position other than the full-in position, and reinserting the control rod.

The refueling interlocks of LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock," required by this Special Operations LCO will ensure that only one control rod can be withdrawn. At the time CRD removal begins, the disconnection of the position indication probe will cause LCO 3.9.4, "Control Rod Position Indication," and therefore, LCO 3.9.2 to fail to be met. Therefore, prior to commencing CRD removal, a control rod withdrawal block is required to be inserted to ensure that no additional control rods can be withdrawn and that compliance with this Special Operations LCO is maintained.

To back up the refueling interlocks (LCO 3.9.2) or the control rod withdrawal block, the ability to scram the withdrawn control rod in the event of an inadvertent criticality is provided by the Special Operations LCO requirements in Item c.1. Alternatively, when the scram

(continued)

---



BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)                      function is not OPERABLE, or when the CRD is to be removed, a sufficient number of rods in the vicinity of the withdrawn control rod are required to be inserted and made incapable of withdrawal by electrically or hydraulically disarming the CRD (Item c.2). This precludes the possibility of criticality upon withdrawal of this control rod. Also, once this alternate (Item c.2) is completed, the SDM requirement to account for both the withdrawn-untrippable control rod and the highest worth control rod may be changed to allow the withdrawn-untrippable control rod to be the single highest worth control rod.

---

APPLICABILITY                      Control rod withdrawals are adequately controlled in MODES 1, 2, and 5 by existing LCOs. In MODES 3 and 4, control rod withdrawal is only allowed if performed in accordance with Special Operations LCO 3.10.2, or this Special Operations LCO, and if limited to one control rod. This allowance is only provided with the reactor mode switch in the refuel position.

During these conditions, the full insertion requirements for all other control rods, the one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2), control rod position indication (LCO 3.9.4), and scram functions (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation," LCO 3.3.8.2, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Electric Power Monitoring," and LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY–Refueling"), or the added administrative controls in Item b.2 and Item c.2 of this Special Operations LCO, provide mitigation of potential reactivity excursions.

---

ACTIONS                              A Note has been provided to modify the ACTIONS related to a single control rod withdrawal while in MODE 4. Section 1.3, Completion Times, specifies that once a Condition has been entered, subsequent divisions, subsystems, components, or variables expressed in the Condition discovered to be inoperable or not within limits, will not result in separate entry into the Condition. Section 1.3 also specifies that Required Actions of the Condition continue to apply for each additional failure, with Completion Times based on initial entry into the Condition. However, the Required Actions for each requirement of the LCO not met provide appropriate

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS  
(continued)

compensatory measures for separate requirements that are not met. As such, a Note has been provided that allows separate Condition entry for each requirement of the LCO.

A.1, A.2.1, and A.2.2

If one or more of the requirements of this Special Operations LCO are not met with the affected control rod insertable, these Required Actions restore operation consistent with normal MODE 4 conditions (i.e., all rods inserted) or with the exceptions allowed in this Special Operations LCO. Required Action A.1 has been modified by a Note that clarifies the intent of any other LCO's Required Action to insert all control rods. This Required Action includes exiting this Special Operations LCO Applicability by returning the reactor mode switch to the shutdown position. A second Note has been added to Required Action A.1 to clarify that this Required Action is only applicable if the requirements not met are for an affected LCO.

Required Actions A.2.1 and A.2.2 are specified, based on the assumption that the control rod is being withdrawn. If the control rod is still insertable, actions must be immediately initiated to fully insert all insertable control rods and within 1 hour place the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position. Actions must continue until all such control rods are fully inserted. The allowed Completion Time of 1 hour for placing the reactor mode switch in the shutdown position provides sufficient time to normally insert the control rods.

B.1, B.2.1, and B.2.2

If one or more of the requirements of this Special Operations LCO are not met with the affected control rod not insertable, withdrawal of the control rod and removal of the associated CRD must be immediately suspended. If the CRD has been removed, such that the control rod is not insertable, the Required Actions require the most expeditious action be taken to either initiate action to restore the CRD and insert its control rod, or initiate action to restore compliance with this Special Operations LCO.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.3.1, SR 3.10.3.2, SR 3.10.3.3, and SR 3.10.3.4

The other LCOs made applicable by this Special Operations LCO are required to have their associated surveillances met to establish that this Special Operations LCO is being met. If the local array of control rods is inserted and disarmed while the scram function for the withdrawn rod is not available, periodic verification is required to ensure that the possibility of criticality remains precluded. The control rods can be hydraulically disarmed by closing the drive water and exhaust water isolation valves. Electrically, the control rods can be disarmed by disconnecting power from all four directional control valve solenoids. Verification that all the other control rods are fully inserted is required to meet the SDM requirements. Verification that a control rod withdrawal block has been inserted ensures that no other control rods can be inadvertently withdrawn under conditions when position indication instrumentation is inoperable for the affected control rod. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.10.3.2 and SR 3.10.3.4 have been modified by Notes, which clarify that these SRs are not required to be met if the alternative requirements demonstrated by SR 3.10.3.1 are satisfied.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.
- 
-

B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.4 Single Control Rod Drive (CRD) Removal—Refueling

BASES

---

BACKGROUND

The purpose of this MODE 5 Special Operations LCO is to permit the removal of a single CRD during refueling operations by imposing certain administrative controls. Refueling interlocks restrict the movement of control rods and the operation of the refueling equipment to reinforce operational procedures that prevent the reactor from becoming critical during refueling operations. During refueling operations, no more than one control rod, in a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies is permitted to be withdrawn. The refueling interlocks use the "full-in" position indicators to determine the position of all control rods. If the "full-in" position signal is not present for every control rod, then the all rods in permissive for the refueling equipment interlocks is not present and fuel loading is prevented. Also, the refuel position one-rod-out interlock will not allow the withdrawal of a second control rod.

The control rod scram function provides backup protection in the event normal refueling procedures, and the refueling interlocks described above fail to prevent inadvertent criticalities during refueling. The requirement for the refueling interlocks to be OPERABLE precludes the possibility of removing the CRD once a control rod is withdrawn from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies. This Special Operations LCO provides controls sufficient to ensure the possibility of an inadvertent criticality is precluded, while allowing a single CRD to be removed from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies. The removal of the CRD involves disconnecting the position indication probe, which causes noncompliance with LCO 3.9.4, "Control Rod Position Indication," and, therefore, LCO 3.9.1, "Refueling Equipment Interlocks," and LCO 3.9.2, "Refueling Position One-Rod-Out Interlock." The CRD removal also requires isolation of the CRD from the CRD Hydraulic System, thereby causing inoperability of the control rod (LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling").

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

With the reactor mode switch in the refuel position, the analyses for control rod removal error during refueling are applicable and, provided the assumptions of these analyses are satisfied, these analyses will bound the consequences of accidents. Explicit safety analyses in the UFSAR (Ref. 1) demonstrate that proper operation of the refueling interlocks and adequate SDM will preclude unacceptable reactivity excursions.

Refueling interlocks restrict the movement of control rods and the operation of the refueling equipment to reinforce operational procedures that prevent the reactor from becoming critical. These interlocks prevent the withdrawal of more than one control rod. Under these conditions, since only one control rod can be withdrawn, the core will always be shut down even with the highest worth control rod withdrawn if adequate SDM exists. By requiring all other control rods to be inserted and a control rod withdrawal block initiated, the function of the inoperable one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2) is adequately maintained. This Special Operations LCO requirement that no other CORE ALTERATIONS are in progress adequately compensates for the inoperable all-rods-in permissive for the refueling equipment interlocks (LCO 3.9.1).

The control rod scram function provides backup protection to normal refueling procedures and the refueling interlocks, which prevent inadvertent criticalities during refueling. Since the scram function and refueling interlocks may be suspended, alternate backup protection required by this Special Operations LCO is obtained by ensuring that a five by five array of control rods, centered on the withdrawn control rod, are inserted and are incapable of being withdrawn, and all other control rods are inserted and incapable of being withdrawn by insertion of a control rod block.

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

LCO As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. Operation in MODE 5 with any of the following LCOs, LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation," LCO 3.3.8.2, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Electric Power Monitoring," LCO 3.9.1, LCO 3.9.2, LCO 3.9.4, or LCO 3.9.5 not met, can be performed in accordance with the Required Actions of these LCOs without meeting this Special Operations LCO or its ACTIONS. However, if a single CRD removal from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies is desired in MODE 5, controls consistent with those required by LCO 3.3.1.1, LCO 3.3.8.2, LCO 3.9.1, LCO 3.9.2, LCO 3.9.4, and LCO 3.9.5 must be implemented, and this Special Operations LCO applied.

By requiring all other control rods to be inserted and a control rod withdrawal block initiated, the function of the inoperable one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2) is adequately maintained. This Special Operations LCO requirement that no other CORE ALTERATIONS are in progress adequately compensates for the inoperable all-rods-in permissive for the refueling equipment interlocks (LCO 3.9.1). Ensuring that the five by five array of control rods, centered on the withdrawn control rod, are inserted and incapable of withdrawal (by electrically or hydraulically disarming the CRD) adequately satisfies the backup protection that LCO 3.3.1.1 and LCO 3.9.2 would have otherwise provided. Also, once these requirements (Items a, b, and c) are completed, the SDM requirement to account for both the withdrawn-untrippable control rod and the highest worth control rod may be changed to allow the withdrawn-untrippable control rod to be the single highest worth control rod.

---

APPLICABILITY Operation in MODE 5 is controlled by existing LCOs. The allowance to comply with this Special Operations LCO in lieu of the ACTIONS of LCO 3.3.1.1, LCO 3.3.8.2, LCO 3.9.1, LCO 3.9.2, LCO 3.9.4, and LCO 3.9.5 is appropriately controlled with the additional administrative controls required by this Special Operations LCO, which reduce the potential for reactivity excursions.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

ACTIONS

A.1, A.2.1, and A.2.2

If one or more of the requirements of this Special Operations LCO are not met, the immediate implementation of these Required Actions restores operation consistent with the normal requirements for failure to meet LCO 3.3.1.1, LCO 3.9.1, LCO 3.9.2, LCO 3.9.4, and LCO 3.9.5 (i.e., all control rods inserted) or with the allowances of this Special Operations LCO. The Completion Times for Required Action A.1, Required Action A.2.1, and Required Action A.2.2 are intended to require that these Required Actions be implemented in a very short time and carried through in an expeditious manner to either initiate action to restore the CRD and insert its control rod, or initiate action to restore compliance with this Special Operations LCO. Actions must continue until either Required Action A.2.1 or Required Action A.2.2 is satisfied.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.4.1, SR 3.10.4.2, SR 3.10.4.3, SR 3.10.4.4,  
and SR 3.10.4.5

Verification that all the control rods, other than the control rod withdrawn for the removal of the associated CRD, are fully inserted is required to ensure the SDM is within limits. Verification that the local five by five array of control rods, other than the control rod withdrawn for removal of the associated CRD, is inserted and disarmed, while the scram function for the withdrawn rod is not available, is required to ensure that the possibility of criticality remains precluded. The control rods can be hydraulically disarmed by closing the drive water and exhaust water isolation valves. Electrically, the control rods can be disarmed by disconnecting power from all four directional control valve solenoids. Verification that a control rod withdrawal block has been inserted ensures that no other control rods can be inadvertently withdrawn under conditions when position indication instrumentation is inoperable for the withdrawn control rod. The Surveillance for LCO 3.1.1, which is made applicable by this Special Operations LCO, is required in order to establish that this Special Operations LCO is being met. Verification that no other CORE ALTERATIONS are being made is required to ensure the assumptions of the safety analysis are satisfied.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE      SR 3.10.4.1, SR 3.10.4.2, SR 3.10.4.3, SR 3.10.4.4,  
REQUIREMENTS      and SR 3.10.4.5 (continued)

Periodic verification of the administrative controls established by this Special Operations LCO is prudent to preclude the possibility of an inadvertent criticality. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES            1.    UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.

---

---



B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.5 Multiple Control Rod Withdrawal—Refueling

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The purpose of this MODE 5 Special Operations LCO is to permit multiple control rod withdrawal during refueling by imposing certain administrative controls.

Refueling interlocks restrict the movement of control rods and the operation of the refueling equipment to reinforce operational procedures that prevent the reactor from becoming critical during refueling operations. During refueling operations, no more than one control rod, in a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies is permitted to be withdrawn. When all four fuel assemblies are removed from a cell, the control rod may be withdrawn with no restrictions. Any number of control rods may be withdrawn and removed from the reactor vessel if their cells contain no fuel.

The refueling interlocks use the "full-in" position indicators to determine the position of all control rods. If the "full-in" position signal is not present for every control rod, then the all rods in permissive for the refueling equipment interlocks is not present and fuel loading is prevented. Also, the refuel position one-rod-out interlock will not allow the withdrawal of a second control rod.

To allow more than one control rod to be withdrawn during refueling, these interlocks must be defeated. This Special Operations LCO establishes the necessary administrative controls to allow bypassing the "full-in" position indicators.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Explicit safety analyses in the UFSAR (Ref. 1) demonstrate that the functioning of the refueling interlocks and adequate SDM will prevent unacceptable reactivity excursions during refueling. To allow multiple control rod withdrawals, control rod removals, associated control rod drive (CRD) removal, or any combination of these, the "full-in" position indication is allowed to be bypassed for each withdrawn control rod if all fuel has been removed from

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

the cell. With no fuel assemblies in the core cell, the associated control rod has no reactivity control function and is not required to remain inserted. Prior to reloading fuel into the cell, however, the associated control rod must be inserted to ensure that an inadvertent criticality does not occur, as evaluated in the Reference 1 analysis.

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

LCO

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. Operation in MODE 5 with either LCO 3.9.3, "Control Rod Position," LCO 3.9.4, "Control Rod Position Indication," or LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling," not met, can be performed in accordance with the Required Actions of these LCOs without meeting this Special Operations LCO or its ACTIONS. If multiple control rod withdrawal or removal, or CRD removal is desired, all four fuel assemblies are required to be removed from the associated cells. Prior to entering this LCO, any fuel remaining in a cell whose CRD was previously removed under the provisions of another LCO must be removed. "Withdrawal" in this application includes the actual withdrawal of the control rod as well as maintaining the control rod in a position other than the full-in position, and reinserting the control rod.

When fuel is loaded into the core with multiple control rods withdrawn, special spiral reload sequences are used to ensure that reactivity additions are minimized. Spiral reloading encompasses reloading a cell (four fuel locations immediately adjacent to a control rod) on the edge of a continuous fueled region (the cell can be loaded in any sequence). Otherwise, all control rods must be fully inserted before loading fuel.

---

APPLICABILITY

Operation in MODE 5 is controlled by existing LCOs. The exceptions from other LCO requirements (e.g., the ACTIONS of LCO 3.9.3, LCO 3.9.4, or LCO 3.9.5) allowed by this Special

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY (continued) Operations LCO are appropriately controlled by requiring all fuel to be removed from cells whose "full-in" indicators are allowed to be bypassed.

---

ACTIONS A.1, A.2, A.3.1, and A.3.2

If one or more of the requirements of this Special Operations LCO are not met, the immediate implementation of these Required Actions restores operation consistent with the normal requirements for refueling (i.e., all control rods inserted in core cells containing one or more fuel assemblies) or with the exceptions granted by this Special Operations LCO. The Completion Times for Required Action A.1, Required Action A.2, Required Action A.3.1, and Required Action A.3.2 are intended to require that these Required Actions be implemented in a very short time and carried through in an expeditious manner to either initiate action to restore the affected CRDs and insert their control rods, or initiate action to restore compliance with this Special Operations LCO.

---

SURVEILLANCE REQUIREMENTS SR 3.10.5.1, SR 3.10.5.2, and SR 3.10.5.3

Periodic verification of the administrative controls established by this Special Operations LCO is prudent to preclude the possibility of an inadvertent criticality. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES 1. UFSAR, Section 15.4.1.

---

---

B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.6 Control Rod Testing—Operating

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The purpose of this Special Operations LCO is to permit control rod testing, while in MODES 1 and 2, by imposing certain administrative controls. Control rod patterns during startup conditions are controlled by the operator and the rod worth minimizer (RWM) (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation"), such that only the specified control rod sequences and relative positions required by LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control," are allowed over the operating range from all control rods inserted to the low power setpoint (LPSP) of the RWM. The sequences effectively limit the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase that could occur during a control rod drop accident (CRDA). During these conditions, control rod testing is sometimes required that may result in control rod patterns not in compliance with the prescribed sequences of LCO 3.1.6. These tests include SDM demonstrations, control rod scram time testing, and control rod friction testing. This Special Operations LCO provides the necessary exemption to the requirements of LCO 3.1.6 and provides additional administrative controls to allow the deviations in such tests from the prescribed sequences in LCO 3.1.6.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

The analytical methods and assumptions used in evaluating the CRDA are summarized in References 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. CRDA analyses assume the reactor operator follows prescribed withdrawal sequences. These sequences define the potential initial conditions for the CRDA analyses. The RWM provides backup to operator control of the withdrawal sequences to ensure the initial conditions of the CRDA analyses are not violated. For special sequences developed for control rod testing, the initial control rod patterns assumed in the safety analysis of References 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 may not be preserved. Therefore special CRDA analyses are required to demonstrate that these special sequences will not result in unacceptable consequences, should a CRDA occur during the testing. These analyses, performed in accordance with an NRC approved methodology, are dependent on the specific test being performed.

---

(continued)

BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

LCO

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. Control rod testing may be performed in compliance with the prescribed sequences of LCO 3.1.6, and during these tests, no exceptions to the requirements of LCO 3.1.6 are necessary. For testing performed with a sequence not in compliance with LCO 3.1.6, the requirements of LCO 3.1.6 may be suspended, provided additional administrative controls are placed on the test to ensure that the assumptions of the special safety analysis for the test sequence are satisfied. Assurances that the test sequence is followed can be provided by either programming the test sequence into the RWM, with conformance verified as specified in SR 3.3.2.1.8 and allowing the RWM to monitor control rod withdrawal and provide appropriate control rod blocks if necessary, or by verifying conformance to the approved test sequence by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., shift technical advisor or reactor engineer). These controls are consistent with those normally applied to operation in the startup range as defined in the SRs and ACTIONS of LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation."

---

APPLICABILITY

Control rod testing, while in MODES 1 and 2, with THERMAL POWER greater than 10% RTP, is adequately controlled by the existing LCOs on power distribution limits and control rod block instrumentation. Control rod movement during these conditions is not restricted to prescribed sequences and can be performed within the constraints of LCO 3.2.1, "AVERAGE PLANAR LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (APLHGR)," LCO 3.2.2, "MINIMUM CRITICAL POWER RATIO (MCPR)," LCO 3.2.3, "LINEAR HEAT GENERATION RATE (LHGR)," and LCO 3.3.2.1. With THERMAL POWER less than or equal to 10% RTP, the provisions of this

(continued)

---

BASES

---

APPLICABILITY  
(continued)

Special Operations LCO are necessary to perform special tests that are not in conformance with the prescribed sequences of LCO 3.1.6.

While in MODES 3 and 4, control rod withdrawal is only allowed if performed in accordance with Special Operations LCO 3.10.2, "Single Control Rod Withdrawal—Hot Shutdown," or Special Operations LCO 3.10.3, "Single Control Rod Withdrawal—Cold Shutdown," which provide adequate controls to ensure that the assumptions of the safety analysis of References 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are satisfied. During these Special Operations and while in MODE 5, the one-rod-out interlock (LCO 3.9.2, "Refuel Position One-Rod-Out Interlock,") and scram functions (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation," and LCO 3.9.5, "Control Rod OPERABILITY—Refueling"), or the added administrative controls prescribed in the applicable Special Operations LCOs, provide mitigation of potential reactivity excursions.

---

ACTIONS

A.1

With the requirements of the LCO not met (e.g., the control rod pattern is not in compliance with the special test sequence, the sequence is improperly loaded in the RWM) the testing is required to be immediately suspended. Upon suspension of the special test, the provisions of LCO 3.1.6 are no longer excepted, and appropriate actions are to be taken to restore the control rod sequence to the prescribed sequence of LCO 3.1.6, or to shut down the reactor, if required by LCO 3.1.6.

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.6.1

With the special test sequence not programmed into the RWM, a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., shift technical advisor or reactor engineer) is required to verify conformance with the approved sequence for the test. This verification must be performed during control rod movement to prevent deviations from the specified sequence. A Note is added to indicate that this Surveillance does not need to be met if SR 3.10.6.2 is satisfied.

---

(continued)

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.10.6.2

When the RWM provides conformance to the special test sequence, the test sequence must be verified to be correctly loaded into the RWM prior to control rod movement. This Surveillance demonstrates compliance with SR 3.3.2.1.8, thereby demonstrating that the RWM is OPERABLE. A Note has been added to indicate that this Surveillance does not need to be met if SR 3.10.6.1 is satisfied.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
  2. XN-NF-80-19(P)(A), Volume 1, Supplement 2, Section 7.1, Exxon Nuclear Methodology for Boiling Water Reactor Neutronics Methods for Design Analysis, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  3. NEDE-24011-P-A-US, General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  4. Letter from T. Pickens (BWROG) to G.C. Lainas (NRC) "Amendment 17 to General Electric Licensing Topical Report NEDE-24011-P-A," BWROG-8644, August 15, 1986.
  5. NFSR-0091, Benchmark of CASMO/MICROBURN BWR Nuclear Design Methods, Commonwealth Edison Topical Report, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
- 
-

B 3.10 SPECIAL OPERATIONS

B 3.10.7 SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM) Test—Refueling

BASES

---

---

BACKGROUND

The purpose of this MODE 5 Special Operations LCO is to permit SDM testing to be performed for those plant configurations in which the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) head is either not in place or the head bolts are not fully tensioned.

LCO 3.1.1, "SHUTDOWN MARGIN (SDM)," requires that adequate SDM be demonstrated following fuel movements or control rod replacement within the RPV. The demonstration must be performed prior to or within 4 hours after criticality is reached. This SDM test may be performed prior to or during the first startup following the refueling. Performing the SDM test prior to startup requires the test to be performed while in MODE 5, with the vessel head bolts less than fully tensioned (and possibly with the vessel head removed). While in MODE 5, the reactor mode switch is required to be in the shutdown or refuel position, where the applicable control rod blocks ensure that the reactor will not become critical. The SDM test requires the reactor mode switch to be in the startup/hot standby position, since more than one control rod will be withdrawn for the purpose of demonstrating adequate SDM. This Special Operations LCO provides the appropriate additional controls to allow withdrawing more than one control rod from a core cell containing one or more fuel assemblies when the reactor vessel head bolts are less than fully tensioned.

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES

Prevention and mitigation of unacceptable reactivity excursions during control rod withdrawal, with the reactor mode switch in the startup/hot standby position while in MODE 5, is provided by the intermediate range monitor (IRM) neutron flux scram (LCO 3.3.1.1, "Reactor Protection System (RPS) Instrumentation"), and control rod block instrumentation (LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation"). The limiting reactivity excursion during startup conditions while in MODE 5 is the control rod drop accident (CRDA).

(continued)

---



BASES

---

APPLICABLE  
SAFETY ANALYSES  
(continued)

CRDA analyses assume that the reactor operator follows prescribed withdrawal sequences. For SDM tests performed within these defined sequences, the analyses of References 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 are applicable. However, for some sequences developed for the SDM testing, the control rod patterns assumed in the safety analyses of References 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 may not be met. Therefore, special CRDA analyses, performed in accordance with an NRC approved methodology, are required to demonstrate the SDM test sequence will not result in unacceptable consequences should a CRDA occur during the testing. For the purpose of this test, the protection provided by the normally required MODE 5 applicable LCOs, in addition to the requirements of this LCO, will maintain normal test operations as well as postulated accidents within the bounds of the appropriate safety analyses (Refs. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5). In addition to the added requirements for the RWM, APRM, and control rod coupling, the notch out mode is specified for out of sequence withdrawals. Requiring the notch out mode limits withdrawal steps to a single notch, which limits inserted reactivity, and allows adequate monitoring of changes in neutron flux, which may occur during the test.

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with Special Operations LCOs is optional, and therefore, no criteria of 10 CFR 50.36(c)(2)(ii) apply. Special Operations LCOs provide flexibility to perform certain operations by appropriately modifying requirements of other LCOs. A discussion of the criteria satisfied for the other LCOs is provided in their respective Bases.

---

LCO

As described in LCO 3.0.7, compliance with this Special Operations LCO is optional. SDM tests may be performed while in MODE 2, in accordance with Table 1.1-1, without meeting this Special Operations LCO or its ACTIONS. For SDM tests performed while in MODE 5, additional requirements must be met to ensure that adequate protection against potential reactivity excursions is available. To provide additional scram protection, beyond the normally required IRMs, the APRMs are also required to be OPERABLE (LCO 3.3.1.1, Functions 2.a and 2.d as though the reactor were in MODE 2. Because multiple control rods will be withdrawn and the reactor will potentially become critical, the approved control rod withdrawal sequence must be enforced by the RWM

(continued)

---

BASES

---

LCO  
(continued)

(LCO 3.3.2.1, Function 2, MODE 2), or must be verified by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., a shift technical advisor or reactor engineer). To provide additional protection against an inadvertent criticality, control rod withdrawals that do not conform to the analyzed rod position sequence specified in LCO 3.1.6, "Rod Pattern Control," (i.e., out of sequence control rod withdrawals) must be made in the individual notched withdrawal mode to minimize the potential reactivity insertion associated with each movement. Coupling integrity of withdrawn control rods is required to minimize the probability of a CRDA and ensure proper functioning of the withdrawn control rods, if they are required to scram. Because the reactor vessel head may be removed during these tests, no other CORE ALTERATIONS may be in progress. Furthermore, since the control rod scram function with the RCS at atmospheric pressure relies solely on the CRD accumulator, it is essential that the CRD charging water header remain pressurized. This Special Operations LCO then allows changing the Table 1.1-1 reactor mode switch position requirements to include the startup/hot standby position, such that the SDM tests may be performed while in MODE 5.

---

APPLICABILITY

These SDM test Special Operations requirements are only applicable if the SDM tests are to be performed while in MODE 5 with the reactor vessel head removed or the head bolts not fully tensioned. Additional requirements during these tests to enforce control rod withdrawal sequences and restrict other CORE ALTERATIONS provide protection against potential reactivity excursions. Operations in all other MODES are unaffected by this LCO.

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2

With one or more control rods discovered uncoupled during this Special Operation, a controlled insertion of each uncoupled control rod is required; either to attempt recoupling, or to preclude a control rod drop. This controlled insertion is preferred since, if the control rod fails to follow the drive as it is withdrawn (i.e., is "stuck" in an inserted position), placing the reactor mode

(continued)

---

BASES

---

ACTIONS

A.1 and A.2 (continued)

switch in the shutdown position per Required Action B.1 could cause substantial secondary damage. If recoupling is not accomplished, operation may continue, provided the control rods are fully inserted within 3 hours and disarmed (electrically or hydraulically) within 4 hours. Inserting a control rod ensures the shutdown and scram capabilities are not adversely affected. The control rod is disarmed to prevent inadvertent withdrawal during subsequent operations. The control rods can be hydraulically disarmed by closing the drive water and exhaust water isolation valves. Electrically the control rods can be disarmed by disconnecting power from all four directional control valve solenoids. Required Action A.1 is modified by a Note that allows the RWM to be bypassed if required to allow insertion of the inoperable control rods and continued operation. LCO 3.3.2.1, "Control Rod Block Instrumentation," Actions provide additional requirements when the RWM is bypassed to ensure compliance with the CRDA analysis.

The allowed Completion Times are reasonable, considering the small number of allowed inoperable control rods, and provide time to insert and disarm the control rods in an orderly manner and without challenging plant systems.

Condition A is modified by a Note allowing separate Condition entry for each uncoupled control rod. This is acceptable since the Required Actions for this Condition provide appropriate compensatory actions for each uncoupled control rod. Complying with the Required Actions may allow for continued operation. Subsequent uncoupled control rods are governed by subsequent entry into the Condition and application of the Required Actions.

B.1

With one or more of the requirements of this LCO not met for reasons other than an uncoupled control rod, the testing should be immediately stopped by placing the reactor mode switch in the shutdown or refuel position. This results in a condition that is consistent with the requirements for MODE 5 where the provisions of this Special Operations LCO are no longer required.

---

(continued)

BASES (continued)

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS

SR 3.10.7.1, SR 3.10.7.2, and SR 3.10.7.3

LCO 3.3.1.1, Functions 2.a and 2.d, made applicable in this Special Operations LCO, are required to have applicable Surveillances met to establish that this Special Operations LCO is being met (SR 3.10.7.1). However, the control rod withdrawal sequences during the SDM tests may be enforced by the RWM (LCO 3.3.2.1, Function 2, MODE 2 requirements) or by a second licensed operator (Reactor Operator or Senior Reactor Operator) or other task qualified member of the technical staff (e.g., a shift technical advisor or reactor engineer). As noted, either the applicable SRs for the RWM (LCO 3.3.2.1) must be satisfied according to the applicable Frequencies (SR 3.10.7.2), or the proper movement of control rods must be verified (SR 3.10.7.3). This latter verification (i.e., SR 3.10.7.3) must be performed during control rod movement to prevent deviations from the specified sequence. These surveillances provide adequate assurance that the specified test sequence is being followed.

SR 3.10.7.4

Periodic verification of the administrative controls established by this LCO will ensure that the reactor is operated within the bounds of the safety analysis. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

SR 3.10.7.5

Coupling verification is performed to ensure the control rod is connected to the control rod drive mechanism and will perform its intended function when necessary. The verification is required to be performed any time a control rod is withdrawn to the "full-out" notch position, or prior to declaring the control rod OPERABLE after work on the control rod or CRD System that could affect coupling. This Frequency is acceptable, considering the low probability that a control rod will become uncoupled when it is not being moved as well as operating experience related to uncoupling events.

(continued)

---

BASES

---

SURVEILLANCE  
REQUIREMENTS  
(continued)

SR 3.10.7.6

CRD charging water header pressure verification is performed to ensure the motive force is available to scram the control rods in the event of a scram signal. Since the reactor is depressurized in MODE 5, there is insufficient reactor pressure to scram the control rods. Verification of charging water header pressure ensures that if a scram were required, capability for rapid control rod insertion would exist. The minimum pressure of 940 psig is well below the expected pressure of approximately 1500 psig while still ensuring sufficient pressure for rapid control rod insertion. The Surveillance Frequency is controlled under the Surveillance Frequency Control Program.

---

REFERENCES

1. UFSAR, Section 15.4.10.
  2. XN-NF-80-19(P)(A), Volume 1, Supplement 2, Section 7.1, Exxon Nuclear Methodology for Boiling Water Reactor Neutronics Methods for Design Analysis, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  3. NEDE-24011-P-A-US, General Electric Standard Application for Reactor Fuel, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
  4. Letter from T. Pickens (BWROG) to G.C. Lainas, NRC, "Amendment 17 to General Electric Licensing Topical Report NEDE-24011-P-A," BWROG-8644, August 15, 1986.
  5. NFSR-0091, Benchmark of CASMO/MICROBURN BWR Nuclear Design Methods, Commonwealth Edison Topical Report, (as specified in Technical Specification 5.6.5).
- 
-